

[09/27, 07:05] : HIS FOREVER

As I sit in this supposedly life of mine, I wonder how I got here. I used to be a dreamer but just like any dreamer with no goals my dreams never came true. I'm not in a bad space but I'm also not at my happiest.

My name is Boitumelo Motaung, I grew up in Ficksburg Free-State. People usually refer to Ficksburg as Lesotho well I don't argue much because we are close to the border so yeah 'every Ficksburger owns a passport'. I am a 27 year old unemployed girl. I am a graduate from one of the best varsities but you won't believe when I tell you I have been unemployed for almost three years, I graduated in 2018 and now we are in 2020,

It's a Sunday afternoon and I'm sitting in the lounge listening to SKUZA BELL from Lesedi FM, I love this guy I listen to him almost every Sunday. I love soul music so much, I guess I learned from the best which happens to be my father. Every Sunday this old man of mine we sit and indulge in some soul ballads. I have one brother but he is married and

lives in Joburg due to work. My brother has been pestering me to come live with him and apparently I'm too old to be sitting at home doing nothing and my father also seems to want me gone coz he claims that I need to get a life.

Let's enjoy

share

and invite friends as we embark on this journey

[09/27, 07:06] : Insert 1

Well today it's Monday and I am moving to the city of gold, my father woke me up at 4:00 am told me I need to start packing so I don't forget anything. To be honest I don't want to leave home and I'm wondering who is going to take care of papa but he seems to have everything under control.

Well it's now 7:00 am and the old man is already starting the car outside to drop me at the taxi rank. I'm just treading my feet I don't want to go..... My

father walks in the house he calls through the passage

“Tumi I don’t want you travelling at night, you need to leave that room so you can get in Johannesburg in time”

“Papa can I go say bye to Lulu first” lulu is a close friend of mine

“No you said your goodbyes yesterday. Let’s go sunflower you will be late I want you to catch the 8:00 am transport so you can get there in time”

“Okay papa I’m coming” I finally took my handbag and looked my room one last time, we said our prayer and jumped in the car and off we went to the taxi rank.

“Sunflower call me when you get there and make sure to talk to Tau (my brother) on your way. And if you can’t get hold of Tau call Makatleho (My sister in law) or Dineo (My aunt, my father’s younger sister) and tell Dineo to stop ignoring my calls I know that boy knocked her up once again and she needs to let me do the right thing” Now the old man is sweating,

he is pissed my aunt got pregnant once again and Sizwe doesn't want to do right by her

“Okay papa, I have been to Joburg many times you don't have worry about my travelling” I don't touch anty Dinny and Sizwe situation coz I know he won't let it go

“I know but one can never be sure when it comes to Joburg” I decide not to answer that coz when he starts about Joburg and its danger he never ends

“I transferred some money in your account it should last you for a month and here buy airtime and sweets along the way” He gives me R300 cash for sweets, mind you I'm 27 years old and I'm told to buy sweets, hai! this ex mine workers they think the world stood still when they were busy digging gold but I thank him anyway because I appreciate his gold digging game coz it put me to school and made sure we have a stable home

My sprinter is now full, he hug and kisses my cheeks and waves as the car starts departing. My

journey was smooth, I was listening to my phone the whole journey and I even forgot to contact my brother. We now entering the mtn taxi rank. I dial my brother and his phone rings unanswered, his got to be kidding me! I dial him three more times and still there is no answer. I decide to call my sister in law and it sends me straight to voice mail, now I'm left with one person, aunty Dinny. Thankful she picks up...

“Sunflower” she says

“Don't call me that, where are you? I'm at mtn taxi rank and your brother is not picking up he was supposed to fetch me and I don't know where to get taxies to his place”

“Try Makatleho...” I cut her before she finish

“I already tried her and it sends me to voicemail”

“Eish nana I'm in Pretoria I can't fetch you but in the main while go to park station I will organise someone to come fetch you”

“Okay aunty Dinny” she laughs

“I know I’m aunty Dinny when you’re getting back at me for sunflower, anyway keep tight sunflower I will get someone for you”

“Okay bye for now.....” she cuts me off

“Oh! You’re going to my place right?”

“ahhh! I don’t know but your brothers.....” She cuts me off again

“Stay put I texted Sizwe as we speak, I sent him your numbers and he will take you to my office and your coming with me to my place and don’t worry about the two lions I will deal with them” the lions she refers to is my father and my brother

“Okay aunty Dinny”

“Stop calling me that”

“Okay Dinny”

“Sharp” she dropped the call and I was already half way to park station. I got there and sat in KFC and ordered hot wings and Fanta pine. The minute I sat down a call came through...

“Hello”

“Hi I’m Vula, Sizwe called me to pick you up, he is held up in a meeting he can’t come fetch you, where are you?”

“KFC Park station”

“How will I recognise you? What are you wearing?”

“I’m wearing black jeans and a brown leather jacket with brown ankle boots. Oh! I have a big purple travelling bag by my side” I laugh, this feels like a blind date

“Okay I will be there in a sec”

I sit and enjoy free wifi with my wings and Fanta pine. About 10 minutes later a guy walks by the entrance and he is quite good looking, No let me rephrase that he is flipping hot, damn! Things I would do to a guy like that my my my! I would reveal my inner whore and give it up on a first date. He is wearing formal but you can see that behind that formal clothing lies a six pack no I think its eight pack that screams my name. And the attire wow, he is wearing black pants, white shirt and

knee length grey coat. Hmk! J esus he is quite handsome, I wonder what his shoe size is he.....
As I wonder I laugh thinking about the shoe size myth they say ‘the bigger the shoe, the bigger the pipe’

The guy is standing in front of me smiling, I must have zoned out in my fantasy world I didn’t see him move toward me.

“The food must be quite delicious for you to smile like that” he says with a smirk I just smile like a retard, I don’t know how to respond to that “I’m Vula, are you perhaps Buthumelo”

“Boitumelo, yes I’m Boitumelo” I smile again and we fall into a moment of awkward silence he is staring at me gosh I hope there is nothing wrong with my face, he clears his throat and takes a sit opposite mine

“Pet name then”

“What?” im confused what he is talking about?

“Jeez what do you call it in Free-State, Nick name then?”

“I’m not sure I follow” I’m still confused

“Since I can’t pronounce your name, I was wondering if you have a nick name I can use” he says with a smile

“Oh! You can call me Tumi”

“Okay Tumyy” smiling, the way he pronounces Tumi once again it’s like he is saying “To mee” but I will let it slide I guess he must be Zulu, Xhosa or Nigerian hmk! the struggle of pronunciation is real with other tribe names.

“What are you having? Maybe I should order too I’m very hungry” He looks around as if searching for something and I’m just looking at him “what’s one supposed to do to get some service around here”

“What?” I’m confused what’s he frustrated about and what does he mean by ‘what’s one supposed to do to get some service around here’ you should go get your service by the counter

“Where are the damn waiters I need a menu so I can order” I internally laugh, this is kfc papa oh maybe joburg kfc’s are different from F.S kfc’s

“oh there is the menu” I point at the till station up and he looks at it and then looks at me, then he looks at the queue then back at me lol he looks very confused but I must say he is handsome even in confusion then my phone rings

“Dinny “I smile at the confused face in front of me as I talk on my phone

“Did he find you?”

“Yes, he is here”

“Okay Sunflower your safe he will drop you to my office and oh tell Sizwe to get his PA to send the documents ASAP I’m waiting on them”

“Where will I see abuti Sizwe nna?”

“Akere you just said you’re with him”

“ahhh the guy I’m with is Vula not abuti Sizwe” The guy is now looking at me smiling drinking my drink, who gave him permission to drink my fanta now his

even eating my wings, o hlooho e bonolo (his head is soft, meaning his forward)

“WHAT? GIVE HIM THE PHONE” what’s she shouting for manje, I hand him the phone and the whole time we both smiling I don’t even know why. He takes the phone and speaks.

“Hi....., Yes....., No he couldn’t make it so he send me.....No I was in the area anyway I don’t mind....., okay will do” Then he hands me the phone

“Hello” I say

“Oh sunflower that’s Sizwe’s friend your with he will take you to the office bye for now nunu”

“Okay Aunty Dinny”

“Are stupid or what? I told you to stop calling me Aunty”

“And I told you to stop calling me Sunflower and nunu”

“mxm” then she drops the call, my companion is smiling non-stop in front of me and I don’t know

why

“We can go now” I say

“No sunflower I told you I want to eat too” he is smiling

“Please don’t call me that” I say giving him my most intimidating look

“You look cute, what’s that expression on your face” he laughs “Okay nunu I won’t call you that” Now im bored, no one is supposed to call me by those names except my father and this moron is smiling like there is no tomorrow in front of me. “So I have to queue there to order” I nod “Hmk”

“What’s wrong?” He seems uneasy, he takes his phone in his pants and calls someone.

“Please come in....., Yes....., sure.....” He drops the call and look at me “I hope you don’t have to be somewhere soon”

“No just my Aunt’s office”

“Okay, you two look alike but she is a yellow bone and your....” Before he can finish a man stands next

to us and bows down his head still standing “Oh Gumedede, where is Mtho?”

“He saw his next victim” the man say and Vula shakes his head

“I wanted him to order for me, when is Nduna coming back I can’t deal” the man laughs and says today, another handsome yellow bone stands next to us

“Mtho do you really have to chase every skirt you see” Vula says to the yellow bone but the guy is looking at me smiling

“Hi, Mthokozisi your future husband, in fact your tomorrow husband we can go get married tomorrow” I’m just smiling nonstop now, but I do shake his hand

“Yabona wena this nyaope of yours is making you crazy, please order for me and my friend here, what would you like to have?” I was still looking at the older man next to us, he looked uncomfortable I didn’t realise he was talking to me until he touched my hand

“What?” I ask taking my hand from his

“What do you want to eat?”

“I just ate im fine, sir don’t you want to sit down” im talking to the old man he nods and pulls a chair to sit

“No that was a starter not food” Vula say

“You know what I will have ice cream” I just don’t want to argue with him

“Mtho ask them to bring us menu”

“This is kfc” Mtho say with a frown

“SO? Vula say, where the hell is he from, Planet Alien

“What he means is that there is no special treatment here, you queue for your food, no one is gonna bring you menus here.” I say

“Gumede please buy me food, I can’t deal with this kfc introduction....” Gumede attempt to stand but I stand before him

“I don’t like how you talk to old people, you should

respect them” I turn to Gumede “Mr. Gumede please I apologise for him im sure he missed his future life bottle to help him activate his day, he only had a mug of ‘drink o pop’ today I will get him his food and you can sit down sir” I was taught better I can’t let him order around this old man, what if it were my father yoh! I would kill someone

“What do you want to eat?” I ask Vula first coz his the annoying one

“Anything with meat please oh and a beer on top Heineken and for starters I will have what you were having and dessert make ice cream for me too” And he drinks beer and have ice cream, yoh! Wonders of this world, now I don’t think he belongs to any alien tribe, his a freaking ancestor

“And you sir?” I’m looking at Gumede, he looks at Vula who nods, it’s like he is looking for approval or something then he turns to me

“I will have whatever you’re having but no beer and ice cream for me?” then I look at the Mtho guy “I trust you to feet me properly” now im convinced

this guy is a player, I nod and leave the table, I must say my hunk kinda disappointed me, who doesn't know how to order in kfc? Mxm bloody alien man

As I'm closer to the line I remember I don't have money for their orders and im not using my father's 'sweets money' to feed grown ass men, I notify the guy behind me that I will be back. I turn and it's like they talking about me mxm! and they shush as I approach

"You forgot to give me money for your food" I'm giving out my hand to the biggest culprit VULA

"I thought you wanted to spoil me" he says with a smiling, Mtho is actually laughing sitting on my sit, he gives me his card "the pin is 1234 spelled backwards" I give him a stare, Mtho is laughing his ass off

"The pin is 4321 makoti" Gumede say and I actually believe him, I go back and place their orders I decide to wait for their food by the counter.

I bought twisters and wings not hot and as for Mr

Beer there is no beer here so I bought him and Mtho fanta pine and mr Gumede I bought him lemon twist. And the ice cream I will collect afterwards. I give them their food and distribute accordingly then I pull another chair coz Mtho occupied mine I sit down take my phone and decide to call my father but Mr Beer here is looking at me as if im crazy once again.

“Thank you nkosazane” Gumede say

“Thank you too but where is your food?” Vula says, I knew when he said but that something stupid might come

“I told you I just ate”

“You’re crazy” He shifts his chair and food next to me “Let’s eat!” I wanted to argue but the way he said ‘let’s eat’ was way too authoritative I just looked at him and took a wing then he started eating too, Gumede was all smiles looking at us the entire time

“That was lovely nkosazane ngiyabonga” I just nod my head to Gumede

“Why fanta” The fool next to me, he can’t tool can he?

“I was wondering the same thing Bafo and Gumete got a twist, hai!” the yellow bone decide to be a yellow bone too

“Its fanta pine and lemon twist, Ntate Gumede is old he can’t be drinking sweet things” I say and the two fools seems to still be confused I don’t care anymore

“Gumede remind me to leave you behind next time I see my girl, your showing me flames” he stands up and takes my hand as we all stand preparing to leave

“Wait I’m going to collect ice cream” They just smiled nodding, Mtho wheels my travelling bag and Vula holds my hand bag

“I will take that” I point at the hand bag

“No it’s fine let’s go” He hold my bag together with his ice cream mug and a spoon on the other hand and he eats as we walk to the car

“I enjoyed the food although im still not full, I’m a

papa man” his a pig there is no papa man here, He opens the back sit door for me and Gumede and Mtho gets in the front, Mtho is driving

“Why? You have worms” he frown looking at me, Mtho is laughing so loud

“I’m just a man with a huge appetite in all places” he winks, I cough at the way he said ‘all places’ my phone rings

“Bobo” I smile it’s my brother, I always call him that when im pissed with him

“Im sorry angel I forgot my phone in my office I was in a meeting”

“It’s fine I called Dinny and I’m headed to her now”

“What? Get here wena, why you going to Dinny. Do you want Tau moholo (father) to eat me alive?”

“Relax bobo dinny will bring me later”

“Okay please call your father he is been ringing me nonstop asking where you are”

“Okay I will bye Bobo”

“SURE SUNFLOWER” I end the call and find the
beast next to me looking not pleased

“Who is bobo”

“My brother” He relaxes a bit

“Why do you call your brother bobo”

“It’s a pet name I call him when he pissed me off, he
was supposed to fetch me today and he didn’t so im
pissing him off too”

“I’m glad he didn’t.” He is smiling

Remember to share like and comment

[09/27, 07:08] : Insert 2

I envy working class people. I wonder when my
chance will come or maybe I wasn’t meant to work
or better yet maybe I choose the wrong subjects
back in high school maybe if I had chosen business
subject I would be in my office now but maybe it’s
just not my time yet, how long do I have to wait for

my big break. Or maybe I should get married like my hometown girls everyone seems to be getting married lately it's like the biggest trend but who will I marry when im boyfriend less, maybe I should give Tsietsi a chance, the guy is been pestering me about getting back together and I must say I kind of enjoy his endless texting and phone calls, maybe I should tell him im in J oburg and we.....

“Are you going to stand there all day long?” I raise my head and realised I have been staring at the building thinking, I should stop this habit of mine it's embarrassing

“Oh sorry.... ahh my bag should I take it?”

“No let's go” He holds my hand from the car as we walk towards the entrance and I must say there is a spark between us or is just me and my wild thoughts “You seemed deep in thoughts”

“aaahh nothing major.....” Oh some girls are beautiful, who is this goddess

“Sir good afternoon, hello mam, should I get you

anything?” she has a beautiful smile, if I were a man I would date her

“No Linda thank you, you can go back to your desk or wait....”he asks if I want anything I shake my head no, she walks back to receptionist table.

he presses the elevator and we get in in silence until it opens up in some floor, I must say the way people are staring at us in this building its strange, even males oh my God! A thought appears He is gay!!!! Jesus why didn't I see it, he is very handsome and the way he was carrying my bag earlier on and now guys in this building are looking at him like his a piece of meat or something....

“What did you do to her man” shit we're now in abuti sizwe's office, we hug

“That hug is too long sizwe back off” I give him a look but he just smiles

“How are you? Where is my handsome baby?” I ask

“I haven’t seen him in a week he lives with Tau, apparently Hlony is cool unlike me” I just smile “let me take you to my half’s office, you will be fine there we have a meeting to rush too” I nod and they take me there.

I decide to finally call my dad and he is relieved that im okay, I scroll my WhatsApp and ended up chatting with Tsietsi whom I finally tell im in Joburg and he is very excited. We make plans to meet once I have settled in. Tsietsi is my varsity ex-boyfriend. We dated for a year and he cheated on me then we broke up and became friends, we have been chatting for about an hour now and Tsietsi is making me smile so bad.....

“SUNFLOWER!!!!” She said so loud

“Geez do you have to be so loud” we hug smiling

Sizwe and Vula walk in as we hugging, Vula took off his coat now yummy he looks like a snack. I move back to the couch to attend to my beeping phone,

its Tsietsi asking me if I still like tea I smile like a retard again and tell him my love for tea is extraordinary.....

“Who is making you smile like that” Dinny asks

“It’s Tsietsi”

“I thought you broke up”

“We did but we just chatting”

“What are you chatting about with your ass hole ex-boyfriend” The look his giving me it’s like his seeing horns on my forehead, I’m not going to glorify him with an answer not when he looks like La Parca

“Man lets go we have things to take care of” what were they doing here anyway, they leave

“Why is angry at you”

“I don’t know”

“That’s weird, so wena and Tsietsi you getting back together” I smile

“I think so and I told him im in town and he wants

us to meet up”

“That’s cool, from all your boyfriends I always liked him”

We catch up about boys, family and almost everything then we head to her flat. She wants to order pizza for dinner but I tell her it’s cool I will cook before I bath. She goes to her room talking on the phone with sizwe. This fridge is empty, there is wors and some tomatoes let me make papa, wors and gravy.

“Why is your fridge so empty?” I’m shouting from the kitchen

“Im never here I sleep at sizwe’s place, when im here I just order” She sits on the couch and changes to real talk, I go join her and we watch while I cook

“Papa is very angry” she knows what I’m talking about

“I know and to be honest I understand why” She shrug and seems disappointed too

“I thought you’re big, how did they know about the pregnancy because I can’t see anything”

“That old aunty of yours snitched on me, she came here last month for a church conference and she slept here so I think she put 2 and 2 together and came up with 4” I laugh

“She is always been a snitch, you should call him though he just wants sizwe to do what’s right”

“I know problem is that I don’t think Sizwe loves me enough to marry me and I know abuti Tau moholo is going to force him to marry me”

“Why are you with him if you’re not sure about his intentions?”

“To be honest I don’t know, I love the guy but I can see he is not there with me but part of me is hoping that one day I will wake up and we’ll be madly in love together”

“Hmmm I don’t know what to say”

“I know and you know what really sucks? abuti Tj is raising his son for him and nigger doesn’t see

anything wrong with that. Zany doesn't live with us anymore he is forever at abuti Tj's house and im glad my son has a male figure in his life unlike his absent father" This is some fucked up shit, things we put ourselves through as women

"But earlier on he said Zany is been there for a week"

"He was brushing you off Zany is been there forever, he and Hlony only visit us at sizwe's place on weekends"

"Does he know about this pregnancy?"

"He does and when I told him he just said okay and he is never asked anything after that"

"How long have you too been together again?"

"Seven years" SIGH

"This is messed up but sis you do know it's okay to start, you might have spent seven years with him but if he doesn't love you he never will, it's okay to let him go sis and now what are you going to do with another baby? Abuti Tj is going to raise him/

her as well? Im sorry but you need to start putting yourself and your baby's first" I say and we fall into a comfortable silence "wait your crying please don't cry my auntiza"

"I missed you, I never talk to anyone about this" she wipes her tears

"it's fine I can be your crying buddy anytime" We hug it out

I decide to go dish up for us, as I place the two plate on the table there is a knock at the door and we both look at each other wondering who it is, Dinny opens the door and in walks sizwe and Vula

"You shouldn't walk around wearing those shorts they too revealing" sizwe say ogling dinny

"I wasn't planning on going out" they all come in and Dinny is busy stilling glances at Vula I wonder what's that all about? They sit and Vula squeezes himself with me on the one sitter couch and takes my food and eat without saying anything and sizwe also eat Dinny's food

“So you missed me or you came here to still my food” Dinny asks sizwe who is eating without raising his head

“Yes babe but also we brought her luggage” shit I forgot

“I forgot about it, I didn’t even realise I left my bag I guess I was going to see when I bath later” I say

“You should thank me” that’s Vula for you

“Thank you guys”

“No thank me only because im the one that brought it here, this nigger just jumped in as my compass”

“Compass?”

“Yeah I didn’t know this place so he had to come show me” I’m thinking what an ancient dude, we talk GPS nowadays but his talking compass, yoh! He keeps proving his from planet alien

“Oh okay”

“So?”

“So what?”

“My thank you, I want a special thank you”

“You’re already eating my food so that’s thank you enough” He shakes his head

“I didn’t know you can cook” his looking at Dinny

“No I didn’t cook she cooked” he looks at me in disbelief

“I see you’re not just a pretty face”

“We have a C triangle here” sizwe say and they both laugh out loud

“What’s a C triangle?” Dinny asks

“A woman with brains, beauty and sexy body” Dinny sighs

“Where is my bag I want to bath?” I ask

“It’s down stairs you can go fetch it” Vula say handing me his car keys

“Wait why didn’t you come up with it”

“I had a manicure this morning so I don’t wanna ruin it with your heavy bag”

“I knew it” I say standing up

“Knew what?” he asks

“That you’re gay” I say

Vula is shocked, sizwe and dinny are both laughing their lungs out, I leave them laughing non-stop and go fetch my bag.

I go straight to the elevator and press ground floor then after a few minutes it opens up and I see a handsome young doctor getting in, he smiles at me and I smile back then he gets in and I go out, he holds the elevator a little with his hand as it was about to close, I leave him still holding the elevator. When im a bit afar I turn and he is still holding it smiling looking at me, I smile and shake my head then disappear by the corner. I unlock the car and open the boot then take my luggage down, as I close the boot I feel someone’s heavy presence behind me. At that moment I’m very scared I don’t want to turn I want to run but then he comes closer and brushes my hair by now I know who it is, his

cologne gave him away,,,,

“Vula” I say

“So you think im gay?” he is still behind me

I didn't get to answer him because before I knew it he pushes me inside the boot and turns me to make me face him, now I'm breathing so heavily he is inches away from my face and his hand is brushing my face while the other one is wrapped around my waist, this whole time we staring in each other's eyes.

He then comes closer and I close my eyes ready to be kissed, he brushes my lips with his thumb and by now im slowly feeling things, then I wonder when is this guy going to kiss me? hau!! I open my eyes and his just looking at me with a smile on his face mxm!

“My gay ass doesn't kiss girls” he is smiling

“I don't kiss gays either I prefer my man straight” I push him with my knee, he ignores me and takes my bag then closes the boot and we walk in silence

until we are in the elevator

“I like your eyes” he say, I was looking down the entire time and I could feel his eyes on me “I would like to look in those eyes every morning” The door opens and we go straight to the apartment.

When we open up dinny and sizwe are kissing passionately on the couch, oblivious to us they continue and we remain rooted by the entrance until sizwe spoke

“Babe let’s take this to the bedroom” Sizwe say In between kisses

“No you’re not sleeping here” she stops kissing him and pushes him, then she looks at us and smiles “babe look we got ourselves some audience”

“Harry that was a quick one I thought you don’t do quickies” Sizwe say smiling

“Shut up man let’s go before you start exposing me to live porn” Vula say laughing, then sizwe stands and takes his keys from the table, then he fixes his bulge and he stretch his hand for Dinny

“Babe let’s go” sizwe say

“No babe im sleeping here I can’t leave her alone here” she say

“Come on, who am I going to sleep with it’s not like she is sixteen, she can take care of herself, right?”
He looks at me and I nod my head

“not happening” she say standing up and pushing him towards the door and then she opens and stands by the door indicating they should get out.

She blocks the exit with her leg and stretches her hand like she is expecting them to give her something and the two stands there confused as I am “Money to buy dinner you both ate our dinner so pay up”

“How much” Vula asks smiling

“Two hundred each” she says with a serious face on

“WHAT?” Vula and Sizwe both exclaim at the same time

“aaaah aaah No my skat this is day light robbery”
Sizwe argues

“Either you pay up or im sleeping here again tomorrow” Dinny threatens, Sizwe is very hesitant and is mumbling things only he can hear, he reaches for his pockets and takes out his wallet and hands her two hundred

“I’m taking it from behind tomorrow” he winks at her and she blushes then removes her leg so he can get out then she blocks the exit again for Vula who is just num.

“I’m not getting robbed by a woman mina” Vula say

“Okay” she looks at me “Tumi im taking you to abuti Tj’s house tomorrow you will leave with him I just remembered I have a very important project im working on in Pretoria so I can’t leave you alone” I just agree but im very confused

“fine fine here” he gives her money and Sizwe is in stiches outside she counts the money then blows a kiss to sizwe and goes straight to her phone and order burgers, Vula turns and looks at me

“Can I please see you tomorrow?” He asks

“Okay” I was very confused and wanted to ask why but decided not to

“That was easy, I thought you would put me in an interrogation room”

“I don’t argue with gays coz they always win the arguments” Everyone laughs and they leave the apartment.....

Last night my aunt and I slept very late last night, she woke up in the morning preparing for work and I went back to sleep after she left.

I woke up from my beautiful sleep to my phone ringing, I first check the time its 08:30 im so annoyed right now eish

“Sis do you know what time it is?” that’s the annoyed devil in me answering the phone

“It’s almost nine o’clock and im outside the door open up” she say laughing and then she hangs up, I drag myself to the door to open, then she engulfs

me in one of her warmest hugs

“I know you missed me but it’s Tuesday, why aren’t you at work?” I ask Makatly who is still holding me tight

“I’m going there I needed to see you first coz im going to come back late and I know you’re not going to my place anytime soon” we both laugh coz its true, Dinny is not going to let me go

“You look beautiful, are baking another Motaung muffin in there?”

“Don’t be silly, you’re the beautiful one here, anyway what are you going to do today?”

“I don’t know I will call your husband and see him at lunch, then I will go see the boys after school”

“If you get bored call me I will uber you to my work place you can come help around neah, anyway here is your key and please cook before you leave” we both laugh “let me love and leave my sister in law” we laugh harder this time as we walk to the door, she knows I hate being called sister in law.

She leaves and I immediately go back to my room, I make my bed and head for the shower, I could hear my phone wailing for my attention while showering, I decide to ignore it and enjoy my soothing moment because Joburg water was doing things to me.

I got done and I decide to clean my room first then my aunt's and then kitchen and lounge, when im done I make myself some cereal and catch a recap of last Friday Trending SA episode, the volume is very high and im laughing my lungs out, this three really knows how to crack me up especially the top trends,,,,,, as im busy watching someone squeeze my shoulder and I jump spilling my cereal over the table.

I turn and there stand Vula with a very serious look on his face, how did he get in here? Geez this guy and why the f**k is he so damn hot so early in the morning, he looks like a model advertising a perfume, those one's are always beautiful.

“Vula what the hell? How did you get in here? Your scaring me and why the fuck are you so serious for, doors are made for a purpose you should knock to announce your” I’m shouting coz he scared me, I barely know the guy he shouldn’t just budge in my space as if im his PA or something. He cuts me off

“Mamtaung!” What’s he calling my surname for and why is he so serious, I decide to just look at him and not say a word “Mamtaung im going to talk and you going to listen, capish?” I just nod and why am I nodding this guy scared me “firstly im not your mate, you don’t get to talk to me as if your jumping off a tree, you don’t use ‘hell, fucks, shit’ in the same sentence as me, uyangizwa?” (You hear me) I nod again and I don’t know how to describe this it’s like im under his command, “secondly do not ever shout at me again” I nod again, this guy is got power I wonder if his got power also in the most important place “now ask me properly the things you wanted to ask me and one question at a time” I nod and ask “How did you get in here?”

“Through the door” I give him a look “the door wasn’t locked and I knocked but you couldn’t hear me because of the tv” now I remember I forgot to lock after Makatly

“Why do you look so mad or is it serious?” he looks like he just ate lemon

“I was mad because I saw a guy peeping through your lock as walked towards the passage” I frown “but now im pissed because you insult and shouted me”

“What guy I don’t even know anyone here”

“He said he was looking for Dinny he kept knocking like me so he looked to check if its locked coz he could hear the volume”

“Okay im sorry, you scared me, anyway what are you doing here?”

“We have a date remember? I asked you out yesterday and you said yes so im here for our date and we actually running late, if you had picked up my calls earlier you wouldn’t be this astonished coz I can see through you face you actually forgot our

date”

“What date? I don’t remember you asking me for a date, you asked to see me and I said yes and I don’t go on dates with gay man”

“Im a Zulu man you agreeing to see me it’s a date to me and im not gay”

“Well im a Sotho girl and me agreeing to see you it’s just that ‘seeing you’ nothing more nothing less”

“yoh! Hai sihamba sithanda nje nathi” (exclaims, we go around loving) “anyway so can ‘we see’ each other hee beautiful lady”

“You’re already ‘seeing me’ what more ‘seeing’ do you want to see?”

“Well I would like to see your stubborn behind cum underneath me” shit did he just say that, and why am I blushing, I laugh

“I see you want to be Mr Bean, let me go fetch a cloth to clean this mess up”

I was actually running, I was feeling hot under his

stare, I clean up the table and his now sited on the couch very comfortable going through channels, I sit opposite to him and he pats his side and I just look at him

“When I pat my side I mean come seat next to me”
Lol his crazy I’m not his pet

“Why?” I ask, he sigh

“where is your phone?” I look around and I don’t see it, then I remember the last time I heard it I was in the shower, I go look for it and I find it on the pedestal in the bedroom, I check it and there is three missed calls from him and one from my brother and one from Tsietsi, I sit next to him without noticing as im checking my phone when I get back

“sorry I tend to forget it sometimes, but three missed calls from you, what was so urgent?” I’m talking as im looking at my screen, now im trying to open my WhatsApp but, he takes my phone and puts it on the table and takes both my hands into

his one hand, the other one is on my chin, he is tilting my face to look at him but for some weird reason I look but I can't maintain eye contact with him, I decide to just look at his lips, they are so....

“Mamtaung I want you to look at me not my lips, I'm a man of action more than words so I'm just gonna tell you but my actions will show, I like you. I find you intriguing and extremely beautiful, and for those three reasons for now I would like you to be my woman”

“You don't know me, you can't...” I'm still looking at his lips as he cuts me off

“I will get to know you, I'm not saying marry me, I said I like you meaning I want to get to know you then maybe I will know you enough to marry you” he says still keeping a serious stare at me

“L,,,I ca,,,I mean,,,,,I” God why am I tongue tied all of a sudden and why is my heart beating so fast it's like someone is playing Gqom music in my heart, he lifts my chin to his eyes so my eyes can land on his

and before I can utter whatever I was trying to say, he lets go of my hands from his hand, and that hand sneaks around my waist as he pulls me closer to him slowly as if his auditioning for a slow dance competition, I feel his face closer and he is still caressing my chin with his other hand, I feel his breath closer to my face, I close my eyes and before I register what is going on, I feel his lips on mine, they are so soft, so delicate I give entrance for his tongue to indulge mine, im getting wet from this tongue kwasa kwasa dance, I slowly and gently push him as I end the kiss,

I open my eyes and I find him staring and smiling, I smile back and blush at the same time, he stands up and gives me his other hand to stand and the other one is in his pocket forming a big punch, I laugh and take his hand

We're smiling like retards now and no one is saying anything, he takes the remote and switch off the tv then we move to the door, he takes the key from the lock and he locks the door as we both get out. We

get in the elevator and his hand is still holding mine, we smiling and blushing the whole time.

When we get to the parking lot he pushes me against the corner wall and indulge in my lips again, we both breathing like caster after 100m run he stops and looks at me as we both laugh. We continue with our mini blushing walk to the car, he opens the back sit door for me to get in he also get in, I look at the front sit and there are two men, Mtho and the unknown driver.

Please share, like and comment

invite friends

Let's all escape our troubles to this house

welcome

[09/27, 07:08] : Insert 3

“Nduna office” he says, I gather he is speaking to

the driver as he nods and start the car, he looks at me and smiles, he brings his body closer again as his other hand move around my waist to bring me closer, I get he wants to kiss me again but I push him back and he laughs, he looks at the driver 'Nduna lets pass by kfc to get breakfast first'

"KFC?" Nduna and Mtho they both exclaim as if he said Madiba is still alive

"yeah my baby loves kfc, angisho baby (isn't it baby)" Vula say smiling looking at me,

I look at him confused he then scratch his head and say baby "angisho" means "ekere" I laugh out loud and Mtho joins me, he looks confused "Mtho what's funny?"

"It's 'akere' not 'ekere'" Mtho responds still laughing

"And how do you know that, you know what never

mind, Baby did I say it wrong”

“He is right and stop calling me baby” the guys laugh out loud we drive through and the driver ask what we want

“Baby what do you want, Ndu get me anything you know I eat mina”

“Sure.....my lady?” Ndu looks at him and I tell him im fine but my so called ‘baby’ here says he should also get me anything with fanta pine and hot wings, we buy food and leave.

As we arrive at his office he takes our paper bag of food and leaves the guys with theirs, I realise we’re not in the same building as in yesterday

“I thought we are going to your office” I say

“We are baby, this is my office, the one from yesterday I just help out there” I wanted to ask lots of questions but decided not to, we get in and there is a lady at the front desk, he greets her and we walk straight down the passage, there are no elevators on this floor, it looks like just office blocks.

He opens the door at the far end and we get in “Baby we came here coz I need to attend one meeting it won’t take even 15 minutes, after that we can blush all day long okay, now let’s eat before my client gets here”

we sit on the couch and indulge, I don’t even know why he assumed kfc is my favourite, to be honest I don’t have favourite food, im a food lover as long as something taste good then im good to go, we having a light conversation while eating, I asked him what he does exactly for a living and his response was ‘I don’t exactly know either, I just

wake up and attend whatever needs my attention' I decided to let it go coz he kissed me and we were blushing again, but I will ask again

When the clock reported to have reached twelve o'clock he left to attend his meeting and I was busy watching a movie on his laptop, his PA came in with snacks said she was told to give me, I just nodded and thanked her.

As I was sitting on the couch enjoying my movie an old man who looks exactly like him budged in the office, I got startled a bit but I immediately took my feet off the couch

“Sawubona ntobazane” (Hello girl) say the man smiling

“Yebo baba” (Hi father) I say back smiling

“Where is Vula I tried calling him but his not picking up”

“He is in a meeting but he will come back any.....”
as if on queue he walks in cutting me off he is looking down at a file in his hand, he comes to where im sited, he tries to peck my cheek but I push him, he doesn't see the man behind him

“Hau baby what have I done?” he say frowning and still bending towards me

“I told you to stop calling me that” I point with my head “you have a visitor” he turns back and smiles

“Malume, you didn't tell me you're coming” he looks pleased

“I don't need to report to you” they shake hands

smiling “I see you’re not gay after all” we all laugh,
Vula turns to me

“Baba this is Boitumelo Motaung my woman, baby
this is my uncle Kubeka, aka bab K or uncle K” I just
smile and nod

“ungu mosotho?” (She is sotho?) Uncle K asks
frowning

“yebo baba” (yes dad)

“uyakuwazi noku khuluma nje?” (Can she even
speak Zulu?) Uncle K asks again still frowning

“No baba kodwa ngizomfundisa, ncela singa
khulumi ngalento manje” (no dad but I can teach
her, can we not talk about this now)

“You’re going to break this family wena” he still frowning in disapproval. “Anyway I came to tell you we’re both summoned by the council this Saturday, they say it’s urgent please don’t bring her I don’t want to be putting out fires” he says that and exit the room, Vula looks stressed he comes to sit next to me without saying anything as he rolls up his shirt sleeves

“Im sorry about that, where do you want us to go on our first date” he looks tense not the bubbly fun him

“It’s fine we can go some other time, anyway I have to go see my brother we having lunch together” I attempt to stand but his firm hand pulls me back on the couch then he looks at me

“before my uncle got here you didn’t mention anything about having lunch with your brother, im sorry he said that he is just.....” he keeps quite a bit “baby can we not talk about that, we promised to

get to know each other let's not let my uncle with his two cent opinion ruin our plan" I sigh

"I guess your right it's not like we getting married or anything serious, we just fooling around, you can show me J oburg I don't know it that much" he looks disappointed and tries very hard to hide it. To be honest I'm sad too but I just met the guy yesterday I can't throw tantrums now, but I still don't get why he thinks I don't know Zulu, I intend on not telling him, he stands up and gives me his hand

"come I want to show you something" he takes his cell phone from the desk and his coat from the swinging chair then we exit the office, as we walk through the block passage I notice the offices are now occupied and these people are looking at us as if we celebrities or something, he keeps smiling and waving to some and this whole time his hand is holding mine for dear life.

Mtho and Nduna are both sitting in the front again, Nduna asks where to, Vula says his sanctuary, Nduna nods and start the car, for some reason I remember Gumede from yesterday

“Vula where is ntate Gumede?” everyone explodes in laughter as if I said something funny, he picks my hand and kisses it as he was still holding it smiling

“Why you miss him?”

“No I was just wondering”

“He had things to do today, I will tell him you missed him so much today” now everyone is laughing again

After a bit of a while we reach our destination Vula was all over me in the car brushing my hands, my cheeks and my lips. He was conversing with the

two telling them how he found himself a wife and they were all happy telling him to get me pregnant before makhulu finds out because then she will have no choice but to accept me, I just kept quiet and listened coz the three monkeys actually think I don't know Zulu, if only they know

Mtho opens the huge gate and Nduna drives in. Im in awe, we drive slowly until the front of the house, he still holding my hand as we get out, the house is beautiful, made of glass and wood, one of those top building houses and the landscaping is out of this world, Mtho moves ahead of us and opens the door then turns back to the car, im still tongue tied this is amazing, he is looking at me this entire time smiling.

“I love the look on your face right now I don't even know how to describe it”

“Wow baby I have never seen such beauty, this house is beautiful wow” my eyes are still running

around this entire time then I finally look at him, his blushing nonstop “baby whose house is this?” I’m still amazed, he is smiling showing dimples, I wasn’t even aware he has them, he looks at his watch

“13:45 is now my favourite time of the day, you just called me ‘baby’ for the first time” I blush, I wasn’t even away I said that “it’s Mtho’s house, you saw he opened for us” he has this naughty smile on his face “I want to taste you so my bro borrowed me his house” he says and winks

“You wish brother no one is tasting anyone here” we both laugh, he pulls me towards the living room and makes me sit then he disappears to what looks like a kitchen, he comes back with two wine glasses, bottle of wine and a box of chocolate, he settles next to me taking off his shoes and mine then he pulls a throw over the couch and covers both our legs

His now Pouring wine in glasses, he hands me mine and he takes his and opens a box of chocolate and put it over our feet “so baby tell me about you, who is Boitumelo Motaung?”

“I don’t know how to answer that question but I will try,,,im 27 years old from free state, in fact im turning 28 this year, I,,,hai hake kgone (I can’t) rather you ask a question and I answer” he laughs and sips his wine

“You’re the worst at explaining, anyway do you have kids?”

“No, you?”

“Yes a beautiful mouthful five year old baby girl” he say smiling showing his dimples again

“Her mother?”

“She left” he says with a hard face “I’m the one who should be asking questions here”

“akere (isn’t) we both getting to know each other mos, anyway I don’t know your surname I just know your name” he smiles

“What’s my name?” he asks with a straight face

“Vula” I say but he laughs lightly

“My name is Vulamasango Dlomo, Vula is just a nick name, okay?” I nod “Siblings, how many do you have?” he asks smiling

“Just my brother it’s the two of us and my father my

mom passed away, you?”

“I’m sorry about your mother” I just nod “I have eight sisters, im the only male and im the middle child, my father passed away too and my mom is very much alive and running our lives” he laughs and shakes his head

“yoh! That’s too much nine? Your father must have been a very active man” he laughs hard

“Udinangwe was a man who knew his way around his soccer field and he knew exactly when to score”

The doorbell rings and he stands up to attend to it, he comes back with a paper bag of food and he plays music before he sits down again with food in his hand, ‘babyface’s I said I love you’ plays in the background not too loud but loud enough to set the mood

He refills his glass then tries to refill mine then he notice I haven't touched it "hau! My love you don't like wine, you should have told me" he looks disappointed "what should I get you" he attempts to stand up but I stop him, I don't know why I fill guilty for disappointing him, I don't tell him I don't drink instead I take the wine glass and sip

"Sorry we were talking too much I forgot" I say lying

"I hope the music is not bad, what kind of music do you like, im an old school type of guy"

"Me too, my father and I we always listen to skuza bell from les edi fm every Sunday or sometimes we change to the romantic movement on metro fm" I say sipping my wine, this is actually nice and it's doing things to me

"I'm always listening to the show every Sunday,

should I refill?" he asks

"Yes" I drank it like a fish, I know you're supposed to take time but this thing is quite nice, I take another huge sip before asking where the ladies room is

"There is no ladies room here its man's room" he say laughing and directs me. I try to stand but I stagger and fall back on the couch. He stands up laughing and hands me his hand. "What's this one glass of wine doing to you my love?"

"It's not wine, I just stood up too quickly I will be back" I respond blushing, I leave him standing looking at me shaking his head.

I try very hard to keep a normal walk as I go to the ladies I get there and look at my panty, I only came here coz I was feeling wet, I wanted to check what's going on thinking it's my menstruation but no im

just wet, hmk! Weird, I wipe myself and take slow steps back, I find him coming back from the kitchen with a glass of juice, he replaced my wine, I sit down but he is still standing checking something on his phone

“Why did u change my wine” I’m a bit drowsy now or is it called tipsy I don’t know

“I have a feeling you’re not mates with wine, babe I have to make a call I will be back now now” he steps out to the balcony, I check if his not looking at me as I steal his wine from the bottle and take a huge sip, he comes back all smiles, and for some reason he is quite sexy now, he sits down next to me and I look at his arms they are quite hairy and strong, he looks like the type of man who can scoop me up and fulfil my sexual fantasies, he is smiling looking at me

“Babe I was still sitting here with you, stop looking

at me as if im your next meal, there is your food eat”
he says.

Im blushing, I don't know what's happening, I
smash my lips on his, he response and kiss me
back with the same effort, I climb on top of him still
kissing, he stops and looks at me through my eyes,
I think he is searching for something but I don't care
I want him, I kiss him again we are now moaning as
we kiss, he stops once again and try to push me
gently of him but im holding on to his neck for life

“Babe please kiss me” the words just escapes my
mouth without running through my cerebrum

“Babe your wine horny im not kissing you, tomorrow
you will....”I don't wait for him to finish, I smash my
lips on him once again and this time I run my hands
through his head, his rib cages, his arms and his
biceps.

He turn me over now im underneath his lying on top of me, his hands are all over me now and I feel so good as he kisses my neck, I was wearing a tight denim knee length jean dress with buttons on the front all the way down, he unbuttons my dress as I try to unbutton his shirt but im struggling.

He tore his shirt uo and buttons fly off the room, now im in my panty, I was n't wearing a bra because the dress was strapless, he stops for a minute and look at my body up and down with a smug on his face, he put my hand on his bulge and I feel it through the pants, then he gets down and kisses the shit out of me

Now were are both naked and his still kissing me, he kisses my neck so bad, I think there is going to be a hickey there, im not a yellow bone but im light enough, he moves to my breasts and gives them both attention then he moves to my belly button,

now im panting like a pig ready to be slaughtered.

He stops and come back to my face “Babe look at me, can I see and enter my sanctuary?” I manage to open my eyes and I nod, I don’t even know what’s his sanctuary but I hope he is talking about my nunu coz I want him now.....

He trace kisses all the way to my inner thighs, his hand cups my nunu as he kisses my thighs, I feel his fingers opening my folds, I’m enjoying this so much, the next thing I know his mouth is sucking my virginal hole for dear life, now im moaning so bad, he stops sucking and now licks from my hole up to my clit, I feel hot, I feel rush he sucks my clit and insert his finger in my hole and makes circles, I feel something coming, I scream his name “ahhh Sango ahhh yes Sango aaahhhhhh” I don’t know where the Vula went as I explode

“yes baby squirt for ‘Sango’ give it to daddy” he

goes to my hole and sucks all the liquids, then he comes up and kisses my forehead before he kisses my lips, he is smiling nonstop now “mami can I enter you now?” I blush and nod, im whore today I don't know where this sexual courage is coming from “I want you to say it in full sentence” I'm blushing nonstop

“Sango you can enter your sanctuary” he smiles showing his dimples then he pecks my nose and devours my lips afterwards, I feel his finger opening my folds once again, he stops again and reaches for the remote, he plays ‘babyface’s when your body gets weak’, he asks me to open my eyes and look at him, I do and he stares inside my eyes

“don't look away look at me and don't close those beautiful eyes I want to see right through them” he holds his shaft and direct it to my opening, his big I flinch a bit and shift up, he pulls out and wraps his one arm around my neck and the other one is

wrapping my waist.

He insert his dick again without support now and his staring in my eyes, I want to close them but I can't it's like im under his spell, he gently pushes it in and I feel it, I feel full, he move his waist slowly but deeply, I feel loved he is still looking at me like im the only girl in the world, I feel appreciated he goes on for a while until I feel another storm coming, this time he thrust faster as he groans "ahhh fuck tumy daddy is cuming ahhhh shit my love" he groans deep and collapse on top of me, I tell him not to stop coz im close, he gives me two deep strokes and I explode once again.

We lie in this position breathing heavily before he takes his underwear and wipes me, then he wipes himself and kisses my forehead,

"thank you sthandwa sami, my food is quite delicious" I blush

“My bunny bear let’s take a nap will wake up when you drive me home” he nod smiling and pecks my shoulder

“I gave it to you nice, you already giving me nick names, what the hell is a bunny bear” he says laughing, im dickmatized I don’t know either what’s a bunny bear and where it came from, he spoons me and we both drift to sleep listening to babyface slow jams

My bunny and I we are getting married, he is so handsome in this tux he keeps smiling showing his dimples, im very happy but there is this sound that’s disturbing our union, sound in now loud I open my eyes and damn! Im dreaming, hai! My baby’s tlof tlofing skills are quite epic if im already dreaming marriage

His phone is ringing nonstop on the table and his out of it, I try to wake him up but his out of it, the phone rings again and it's quite dark, I take the phone to look at the time and it reports 22:08. Fuck!!! I'm dead he has 15 missed calls, I wake him up again and he is still not waking up.....now im panicking

“Vula baby baby Vula” Im squeezing him hard now but his still partly snoring “baby wake up this is not funny” now im totally freaked out, the phone rings again it reports that Nduna is calling, I let it ring until it stops, I head to the kitchen and come back with a glass of water and I sprinkle it on his face but still I have a snoring corpse.

I don't know what to do, mind due im naked and his also naked, the phone rings again it's sizwe now, I want to answer but that other voice tells me no, the phone stops before I could decide..... after freaking out still trying to wake him up for 5 minutes with

complete failure, I decide to call an ambulance but let me get decent first and dress him, I wear my dress and my panty....now im left with him, his underwear is soaked with our soup his shirt has no buttons the only thing still decent is his pants, I try to dress him but his quite heavy, it's funny how heavy he is now but he was quite light when pounding me earlier and all this time his still snoring and im a crying mess by now.

I decide to go find a robe in one of the rooms to cover him, I find it and I cover him now I take his phone and try to call an ambulance but it's locked and I don't know the password, now im crying hysterically, I look around for a landline but I don't see one.....I'm crying, I'm crying for my not waking up man, im crying for a phone with password, I'm crying for sleeping with a guy I hardly know now he might be dead.

Guys thank you once again

Let's remember to like, comment, follow and share

There is a link below invite friends

Let's meet tomorrow

[09/27, 07:09] : Insert 4

A bell disturbs me from my crying session. I run to the door and open without thinking and there stand Nduna and Mtho, they look at each other and back at me, I can't talk I just cry pointing them to the living room. Mtho runs over to him and slaps him a few times but still, he looks at me and Nduna who is just confused

“Mamtaung what happened to him? Why is he not waking up did you perhaps give him something”
Mtho asks, I shake my head no, he looks back to the dead snoring corpse then at Nduna and tells him to call mamkhulu, nduna dials and hands him the phone

“Gogo it’s me Mthokozisi, we have a problem with Vula, we found him in his sanctuary house sleeping now he is not waking up, we tried everything”.....”Yes gogo he seems to be sleeping coz he is snoring but he is not opening his eye”.....he laughs “oh that gogo let me call him I totally forgot him”..... “Okay bye gogo I will let you know”..... “Laughs I will tell him when he wakes up”

he hands Nduna his phone and tell him to call Gumede and tell him to come here urgently with his staff Vula is spiritual sleeping, this Mtho guy is too calm for my liking, Nduna and I are the only ones panicking and what the hell is spiritual sleeping.....Vula’s phone rings, Mtho reaches for it and answer it.

“Sho Sizwe its Mtho, Vula can’t get to the phone now whats up?”.....”No his in his sanctuary” “Wait, who? Aahhh you know

what let me go find out and I will call you back, sharp” he drops the call and looks at me, he tells me to sit down and I do

“Sizwe is looking for you he says you disappeared and now your brother and aunty are going to report you to the police station” he laughs and shakes his head, I close my eyes coz im embarrassed “and on top of that you left your phone in the house so they can’t find you” He laughs again and says yah neah

“Please borrow me your phone so I can call them to calm down”

“No you’re not calling them, the police are going to tell them to come back after 48 hours, Vula will solve this when he wakes up I don’t want to step on his toes please understand” I’m pissed but I don’t want to show it, when is this guy going to wake up, im sure my brother is breathing fire where he is but then again a part of me wants to see him when he

wakes up.

It's quite cold now, we sitting quietly on the sofas and Vula is over the fluffy carpet where we made love

“Mamtaung you look cold mi take this and cover.....” I jump from my couch to stop his hand from taking the robe covering Vula, he looks at nduna and they both look at me, I'm embarrassed

“No it's fine im not cold” I say tucking the robe tightly around Vula

“No it's chilly in here your cold, Vula gets very hot when he sleeps like this” he attempts to take it again and I plead with him not to

“okay out with it, what's wrong did you do something to him” I shake my teary face no

“He, he....we.....” I’m tongue tight once again, I look down at my spiritual sleeping guy “he is naked” I don’t want to raise my head to look at them, the two monkeys laugh like there is no tomorrow

“So let me get this, you two were nyobaning (sexing) and he collapse on top of you” he asks still laughing hard

“No that’s not how it happened” I’m pissed now

“Ubafo (my brother) is losing his touch madoda (guys)” he says laughing and standing up, he comes back with a glass of water and drinks it while laughing, then he disappears down the passage and comes back with a coat and a short, he gives me a coat and tells me to wear it, it smells like my man

“Mamtaung we’re going to lift him and wena you’re

going to dress him, I don't want to see your man's potatoes mina, or wena bafo you don't mind?" he asks Nduna

"Hai hai hai! Mamtaung will do it, I will hold the hands you hold the feet" they laugh

"Nxa! Uyanya" (you must be shitting me) they laugh again, they both make him sit and I manage to slip the short up his legs still under a robe, and just then Gumedede comes in

He kneels over Vula's head and takes something from a vicks container and smears it on his nose, then he takes something liquid from a disgusting bottle and sprinkles it over his body reciting his clan names, Vula shakes, he touches his forehead and closes his eyes for a minute or two then Vula opens his eyes, he looks tired, I want to run to him but I'm scared of this situation.

“Dinangwe, you scared umakoti wami, how you feeling?” Gumede asks

“Tired, where is she” Gumede points with his head where im sited, Vula gestures for me to come next to him, I go and im teary once again, he engulfs me in a hug as we sit butt flat on the carpet “I’m sorry sthandwa sam I didn’t mean to scare you” I just nod, he kisses my forehead, he gives Mtho his hand to help him up but Mtho refuses

“I don’t know where those hands have been” Nduna laughs and Gumede just shakes his head bits them goodnight before telling VULA to come see him tomorrow

I help my man up and off we go to the bedroom, he tells me to run him a bath, I do and we both bath, I haven’t asked him about what happened im just

glad his okay, I will ask him some other time, after our bath he looks more like himself, he borrows me his shirt and tells me not go out wearing it, he goes out and comes back then he gets under the covers and spoons me once again

“Sango?”

“hmm”

“Please don’t do that again”

“I will be the one waking you up tomorrow, now sleep my angel I have a court hearing with your brother tomorrow” He kisses my neck and my shoulder then spoons me tight as we both sleep

I woke up with a pounding headache and no Vula next to me I don’t know what time it is but it looks like it’s around 08:00-09:00, I drag myself to the bathroom, im very nauseous and I blame wine for this now I know what a hangover is. I bath using his toiletries and make the bed afterwards.

There is no one in the lounge but there are voices emanating from the kitchen I tip toe there coz I don't want to bump into Mtho and Nduna im too embarrassed to face them. I peep and it's actually the three of them having breakfast and discussing me, I decide to eaves drop

“Bafo hai no I didn't collapse on top of her, I remember exactly we shagged then slept, I would have squashed her if I collapsed on top of her” Vula say

“So when are we starting the delegations, you're whipped, phela wena you never bring random chicks here” Nduna say and what does he know about random chicks? He looks he still a virgin himself

“Eish bafo if it were up to me I would say today plus idlozi livumile (ancestors agreed) but I don't want to scare her off” that's my sleeping corpse

“Hai Nduna leave my ntwana (boy) to enjoy himself don’t confuse him with marriage and shit” the orange Mtho say

“Mtho don’t project your fears on to him, just because you’re scared of marriage doesn’t mean he should also be, wena entlek ufuna uLindelihle nje (you just need Lindelihle)” they all laugh

“Mxm so bafo how is she? Is she the gogo no mkhulu all the way or is she the Brooke type” Mtho asks

“Brooke from the bold?” Mtho nods and nduna laughs “Hai hai bafo you’re insulting my sunflower yoh! not brooke, let’s just say my angel is tight as fuck bafo I tell you I didn’t last I was.....” okay now I have heard enough, I don’t want him discussing my bad bedroom skills with his brothers or friends or

whatever they are I pretend to be coming in and clear my throat and they all turn, Vula gets up from his chair and comes to hold my waist “Morning baby” he tries to peck my lips but I push him gently “Dumelang” I greet

“Yebo makoti” Mtho and Nduna both say and I feel like rolling my eyes but I don’t want to look disrespectful, I look at the snoring corpse next to me

“Please take me home”

“Eat first then will go”

“No I feel nauseous, I don’t want anything I think it’s wine, it does things to me” he laughs

“I know last night you.....” I give him a stare he scratches his head and shut up “okay baby lets go” he holds my hand and pulls me back to the bedroom, when we get inside he kisses me softly then pecks my lips when he is done

“Why are you in such a rush sthandwa sam, im sure your brother and dinny are both at work, you can leave later when it’s almost knock off time”

“No baby please accompany me now I don’t want to piss them more, I want some time to sweeten him”

“How? I wish I was the one being sweetened” his crazy I gave him my sweet yesterday

“His my brother I know how to handle him, I just pray he didn’t tell my father” he kisses my shoulder

“Okay baby just wait for your change clothes and the pills, I send sis Mary to the store”

“Pills?” I ask frowning

“Well last night we didn’t use any protection” scratches his head

“VULA YOU GOT TO BE FUCKEN KIDDING ME, HOW COULD YOU BE SO FUCKEN RECKLESS” I’m sweating and shouting, I was drunk nna I didn’t even notice there was no condom

“what did I say I about shouting and insulting me?”

he ask calm, I looking down

“im sorry it’s just that....” he pushes me towards the bed and makes me bend on bed, I try to stop him but he is too strong, his hand travel between my thighs and he tears my panty apart, I gasp and turn to look at him but spanks my ass so hard I scream, I don’t know if it’s pain or pleasure but it’s an amazing feeling, he lifts my skirt up to my waist then he pulls down his pyjama pants

“what did I say about insulting and shouting me?”

“Sango im sorry I didn’t mean to disrespect you please Dinangwe wami” I feel his hands on my waist, he turns me to him and I find him smiling showing his dimples

“Did you just call me Dinangwe?” I nod “gosh I love you woman” he kisses me so passionately “you

should call me Dinangwe or Sango this thing of you calling me with my first name doesn't sit well with me" I laugh "but on a serious note babe....." Mtho shouts that Mary is here, he wear his pants and fix his bulge then he pecks my lips tells me his coming back,

I fix my skirt pulling it down then I go to the bathroom to wipe my nunu coz I was already feeling him, he comes back just as im coming from the bathroom, he has plastics in his hand. He gives me pills first and a bottle of water, I gulp them down

"Who told you to get dressed baby I still need my one last round, phela last night I didn't fuck you wena my spiritual sleep visited me before I could fuck you hard" this fucking word he keeps saying it turning me on but im not giving him any

"About the spiritual sleep what is that? What exactly happened last night?"

“hai baby will talk about it, now I need to bath so I can accompany you and you need to change here” he hands me a plastic of clothes, he doesn’t wait for my response he runs to the bathroom, I see what his doing but im a very patient woman I know how I will get my info

I look through the plastic and hooo! This looks like a maternity dress with boots, who wears things like this, hai! This sis mary must be quite old to buy things like this thanks but no thanks I will keep my yesterday dress on me, even this panty it’s like she was going to dress madea or big momma,

I take my torn panty and slide it in my dress packet, I don’t want to be leaving panties at boyfriend’s place. I head to the kitchen and I find a beautiful lady, I think she is her late thirties, she is swaying her hips side by side humming a song as she prepares breakfast I greet but she doesn’t greet

back

“Maria makoti is greeting you” Mtho say

“Oh sorry I didn’t hear you sawubona” (hello) she say

“Hi” Mtho pats a vacant sit next to him, I sit, he looks at me and smiles in fact it’s like his trying to contain his laugh, Nduna reprimand him by shaking his head

“Im sorry I can’t, was he heavy? How did you untangle yourself underneath him, I wish I was there yazi” I just decide to shake my head and not answer him, Mary pushes a plate of eggs over the table....hmk! That smell infuriates my nauseous and I feel something coming up my throat,

I rush outside and puke in flower plant pot next to the door, I puke so much I feel my self-getting teary, he comes behind me and holds my waist as he

brushes my back....

When im done I stand up and I feel him behind me he smells quite nice, the other two are standing by the door looking worried

“I think it’s the wine Sango, I’m never drinking again I was just embarrassed to tell you I don’t drink yesterday baby”

“Don’t ever do that again my love, let’s get u cleaned so you can eat” we move back to the house all three of us

“Sango I’m going to wash my mouth when I get back we leave I don’t think I can stomach anything now” he nods, I rush back to brush my teeth, I bit everyone goodbye and Mtho tells me to stay away from alcohol

Vula is the one driving today, it's just the two of us in the car and I'm enjoying this side of him, Sjava is playing along the speakers, he sings 'Ekseni' by sjava while squeezing and brushing my hand and dropping random kisses on top of my hand. After ekseni he plays 'Uthando' by sjava, hai this one I know and I love we both sing along and he keeps stealing glances at me. He lowers the volume after the last song, he looks at me one more time then he looks ahead

“What?”

“For someone who doesn't know zulu you sang that song like..... How do you know sjava?”

“hau baby akere his an artist.....baby let's start at aunt's place I need my bag, im going to my brother”

“a.a love, how do you expect me to see you if you go there, at least at Dinny's I do as I please” I laugh

“exactly” we arrive at my aunt's place and I just take

my suitcase at least it's still packed, I collect my toiletries from the bathroom, I look for my phone but I can't find it. We lock up and leave, we head to my brother's place and when we get there I open with the key Makatly gave me the other day, VULA helps me with my luggage to the kitchen, I hug him goodbye and kiss him I can see his sad. He tells me to call him later when my brother arrives so he can come pay for his sins.

It's just me in the house, I decide to change clothes first then clean the entire house that's part one of my sweetening plan.

Makatly is a sweet heart but woman doesn't know how to keep a clean house or even cook I knew when she gave me the key what she wanted, she maybe all that but my brother loves her so much and I love her too, she is kind, warm, humble ahh she is just a sweet heart,

I arrived here at about 11:30 and now it's 13:30 and I'm still not done..... There is someone at the door, I leave my Mr mean and Hlony's vest that I'm using as a wiping cloth, this woman doesn't even have wiping cloths sigh, it's a delivery guy at the door, he gives me a pen to sign his board then he gives me a box, he tells me to hold it carefully and I do just that, there is a card on top. I open it and it read "my sunflower you didn't eat there is your food and your cell phone baby please call me as soon you receive it I can't think straight I need to hear your voice, it already connected and charged all you have to do is dial my number. From your SANGO"

I decide to finish up first, he is going to delay me..... I finally finish and it's 15:00, I call him

"I'm going to sue this delivery company" that's how he answers the phone

"Why Sango?"

"I long sent this in the morning and you receive them now, at night" I laugh

“Stop exaggerating, it wasn’t morning, anyway thanks for the food I finally ate and I didn’t throw up”

“When am I seeing you baby I already miss you, Mtho says you gave me love potion”

“Tell him it doesn’t matter you will be my own love bunny” he is laughing

“My heaven, I love and miss you I have to go im still paying for the meetings I cancelled yesterday so I can shag you” I blush

“bye bunny”

I love this guy people, now im so happy hearing his voice. Let me start cooking, sweetening plan 2. My brother is a Sotho man and I know he loves his papa, I’m making papa, fried chicken, spinach and gravy, now it’s five o’clock, I wonder where is Hlony and Zany, let me go bath in the main time as im awaiting zondo commission.

Someone just came in the house, im just going to sit in this room until they call me but what's this shouting im hearing let me go check... as I approach the kitchen I hear my brother talking on the phone and he is shouting whoever is on the other side

“I don't care she is still not back Dineo I hope for your sake your right...” let me die, I clear my throat looking down

“Dumela abuti waka” (hello my brother) I say looking down, he turns to look at me with the most disgusting look his ever given me

“Dumela abuti waka' is that all you're going to say after the sh*t you put me through yesterday” he is fuming

“Im sorry abuti waka” Makatly walks in as im

apologizing

“Your nyory? Hmm nyory Boitumelo one day in joburg and your already gallivanting the streets, this is joburg wena it’s not Free State, I was worried sick thinking something happened to you”

“Calm down papa let’s hear her out” my beloved sister in law say brushing his arm

“Don’t tell me to calm down, this kid had us on our feet the entire night, I couldn’t sleep wondering what im going to tell ntate, where the fuck were you wena, coz last I checked you know no one here?”

“I’m really sorry abuti waka I was with a friend and I lost track of time”

“What friend boitumelo?”

“we went to varsity together and we were talking on facebook I told her I was in town then she asked we meet to catch up, I gave her aunty’s address then she came to pick me up im really sorry abuti waka I just forgot my phone in the house I should have

called” im looking down hoping he believes me, im quite good at lying I should be a lawyer

“Then why didn’t you come back home” eish

“I...I.... We....” oh boy im tongue tight, his going to know im lying “we lost track of time and it was late so she said I should sleep over”

“hmk! you know what pisses me off is that you’re lying to me, but it’s fine I hope he was worth losing my trust. I no longer trust you, you’ve always been a good girl never given us any headache but now nx nx nx! I guess it’s true when they say good girls do go bad” with that said he leaves the kitchen to the lounge, Makatly gives me pity eyes and opens the fridge to take a Heineken beer to give her husband

Now that hurts, I sit in the kitchen thinking of

starting to serve dinner but im depressed and I think my brother doesn't want to see my face now, let me just go to my room and lie down.

I must have dosed off coz I woke up to Dinny waking me up

“Tumi wake up its 08:00 already”

“I'm very hungry, yoh! (Yawning) is he still in the living room, I don't know how to look at him I want to eat”

“He is already left for work, I got here last night I.....” I cut her off

“Wait..its morning?” I'm confused

“Yah, you slept the entire night I got here last night I didn't want to wake you so I slept in the kid's room”

“Yoh!! Hai kea robala shame (I can sleep shame) where are the kids vele, I wanted to ask but things got hectic”

“Oh they are on school trip they will come back on Friday.... So wena where were you tumi?” she asks very worried

“I’m hungry let’s talk in the kitchen but I was with Vula” I turn and I noticed she froze on her steps with eyes popped “what’s wrong?”

“Vula as in Vula my boss? Vula Sizwe’s friend?” (I nod) “What were you doing with my boss tumi?” Now im confused, his a boss

“He is your boss? Anyway he asked me out in front of you and I said yes, why you are so confused”

“I just thought he was just kidding and flirting I didn’t take it serious hmk! I’m going to kill sizwe.... Spill hee mosadi nedints hang?” (Talk woman what were you doing) I tell her everything but leaving the snoring corpse part I don’t want my aunty judging

my man, she is shocked and I don't like the facial expression

“Tumi I'm not going to lie to you and say im happy about this, he is my boss even I am scared of him I just talk to him when his with sizwe but other than that we talk strictly at work, 1. This guy is older than you, 2. He is wealthy as fuck, 3. He is more accomplished than you, 4. He is a Zulu a royal, meaning he might have a Zulu princess waiting for him, 5. He is just not for you baby please”

Now im speechless I want to answer her but im still digesting all this, last night we hardly 'got to know each other' instead our bodies 'got to know each other'

“I have to go to work please think about this I just delayed work coz Tj asked me to talk some sense into you, your phone is in the leaving room call him and end whatever this is please baby”

Please like, comment, share and follow

Thank you

Remember to invite friends guys

[09/27, 07:09] : Insert 5

With that said she leaves, I'm still shocked but im not ending anything here, she say my bunny is old, im not sure how old he is but I think he is not more than five years older than me and him being rich so what? I scored myself some steak not chicken, accomplished or not I love the guy I know it's too soon but im genuinely happy,

The only thing that slaps hard is the royal part, I think she has her information wrong there is no royalty here and even if there was I will cross that bridge when I get there, so no aunty I don't see any major reason to end things with my bunny.

I finished my breakfast and decided to start cleaning afterwards, the house is not as dirty as when I arrived therefore I finish quickly, then I decide to have a shower since I woke up like a snake in the morning, snakes just crawl out of their holes and go about life there is no making beds, brushing your teeth no they just go.

Now I decide my sweetening plan 3 im doing laundry and ironing it, there is a knock and I wonder who it is, oh! Its Mr delivery, he gives me another package after I signed. It's another cell phone yoh! Hai Zulu man drama, there is a card again it reads "Baby I don't know what I did but im sorry, please don't punish me like this answer your phone, this one is also ready all you have to do is dial me when you receive it. I love you Mamtaung waka o montle"

I now own three phones, let me go check my other phones, there is 24 missed calls from yesterday's

phone hmk! 24? This guy is a crazy, my real phone is dead, I charge it and settle on the sofa as I call my snoring corpse

“Buthumelo I get that you’re mad but you don’t do that to someone you love” what’s he talking about? But let me tool and let him incriminate himself “I was parked outside yesterday waiting for you to call me so I can answer for my crimes but you didn’t call and I couldn’t just budge in your brother’s house, I am sorry baby what exactly did I do wrong” he finally stops rambling

“Baby I’m not mad at you, the phone was on silent yesterday when I was answering your crimes and I forgot to check it before I sleep” he breaths heavily

“I thought you were mad at me and this morning why didn’t you answer”

“Eish baby I forgot to check it and it was still on silent so I didn’t hear it”

“Hai! You and phone, anyway I miss you baby please have lunch with me I’m going home tomorrow after work I will come back Sunday” now Sango is ruining my sweetening plans, I wanted to do laundry and iron it and cook some samp my brother love it and the weather is permitting for it but the whore in me tells me not to disappoint my man for another woman’s man

“When is your lunch baby, I wanted to do some stuff here”

“Will you be done by 13:30?”

“yeah baby let me drop the call so I can finish up in time”

“Please keep your phone close to you I don’t want to send the third phone” we both laugh

“Okay baby bye” I drop the call, at least I have

enough time to do laundry as for ironing I will see it tomorrow and the stampo (s amp) can wait I will prepare something lighter when I get back.

I finish my laundry and decide to take another shower phela I want to smell nice for my zulu man, I switch my phone on after my shower as I wait for my man, messages from WhatsApp report to be 484 and I don't bother coz I know they are mostly from groups I know im not that famous to have about 484 messages. There is 8 missed calls, 4 from my brother yesterday, 2 from Dinny, 1 from my dad and 1 from Tsietsi. I send a message to my cerebrum to remind me to call my dad and tsietsi later on, kanti where is he its almost 13:30....oh there he calls phone number three

“Hello”

“Where are your phone manners, you don't answer the phone saying 'hello' when you speak to the man you love, you say things like 'my love' 'baby' 'honey'

you know those kind of things”

“Who said you’re the man I love? People like giving themselves promotions” he chuckles

“I am outside baby”

“Okay” I drop the call and go back to my room to see if im still pretty enough.

Why is he parked so far, he is like three houses away and this dress is too short I thought he will be by the gate I didn’t think im going to walk, I keep stretching it down as I walk and this guy watering the lawn from my neighbour’s house whistles and wave as I pass, there is a group of boys by the veranda and they also whistle too making me more uncomfortable,

I wore this dress coz I wanted him to whistle and look at me like I’m a meal not this fools, he steps off the car as I approach and he gets coat, I stand in front of him now that there is no wine my shy character is out to play, I don’t know if I should hug him or what, I manage to say a low “Hi” he takes the

coat and cover me “aren’t you cold, why you wearing such a short dress, you shouldn’t walk around streets wearing such a short dress, you will even catch cold” Lord come save me

“It’s cloudy not cold and I wanted you to see my legs” he smiles showing his dimples then he pulls me close enough for him to peck my lips

“I love your legs and I would love to see them every day but indoors and this dress is not just showing legs it’s showing my thighs too so no baby” Jesus what is wrong with this man, let me tool and let him be, I just decide to nod so we end this stupid conversation, he takes my bag and opens the door for me.... The back door shit we have company

“Dumelang” I say

“Yebo makoti, hello makoti” they both say in unison

“Makoti I love your dress, you should wear short

dresses more often they look good on you” Mtho says with a smirk on his face and Vula gives him a death stare

“Thank you but I only have this one” which is not true by the way

“Don’t worry I will gladly take you shopping to buy more, you can take it as a happy coming birthday or happy gone birthday” he is proving every day to be a yellow bone “But don’t show him too much legs he might collapse by just looking at you” mxm now im not going to answer that they making fun of my man

“By the way baby when is your birthday” his pulling this coat down as he asks this and the coat is beneath my knee a don’t know anymore

“09 May baby, yours?” the two in the front turn when I say this, they look surprised, Mtho is even frowning

“09 May too” I laugh and tell him to stop kidding but instead he reaches for his wallet and gives me his

ID, 09 May 1985, wow im surprised too but im surprised that he is seven years older than me “I guess will save money because will share our cake” im still laughing but he seems to be thinking something together with Mtho

“Nduna lets pass by the mall first” he says after almost two minutes of silence and still holding the coat down for dear life, my normal phone rings and it’s too loud, he hands me my bag I take it out and eish....yah this is a pressing matter, I feel hot all of sudden, if things you speak by heart can happen within seconds, I would say ‘Tsietsi don’t call now, in fact don’t ever call’

“Hello” I say as I answer the phone

“Hau finally kao fumana, heneng o nyamets e keo etseditse di text WhatsApp” (finally I get hold of you, you’ve been AWOL I even texted you on WhatsApp) he says and this gives me a light bulb moment to speak in Sesotho

“Sorry neke misplace'tse phone yaka, o noreng”
(sorry I misplaced my phone, what were u saying)
I'm keeping my cool I don't want any mistakes not
with bae next to me

“Oh no nekere retswe for lunch coz ke hara beke ke
tlaobona hantle ka weekend” (I was saying we
should go out for lunch coz it's week days, I will see
you properly during the weekend) now the beast
next to me is frowning let me end this call

“Okay sharp will talk” I end the call and im praying
he doesn't call back to say he wasn't done, let me
put it on flight mode.

We get to the mall and beasty here tells me to stay
in the car, he and Mtho both go inside, I'm left with
Nduna, I have noticed his not much of a talkative, I
think of going through my WhatsApp but what if he

calls and Nduna is here, hai let me just close my eyes for a minute

They come back very quickly, he has just an identity plastic bag and he puts it on my thighs

“What’s this, you wanted to buy clothes?”

“Yeah, open it I hope they fit unlike the one’s you left at my sanctuary” I open the plastic and oohh! this dresses are beautiful but why would he buy me dresses, is he really bothered that much about my dress, now im kinda pissed “Mtho I thought I told you to tell Mary to buy size 32, why did she buy such big dresses

“Hai Bafo I don’t know but I told her you said 32 maybe she forgot, they didn’t fit you properly makoti” we enter another house this one is bigger than the other one

“They were quite big size 48 if I still remember correctly” Vula fixes the coat once more and takes my bag and the plastic “baby whose house is this, is it your family home? I can’t....” he cuts me off

“This is Nduna’s house my love” the guys frowns at us and leaves us in the car shaking their heads, we finally leave the car after I ask him again why we are here and he says Nduna’s help cooks the best meals

This house is also beautiful but this one is too homely unlike the other one, he pulls my hand up the stairs and we end up in what looks like the main bedroom he sit by the edge of the bed and pulls me between his legs, he tells me to wear any off the dresses in the plastic bag

“mxm! I’m never doing anything for you, I wore this dress thinking you going to like it and now....”

“Baby I love the dress so much sthandwa sam but not when we going to eat lunch with my brothers....”

“Why are we eating with Mtho and Nduna and I thought you said you only have sisters”

“Blood related yes I have sisters only but family wise I have more brothers than sisters and please can we talk about this some other time now just change my love” I decide to change and let him be but his looking at me carefully as I change, he stands up and kisses my shoulder then fixes the strap of the dress “now you look like the perfect zulu makoti, the only thing missing is a doek” I laugh

We go down stairs and his holding my hand all the way, I hear loud laughter and before I register what is all this noise we are standing in a long table full of men and now they’re quite looking at us as if we were the loud ones,

I try turning back but Vula squeezes hold my shoulders making me stand on the spot and kiss them both, now im looking down coz I don’t know how to take this, and the fool behind me is not

making it easy kissing my shoulders, I thought when he said we eating with his brothers he was talking about Nduna and Mtho not this bafana bafana team in front of me.

“Madoda this is your Queen, Mamtaung. Mama this are my brothers, you already know Mtho and Nduna” he pulls me closer to the table, why are they so quite they were making noise earlier like school kids told there will be no school the whole year, he pulls a chair for me to sit and he sits next to me, then he points one by one

“this is Sdumo” they erupt in laughter “im kidding his Ndumiso, next to him is Mohapi, Sbusiso, Nhlakanipo, Tumisho, Siphoh, Nkosinathi, Mbulelo, Bulelani, Xolani and buhle next to you” the table erupts in laughter again “I’m kidding again baby his Nkululeko” they all show their gratitude by bowing their heads saying they are pleased to meet me

The one called Ndumiso shouts Mary to bring food, I figure his older he has a bit of grey hair, im holding Vula's hand for dear life and I think he picks up that im uncomfortable, the two ladies come in with bowls and towels, one of them is Mary, she starts with Vula the other one comes to me but I shake my head no she moves to Nkululeko next to me and they circle until they done, this guys are conversing like im not even here, the topic is soccer, then taxis then, then farms then a certain Nkabinde name whom they swear like they founder swearing dictionaries.

The ladies come back with plates, Mary gives Vula his first she puts it nicely in front of him but mine yoh! She literally throws it, there is too much pap and less meat in my plate but Vula's plate is almost full of meat, and his pap is shaped mine even looks like makhokho (pap base) but the fool next to me is not noticing anything his already digging in asking Zinhle to bring him chakalaka.

This Mary woman I hope I'm wrong, first the dresses, then the greeting now the throwing of plates and less meat hmk! I hope I'm still dickmatized. A dick can make you see things that are not there, you become clingy and jealous over petty things.

I don't want to seem rude I take piece of vors and eat it, the plate consist of pap and just meat, mix of chicken, beef and vors, there is chakalaka moving around the table those who wants it helps themselves. Vula is done with his plate, other guys are still half way through their plates, he looks at me then my plate

"Sthandwa sam, you need any help? You going finish that pap" I laugh shaking my head no

"Then they say im the one who can eat the whole cow alone" it's one of them I think it's Nhlakanipho if I'm correct, they laugh at Vula he ask Mohapi to

pass him chakalaka, he eats my plate so fast that he finishes the same time as the gents. “Hai uinja Vula umdlela kanjani umfazi” (you’re a dog Vula, how do you eat your wife’s food) it’s Nhlakanipho again

“Leave me alone Nhlaks, my wife is not stingy like yours” they erupt in laughter again then Vula yells mary for drinks, they come back with Amstel, Heineken some castle, they just put them in the middle and people take whatever they prefer

“Makoti you want some wine” he has the biggest smirk on his face, Nduna tries to hide his laughter behind the green bottle but he fails, I just shake my head to answer him then he yells for Mary to bring me juice. Mary does as told she puts it roughly in front of me and spills a bit on the table, the guy next to me looks at it as I pick my slightly spilled juice, he holds my hand and yells for Mary to come back, now everyone is looking at him

“Clean this mess and come back with a clean glass and a sealed bottle she will pour it herself” I shake my head trying to say no it’s fine but he gives Mary a stare, Mary takes the glass and leaves and within seconds she comes back as told, I open my juice and pour it in a glass and drink

“Nkule what was that” Ndumiso the older one asks

“I think she doesn’t like umakoti, she gave her a plate full of papas no meat and now she spilled her drink” Nkululeko says, thank god im not dickmated

“Hau! I ate that plate there was meat there” Vula says frowning

“Nkosana food to you is just food so please shut up I know what I saw” Nkululeko says now im confused who is nkosana

“Makoti is that true” the older guy is asking and he

is quite serious now, I'm conflicted I don't want to throw Mary under the bus and I want to side with Nkululeko once again

“Where is bab Gumede” now people laugh their lungs out, sigh I dodged the bullet I don't even know why I asked, I just saw that Bab Ndumiso looks like Gumede

“He did say if he was still in his ages, he would give Vula a tight competition I see you feel the same way” Ndumiso says, people are still laughing, he stands up looking at his watch “Makoti it's almost four we have to go it was nice meeting you and I will tell my brother to call you” they all stand laughing praising Gumede's game

“Welcome to the family makoti but please learn Isizulu, mina I can't speak English for a long time I left school for toilet break and I never went back even today they still think im in the toilet” I think it's

Sbusiso if I'm not mistaken, I just smile and nod
"Hai suka ubudoom wena".....the conversation
continues as they walk out now im left with my
monkey, I give him a death stare

"Im sorry sthandwa sam you wouldn't have come if
I told you"

"Remind me to never do lunch with you, let's go it's
late I still have to cook" I say as I stand but he holds
my waist and tell me to sit down a bit he will be
back... He comes back with a bag of steers

"Eat sthandwa sam I knew you wouldn't eat ukudla
kwa madoda (man's food) so I bought you this" I
want to ask when but I really have to go it's four
now

"Baby I will eat at home I really have to go"

"Okay" he takes my hand.... His driving today, there
is no Mtho or Nduna

"How did it go yesterday my love, is he mad"

“His beyond mad Sango and I can’t even look him in the eye”

“I’m sorry I put you in that position he will come around give him time” I nod “baby what’s with you and this Tsietsi guy” I look at him shocked “I may struggle speaking Sotho but I understand it perfectly and your phone speaker is loud enough for a person next to you to hear, now answer me” hai! Now im in shit let me just be honest

“He is my ex baby, we dated in varsity then we became friends after sometime and he called because I had told him im coming to joburg so he was supposed to show me around and help me apply for a job” he nods, his actually calm not angry

“So why did you put your phone on flight mode after talking to him”

“I kinda dropped the call so I didn’t want him calling back coz I saw your angry face” he chuckles

“Please don’t go meeting this guy, I will show you joburg myself and as for applying what did you do in school”

“Water and environmental engineering” he frowns

“What the hell is that” I laugh but his phone rings before I can answer him he closes his eyes and tells me he has to answer this, I nod

“Ndlovukazi..... Yebo (yes)..... Friday..... No malume K noGumede (with uncleK and Gumede).....

We are packed three houses away from my brother and he doesn’t look like his going to finish anytime soon, I sign him to call me and I reach for my bag at the back and I attempt to open the door but he holds my hand quite firmly

“Ma ngicela ubambe kancane” (Mom please hold a bit) he presses the phone on his stomach

“I’m sorry sthandwa sam, I will call you later neah and maybe I will try to see you tomorrow before I leave, now give your Bunny a kiss” I nod and kiss

him softly. I open the car and run to the house as he drives off.

I want to start with dinner immediately, I decide to make rice and chicken curry and butternut but there is no butternut in this house, let me just make rice and chicken curry I will see what else to make, I collect my washing from the lining outside and fold it as im cooking, I get done with washing, now I'm left with the curry.

“Hmmm it smells nice in here, o kae? O phehileng?” (How are you? What are you cooking?) Makatly says opening the pot, they just walked in with my brother

“Keya phela lona?” (I'm okay, how are you?) My brother just passes by he doesn't even greet me and I can't look him in the eye

“We fine, give him time baby okay” I nod with teary eyes, my brother is my best friend im not used to this silent cold shoulder his giving me, Makatly

disappears down the passage following the husband.

I open the pot and taste I think it's ready for digestion, I turn off the stove and leave the pot open so it could cool off. I go to my room to check my phones I see there is no missed calls, eish I forgot to give Vula his phones back, I send another message to me cerebrum to remind me of the phones.

I go to the kitchen to start the table, my brother was in the kitchen drinking water and makatly was already setting the table, my brother left the kitchen when I entered.....Makatly just shook her head, I decide to disappear I don't want to make him uncomfortable in his house, I get in my room and remember my steer bag, I eat my burger meal and then climb the bed, I check for any missed calls from Vula but there is none

“Tumi come eat your food is getting cold” she yells

from outside the door

“No ausi I ate earlier im still full” I lie yes im full but im not full from earlier food, im full from my baby’s burger meal

“Okay baby but please come let’s watch tv a bit”
sigh

“Okay ausi I’m coming” I take my gown and fasten it then head to the lounge, eish the husband is here and he looks pissed, Makatly pats the sit next to her

“I’m sorry ausi I came to take my charger I’m tired”

“Oh you must be, you shouldn’t bother yourself much with house chores, Mme Agnes is coming back next week, I just gave her a week off coz the boys were not here” Makatly says

“And she will be needing her room back” my brother say, his house only has three bedroom but I thought mme Agnes was using the outside room

“Oh I will move to the outside room tomorrow”

“No, it’s occupied”

“I guess I will move back with mani (Aunty) Dinny”

“No you move back home, I can’t have a whoring sister in joburg, it’s best you go whore in your father’s house” with that said he stands up and bumps me by the door as I was still standing by the door

“Im sorry nana don’t move his just mad” she gives me a hug and follow her husband

To be honest I’m hurt, I’m broken this man has always been my hero not even once has he called me names now im a ‘whore’, I managed to get some sleep that night although my heart was broken and what broke it further is I didn’t get a call from Vula that night, this is ‘nice dick things’ the guy doesn’t call once and im already broken I’m never having his nice dick again it turns me into an emotional pillow.

Thank you for the support

Remember to like, share, comment and follow
Plz invite friends and if we reach 50 likes I might
throw a bonus before 22:00

[09/27, 07:10] : Insert 6

I woke the following morning to Vula's call

“VULA”

“Yoh! Good morning my love, you hear me? ‘my
love’ something sweet to call some...”

“Why didn't you call last night? You promised to call
and you didn't” I'm pissed and im not sure if it's the
morning or what

“Eish, I'm sorry my baby I lost track of time chilling
with my bro's and when I....”

“Never mind, my brother said I'm whore, he said I'm
whoring in joburg” my voice is breaking now I'm
seconds to teary land and my dear boyfriend it's like
his laughing what's funny about being called a
whore

“I’m sorry my love, what do you want me to do, you want me to call my brothers to come beat him up so he stop making my baby cry” mxm idiot “I’m sorry my love, have you eaten breakfast”

“No and no I’m not joining you for breakfast” he chuckles

“Who said I was going to ask you to join me, anyway can I see you before I leave baby maybe I can get one round to strengthen me for the weekend” mxm his never tasting my cookie this one

“NO and bye...” I drop the call, this guy!

I decide to wake up and start my day, I go through my daily routine which is bathing and cleaning, I will cook later. I iron the laundry and I’m quite exhausted after that, I throw myself on the couch trying to catch up with my favourite shows but my stomach cries for attention, I haven’t eaten since morning sometimes I forget to eat when I’m angry, my taste buds are quite dead today I feel like eating that burger Vula bought me last night let me call

him

“My bunny” I say very lovingly phela my gold digging self is out to play vandag

“My soul” he sounds quite happy if only he knew

“Baby akere you said I shouldn’t go around wearing short dresses” he chuckles

“Yes baby” his happy

“Well I’m very hungry and I’m craving that burger you bought me yesterday manje I can’t go to the shops because it’s hot and I’m wearing a short dress” he laughs out loud

“I’m glad you no longer mad at me, Nduna will bring it within 15 minutes sthandwa sam”

“Okay baby thank you” a make a kissing sound then drop the call

Now I sit patiently waiting for my meal, let me call my dad in the main time I haven’t spoken to him

properly since I arrived here even Lulu, she must think im a bad friend.

Why is my dad not picking up he is the type person who answers on the first ring his phone is always with him, I call him again but it rings unanswered now im beginning to worry what if something happened to him his all alone in that house. My phone rings in my hand its unknown number

“Hello” I say

“Sawubona makoti singaphandle” (hello makoti we outside) I reply by okay and drop the call, I rush out coz im really hungry. The car is parked right behind the gate, I open the gate and go knock on the window

“Dumelang” I say after the window is rolled down

“Why don’t you get inside the car we don’t bite”
that’s Mtho for you, I was only expecting Nduna not

him too “okay I see you only love Mr. Collapse, mi he said you’re wearing a short dress but I see jeans I’m going to tell him” he gives me the paper bag

“I didn’t know you’re a snitch” I say and they both laugh “Anyway thank you” I turn to leave but.....

“Wait that’s not all” Nduna say fiddling something in his wallet, he takes a card out and gives it to Mtho who is by the window then he hands it to me, I just look at them confused coz I didn’t ask for any card “He said we should give you that also you already know the pin its 1234 spelled backward” Mtho laughs, I’m not taking no card I know im a gold digger but nah

“I didn’t ask for any card.....” Mtho cuts me

“Ever heard of girlfriend allowance? This is it, spoil yourself, book yourself a spa massage Lord knows you need it after a whole zulu man collapsed on top of you” his an idiot this one

“Thank you for the food” I leave the nonsense one yelling my name, I asked for food not a card hau! This guy I’m offended what does he take me for, a gold digger? Yes I’m one but I don’t dig that deep, my digging holes are quite shallow not that deep. I dig airtimes, Data, lunch and sometimes saloon fees not a whole card yoh!

I enjoy the fruits of my digging game watching tv, someone is calling I look and it’s my employer

“Bunny” I say with a full mouth

“My soul we are leaving this afternoon I thought I could see you and give you the card myself before I leave but I can’t im tight up here, please go outside and take the card I won’t be able to buy you your burger and kfc things when I’m away” kfc things this guy

“No baby I can’t.....”

“My love you don’t want me to spoil you, how do you think that makes me feel like as your man? Do you have someone spoiling you?” Now I know

where this is going

“Vula im not taking no card bye” I drop the call and switch off the phone coz I have a feeling he might call back, I look out the window and see the car is still parked outside yoh! Some people mara to park outside your brother’s girlfriend house for....there is a ringing phone in my room eish konje I dig phones as well, I might as well return them I forgot to give them to him yesterday

Nduna is on the phone as I approach I’m holding the two phones in my hand, Mtho steps out of the car before I reach to them he puts something on the ground by the gate then he rushes back to the car

“There is your card on the ground makoti enjoy your massage tell them to add those oils you need them” Mtho says and they speed off before I could argue anything sigh I take the card and go back to the house with my extra two cell phones, I’m a complete gold digger no I think I’m a platinum digger, I’m might as well start with dinner I’m not

going to see my Vula today.

I cooked dinner and made sure I eat before my brother comes back then I disappeared to the bedroom, tomorrow it's Saturday I don't know how we going to co-exist I don't want to piss him some more maybe I should go back home my father would never kick me out no matter what I did, I think I managed to sleep through my thoughts.....

Eish ever been woken up from a beautiful sleep? The kind of sleep where you wake up with a wet pillow, that's me, the two rascals are jumping on the bed, one is on my neck the other one is on my stomach. I totally forgot they are coming back today

“Aunty wake up mommy say it's dinner time” they sing jumping on my bed, kids, I'm never making them

“STOP JUMPING” my evil aunty character is out to play, they stop and look at each other “come kiss me, I haven’t seen you since I arrived and you two don’t kiss and hug aunty first but jump on my bed, you very bad”

“I’m sorry aunty” they say in unison, I tell them to tell mommy I have already eaten.

I switch on my phone and go through WhatsApp

Tsietsi; Hey beautiful can we hang out tomorrow

Me; I’m not sure, my brother is giving me a hard time

Tsietsi; why?

Me; it’s a long story

Tsietsi; can’t you make a plan, I really miss you

Me; I’m sorry I can’t maybe bo ma next week when his calmed down

Tsietsi; I really miss you atsaba nana

Me: (I send a blusing emoji) Goodnight

I exit WhatsApp before he replies, let me call My Sangoo, it rings but he doesn't answer im very disappointed I put my phone away and sleep.

Hmmm I open my eyes and it's morning already, I make my bed and decide to go have a bath, the bath is dirty it tells that I share with the rascals now, I clean it first then soak myself in, to be honest I'm delaying coz I don't how I'm going to look at my brother "aunty I want to pee" zany's voice comes from outside, I quickly wipe myself and let him in, I pass my brother down the passage and I greet him but he doesn't answer.

I decide to take my phone and read to pass time. Makatly shouts from the kitchen that breakfast is ready, I want to go eat coz I'm really hungry but I can't stand my brother's look, I call my aunty to ask if I should visit her she tells me she is at sizwe's.

My stomach is not making things easier, I decide to go eat I can't hide in here forever. Everyone is sited, they laughing from my brother's jokes. I greet Makatly and pull a chair to sit but my brother gives me a look and then takes his food leaves the table.

Yoh! I'm full, I'm full of emotions I thank Makatly and leave the table. I'm going back home I am not welcomed in this house. I change my clothes and pack my bag.

I leave the two phones and the card in the drawer I will tell Dinny to give them back. I drag my suit case down the passage, looks like there is no one in this house saves me the heartbreak.

To say my father is surprised is an understatement he looking at me like I'm a walking dead, he finally puts the newspaper down and comes to hug me

“Sunflower where is your brother, is he okay” he asks still surprised

“Yes papa his fine” I say dragging my suit case to my room

“What are you doing here” he asks standing by the door

“This is my home and my house papa” I say sitting on my bed fishing for my cell phone in my bag the battery died when I was on the way, I want to charge it so I can call Dinny to go collect the things she needs to return

“Sunflower I know this is your house nunu but we agreed.....”

“You kicking me out too” he frowns and comes to sit next to me then he rubs my back while hugging me

“Tau kicked you out?” I nod crying he doesn’t ask why “Stop crying my nunu, let’s go watch tv and eat ice cream” I nod

I charge my phone and leave it there then I go to the leaving room where I find my aunty Dimpho (my father's sister the one that snitched on Dinny) and grandfather uncle Morena (my father's brother, his the eldest by the way then followed by aunty dimpho, then my father and lastly Dineo). I'm surprised to see them here

“What are you doing here?” I ask standing by the door

“Where are your manners young lady? Did we wake up next to you” Ntate moholo (uncle morena) say pissed

“I'm sorry ntate moholo im just.....”

“Even people who had sex the previous night greet each other in the morning” Aunty Dee say annoyed, this one has a lose mouth

“Kekopa tshwarelo baholo baka, ke mpa ke makets e hole bona” (my apologies my elders I was just surprised to see you) I say bowing a bit, my uncle is a chief back home he loves respect too much. He

nod happily

“Now come give ntate moholo a hug” I throw myself in his embrace he squeezes me kissing my cheeks

“Mane kekopa tshwarelo” (Aunty I’m sorry) I say to this one coz I know she likes drama and she loves special attention

“I have never been so disrespected in my entire life.....” My grandfather looks at me shakes his head before he cuts her off

“Dimpho ngwana o kopile tshwarelo kganthe bothata keng? Pitsa tsa hao diyatjha ko kitchen” (Dimpho the child apologised what’s your problem now, your pots are burning in the kitchen) my grandfather say annoyed

“Go check the pots wena” my aunt say giving me an evil eye, I do as told

“Where is papa” I ask sitting next to my grandfather, I don’t like the look my aunt is giving me

“My poor little brother must pay for other man’s sin

akere, he went to buy you ice cream” my aunt say still looking at me but her focus is below my breasts, mxm I’m not going to entertain this one she is a bitter old women, she needs a man.

“Ntate Moholo ba kae bo abuti Lekgotla le abuti morena” (granddad where is a brother Lekhotla and morena, my cousins) he smiles

“Morena was asking about you, are you no longer visit because you’re lazy to.....” My father walks in screaming my name

“Oh come see what papa got for you baby, sit here” I move from my grandfather and I sit on my favourite position which is between his legs sitting down on the carpet and him on the sofa, he hands me the plastic and there is ice cream, yoghurt, sweets and chocolate. “Dee give my nunu a spoon she needs to eat” my aunty gives me an evil eye, I get me spoon myself and a bowl I feel like starting with ice cream and yoghurt, I put the two in a bowl then put the rest of my nice things in the fridge. I sit

on my favourite position again

“How old is this child wena Tau” Aunty Dee asks clearly annoyed

“Old enough to be my nunu now please back off from my child she is stressed”

“Boys stress? Hmmm I already know, who is he?” my aunty asks looking at me

“Abuti Tau” I say indulging in my ice cream, her eyes pops like they going to fall on the floor

“Yooh! Modimo re fositse kae” (God where did we wrong you) she stands up putting her hands on her head, now everyone is looking at her confused even I’m confused “How could Tau do this, his own sister, his blood, oh my god my child I’m going to take you to Mohokare to cleanse you in the morning, I will call Lekgotla to bring you Durban sea water so you drink it to cleanse you inside” she is crying now, she kneels next to me and engulfs me in hug “Let it all

out baby, Tau is going to pay for this, how could he put his paralysed dick in you, I'm going to call my sangoma to cast light.....”

“WHAT” Both my father and granddad say standing up, I'm shocked who said any paralysed dick entered me, I had a very healthy dick thank you

“Dimpho explain yourself” my grandfather say fuming, his still standing. My father kneels in front with eyes full of tears, if he blinks they're going to fall

“Hau! Akere she just told us Tau impregnated her” she say frowning, my father in front of me blinks and they fall now I feel the urge to cry too, I don't want to see my dad like this. This man is my hero

“When did she say that” My granddad is now frowning looking at Aunty Dee

“Haibo! People I asked her now and she said its Tau...”

“Aunty you asked who is stressing me I told you its abuti Tau and who said im pregnant?” My father wipes his tears then wipes mine before standing up going back to his sit, I hear a big NXA! From my grandfather before he sits down

“Dimpho do you want to kill me?” My father asks slightly laughing

“No but...”

“Sit down and let me explain” my father cuts her off
“My sunflower is stressed because Tau kicked her out, you’re the one who needs cleansing from Mohokare river for saying that taboo you just said with your mouth” My grandfather is laughing

“Oh! Hai I’m sorry nnake, wena hee ‘miss my brother kicked me out’ why did he kick you out? Did he find out your pregnant and kick you out” now this pregnancy thing is pissing me off

“I’m going to say this once and you better listen because I don’t want to disrespect you, I AM NOT PREGNANT, NOT PREGNANT DIMPHO MOTAUNG NXA!” I stand up fuming and storm to my room

“Did this child just say nxa! To me, Tau I will break that thing and.....” I hear her yelling back as I walk down the passage

My aunt is piece of.....let me not say it, she annoyed the shit out of me, I switch on my phone and messages comes flooding in Yoh! 29 missed calls. I’m a celebrity people, my brother, Dinny, Makatly and Vula only 4 people result in 29 missed calls, let me see the ratio. Vula: 15, Tau: 9, Dinny: 7, Makatly: 3

15:9:7:3 that’s the ratio people, let me start with the smallest ratio so she tells her husband I left his house like he wanted,

“Hello mama Hlony” I say when she pick up

“Child you better have an explanation...”

“Ausi Makatleho I’m home and I arrived safely” I cut her off before she start with how pissed the husband is

“Home as in home FS?”

“Yes”

“Hau Tumi why? I know....” I cut her

“Ausi he kicked me out and you were there, he didn’t want me in his house, I just called to tell you” I say

“Nana you can’t leave things like this....”

“Ausi that man hates me, he couldn’t stand a sight of me, bye ausi I have to go” I drop before she even say anything, now I dial Dinny

“Are you trying to give me a heart attack” I laugh

“No, I’m sorry, I’m home” I say still giggling

“Why?”

“Abuti kicked me out and...”

“Come on you and I both know that’s no true but hee I’m glad you’re okay, I was worried sick I even asked sizwe to call Vula and ask if you’re not with him” I would love to be with him

“That’s another reason why I called I left his cell phones and his card in the drawer in my room, can you please give them to him”

“Who” she asks

“Vulamasango” I say

“Wait within your two minutes fling you already had his card and cell phone? Heee Nneso kuku ya hao o etshetseng? Chicken spice?” (Sis did you perhaps put chicken spice in your vagina?) I laugh

“No sis just do that for me please” I beg

“Wait how much did you withdraw and what did you buy” she is being her nosy self

“I didn’t buy or withdraw...” There is an incoming call from Vula “Sis Vula is calling I will call you back” I drop the call and answer

“My Bunny” I say lovingly

“Don’t nya bunnyi me Buthumelo, where the fuck are you?” so much for ‘I’m not the shouting guy baby’

“Baby I’m home in Free State my brother kicked me out”

“What? When? Why?” he sound worried

“Well he kicked me out day’s back I just didn’t take him seriously and it was because of that day” he knows which day

“My soul I thought you said everything is okay, you should have let me come talk to him I am really sorry sthandwa sami, are you okay though”

“Yes I’m fine baby, how are you?” I ask because we didn’t get to that part when I answered

“Eish sthandwa sam I’m not okay this thing of you is stressing me out, you’re coming back tomorrow right?” is he crazy, I wouldn’t have left if I’m coming back the next day

“No I’m not coming back baby”

“What do you mean you’re not coming back, what about us?” well I didn’t think of that

“Baby can we talk about this tomorrow, right now I just want to eat, bath and sleep im very tired”

“Well you better have an answer for me tomorrow and just so you know I’m not letting you go, I love you” well I don’t want you to let me go either

“Bye babe” I drop the call and decide to go eat

Everyone is already sitting by the table but wait why is my primary school teacher here? And why is she sitting on my chair? Everyone knows the sit next to my dad is mine no matter where we are, I drag a chair and go sit on my father’s left side, I’m actually being nice I should tell her to move but she is our guest I will let it slide for now, I greet again coz in black families greeting is a sign of respect, everyone respond except my aunt and I know why

“Aunty I’m really sorry about earlier aunty waka I didn’t mean to disrespect you like that it’s just that.....” she cuts me off

“It’s just what? Huh? You were apologizing nicely but you had to put that ‘it’s just that’, this pregnancy is making you disrespectful as fuck” she say fuming

“Aunty I am not pregnant” I’m getting pissed again but I’m trying my best to control it

“Then prove it” she say

“Okay how” I ask

“Take of that shirt and let me see” I stand and attempt to take my shirt off but my father pulls me back down

“Dimpho leave my nunu alone can we eat in peace” my father say

“This child is going to make you a grandfather at a young.....”

“I’m already a grandfather”

“Hmm don’t come to me when the boy who knocked her up refuse the responsibility, she is going to end up just like Dineo and worse she is not even working” now that hurts, tears fall from my eyes involuntarily I take my plate to leave this table because I’m accused of things I don’t know,

Well I know sex and I had a nice one last week but I drank morning afters so I’m sure I’m not pregnant.

I promised and I delivered, Thank you again for the support

Remember to like, comment, share and follow

Let's invite friends guys

[09/27, 07:10] : HIS FOREVER

something smallemyana for lunch

Insert 7

“Boitumelo sit down” that’s my grandfather he has this authoritative thing in his voice when his serious, I sit back still crying “Are you pregnant?” I shake my head no coz I’m a crying mess now “Dimphe, Tumi is not pregnant now leave my child alone I don’t want to hear this thing again” we nod to my grandfather

“Why did Tau kick you out?” Yoh! This woman is determined to piss me off

“Why don’t you ask him?” I shoot back annoyed, my grandfather chuckles and my father gives me a reprimanding look

“Hmmm I bet your carrying quadruplets with this cheeky attitude....” Yoh! I wail, I cry loudly this time I actually leave the table crying and I throw myself on my bed still crying. I hate her.

I fell asleep crying for non-existing quadruplets I’m

assumed to be carrying, I feel squeezed and a familiar cologne hits my nostrils I turn and ooooooh! If it isn't the devil himself

“Abuti” I say sleepy, his on my bed and his squeezing me tightly

“Sleep nunu will talk in the morning, I'm very sorry my angel” he kisses my forehead and I snuggle closer to him.

I woke up to jungle oats in bed, that's my brother's breakfast in bed. I am happy to see him happy with me, I have been Satan to him the past week.

“How are you my nunu” he asks smiling genuinely

“I'm happy you're talking to me, what are you doing here?” I ask eating

“I couldn't sleep knowing you left my house like that, I'm really sorry my baby I have no excuse for the way I have been treating you, baby you have grown

so fast just yesterday you were 16 and now, I don't know how to deal with the old mature you but I promise to loosen a bit and let you be, please forgive your bobo" I forgive him, he is my only sibling after all

"I will forgive you under one condition" he sighs and gives me the continue look "You must accept that I'm dating now and I'm bound to slip up sometime you know, sometimes I will sleep out coz you know....." he laughs

"Hai hai! Too much info, please don't traumatize me any further" I laugh "I'm really sorry nunu, when Mami told me what you said I was broken I couldn't sleep. But please baby don't ever do that to me again I know your old and dating which I wish you wouldn't but hee nunu I don't want this joburg boys playing with you. I want you to be with one person only understood?" I nod "and if you want to sleep out ask properly don't just disappear okay" I nod

again “now fix yourself I see you haven’t unpacked we leave in the next two hours I have to rest tomorrow I’m going to work”

“You leaving with me” I’m surprised

“Yes baby I came to fetch you back, please don’t tell me you no longer want to live with me” he say sadly

“I would be happy to come with you abuti” he hugs

“let me go make breakfast for the folks then we can prepare to leave” I say

“What folks?” he asks surprised

“Papa, ntate moholo (grandfather) and mane (aunty)”

“What are they doing here?” well his as surprised as I am

“Well I was told I’m disrespectful when I asked that” he just says ‘hmk’ and walks out, I freshen up and go start breakfast.

Well someone already beat me to it but what is she doing here?, my brother is sitting on the table minding his phone and I'm looking at the woman moving about in my father's house as if it's hers, isn't she supposed to be at school teaching. I'm standing by the door analysing this situation. She turns and sees me frowning by the door

“Oh you're awake? How you feeling today?” she asks genuinely concerned

“I'm okay kea leboha mistress Lebone, wena o jwang?” (I'm okay thank you mistress Lebone how are you?) My brother laughs low key when I greet back and I wonder why

“I'm okay sit down breakfast will be ready in a sec” I just nod I don't want to be rude, I will eat although I'm still full from my oats in bed. Everyone avails themselves and they are all surprised to see abuti Tj, my aunt is giving me her satanic stare

“When did you arrive? And why are you so thin?” my

grandad asks my brother

“I arrived last night ntate moholo, I’m happy to see you all”

“When are you coming to the village, you boys are running away from your responsibilities and wena you just like Lekgotla, why buy a house so far when you can build at home, you already have your land there waiting for you to do as you please”

grandfather complains to my brother

“Ntate moholo the problem is the village it’s too far and.....” my father cut’s him

“Tau, whose house is this” my father asks my brother

“Yours”

“How did you get in here? Coz im sure I locked my door last night”

“I just opened the gate using my key and the door” he keeps quite a bit “I picked the lock” my father always shouts him about picking his locks

“Tau I will kill you this is my house, you don’t pick locks in my house are you a thief, what happened to knocking” he shouts

“Calm down nstate I’m sure he just didn’t want to wake anyone up coz he arrived late, right Tj?”
Mistress Lebone say and why is she brushing my father’s back

“Why did you kick your sister out?” Madam drama it would’ve rained from below if she doesn’t annoy me for just a day

“We had a fight” my brother say

“I don’t care if you found her throwing a party in your house, you don’t kick my daughter out. Did I kick you out when you threw parties in my house? Or when I found you with that mokoena girl in my house? Or when you sold my wife’s clock for New Year? Or when....”

“Oh cut the boy some slack it’s not like you were perfect either” my grandfather say my aunt laughs with my brother, my father gives them a stare and they compose themselves

“I just don’t like what he did abuti, this is a girl child what if something happened to my daughter..”

“He gets it and his sorry now let’s leave this topic” my grandfather say

“I still want to know why you had a fight” that’s Ikipile Mabuse from checkpoint of the family

“Ntate moholo just said we should leave this matter but wena...”

“I don’t talk to moody pregnant women nna, talk wena Tj why did you fight?” my eyes are classy once again, I’m not a cry baby but this woman knows exactly which buttons to push

“Who is pregnant?” my brother asks

“Your sister, akere you kicked her out coz you found out she is pregnant?” my aunt say proud of her annoying self

“No, we fought because she went to a party without telling me” my brother say with a frown

“Dimpho you intend on making my daughter cry neah?” my granddad say pissed

“No abuti, I want this one to admit that she is pregnant so we can go demand damages from the family, I’m very broke nna I could use some cashnyana.....”

“Mane I said I’m not pregnant, papa when is she leaving my house?” I ask annoyed

“Kick her out baby she is pissing me off too” my father say

“Well I’m not going anywhere, wena lets go check and I will leave you alone” I stand

“Let’s go” I say ready for wherever we going I just want to put this matter to rest

“Why you so confident? You should be shaking now” she is wasting time

“Well because I know I’m not pregnant lets go please” I’m the one begging now, she looks at me long enough

“Sit down wena, I won’t waste my money on doctors for something I already know but if I’m wrong this would be the first, my ancestral doctorate never misdiagnose” she says thinking hard

“What’s that? Ancestral doctorate?” Mistress Lebone asks

“Oh my Phd in Ancestral communication seeing doctorate” my father and my brother are laughing out loud. The only people pissed here is me and my

grandad and as for mistress Lebone she is quite astonished, it's like she is believing this nonsense

“And where did you obtain that?” my grandad ask still pissed

“University of the spukus underground but waitse (u know) I'm never wrong....”

“Hai mosadi (woman) you once accused Naledi and she was not pregnant” my grandad say still trying to end this

“That one had an abortion she was.....”

“DIMPHO DIMPHO hai haofelwe” (it doesn't end with you) he say standing up then he looks at mistress Lebone “Makoti thanks for breakfast, Tj come” wait a minute did he just say makoti?

“Papa why is.....” His out of the door before I finish, I'm left with the two women, the one I want to ask about this is just numb and the gorilla is giving me a look that says ‘ask you will know me’ mxm! I hate her

Thanks once again for the support

Remember to like, share, comment, follow and invite friends

The link is below

[09/27, 07:10] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 8

Home was great and all well except for hurricane Dee who makes it her mission to annoy the shit out of me, my brother and I just arrived in his house and he went straight to bed claiming his tired. I haven't switched on my phone because I didn't want Vula calling me when I'm with my brother, I'm sure his pissed as hell but I know me being back in joburg will soften him, let me call him

“Sangoo” his silent but I can hear him breathing “My love I'm back in joburg”

“Really you came back for me my love, thank you so much, where you staying, you want me.....” I laugh

“Baby one question at a time but yes baby I came back for you” well it’s the truth

“Thank you my love so much, where you staying?” he asks

“Back at my brother’s he apologized and went home to fetch me”

“I’m glad you’re okay my baby I promise never to sleep like that and put you in trouble neah my heaven” I love him people

“Yes baby, are you back yet”

“No baby, we going to leave anytime now, what should I bring for you” I feel loved

“Bring yourself back that’s all I need” he laughs

“Okay I will bring my sexy self-back to you, I have to go now my love please keep your phone on and close to you. I will see you tomorrow right?”

“Yes baby, but aren’t you going to work?”

“I am baby but I will make a plan. I love you
MaDlomo wami” I’m a blushing mess right now

“Bye baby, travel safely” to be honest I don’t know
why I’m not saying it back, I love the guy

It’s Monday morning and I’m pissed that am being
woken up at the wee hours of witches knock off
time, I reach for my phone to check time and it
reports that it’s 05:30 am, what does Makatly want
so early in the morning? I drag my annoyed self out
to the kitchen.

“Ausike mahlalela hle why o nstosa hoseng so as
if keya mosebetsing?” (Sis I’m unemployed why
would you wake me up so early in the morning as if
I’m going to work) I say as I yawn and settle on the
chair

“That’s because you’re going to work with me, go
bath and be ready by 07:00 I don’t want to be late

because of you” she say

“Can’t I come help out tomorrow, I’m really tired and I don’t think it’s a good idea for me....” she cuts me

“Boitumelo where is your humanity? You don’t think it’s okay to help old abandoned people?” oh lord save me the humanity lecturer

“Okay okay I’m coming this once but if I don’t like it please let me be” I say as I move back to my room

“Thank you sis you’re going to love it” she yells from the kitchen.

Oh well let me get ready, Makatleho has been pestering me to come help out at this old age home she works at. She is one of those people who are so passionate about helping others. Well maybe I’m inhuman because I’m not like her, she never passes a beggar without giving in their demands while me on the other hand I read the person first and if my gut tells me this one is scamming me he is one of those nyaope people, he is going to buy weed with this money your giving him and insult you when you

return well I keep my money to myself.

Bolokang old age home this is where a qualified engineer is volunteering, life neah, it will humble you to a point where you feel like burning your qualifications because you feel they useless.

Makatly introduced me to some ladies who also help around here, she told them I will be helping in the kitchen coz apparently I'm a good cook, so here I am peeling potatoes to make mash, I am told these old people eat light food, no heavy staff

“Can you start with the soup first, they going to wake up now and they prefer soup in the morning” that's mom linda, I was told she is the owner. She looks like she is somewhere in her late 50's but she is fresh shame, I wonder what was the motivation behind all this

“Okay Mme I will start with it now” I say opening the cup boards to look for the ingredients

“We thank you my child for your help” she is still standing smiling at me as I move about

“It’s okay mme, are they allergic to anything? I’m asking because I want to make butternut soup so...”
She cuts me off

“No my dear we have never had any allergic gogo or mkhulu here” she smiles “How old are you?” that’s a bit off topic and random

“I’m 27 years old mme” she nods still smiling then someone calls her down the passage. I start my butternut soup and I get done just in time for their breakfast, now it’s serving time some ladies come in to help me then we take the bowls to the living room which is just an open space with lots of tables and chairs.

I leave the ladies to help those who can’t feet themselves and go back to potatoe peeling business, Makatly yells my name from the living room. When I get in there all eyes are on me, I turn to look if there is someone or something behind me

but nah

“Ngwanaka (my baby) can I have some more please? Linda has been feeding me potatoe soup since day one here” it’s one of the old grandpa here, I just smile and take his bowl to refill it but they all scream some more and the soup left won’t be enough for all of them, they are like school kids.

“The soup left won’t be enough for all of you batho ba baholo” (my elders) I say softly phela with this gang you have to be humble all the time “how about I give the left soup to those who are really not full and those who don’t get the soup will have an extra mash, im busy making a delicious mash in the kitchen” I say smiling, now they all don’t want a soup they will wait for mash. Gosh! Old people

The day went by nicely and my gang loved the food so much, I was told that my day end after lunch so I went to the taxi rank with one of the ladies who

helps in bathing some of them, she showed me my que and I thanked her. For dinner they have bread with milk or tea. Shame I feel bad even thinking about it, going to sleep with just that, I intend on coming to help more often and tomorrow I'm going to buy flour with my money and make them a baked bread, I'm sure they tired of the same store bread every day.

I finally arrive home and throw myself on the couch, I reach for my bag to check time and yohhh! Eish 7 missed calls from Vula and one from Dinny. I totally forgot about my phone, I put it on silent in the morning because I wasn't sure of the environment I'm going at. Hai let me call him

“You have insufficient air...” I drop, nothing annoys me like that women nxa! I think of using mobile banking to buy some airtime but nah I remember I still have the other two phones and a card in my drawer, Dinny didn't return them and last I checked I

was told to just call on those phones, I switch one on and the battery is still okay. It rings

“Baby” I say softly

“I’m listening” he is annoyed

“Baby I’m sorry I forgot to.....” he cuts me off

“You know what never mind, am I still seeing you today”

“Eish baby I just got home and I’m very tired and I still have to cook and...” he cuts me off again

“Okay” he says

“Baby I’m really sorry” I say truthfully

“I see the one thing you and I are going to fight about is cell phone and right now I really don’t want to fight, I had a long day and I was hoping to see you after lunch but you weren’t available because you didn’t pick up and the other ones were off, Buthumelo do you know what a cell phone is

intended to do?" he asks still annoyed, I check the time on my cell at its 15:20. I know how to solve this

"Baby you can come see me now for an hour though" I say

"Really? I'm on my way keep you phone close" I knew this will work, he didn't even give me a chance to reply, now let me freshen up fast and change this soup smelling dress, I really wanted to unpack my bag coz I didn't get a chance to do it last night but now I have to go entertain grown man baby.

He calls just as I finish, let me take mince out first so I make spaghetti and mince when I come back

He is out of the car and today he is packed just a house away. He engulfs me in a warm hug and God! This child of yours smells divine! Jesus!

"How are you sthandwa sam?" I'm still wrapped in his warm hug

“I’m fine baby but you can let go of me now, I can’t breathe” he chuckles then he kiss my shoulder before letting me go

“Come let’s get in the car we don’t want to be tea topic of your neighbours tomorrow” he opens the door and today he is alone. He gets in too and drives off

“Baby where are we going we can’t go far I still have to...” he cuts me

“We just going to park in quite place baby, I missed you my love but before that let’s fix this thing of you and a phone” he says and I scratch my head coz truly speaking I don’t do it deliberately it just happens

“Why do you switch it off in the first place if you’re going to forget to switch it on? Or why do you put it on silent? Do you perhaps have meetings and if so tell me so I know when and when not to call” he is very calm and he just parked not far from my place

“Baby today was a different case, I went to Makatly’s work place to help out. She works at the old age home so I was cooking and.....” he chuckles

“You’re really bad at explaining, so you couldn’t pick up because you were helping at a home” I nod “why? They don’t allow use of cell phone?” he asks

“No I’m the one who put it on silent because I didn’t know the environment I was walking in so I didn’t want my cell phone ringing and hai baby you get what I’m saying but I’m really sorry from tomorrow when you call I will pick up even when I’m busy at the home”

“You’re going back?” he asks

“Yes baby I enjoyed myself and it’s better than doing nothing” I say truthfully

“Come here” he say patting his lap, he moves the sit backwards to make space for me, I do as told “I haven’t kissed you in three days, are you aware of

that my heaven?" I shake my head blushing "let me fix that first" he pulls my neck closer to his face and devours me in a breath taking kiss "now you can tell me more about this home" I tell him everything about the home and he is quite touched "Wow baby mam linda is doing an excellent job I should come check it out some time" he reaches at the back for kfc and I laugh

"I think you love it more than me" I say laughing, he hands me my box master and he takes his

"I just love food mina s thandwa sami, eish I forgot drinks" I'm already eating I don't care about drinks

"My love slow down" he say laughing

"Baby I'm very hungry, I last ate in the morning. I was too busy and I forgot to eat" I say eating

"Now I won't like your work if you forget to eat but feed other people and oh before we forget konje what did you do again, at school" he ask

"Water and environmental engineering baby?" I say eating

“Please explain it, I have never heard of it”

“It’s the study of the environment, we deal with monitoring, improvement and protection of the environment through design” I look at him, his puzzled “Okay let me break it down like this we deal with treatment of surface water, ground water, waste water, soil and air then we manage wetlands and watershed, production of renewable energy, disposal of.....” He cuts me off

“Hai baby its fine yoh! Why would you do something so complicated? Anyway since you talk about treating water can you also work at a laboratory?”

“Of course baby we do in-situ testing at the field then we analyse and test those samples again in the lab” I’m done eating, he looks like his not going to finish his “Are you full?” I say looking at his food, he smiles and hands me his box and I indulge

“Send me your CV, I know someone who works at the Department of water affairs he might help” I nod eating “You really were hungry near MaDlomo wami?” I nod again because I’m enjoying this food, he is looking at me with so much admiration as I eat. I finally finish my food and he wipes something on my mouth with his finger

“Thanks for the food baby, you should take me back now” I smile and start the car

“When am I going to see you properly baby, not this 15 minutes situation?” I laugh

“How about Saturday...”

“No no it’s too far” he says cutting me off “I’m going to see you during the week I’m just not sure when exactly but I will let you know” he is parked three houses away now

“Okay baby I will see you then, o robala ha monate hee motho waka” (have a goodnight my person) I say and try to open the door but it’s locked

“Come give your bunny a kiss first” I smile and do as told he finally opens for me

My love for this guy keeps growing and it's scaring me because we haven't known each other for long, anyway I got home and prepared what I had intended to cook. After that I took a shower and went straight to bed.

Thanks for the support

Let's like, share, comment and follow

Join our in house group where we discuss our characters

[09/27, 07:11] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 9

I'm enjoying myself at this home, I honestly didn't think I would but I am. I told mam Linda when I arrived at the home that I want to buy the baking

ingredients to bake for the grown gang, she was very pleased and asked me to wait for her son to drive me to the shops.

“Hi” I turn to look behind me and there stand the gorgeous doctor from Dinny’s flat

“Hello” I greet back

“I knew we would meet again, I’m Sipho Dlamini and I’m your chauffer for the day” he says smiling

“I’m Boitumelo Motaung, pleased to meet you” I say smiling, I didn’t need to ask he looks exactly like mam Linda.

He leads me to his car and we see his mom entering the gate.

“Oh you have already met, Sipho take care of my daughter in law, don’t let her carry anything” mam Linda shouts from the gate, Sipho just laughs and unlocks the car as we both get in

“My mom likes you” he say driving out

“She is a big hearted woman im sure she likes everyone”

“Everyone? Hell no I’m dumped because of her” I laugh “What about you?” I look at him confused “Are you not dumped?” I laugh again

“No not at all I’m very much taken” I say laughing

“He is a lucky guy” I nod “will checkers be okay?” I nod again “What were you doing at the flats?”

“Oh my aunt stays there I was visiting her”

“You should visit often, it’s not every day I see such beauty around the complex” I nod again because I think he is flirting and I don’t want to entertain that, let me change the subject

“What do you do for a living?” I hate that question with passion because I don’t want people knowing that I’m unemployed but here I am asking it to someone and I already know his a doctor I just I want us to take a curve from the prior conversation

“I’m a doctor sweetheart, I specialize in.....” he went on the whole drive talking about his job and I was glad my plan worked.

We finally arrived at the mall, he pushed the trolley as I point and he puts everything in, when we enter the flour isle there is a familiar guy looking at us, he looks quite familiar but I can’t pin point exactly who he is. He comes to us with a biggest frown.

“Makoti what are you doing here?” Duh this is checkers what else would I be doing here, oh I see his one of the so called ‘brothers’ but I don’t remember his name

“Oh I’m just buying few things, what are you doing here?” it’s my turn to ask stupid questions, he chuckles

“Is this your brother?” I want to laugh but my chauffeur looks pissed, let me just end this

“Yes” I say and bit him farewell because Siphos was

already pushing the trolley leaving me

He is been quite the whole ride back but his been stealing glances at me looking like he swallowed pregnant frogs he even left me in the store as I paid, I found him in his car playing music so loud listening to hif-hof, I don't like that music at all, my brother used to murder my ears with it every morning when he prepared me for school

Fashion killer by ASAP Rocky comes and I like the song, it reminds me of my varsity days Tsietsi used to charm my feet off with music, I sing along and he is quite surprised he laughs shaking his head and I laugh back

“It doesn't suit you” he say

“Never judge a book by its cover” he nods,

His is back to his normal self again, he helped me off load the grocery when we arrived

“Thank you for the ride” I say to him putting the last

plastic on the counter

“The pleasure was all mine, but you can show your gratitude in numbers” he says smiling, I frown

“What do you mean?” I hope he is not asking for money because I’m not giving him any penny

“Your numbers, can I please have your numbers?”
oh thank God I was going to give him lion match box covers that used to be so much money in my house playing days

“Why?” I ask

“Because I want to call you” he says scratching his head

“Why do you want to call me?”

“Yoh! I want to talk to you about something” he says

“What is it that you want to talk about?”

“You will find out when I call you”

“I’m sorry that’s not reason enough to give you my phone numbers, Thanks again” I say and turn to start my lunch and baking my banana bread for the

grown gang. He leaves pissed and I don't care I think his the only child at home, he throws tantrums like white people.

Let me call my baby before baking I miss him

“Daddy” I say when he picks up

“My heaven” his laughing

“I miss you” I say lovingly

“I miss you too my baby, I can leave this meeting and come see you now, are you still at the home” now he is being crazy I don't want him leaving meetings because of me

“Yes I'm still here but don't leave any meeting, I was just checking on you I have to go now bye baby” I hang up before he answers because I know he was going to convince me to agree to his plan of leaving the meeting.

I baked the bread and cut it into pieces before I left, mam Linda was very happy she and her employees

packed some for themselves, that's black people for you.

The week went by fast, today it's Saturday and I'm meeting Tsietsi for lunch he is been pestering me the entire week, I know I promised Sango to stay away from him but he has nothing to worry about Tsietsi is just a friend now. And I'm not about to let him control me.

Later on im sleeping at my bunny's place. I asked Dinny to cover for me, I told my brother that I'm visiting Dinny and he was okay with it, well I'm only going to Dinny's place tomorrow although my aunt still doesn't approve much of my relationship with Sango

I look at myself one last time in the mirror, I want to make sure I look good. I'm that ex, the one that always want to look good when running in to her ex, so I make sure I'm on point today. There is nothing more depressing and embarrassing than running

into your ex looking like you're a hell reject.

I see him as I get in the restaurant his still looks good, we used to be the 'it' couple. He stands up and hugs me for dear life

"You still look beautiful tumza" he say in my ear still hugging me, I break the hug and he pulls a chair for me

"Thank you, you look good too" mission accomplished I wanted him to see that he dropped pure gold while chasing stones

"Your beauty is making me nervous now" I smile "I ordered a drink for you I hope you still like your drink the way I know"

"It's okay I still like it this way, nothing has changed about me?"

"You're beautiful now"

"I was I ugly back then?"

"What? Hell no, it's just that now your like.....our very own South African Megan Good" I laugh but

thank him, the waiter comes to our table to give us menus then he leaves, we look through the menu silent. I don't know why we awkward like this, he keeps stilling glances at me above his menu and it's quite funny I laugh slightly shaking my head and he joins me

“Why you being awkward?” I ask still smiling

“I don't know I find you intimidating now” he say smiling back

“Let's not be awkward please, so tell me what.....”

Someone clears their throat and I look up it's another so called 'brother' and I also don't remember this one's name too.

Tsietsi looks at him once and gives him his order looking at his menu. He is wearing black and white I get why Tsietsi thinks his a waiter. He shakes his head and give me his hand, mind you this guy haven't said anything and why is he giving me his hand. Tsietsi now looks at him with a frown

“Dude don't touch my woman just take the damn

order and leave” Tsietsi say pissed, why is calling me his woman jeez

“Tsietsi don’t be rude and I’m not your woman” I needed to clarify that I don’t want my ‘brother’ in law thinking I’m two timing his brother “Sawubona” I say looking at the ‘brother’ shaking his hand he chuckles and pulls me up

“Let’s go” that’s all he say but I stand rooted

“Dude fuck off maan, who the hell.....” Tsietsi shoots

“You see, I don’t know you and I don’t want to know you so I suggest you put your ass back on that chair and sip you drink and watch me as I leave with my brother’s wife cheese boy” well I’m no one’s wife but im not going to clarify that “By the way it’s on the house cheese boy, pack your shit and get out of my restaurant” he says as he drags me towards the entrance

“I’m just having lunch with a friend and I’m sure.....” He cuts me off

“Mamtaung let’s go” Yoh! The way he said it, I look at Tsietsi and I can see his angry but I can live with disappointing him not my bunny, I mouth ‘I’m sorry to him’ as I’m being forced out of the restaurant.

He drives in silence and I’m sitting at the back coz he opened the back door for me. I’m praying in tongues as he drives, I don’t even want to open my mouth.

When I raise my head I see him taking a road to ‘Nduna’s house’, eish now im in big shit, the dress I’m wearing is short I was going to change after lunch then go to him looking like a decent South African Zulu makoti not looking like American Megan Good makoti.

He opens the door for me and I don’t say anything, I pull the dress down as he leads the way, he doesn’t knock, he opens the door and Mary is in the kitchen looking like a devious maid.

“Dumelang” I greet her, she looks at me from toe to

head before responding

“Yebo” she say

“Can I have a sit?” I ask her because the person who came with me just left me in the kitchen and disappeared

“I’m cleaning in here maybe you can stay outside” sigh this woman hates me now im convinced, if this was Sango’s place I would not ask, I would do as I please but this is Nduna’s house I have to play by the rules, I step outside and sit by the veranda.

I wonder where the guy I came with went and why he didn’t say anything, I want to call Sango but I know he won’t pick up he told me he will be available after 16:00 and it’s just 14:25. I’m very hungry by the way, I eat a lot lately and I blame Sango for this coz we always eat when together.

I take my phone to chat so I pass time, I start with Tsietsi and I see he blocked me sigh, I would

probably do the same too. I chat to Lulu for a while and she cries of missing me, I miss her too, eish my battery dies as she is still telling me about her new man

I feel exhausted and hungry I lower my head on the table and use my hand as support facing down, my eyes close within a minute and I don't fight the sleep I'm tired..... "Mamtaung, Mamtaung wake up maan, you can't sleep outside, you want your man to kill me" he say worried, well your maid kicked me out I want to tell him

"I'm just tired abuti Nduna how are you?" I ask yawning

"I'm fine, why you out side and sleeping here?" he asks

"Oh ausi Mary was still cleaning she said I should wait here" I say it politely, he frowns

"Mary did what?" he is mad and I don't know what his mad for coz I hid the infuriating info "Come" he say reaching for my hand, there is no Mary in the

kitchen he leads me to the living room and yoh!
Another full house, I don't know how to greet so
many zulu male figures, and worse my bunny is not
here and this dress Jesus.....it's not that short but
now I feel like it's very short and it doesn't help that
it's a tight fit

“Sanibonani” I say holding my clutch bag for dear
life

“Yebo makoti” they mostly say expect the yellow
bone

“Yoh! Makoti don't I look like you second husband?
You can marry both Bafo and I konje what do they
call it Nkosi?” they all laugh looking at Nkosi, oh!
Nkosi is the restaurant guy,

Nduna pulls a chair for me to sit next to the yellow
bone Mtho, all the couches are occupied and some
are sitting down. They are watching soccer.

“Sorry to invade you man's house like this but we all

love Maria's cooking" Mtho say to me, I just smile and nod but isn't this Nduna's house?

"Where were you Mamtaung? Your man called" Nkosi asks not even looking at me his focus is on the screen

"She was sleeping outside, Mary kicked her out" Nduna say everyone and turn to look at me with a frown, I feel I need to explain

"No she didn't kick me out, she was still cleaning and....." Nkule cut's me off

"I told you all Mary hates her"

"I don't blame her" the voice comes from the door behind me, we all turn and there stood an old woman behind us. People stand on their feet especially the younger ones

"Mamkhulu let me help you with that, why didn't you tell us your coming?" Mtho say taking her bags, I don't know when he jumped coz he was next to me a second ago

“I don’t have to report to you Mthokozisi, who are you in my son’s house?” she asks looking at me
“You have no manners, sitting in a room full of men wearing nothing” I think I just met my devil in law, a beautiful young girl comes in wearing those big puffed wedding like dresses, she is walking barefoot. All the attention shift to her, everyone is admiring how grown she is I take this chance to sneak out, I don’t want to answer that woman’s questions.

I open the kitchen door quietly and rush to the gate, it’s quite a long walk but I finally reached it and I asked the security to open for me but he refuses

“Sir please I really need to leave now” I say impatiently

“Mam, whoever you came with in here needs to call me first then I will open for you” he says calmly, sigh I think of my next plan but nothing seem to pop in my head. But I know I’m not going back in there

“Can I at least come sit with you until he call you to open up?” he laughs and nods his head, we sit in the small house for some time conversing. He is a nice old man, he reminds me a bit of my father, he complains about his daughter who just had the third baby out of wedlock.

Sango’s car pulls up over the gate, my companion opens the gate with a remote and goes to his window. My man steps off the car coming to me.

“Why you sitting here?” he asks with a frown he is already pulling me towards the car, I thank Mr. Eish I didn’t ask his name but I thank him anyway. This man must be crazy if he thinks I’m going in that house with him, he opens the door for me “Get in baby” I stay rooted by the door

“I’m not going back in there, can you please drive me home?”

“Why? What’s wrong? Babe we have plans, I’m just here to shower and change, we won’t take long” Eish this man doesn’t understand, “can you at least

get in the car so we can talk?” I oblige and do as told, he drives to the trees and park there. “Okay love tell me what’s wrong?” I tell him everything not leaving a single detail, even my lunch with Tsietsi I tell him coz I don’t know if he has spoken to Nkosi about it.

“Okay let’s go to the house I want to change then we’ll leave after wards” he say very calm

“But I told you there is a woman in.....” he pecks my lips and starts the car without listening to me. I’m fuming with anger, he doesn’t know me I’m not getting in that house ever. The car comes to a halt in front of the house, he gets out and comes to my side to open for me

“Bothumelo get out of the car” he say pissed, shit why is he mad? Oh! The restaurant saga sigh! I get out of the car and he holds my hand as we walk to the house.

We now standing in front of Bafana bafana once

again, I think I will call them Bafo Bafo coz that's how they call each other

“Where did you disappear to?” Nkosi ask me

“I was outside” I say very calm

“I thought you ran away phela your mamazala is....”

“Leave my girl alone Nkosinathi, where is Ndlovukazi?” Sango asks

“I'm here” she say coming down the stairs. I remove my hand from Sango's tight grip “Vulamasango who the hell is this?” she asks not pleased

“My woman and your soon to be daughter in law, I would appreciate if you treat her with respect coz she is not going anywhere” Sango says very calm

“I won't accept a stripper for a daughter in law, Khwezi needs a decent mother not this....”

“Ndlovukazi she is the mother” Gumede say walking in drinking something from a very shaddy bottle, why is he always so unique he looks like he lives in a dessert somewhere and what's with all those

animal bracelets on his hands. I think this one is a Khoisan

“That’s impossible, her?” she asks Gumede and he nods “Oh Jesus come here baby, aren’t you hungry I came with amadumbe....” she engulfs me in a hug but no im not returning it back I don’t trust this woman.

“Can I have my woman back mother and bye, where is Khwezi?” Sango say to her mother pulling me off her

“She is in your room, I’m really sorry makoti” I just nod my head, this man is already dragging me up the stairs.

Thank you once again for the growing support

Remember to like, comment, share, follow and invite friends

Join the group simple escapes reading fan club where we shade our characters

Happy Sunday

[09/27, 07:11] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 10

When we open the door Kwezi is on top of the bed with a mirror and polish, she giggles and hides her face when she notice us

“Baba who is the prettiest girl in the world?” she say giggling hiding her face

“Kwezi Dlomo” her father say happily, his quite happy his dimples are even showing, she jumps from the bed throwing herself to her father, and he scoops her hugging her tight

“I like your dress, what’s your name, how old are you? Do you....” Kwezi is bombarding me with questions still on her father’s shoulder

“One question at the time Kwezi” his father say putting her back on bed “I missed you angel” he say kissing her forehead then he disappears to the bathroom. I sit next to the talkative little girl.

“My name is Tumi and I’m 27 years old” I say but she cracks up like I said some kind of joke

“Your old, oh my God, you’re very old” she says laughing. Mxm! I’m not going to entertain a 6 year old telling me I’m old

“Why are you applying polish on your lips?” I had to ask she looks like a ghost from hell, I mean ghost from earth are quite scary imagen those from hell

“Duh this is lipstick not polish, don’t you know anything colourful on your mouth is lipstick, come sit here I will show you” I shake my head no I don’t want to look like a vampire nna “pretty please I will make you beautiful like me” Nop I’m still saying NO

“Come I will show you how a lipstick is supposed to look like” I say opening my clutch bag, the little missus here is pouting her lips I think this one is a diva. “Nana you need to wash the polish on your mouth first” she nods and jumps off the bed, she meets her dad by the door coming out.

This man is looking like my dinner in that towel but his two minutes shower is a turn off, he disappears to the closets winking at me, khwezi came back from her mini face wash and I apply lipstick on her, she takes her father's phone and takes selfies pouting, this one is going to be a slay queen.

“Oh baby is that lipstick? I don't like it I liked the polish better, mi remove it” that's Sango coming out, he hands her a tissue but little khwezi refuses laughing

“Pretty can you please borrow me your lipstick, I will bring it back I want to show someone” I wonder who that someone is but I give it to her anyway, she takes it and puts it in her chest, I wonder where she learnt that, oh granny babies mxm! My children won't be raised by grannies ever.

The lounge is still full and there are women now, Sango bids them farewell as we leave, I take we leaving with little khwezi coz she is holding her

father's hand for dear life, I wonder where his mom went. This man is got some serious explaining to do.

We finally leave and little khwezi is talking nonstop at the back, she talks too much for her age. We back to that glassy house, I still can't get over how beautiful it is. The little miss jumps off very fast and she yells for her father to tell her when it's dinner time. We are in the living room where we made love for the first time, he comes from behind me at kisses my shoulder

"Thank you for being here my heaven but we need to talk" I turn around caressing his chest I know what he wants to talk about and I'm not ready to be interrogated

"Can we eat first, I'm very hungry I haven't eaten anything since morning" he pops his eyes like I said I'm dying that's very weird "I'm hungry not dying" I say laughing he pecks my lips and disappear quickly to the kitchen, I take this time to look for

little khwezi, I call her name as I walk down the passage

She finally answers in one of the rooms, I walk in and oohhh! Little diva is in pink heaven, she is sitting on the pink fluffy couch watching tv, she is eating yoghurt, Yoh! Rich kids. "I was wondering where you disappeared to" I say standing behind her

"Don't worry I will show you around when I'm not busy" mxm! Not busy my foot, she pauses that frozen princess she is watching and turns to me "I'm very busy I love this movie so much and I don't want to be disturbed when watching it" J eez drama queen

"Oh bye then I was just checking on you" she doesn't wait for me she is already turned to her pink tv sigh kids of today. I go back to my man and ohh! When did he prepare all this?

The lights are dimmed, two big cushions on the

floor, this is romantic, he smiles at me coming from the kitchen, im sure he can see that his girl is in awe. I didn't expect this at all

“Come let your Sango feed you” he say stretching his hand, I kick my heels off and sit opposite to him, he uncovers my plate and my stomach groans louder we both laugh “you really are hungry aren't you?” I nod

“Baby khwezi said you should call her for dinner” I say already digging in

“Don't worry about that one, this dinner was prepared for you it's a pity things didn't go as planned”

“I'm still enjoying baby so nothing went to waste, anyway how was your day baby? I forgot to ask” he chuckle first

“Thank you for asking my heaven, my day was perfect until I got a very disturbing call from Nkosinathi” he say looking at me, I think I'm full now that name made me full instantly “Come on eat up

will talk when you're done"

"Why aren't you eating?" his not, he is just sipping on his drink

"I can't eat when im angry, how is everything at the shelter?"

"Quite great baby, I didn't think I would enjoy it but I was wrong, that place is amazing you should come check it out, thanks for the food baby im full now" I say but lord knows I'm not full I was still murdering that plate and if I was alone I would have cleaned it but I'm a girlfriend and this guy is a bit not happy today

"I will love, let me put this away" he takes my plate and leaves, he comes back with a glass of juice

"I would have loved that wine baby" I say sipping my juice, he just shakes his head looking at me sigh! His pissed today, I mean I have been 'baby'ing' him a lot today but it seems not to work, let me go back

to 'Sango' "Sango I'm sorry"

"Tumi do you love me?" what kinda question is that, of course I love you dude

"I do Sango" I say

"You can't even say it, is that why you out there entertaining other guys, is it because you not sure of your feelings towards me?" His too calm "You look beautiful by the way, did he compliment you? It's what you wanted right? To look good for him"

"Sango I wasn't entertaining anyone, and I'm sure about my feelings for you. Please give me a chance to explain before you jump into conclusions" he nods "I was I,,we,,,,I,,," shit

"Don't dare lie to me, tell me exactly what you did, I want you to listen to yourself carefully as you say it"

I'm in shit but hai! Let me just die anyway "I went to have lunch with a friend" I say not looking at him

"You went to have lunch with your ex in my brother's restaurant, just tell me this, WHY? Huh?"

Didn't I tell you to stop entertaining this Tsietsi guy"
he is still calm

"You did" I say looking down

"Buthumelo look at me" I do "I love you my heaven
and I need to trust you, I don't want to have doubts
about you so please my love answer me, why did
you go?"

'The truth shall set you free' let me test that theory
"Sango I wanted him to see me, I wanted him to see
that I'm doing good without him, to see that he
dropped gold while chasing stones, to see that I
was everything, to see that I may have been his
stumbling block but I'm worthy to be someone
stepping stone" I'm teary now

"Come here" he say patting the space between his
legs, he holds me tight as I sit in front of him and
we both facing the tv, he kisses my shoulder "You
are my stepping stone, okay?" I nod he kisses my
shoulder again "He didn't deserve you and I'm glad

he dropped the ball for me to pick it up but promise me one thing love” I turn my head to look at him
“Promise you will never go see your ex again baby”
“I will never do it again my person” he chuckles
“I’m your person now?” he asks laughing
“Yes you’re my dream come true and I do love you Dinangwe” he squeezes me tighter

“Thank you for loving me MaDlomo wami, You’re my forever” he say kissing my shoulder, I have noticed he loves kissing my shoulder “I want to play you something” he say standing up, he connects his phone to speakers and Toni Braxton comes to live, he plays ‘I wanna be your baby’ and God knows I can’t dance but here I am in my forever’s arms, dancing like it’s our last day on earth, I don’t know if it’s the song or it’s this man but I feel loved, I feel special, I feel like home, I feel like I belong, I feel this is my forever.

He pecks my lips first before murdering my mouth now Joe Thomas's Love scene is playing, his caressing my butt cheeks, he groans still in my mouth making me feel his dick through my stomach, he lifts me up and I wrap my legs around him, his moving but I don't know where, my eyes are shut because im taking in the pleasure, his tongue is awakening the little freak in me

"Daddy sies maan, yak! wena that's my place get away from my dad" Oh God where did she come from, I totally forgot there is a kid in here. I'm still in her father's arms by the way and what does she mean this is her place? This is my place little girl, this man just told me I'm his forever and I'm ready to kill for that spot baby, survival of the fittest baby girl

"Get down maan, Daddy I'm tired you need to take me" now she is stretching her hands sigh! I'm never making babies, my man puts me down and scoops little khwezi up, he actually puts her on his chest coz he doesn't want her to feel his amandla fist

down there

“Nana it’s past your bed time, where is sis mary?”
he say talking to his princess, they disappear down
the passage still talking, I wonder which ‘mary’ is
this, he comes back drinking a glass of cold water, I
think I need one too

“Sis Mary is sick today papa, I’m sleeping with you”
Oh Lord please heal mary this instant, I need some,
my soul need some, my cookie need some, Jesus I
need some soul food and I need thorough servicing

“Okay baby let’s go bath you first then angel” he say
holding my hand pulling me with khwezi on his
chest, we didn’t even finish our romantic setup,
those strawberries, chocolates and creams I saw I
didn’t devour them. Now we have a six year old
company because Mary is sick. I pray I’m still
suffering From DD (Dickmatation disorder) when it
comes to Mary

“Baby I want to bath too, I will take the shower please borrow me your toiletries” I say looking for a gown to wear in his closet

“I bought you some things, check on the left” he yells from the bedroom. He actually bought me a night dress, gown, morning shoes and three dresses. I have also noticed he likes dresses a lot. He bought me a ponds hamper, well I’m a ponds girl but I just use a vanishing cream only, not this facial what what in front of me, there is even a ponds night cream sigh, I take the night cream and the lotion together with the shower gel after undressing,

“Can I join you pretty please” khwezi say already in her panties, I look at her father he laughs looking away, I have no choice now but to bath with missus here, the bath tab is already filled with water. We both get in and I choose my side, I relax my neck a bit closing my eyes to enjoy but no, Dlomo princess here shifts between my legs now she is the one relaxing on my breast. I’m still not making babies anytime soon this is torture

“Why do you call my father baby?” how old is this kid again

“Why do you call my baby your father?” I need to be smart with this one

“He is my father” she say turning to look at me

“Well he is my baby too” I say looking back at her, she looks back at me for a while before going back to her original position

“Do you have any children” that’s random of her but let me give it to her straight

“No”

“Well my father is not your baby you don’t have any children” J eez whose child is this again

“Okay your father is not my baby, now can we drop this?” I ask politely coz Miss Dlomo here is showing me flames

“Okay but I have one question first” I nod “why were you kissing my father” she is being a child now and im not going to dignify her with a proper answer

I kiss her forehead first “Because I can and I can also kiss you”, a camera snaps us and we both raise our head to my man standing by the entrance taking us pictures

“Jesus Daddy we naked get out” the little diva say hiding her chest, I’m the one with breasts here and I should be the one wanting him to get out but No, I actually want him to suck them. And I don’t get why my bath mate here is acting coz her father is the one who undressed her and she was okay with it

“Okay I want both of you out of that water in five, I’m lonely in here” he say still standing by the door

“Okay Daddy” her father disappears chuckling, she turns to look at me as she sighs “Yoh! Amadoda” Okay now I have no idea how to react to this, im just speechless “come let’s get out before he comes back” she say stretching her hand to me I have no choice but to oblige and do as told. We finally finished our bath now the little diva is between us

on bed talking nonstop, im actually sleepy now, I think im going to sleep before them.

I woke up very tired but too early for my liking, Khwezi's leg is on my stomach, and her father is sleeping nicely next to her. I decide to freshen up and make them breakfast. I make them simple English breakfast, I wonder why it's called 'English breakfast'. I feel someone behind me, when I turn its Ausi Mary

"Sawubona Ausi Mary" I say with a smile

"Yebo" sigh "What are you doing in here? Taking my job too?"

"No Ausi Mary I'm just making breakfast"

"Well that's my job" with that said she turns and leaves, yoh! I wonder why she hates me so much. I finish up and still this two are not coming down. I clean up and go check them but little khwezi is already dragging her father down the passage

“My heaven” he say pecking my lips “why you up so early” I just shrug

“I made breakfast” I say pecking his lips again

“Really” I pull a chair for him and then scoop khwezi up to the chair next to him, I serve both of them and sit in front of them, Khwezi blesses our food and we all dig in. Sango is all smiles and little Khwezi is taking my breakfast straight to the graveyard.

“Can I have some more shake pretty please?” this one eats like her father, I oblige and refill her shake

“Baby you will leave later right?” he asks drinking his coffee

“No baby, I want to leave a bit early I.....” he cuts me off

“Please love, I want to take you girls shopping”

“Pretty please” I roll my eyes and my man is on the floor with laughter, this girl knows her way shame this ‘pretty please’ of hers can convince Jesus to come back

“Okay fine, help me with the dishes” I say looking at Khwezi

She gives me a look before she gets up running “I think my baby is awake now, she needs to bath and eat, thanks for breakfast mama mogirl” she is already down the passage as she say

“Why is she calling me mama mogirl” I ask the man in front of me

“I don’t know baby, what are you doing?” cant he see I’m trying to wash the dishes

Sango comes behind me as I try to wash the dishes, his hands brushes my thighs caressing them from behind as he kisses my neck. I feel a mess building up, he scoops me and puts me on the counter. He takes my breast from my silky night dress and sucks them, I don’t know when my gown came off but im only in my night dress now. He goes back to my neck kissing it making my bean tingle with pleasure while his other hand is squeezing my

breast and the other one is holding my waist.

He puts me down and turns me around again, then he picks my one leg and put it on the chair as I'm standing on the other one, I'm actually not wearing any undies bcz I washed them yesterday. He takes a cream spray from the table and heavily spray my cookie still from behind, I feel shivers all over my body his other hand is caressing my ass as he does this.

He kneels down from behind, he puts his head between my thighs, his licking it like a chilly ice cream if there is such like he doesn't want to lick it all at once. Both his hands are opening my folds as he does this, his tongue make circles when reaching my cu*t. Gosh im a crying mess now, I'm crying tears

“Aaaaah Sango baby, Bunny aaaahhhh Yesss ohhh Nooooo ahhhhh bunny” I feel that I came hard, im

actually shaking my leg feels weak, he comes up smiling and kisses the shit out of me. He picks me up and puts me back on the counter.

He takes my legs and put them both on the chairs spreading them widely apart, he is between my legs as he rolls his pj down, he plays with his shaft staring at my cu*t, I feel hot watching this, he comes closer and just shoves his d*ck in me roughly, gosh he is staring in my eyes as he thrusts deeply in me, I want to maintain eye contact but my eyes fail me. I need to close them and feel this pleasure.

I lie back on the table enjoying the pleasure, this infuriates him, he is now thrusting and playing with my bean at the same time, I feel my self cuming again but he stops, I'm panting, I want to scream but no I want his d*ck in me more.

He tells me to hold the counter tightly as he turns

me again, my knees are shaking I can't stand properly, he lifts both my legs spreading them apart like his holding a wheel barrow, his hitting it from behind, it's like his coming from below hitting it upward, I think his cuming, the hell language his speaking confirms, oh gosh im cuming too "Ooooh mama yes yes mami, mammo yeeess ahhhhhhhhh shit" that's him coming, I won't say mine I was worse

I'm too tired to walk, he takes his pj pants from the floor and cleans me up then him. He also wipe the floor and scoops me up. He puts me on the bed while he fills a tab with water.

We are now in the bath tab and my head is on his chest "That was amazing my heaven, ngiyabonga mama ngesibunu esimnandi (thank you mommy for a delicious pussy)" I cringe, does he really have to be so raw "We can have round two in here baby I heard....." he say his hand already traveling between

my thighs, I cut him

“Dlomo I’m tired please” I say begging, he chuckles and kisses my shoulder. “Babe I think I need a nap” he laughs

I took my nap and I woke up with an urge to pee gosh I pee alot lately. we went shopping later on and I just bought things that I will need when I’m at his house but the little diva had us on our feet all day. We now going back to the car and I see a chemist

“Sango let’s pass in the I need the morning afters” I say already taking steps towards the shop

“My heaven I bought them for you, I forgot to give them to you in the morning we left them at home” he say holding my hand tightly, I nod and he sighs heavily “My heaven don’t you want to spend the whole week with me? Khwezi is leaving tomorrow I’m going to be lonely”

I laugh at his stupidity “What about my brother baby what will I say to him?”

“I can organise an email showing your attending an interview, or some inspection in Mpumalanga, I know someone from Anglo American” why is he so clingy

“No love I don’t want to lie to my brother, he is already....” he cuts me off

“Please love....”

“No baby don’t” I say cutting him off, he sighs and looks straight.

It’s a bit silent in the car as we drive back the only sound is from little Khwezi singing with her headsets on.

When we reach the house I go straight to the closet and pack my clothes, under wears and shoes. I go past Khwezi’s room to bid her farewell.

“You not leaving leaving right? You just leaving like my dad when he leaves at home coming here to

work right” I nod “Please don’t leave me”

I laugh “I won’t leave you baby girl” I say brushing her back “Now write your numbers for me, I forgot to charge my phone yesterday” I say kissing her forehead, she hurries to her pink desk and writes them down.

I finally leave her room and I go to our bed room to collect my bag but I find my man sitting staring at the wall, what’s wrong with him? “Baby, are you okay?” I ask sitting next to him

He pecks my lips first and holds both my hands “Do you really have to go?” I nod “Hai! Anyway why haven’t I got any notifications showing you using your card?” I just smile looking away “Baby can you make me a promise” I nod again “Please promise me from today whatever you buy you will use that card, even if it’s your feminine things”

“What feminine things Sango? You mean pads?” I ask

“Yes baby and medicinal things for woman anything

my love, that's all I ask" gosh his being strange
what medicinal things would I buy

"Okay love I will, let's go" I say pulling his hand, I
don't want this conversation to go on coz I don't
know what he is on about

Thank you guys

Remember to like, comment, share, follow and
invite friends

Let's share the link above to grow our page

Im preparing two inserts for tomorrow if reach more
likes

Goodnight guys

[09/27, 07:12] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 11

It's been over month now and Sango and I we
tighter than ever, sometimes I think this is all a
dream I mean the guy is a dream come true for me I

hope he doesn't change as time goes by. Well he did clarify some things like the 'houses', the two houses are both his and I now know his a farmer, he says everything he owns started from his father's farm.

I'm still volunteering at the home but I don't go everyday as before because I'm currently advertising my cv, Job hunting is tough people, Sango is no longer interested in helping me find a job, when I asked him about his contact at the Department of Water Affairs he said the person said he will take me next year, I don't believe him, lately when I mention my job hunting he gets very irritated but he doesn't know Siphos has been helping me a lot, when he is off he drives me around to drop my cv.

Today he is taking me to a braai at one of his brother's house, I still don't recall all their names. I am at Dinny's place. I have been spending a lot of

time at her place, things are not going so well between her and sizwe and I think she is trying to let him go but she is still in love with him, my brother asked me to keep her company coz he was worried about her so im basically living in two places lately. I just finished dressing and the gorilla in the living room was very impatient

“Finally” he say already standing up taking his keys, the reason I took so long is because I had to change three times, I’m gaining weight lately most of my jeans I no longer button them and for some reason I feel very ugly lately and Im moody as fuck. He opens my door and buckles me then he goes to his side. “Are you hungry baby? We can go past kfc” I laugh

“Stop making me an excuse for your kfc cravings” he loves kfc a lot and he always make an excuse saying it’s my favourite. We drive conversing over Khwezi, her father went home last week because

she had a fight at school. He buys his kfc and eats it right away while driving.

We finally arrive and the house is beautiful, he opens the door without knocking and we meet a beautiful tall slender lady coming down the stairs, she is very beautiful by the way, one of those people you could stare at the whole day and not get tired of their beauty

“Oh Lord we blessed by royalty today, Vula who is this gorgeous goddess?” says the beautiful lady

“My woman Buthumelo, Baby this is Lisa, Nkosinathi’s wife” oh the restaurant guy, I just smile
“Where is the gang?”

“Outside, please go be my meat security you know those guys”

“I will gladly do so if you look after my woman here, and please no wine for her Lisa just juice” mxm!

This one he can’t even pronounce my name sober and he thinks I’m the one with the problem, I wonder how would he pronounce my name when drunk.

Lisa gladly obliges to the devil's demand and he disappears after kissing my shoulder. We walk into a lounge full of beautiful women, immediately intimidated they look sophisticated, like they own businesses, wow I don't know if I should greet or what I'm very nervous

"Everyone this is Buthumelo, Buthumelo this is everyone I won't bore you with all their names" I want to correct the name issue but I'm very nervous so I just let it slide, few respond with 'hellos' and some just mind their business.

I sit on an empty one sitter couch as Lisa pours two glasses of wine, she hands me a glass of wine I look at her astonished and she just winks and disappears to what looks like a kitchen, the conversation going on in this lounge is very interesting if you watch the Kardashians and the real house wives of what what as for me I'm bored as fuck. I'm a book girl well I watch tv like normal

people do, sopies, news, talk shows not those fancy living people.

I pass time sipping my wine nicely but I take small sips I don't want to embarrass myself like I did with sango. A sexy lady walks in screaming

“Bitcheeeeeesssss” oh! She is very loud and she looks like kim herself, that dress looks like it was made just for her, some scream at her back while some just roll their eyes as if bored “Thula I saw you roll those big eyes at me and if you must know I come baring wonderful new for you” now everyone is very interested in what she has to say even I am interested “Vula is here” oh my God the screams in this house some take out their makeup and powder their noses

“Lihle I hope this is not one of your tricks, gosh why did I wear this dress, and does my booty look good in this dress” the so called Thula girl asks twirling around, some laugh at her while some continue to

fix themselves “Nosipho why you fixing yourself like that, stop being a whore that’s my man and you’ll know he taps this ass only” hmk! I think my blood pressure is rising

“And who are you? And who did you come with? I hope it’s not my Thoko sis.....” The loud Lihle was asking me by the way but Lisa cut’s her walking in

“She is my guest and this is my house, and just so you all know she is Vula’s woman” now all eyes are on me again and Lihle is the only one laughing most women in here seem disgusted.

“Lisa quit playing Vula wouldn’t do that to me” Thula say in disbelief

“Well ladies let’s go eat and Thula I don’t want no drama in my house” Lisa say as we all walk behind her outside,

I’m very bored by the way I wish this could be over already. People take their sits on the table and I

don't know who to sit next to, my man is not here but since I know Mtho and Nduna I will sit between them, there is no praying here already people are digging in, I wonder where Sango disappeared to, he has some explaining to do.

“Where is Sango?” I ask Mtho next to me

“He had a call, he'll be here any minute” I nod, when I raise my head I'm met by a dangerous look from Lihle woman, she looks like a character from ‘wrong turn’, she does the unthinkable, she drags her chair round the table making noise then she stands behind me with her chair

“Move bitch” did she just call me bitch? And why are these men laughing. I just turn my head looking at her and she looks livid, I know my fights and this is not mine this girl looks like she can make me her co character in wrong turn movie in a minute

“Lindelihle I said no drama in my hou....” someone cuts her

“No Lee is right who this bitch is anyway?” Thula

asks

“She is none of your business and if I were you I would shut my whoring mouth up and save all that energy for the next dick you going to suck tonight” Mtho say to Thula and the guys laugh, Mtho asks me to shift closer to Nduna so ice queen can sit next to him, so I shift and she immediately sits and starts brushing Mtho’s thighs

We are now eating in silence, well only the ladies are quite as for the men they talking nonstop and Sango is still not back, Mtho is now blushing with ice queen they feeding each other, those with partners are conversing with their partners. Mtho and ice queen both stand up giggling as they leave the table all over each other, the gents laugh at the site

“Where you from Boitumelo?” sigh back to me again, and who is this one? Oh it’s the shy one whose been looking at me like a teenager looking at her crush,

as for my name I'm just thankful at least one person can call it properly without burying it 12 feet under

"Free-State" I answer her with the fakest smile ever

"Where? I'm from Bloem" why is she trying to converse with me

"Ficksburg" I say again with my cheek smile

"Oh your from Lesotho, that place is Lesotho no wonder you look like rained chicken" Thula say sipping her drink, one of the guys reprimand her

"Actually I would also like to know, who are you and what are you doing here?" one of the ladies say clearly pissed too

"Thank you at last someone is with me, this Lesotho girl can't just come and dine with us as if we her friends....."

"Nosipho not you too, Thula please please just stop" Lisa say clearly exhausted, I need to leave this table as in now

“Excuse me I need to use the bathroom” I say again with my fakest smile, I lie I don’t even know where the bathroom is, I just want to get out of here, I go straight to the kitchen and take my bag as I depart using the same door we used walking in but to my surprise my man is outside the door talking on the phone, he turns and looks at me with a frown

“Eric I will appoint the manager for the project but rest assured pick’n pay in busy corner will be supplied, listen man I have to go my wife is crying now but I will make sure I see you during the week so we finalise things” I’m not even crying im just sad “Sure my man, my potatoes will be ready by next week” hmk! His potatoes I hope his not talking about my potatoes, he drops the call and comes towards me “who do I need to murder for makig my queen angry?” he asks kissing my forehead

“Is nyula your girlfriend vula?” I ask folding my arms
“What? Hell no, we used to fuck that’s all, why would

you think that?”

“Are you still fucking now?”

“Sthandwa sami come on, really? Why you so mad? I asked you who do I need to murder”

“My so called sister wife called ‘Nyula’ and some ‘Nyonyipho’ woman oh! And that ‘Nyeric’ pers on you’re going to give my potatoes next week” I say brushing his chest, he laughs out loud before he pecks my shoulder

“Well nyula and nyonyipho we going to kill them now but as for nyeric his not talking about your potatoes his ordering potatoes for his store, you forgot your man is a farmer baby hmm” he pecks my lips “but as for your potatoes, we can go to my room and you have a look and taste if they still intact” he says with a very stupid naughty grin on his face, I laugh and squeeze his manhood he jumps a bit “let’s go zululami your king is awake now and he wants his queen” he say dragging me back in side

“Baby wait I was just teasing you we not going to have sex in someone’s house” I say as we standing by the staircase

“Come on baby this is my brother’s house he wouldn’t mind, Nkosi and Lisa always have sex in our house” now he saying all this squeezing me very tight to him caressing my butt

“Nop” I say pushing him away “Nkosi is the restaurant guy neah baby?” I ask as he drags me back outside but he stops and looks at me smiling

“Yes baby, yazi they did tell me that you don’t know them, some say you even just pass them when they see you in town” that might be true

“Baby I’m not very good with faces especially if I have seen a person once, but I do know Mtho, Nduna, Gumede, Ndumiso, the checker’s guy and restaurant guy oh and how can I forget Nkule” I say smiling, he laughs shaking his head

“Nhlakanipho is the checker’s guy and the restaurant guy is Nkosinathi, don’t worry you will know them all eventually” he pecks my lips “Let’s go kill some people” he takes my bag in his hand as we approach the table, he pulls a chair for my and hangs my hand bag on the chair then he takes his seat

“Thula I hear you have some questions” he say holding my hand then kissing it, the table is now tense especially the ladies, the gents are just smiling “I’m waiting phela Thula I don’t have all day” Miss talkative is now shy like a teenager caught having sex “Nosipho, you want to help your friend? I see she is now tongue tied” Nosipho just shakes her head

“I didn’t think so, now ladies listen this is my woman soon to be my wife and if any of you have some queries please keep them to yourselves or better yet

go shove them down your throats while sucking
dicks neah” well I’m happy

“My love don’t you have some queries? We can go
suck my dick so we shove them down your throat”
Nkosinathi say to Lisa and the man erupt in
laughter

“Bafo you’re just thirsty, just ask nicely” the other
guy say “Oh look who is back, Lisa I think your
house is going to need a disinfectant” he say
looking at Mtho and Lihle who just walked back all
over each other “That was quick Mtho, you banana
didn’t stand?”

“Well at least the house is going to be disinfected
unlike your dick, I think you need to release too
much salt is not good for a grown man, when last
was your dick taken care of? Not talking about self-
service of course” Mtho say with a smirk

“Well tonight it’s going to be taken care of, right
Thula?” now everyone laughs, I wonder why this

Thula woman is taken as a joke, well I don't like her either, she just mxm! Him and stands up pissed "come on sweetie I was kidding" he say still laughing even everyone is still laughing

"I'm sorry my heaven, are you okay now" I nod, my man is conversing with me

"Lisa thank you for the meat but iphi ipapa?" (Where is pap) my man asks eating his meat

"There is no papa here Vula eat your rolls" Lisa say giving him a look

"Hai you see why I will never let go of sis Mary, this women don't want to cook" most man agree with him

"Boitumelo you going to let that thirsty woman around your man?" the bloem woman asks, I just laugh shaking my head, most women here seem agree with me but the men are saying otherwise.

I can say the crowd is much better now with my

man around, the only isolated bitch is nosipho I guess she misses her friend. Lisa and the bloem girl looks like nice but im not about to befriend this bitches, they look like the type to gossip behind each other's backs.

We left the house very late and I slept all the way to his house, I just woke up now and it's early in the morning, I check the time on my phone and its 04:00 am sigh, why do I wake up so damn early, I untangle myself from his tight grip and go freshen up.

I head to the kitchen to make something to eat, I decide to make a strawberry cheesecake. When I'm done I make myself a hot cup of coffee and take my huge piece as I go sit in the lounge watch tv. This is heaven and this comedy I'm watching is going well with the cheesecake

“Oh! It's you? Why you up so early?” oh! Lord save me, why is she up so early

“I couldn’t sleep” I just answer her without looking at her, I don’t even owe her an explanation but here I am explaining myself to my boyfriend’s help and where did she come from, I didn’t hear the door opening, meaning she slept in the house

“I hope you didn’t make a mess, I don’t have all day today” I never make a mess and even if I do I always clean up after myself so I’m not going to dignify her with an answer “Madam I’m talking to you” she says with a very cheeky attitude and since when am ‘madam’ to her, let me have a talk with this woman, the kinda talk she will understand she is too old to be acting like a bitch denied an orgasm. I stand up walking towards her, I drop my cheesecake on the floor and smear with my foot

“Ooops! My bad the cake fell” I bump her shoulder intentionally to put my plate and mug in the kitchen but then I remember I have a maid moos and I’m madam, I turn and put them on the table I was

sitting at “Mary be a maid and wash those” I say and wink at her as I walk up the stairs, I feel her eyes on my back until I disappear, I have had it with this woman. And why is this man still sleeping? It’s 06:30 in the morning.

“Sango tsoha maan” (wake up) I say shaking him, he yawns and looks at me like I’m crazy

“My heaven what’s wrong” he asks very calm and still sleepy as hell

“Vuka maan I miss you” (wake up) he sits and pecks my nose

“Who is teaching you abo vuka love, and why you up so early?”

“Sipho baby, I just couldn’t sleep” I say massaging his big toes

“You seem to spend a lot of time with him, I want to meet him” I just laugh he can’t be serious

“Go freshen up, I made you cheesecake” he smiles showing his dimples

“Really? I can’t wait my baby” he say already disappearing in the bathroom, I decide to make the bed in the main time and tidy up a bit, he seems to be showering now he will find me down stairs ‘vuruvaying’ his help.

Oh she cleaned the cheesecake good girl, she is now washing the dishes and now!!! What the hell

“Where is my cheesecake sis Mary” I ask with an attitude

“I am a maid not a cheesecake guard” she says with a smirk on her face

“Well I want my cheesecake, I left it here on the table”

“Look for it then madam” she says and leaves me fuming, this bitch better not have eaten my cake, I check everywhere, cupboards, fridge, oven haibo! Did this cake grow a pair of legs and walk out of here

“I’m done my heaven, where is my cake?” he asks walking in

“Mary ate it” I say with a trembling voice, I’m two minutes to tear land

“All of it? Okay you can make me something else” he say sitting down

“I’m not making anything, why don’t you ask your precious maid to make you something since she ate my cake, and while at it tell her I want my cake” I storm out of the kitchen, I decide to go shower and leave this place before my man witness me in WWE cheesecake raw. Nxa! Bloody bitch!

I make my way down stairs after showering with my bag, they are having breakfast in the kitchen and they are laughing, why am I jealous though? Ena she is very beautiful shame although she is older than him but with this male species you never know, to them cookie is cookie whether old or young sigh! I have to stop this...

“Hau! sthandwa sami you done come have breakfast, sis mary made us full English breakfast” he say patting the sit next to him, I didn’t even realise I was staring at them standing by the door

“No I’m full please take me home when you’re done” I say

“Baby you will leave la.....”

“Vulamasango, I want to leave now” he stops eating and looks at me with a frown, why is he coming to me

“Mami what’s wrong? Did I do something? Is this about the cheesecake?” he say his putting his hands on my shoulder looking down at me, I shake my head no “then why...”sis mary cuts him off

“Vula there is something I need to address with the both of you” why is she calling him by his name, and why is this man leaving me attending her

“Come baby let’s hear sis mary out will talk about this when we are done” he say holding out his hand

for me, I sigh and go sit next to him

“Vula I have been with you for 8 years and you’ve always told me to tell you when there is something I don’t like so we could fix it, well I don’t like the way madam here....” vula cuts her

“Wait, why you referring to her as madam”

“It’s what she said I should call her” she is lying but I want her to finish her lies, Sango gives me a very unpleasant look “anyway as I was saying, I see she hates me but today it was worse when she smeared her cheesecake all over the floor deliberately I had to clean after her all the way up the stairs, you can even check her sleepers” wow this bitch is clever “On top of that she leaves things lying around, I have to clean after her all the time, I just ask that she at least gives me a chance to do my job properly, I get she doesn’t like me but..” a very unhappy vula cut’s her off

“It’s okay sis mary you don’t have to explain” he turns to me and I can see his very pissed “I’m very disappointed in you, why would you ill-treat sis mary bothumelo”

“Yes I agree to smearing my cake on the floor because I was treating her the way she treats me, this woman doesn’t lik.....”

“Bothumelo why would sis mary not like you?” I can tell his annoyed

“I don’t know ask her, she is the one who is..... wait why am I explaining myself?”

“Don’t piss me off buthumelo just answer the damn questions”

“Mxm! You know what never mind, I’m really sorry sis mary you won’t have to deal with me again” I say standing up,

I make my way out of the house and leave the two couple consoling each other, this gate is quite far damn! Eish it’s that guard again.

“Hello sir” I say smiling wiping my tears

“Yebo ntombi yami ukhalelani?” (Yes my baby why you crying) he looks quite concerned shame if only he knew I’m crying over a help

“It’s nothing serious, I was wondering if you could open for me I really need to leave” I beg

“My baby you know I can’t do that, UVula has to call me first so I can open for you” I feel very weak and this is not how I imagined my weekend to be, I won’t bother begging any further I know he won’t open for me, I just decide to sit down on the pavement while I think

“You can come sit with me my baby, you don’t have to sit there this sun is too hot” he is very nice but now I just want to cry in peace

“Thank you but I’m fine ntate” I say looking down, I don’t want him to see my tears again. I can’t believe he took his maid’s side over mine, I get they have

known each other the longest but he didn't think twice he just believed her, maybe they are fucking after all I mean she is very beautiful and sexy as fuck and those breast, I have read about people saying they have ass for days, weeks, months and years well I haven't seen that but I'm sure as hell have seen breast for days, weeks, months and years. I wonder if he makes her cum like I do, how does he hold her I mean with those breasts he has all the edges to hold on to, sigh! My boyfriend's maid showed me flames, well ex-boyfriend now COZ.....

“Are you done being crazy?” what's he doing here, he should be cuddling with his girlfriend after their sweet love making

“Please tell your guard to open your gate for me” I say looking down I don't want to raise my head and give him the satisfaction

“No”

“What do you mean ‘no’, I want to leave you in

peace with your precious maid, just open the damn gate so I can leave” this man must not test me, I’m pissed as fuck

“I see your still crazy, you know where to find me once you’ve calmed down and I won’t be coming back in this sun mina” he say leaving, I can’t believe his nerve how am I going to leave this place, I only have one option left

I wail out loud, I make sure my cry is piercing enough for him not to ignore me, the guard comes running and he also return back running

“Baby what’s wrong? Did something bite you? I shouldn’t have left you here im so sorry sthandwa sami show me where it has bitten you” he is suffocating me

“Don’t touch me I want to leave you with your vampire maid so she can bite you too” I make sure that I’m still crying loudly “Please open the gate for me sir” now I’m looking at the guard

“Okay baby I will take you home let’s just go inside so....”

“I want nothing to do with you just open the gate I will call an uber”

“Now you’re being stubborn for nothing, it’s either I take you home or I’m not opening the gate”

“Really? Let’s see” I wipe my tears and dial the police “Hello sir I would like to report a kidna....” he snatches my phone fast and drops it

“Damn it buthumelo I’m trying really hard to contain myself don’t push me” his pissed

“Open the damn gate and leave me the fuck alone” I’m mad as fuck

“Bab khaphela please open the gate but tell Abongile to drive her home” I snatch my phone back from his hand and walk behind khaphela.

My uber arrives just in time, I get in and leave his ass standing by the gate with the Abongile guy, I refused his lift coz I want nothing to do with him. I go straight to my brother's place I don't want to be around dinny's sorrows now, I have my own drama, my man has left me for his help. There is no one in the house and I'm thankful because I just want to sleep.

Good Morning guys

Let's like, comment, share, follow and invite friends

The other one is coming later today, enjoy your day

[09/27, 07:12] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 12

I cried myself to sleep and I'm still not feeling any better, I check my phone and there is no missed calls from him, that hurts more but what did I expect his got himself a woman with breast for 24/7. I don't think I will make it to the home today

“Ausy Makatlyyy” I call her name out loud, I don’t even want to get out of bed

“Yes baby” she replies

“I’m not coming in today, I’m not feeling well period pains are showing me flames” I lie, there is no periods here, speaking of which, I haven’t seen my periods in two months but I usually miss my months sometimes

“Okay baby no problem I will tell mam Linda”

“Thank you” yah neah! Mjolo (dating) will show you flames shame!

I think I slept again coz im now being woken up by my ringing phone, I check the time first before I answer it’s 13:00 wow I slept shame my heart should be okay now, eish this one I wonder what he wants I thought he blocked me

“Hello” I say with a straight voice

“Hmm! don’t tell me your still sleeping”

“Yes I am, how can I help you Tsietsi?” he shouldn’t try me im not in the mood

“Yoh! I can hear you’re in a bad mood, anyway I called to tell you I have a friend who owns a certain company, and he needs someone to assist his project manager in jhb temporarily his busy with another one in Cape Town”

“Oh Tsietsi thank you so much, I can do it” now im being nice

He chuckles “Okay he will call you today coz he only has this week in jhb, keep your phone to yourself” I laugh

“Thank you Tsietsi”

“Your welcome, have a great one and go kill it neah”

“I won’t let you down, thank you once again”

“Bye let’s talk later” he drops the call

Thank you Lord this is just what I needed, I make my bed quickly and shower like my ex, that man didn’t take more than ten minutes in the shower,

why am I calling him an ex? He didn't dump me
moos but he did take his maid side over yours sigh,
let me clean this house while I wait for the call. It's
now 15:00 and there is still no call maybe Tsietsi
just wanted to get back at me for that restaurant
scene, phela you never know with exes. Oh there is
a call coming through, let me fix my school English
Shit its dinny yoh!

"Dinny" I say answering

"What did you do to your man? He is biting our
heads off" I don't have a man

"We broke up" I say

"What? Why" I thought she didn't like him, she
should dance her voshoo happy dance now

"It's a long story aunty, I will tell you when I see you"

"I'm not the one who broke up with you wena, don't
call me that anyway are you okay?"

"I'm fine aunty I have to go" I lie I just don't want to
talk about my ex

“F*ck you, bye” this bitch is grown, I don’t know why she doesn’t want to be called ‘aunty’

I might as well start cooking looks like Tsietsi was playing me, I hate him to the core. It’s now after 17:00 looks like I slept on the couch because I’m woken up by Zany giving me my phone. I sleep a lot lately maybe that’s why I’m gaining weight. I don’t recognise this number, let me call it back maybe it might be Tsietsi’s guy there is still hope

“Makoti” shit its Mtho his yellow voice is not hard to miss

“Hi, how are you? I missed your call” I don’t know what to say to him coz I don’t know why his calling me

“I’m not fine at all, it’s your man he...” I cut him

“He is not my man we broke up”

“What? Why?” he sounds shocked

“He is sleeping with his maid”

“Who Maria?” he chuckles “I’m the one fu*king

maria, he wouldn't fu*k her even if she was the last pu**y standing" geez this guy and language

"Well something is going on between them and I'm not going to be part of that"

"Mamela Mamtaung, I don't know what went down between the two of you, but Vula is not okay, he locked himself in his sanctuary and he has a drip to attend tomorrow, I am very worried I don't know...." gosh his rambling

"Mtho what do you want"

"I need you to call him please, he needs to leave tomorrow and I can't confirm anything if his still locked in his place"

"I don't want to talk to him"

"Please Mamtaung people are depending on this drip, please do it for khwezi ke if you can't do it for me" bloody yellow mosquito

"What's wrong with khwezi?"

"She is crying she needs to talk to her father but he is not picking up" I drop the call and text my ex, I

really don't want to talk to him

Me: Pick you phone Khwezi is looking for you

I throw my phone on the other couch, I don't even want to see his response

“Haibo! Keng sunflower?” (What's wrong) my brother asks walking in the lounge

“I was watching a sad movie you know how I get” I lie

“I don't know why you watch it if it makes you cry, anyway Rakgadi Dee (Aunty dimpho) is coming she has some church conference” oh Lord

“When? God where is she sleeping?” I'm asking because I don't want to see her

“I don't know, sometimes she sleeps here or at dinny's”

“Hai goodnight Bobo I will make sure I'm scarce when she arrives” he swears me for calling him Bobo as I make my way to my bedroom where I sleep my broken hearted self

I woke up to vula's text in the morning

Bunny: I'm leaving today I will be back on Friday

Me: Good for you

Bunny: my love

Bunny: please don't leave me

Me: you choose your maid over me

Bunny: I didn't choose anyone baby, please don't do this

Me: Vulamasango send someone to come take your card and phones

Bunny: what about my child

Me: what about khwezi?

He just blue ticks me, he doesn't reply, Nxa! I log out now I'm crying again this nigger really did a number on me, my phone rings in my hand as I'm re reading the conversation thinking of the clever shit I should've said

“Hello”

“Hi your speaking to Thabiso from TT Construction, is this Boitumelo?” oh Lord Tsietsi came through for me

“Yes sir it’s me, how may I help you?” where is my school English kanti

“I’m flying to cape town today, I was wondering if we can meet today, I was told you did Project Management module at school I’m in need of someone of your expertise” there is a living God out there people

“When would you like us to meet sir?”

“How is 09:30 for you?”

“It’s perfect thank you”

“No thank you, I will send you the address, enjoy your day”

“You too sir thank you” I scream on top of my lungs after dropping the call, I quickly go through my morning routine and take a long bath. I need to look

good for this. When I'm done I call Tsietsi to thank him while I wait for my uber.

The building is not that big here, you can tell that the company is still growing but I'm grateful regardless.

The meeting went well, and I can happily say im an assistant project manager at TT construction. Thanks to Tsietsi, I need to thank him properly.

“Thank you Mofokeng e motle” (clan names) I say when he answers

“No biggie, I hear you got the job”

“Yeah and it's all thanks to you, I think I should take you out for lunch just to thank you”

“Nop I will pass I don't want your man threatening to unite me with my maker sooner than my time” we never talked about that

“He was not my man, but I understand anyway I just wanted to thank you”

“You can thank me with ACC or BM's” we both

laugh, we used to bake a lot in our varsity days he even sold some just to make extra cash for our first romantic gateway (Apple & Cinnamon cupcakes/ Banana muffins)

“I will gladly do so although I will bake on weekend coz tomorrow im going to work already” I can’t believe I’m a working lady

“Okay tumza, I’m happy for you let’s talk later neah”
“sharp”

I throw myself on the couch and take a moment to thank God, im not the kneeling type, well I do kneel sometime, call me crazy but I just thank God whenever I feel so, whether I’m in the toilet doing number 2 or when im naked if I need to thank him I do it and right now I’m doing it with the tv on.

The week progressed quite quickly, work is amazing now I know how it feels to do something you went to school for, it’s very easy for me to delegate the

tasks given to me. I did project management at school and it wasn't my favourite but I didn't hate it either, I loved the lecturer though, he was an old guy very old school but I will never forget his motto, he used to say "Hose nke qeto entse ele qeto ya hose nke qeto" (Not making a decision is still a decision not to make a decision), he encouraged us a lot to not be afraid of making decisions and speaking of decisions I have made a decision to let Sango go.

It's been full five days he hasn't reached out, now I'm fully sure that I was just a fling but what can I say I will be strong it is what it is but I'm bitter as fu*k. Today it's Saturday and I'm visiting Tsietsi we going to bake our famous ACC, I don't dress up too much I don't want to give him a wrong impression. We dated and it was great then but now I just want to focus on my career and leave mjolo (dating) alone, that shit is not for the faint-hearted like me.

I take my toiletries with me because I'm going to

Dinny's place afterwards the mighty Dr. Dimpho Motaung Is coming today and she is sleeping at my brother's, her conference is tomorrow I hope she leaves straight after

Hmk! Is Tsietsi real right now? This building is freaking gorgeous how can he afford to live in such place, he is standing by the door, this are the kinda flats I want to live in when I start making money, not those kind where you can hear your neighbours breathing in their house

"This is beautiful" I say standing in front of him, he makes a way for me to come in

"I try, you look beautiful" he say leading the way to the kitchen

"Thank you, you leave alone in here?" I had to ask I don't know how he can afford this

"No, I'm living with Vusi my colleague and friend but lately he has been in Pretoria due to work, Juice?" I nod "Let's go watch a movie will bake later it's still early" I don't like this idea but I oblige "Choose, we

can watch fifty shades series” I choke on my juice
I’m not watching that with him

“Let me see, we not watching that” he laughs
looking at me

“I’m coming, im going to fix us some snack” he
disappears as I search and find Temptations.
Confessions of a marriage counsellor. I love tyler
perry so much and I know I’m going to enjoy this a
lot and knowing Tsietsi he will enjoy it regardless,
he is a tv guy.

He came back and we enjoying our movie with
pauses here and there discussing our versions of
the movie. There is a knock at the door, he attends
to it and to my surprise he comes back with Thula,
what’s this bitch doing here

“What are you doing here?” she asks first

“She is visiting me, what are you doing here?”
Tsietsi asks her

“Vusi asked me to come fetch his laptop” Tsietsi

nods and sit back on the chair as she disappears with a frown on her face down the passage

“She is my house mate’s sister” I nod and press continue on our movie, I’m not comfortable anymore this bitch is taking long in that room. She comes back and sits opposite to us, she takes our snack and indulges without saying anything, Tsietsi doesn’t mind eh! Where can I buy lighting I need to strike this whore?

“It’s a nice movie, the girl is going to cheat” who asked her? She just spoiled the whole movie for me

“Really? I told you Tumza that I don’t smell a happy ending here”

“Wait this is her? As in tumza tumza?” what’s she talking about, Tsietsi nods, “wow, your pussy must be made of gold” okay bitch

“Thula hai maan you won’t disrespect my guest like that” Tsietsi reprimands her

“No it’s fine, it’s an oven cookie if you must know,

very warm unlike your mortuary pussy waiting for ghosts to warm it up” why is her mouth open, it’s what she wanted moos for my unholy self to come to play “And oh by the way his my ex we not fucking” I had to put it out there, I don’t want this bitch spreading rumours about me

“You two know each other” he is very slow, none of us answer him. It’s quite from there onwards we just watching our movie quietly, Tsietsi’s phone rings and he excuse himself. Thula is looking at him as he speaks on the phone outside the balcony, the look in her eyes says a lot. She is in love.

“You love him?” I ask

“Yes but he is still in love with you” she say not looking at me, she is still staring at him

“Why do you say that?” now she turns to look at me

“I have known him since he lived with my brother and I have been in love with him since then but I

have made peace that I'm just his fuck buddy since your picture is still on his bed side" she laughs lightly "And you know what's worse?" I shake my head "He sometimes call 'tumza' when he cums, I just didn't know it was you, we seem to be moving in the same circle girl" sigh

"Are you still sleeping with him?" she knows who I'm talking about, I don't care about Tsietsi moaning my name

"No, he stopped fucking me a while back" she seems genuine "Do you still love him" she is asking about Tsietsi now

"No, I also don't think he still loves me, we were more of friends than lovers he just feels guilty of how things unfolded between us" she nods "But thank you for telling me, I will make sure I set him free" she nods again

"You're not bad but I still don't like you" she say I laugh "I don't like you either, free advice?" she nods "Fight for your spot, he likes courageous women, go getters, remove that picture on the

frame and put yours, wish him a great day ahead and ask him how his day was later on, he is a simple guy that's why it's easy to befriend him, just show him you're not here for friendship" she mouths a thank you because Tsietsi just walked in

She moves from her couch and squeezes herself between us "Excuse me, Tumi move a bit we can all fit here, I can't see properly on that couch" I laugh coz I know she is lying, she is not a bad person she is just not so lucky in mjolo

We had fun, we never baked, we watched movies the whole day and later on they drove me to my aunt's place now I'm all alone in this house the owner is not here and her phone is on voicemail.

She walks in smiling like a dead sheep's head in the pot.

"Oh! Babe I brought you food to celebrate your job" she say putting a brown paper bag on the table, who buys people food to celebrate

“Thank you, where were you?” I ask already eating

“I had a date and wow I haven’t been this happy in a long time” she looks happy

“Abuti Sizwe should take you out more often”

“Who said anything about Sizwe?” I frown “I met someone while on the project I’m working on in Pretoria and he’s been asking me out, so I gave him a chance”

“You’re cheating?” I ask shocked

“No, I’m nurturing my contingency plan” Oh Lord please take the whoring demon out of my aunt

“You can’t date someone while you’re pregnant with another man’s child”

“Who said so? Well I am and there is nothing you or anyone is going to say about it” this bitch is crazy

“What about abuti Sizwe come on you can’t.....” she cuts me off

“Tumi you of all people know my struggles with Sizwe, I’m tired of loving someone who doesn’t love me back, I’m tired of waiting for him to claim me, I’m

tired of being a secret, I'm tired of being an indoor girlfriend, I'm tired of dating a man for freaking seven years and the only thing I have to show for it is two babies with no ring, so no I'm moving on and he can go jump in the next bridge to hell”

I knew they were having problems but I didn't think it would get to a point where she lets him go, hai! Mjolo “Okay don't bite my head off, I'm happy if your happy but did you break up with him” I have to ask “Yes but he said I'm crazy he is not letting me go” sigh! You see what I'm talking about so technically she is cheating “And wena, you never told me why you broke up with Vula” that one I don't want to talk about but this one is my day one nigger I have to tell her, so I narrate the whole thing to her “So he didn't dump you?” she asks

“He didn't have to, his actions said it all” I defend

“You can be quite stupid sometimes, anyway he said I should tell you he will be out of the country and he will be back tomorrow”

“I know he texted me, but he hasn’t reached out since then”

“I just said he is out of the country, why you so sour lately? You worse than vinegar” she mustn’t try me, she is my aunt and all but I can still give her a piece of my mind “A.a don’t give me that look I’m not your mate nna”

“You are dimpho’s little sister after all” we both laugh “I want her to leave straight after her conference”

“Me too, anyway im exhausted my baby wants to sleep” she say yawning and brushing her tummy

We slept in her room coz we had too much to gossip about, I don’t know when we slept exactly she kept going on and on about her new man, im honestly not happy with this.

Who could be calling me at this time, ‘Bunny’ flashes on the screen it’s 3 am by the way

“Hello” I say sleepy as hell

“My heaven, how are you? I’m sorry for waking you I just landed and I need to see you now, I can’t take any more of this torture” I wasn’t torturing him we broke up

“No Sango....” he cuts me off

“Please sthandwa sami, I know we have a lot to talk about but can I please see you just so we can iron some things” I missed hearing him

“Okay I will see you in the morning but we just talking and I’m not going to your house” hai! Mjolo I was breathing fire like a dragon days ago but now I just melt hearing him

“Okay mommy, can I see you early, we have a lot to talk about maybe 08:00”

“Okay, night” he laughs, gosh I even missed his laugh

“It’s actually morning, Daddy loves you okay mommy” aargh! I’m a blushing mess now, I drop the

call and sleep lovingly.

Goodnight guys

Let's comment, like share and invite friends

[09/27, 07:13] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 13

Gosh why is she waking me up so early in the morning “Hai tsoha maan tumi” (wake up tumi) she say shaking me

“Eish! Keng?” (What is it?) I ask annoyed

“Your man is here” what? “He is been here since 08:00, its 10:00 now and I have ran out of things to talk about with him”

“Why didn’t you wake me” I ask rushing to the bathroom

“He said I should let you rest” eish! This boyfriend oh! I mean ex, I freshen up and follow dinny out,

he is sitting down minding his phone, why is he looking this handsome so early in the morning?

“Zululami” he say coming to me, he engulfs me in a tight hug and pecks my lips

“I’m your ex, you can’t kiss me” I say pushing him softly, he changed his cologne

He chuckles “So I hear we broke up” they both laugh

“You changed you’re.....” I don’t get to finish my sentence and rush to the bathroom, fuck I just vomited. His cologne is too much

“Are you okay?” he asks behind me, when did he get in here

“I’m fine” I say washing my mouth, dinny is standing by the door frowning “Why did you change your cologne? It’s too much I think I’m allergic to it” he frowns

“I didn’t change my cologne” mxm! He thinks im stupid

“Well I just vomited because of whatever doom you put on, it stinks change it and why you so tall today” he really is tall Jesus he looks like a path to heaven

“OMG! Boss what did you do?” Dinny asks with a stupid frown on her face, Sango shakes his head as if he is denying something, the both laugh, an intercom interrupts their laughter, Dinny attends it still laughing and in walks sizwe

“I should have known you’re here” sizwe say to sango fist bumping him “When did you arrive?”

“In the morning I” an intercom interrupts again. Dinny opens and in comes a delivery guy with a box of chocolate and a huge bouquet of roses

“Dineo Motaung?” the guy asks and immediately Dinny takes the board and signs. She closes the door after him and all eyes are on her

“Nka, why do you like using my address?” she say

handing me roses and a box of chocolate oh Lord I know that look she is giving me sigh!

“Really” I take the roses and smell them but shit that smell again, I rush to the bathroom again, now nothing is coming

“Okay we’re going to the doctor” why is he here, and why do I hate him so much now. He helps me up and I wash my mouth again

“I’m not seeing any doctor it’s that mosquito doom you put on” I say as we walk back in the lounge

“Bafo you setting the bar way too high, so early in the morning you being romantic” mxm! I see why they cheating on him

“Actually they not from me, care to explain my heaven” now they are all looking at me, even the cheater herself

“I..... we.... roses.... we.....” Gosh I’m tongue tied he is going to know I’m lying, where is this one going

“Since my baby can’t talk lets read the card good people” God there is a card, now we dead *I want you to start your day with a smile and I want to be the reason you smile, I just wish I could see that smile now, enjoy your day angel. V* Oh! Boy “Who the fuck is V?” shit

“V? I.....I.....my.....I.....brother” I say biting my bottom lip

Dinny jumps in before I could do more damage
“Abuti Tj’s other name is velaphi”

“And why is your brother sending you roses and chocolates with smile messages” vula asks

“She was mad at him, they had a fight” dinny answers, Sango just shakes his head as for sizwe his too quite maan it’s like his observing the situation

“Let’s go baby, Zungu let’s talk later” vula say holding my waist dragging me out

“I’m still in my sleep wear, let me bath first and I’m

hungry” we already out the door as I say this

“You will change at home mommy” we get in the elevator with him still holding me tight “Are you sure you don’t want us to see a doctor?”

“No Sango I’m fine I’m just hungry” thank God he bought our story

“Where do you want to eat” he asks opening a door for me

“I can’t eat out looking like this” he sighs and drives

“Who is Dineo fooling around with?” huh “I know you baby, you were lying back there” eish I don’t want to be a snitch I just ignore his question “Sizwe knows too by the way, he saw through you that’s why I took you out, I don’t want you caught up in their fights” he say still driving

“He wouldn’t hurt her right?” now I’m worried

“No baby Sizwe is not like that, but why?” he asks again

“Sango can we not talk about that please, we have our own problems to deal with” he sighs

“Okay, I hope you wouldn’t do me like that, I would go to jail mina for murder” I laugh because he looks pissed, he drives through kfc and buys two box masters, I dig in straightway. He can’t eat properly as he is still driving. My mood drops to -0 as he drives through the gates of his house

“Sango I don’t want to be here” I say annoyed

“My heaven, your clothes are here, we just here to bath and change so I can take you out” mxm! I don’t want to run into his maid. He parks and comes to open my door. We walk in holding hands and we find Mtho in the kitchen having a plate full of meat and beer “Ngiyalingwa straight” (I’m being tested) he say to Mtho

“Hau! Bafo your back, Makoti you took him back” Jesus why is he so stupid “Bafo inyama yakho iphelile, you need to go shopping” (You have ran out

of meat) he say eating his bones

“Mtho what’s wrong with your house?” Sango asks annoyed

“There is no grocer there” he say stepping down from the chair going to the fridge

“And why don’t you buy it” I also want to know

“Why would I do that coz I live here” he takes three viennas and add them to his meat plate “Makoti give him some his too salty, but I understand a week in a foreign country and the stress of being dumped will do that to you” he say leaving us shocked

“Sthandwa sami do you need anything before we go upstairs”

“Coffee baby” I say and he calls Mary, did he have to do that “Why you calling her”

“To make you tea” mxm!

“I will make it myself” I say trying to find a mug but mary walks in. I think my mood just went to -0.0 if

there is such a number “You will find me upstairs” I say leaving

“What about your tea” he ask

“I don’t want it anymore” I’m already climbing the stairs

“Slow down baby there is no need for all this” mxm! I’m not going to answer him, I get in the bedroom and go straight to the bathroom and shut the door on his face. At least I still have my staff here. I close my eyes and enjoy my fuming bath.

He scoops me out of the bath, I’m so cold and so tired “Why would you sleep in the water baby, look how pale you are” he say putting me on top of the bed. He goes to the bathroom and comes back with a towel and Vaseline. He dries me and start applying Vaseline on me

“Where is my lotion?” I had to ask coz really Vaseline

“Your cold it will warm you up” I’m not even that

cold, he touches my cookie and try to open my folds but I touch his hand “But it’s warm in here, don’t you want me to help you transfer this heat to the rest of your body” I take his hand out and shake my head. He laughs

“Mi, wear this you will be warm” he gives me his gown

“When did you bath?”

“While you were sleeping I took a shower, sit up straight” I do “Let’s talk baby”

“About” he laughs

“Mary and ‘our break up”” gosh I forgot I’m mad

“Firstly I would like to apologize for the way I handled things, I was wrong for questioning you like that but I want you to understand where I come from, baby I have been working with this woman almost 8 years and not once in those years have I heard her complain about someone, and on top of that she is not just a helper.

Mary was chosen by the council to serve me, she wouldn't do anything to put herself in the firing line of the council she knows the consequences of betraying me so I just found it hard to believe that she would put herself in a position of being shamed by my uncle”

“What are you talking about, why would your uncle shame her and what do you mean she was chosen by the council”

“Let's address this one first before we jump to what is not important now, as I was saying, this person served my father and when he died she was sent to serve me because the council trust her that much and I also trust her but I acknowledge my mistake, I trusted her so much that I didn't think twice about believing her and I'm truly sorry for that my heaven”

“Vula I don't understand what you're saying, it hurts me knowing you believed her over me, you always say you want to start a future with me but I'm

having doubts now, what kind of future are we going to have if you believe other people over me? And I really don't care if she was chosen by Jesus to take care of you, I hate her and I want her out, can you do that?" he nods "Good" he sighs as if thinking

"But babe can't you to be the bigger person in this whatever squabble you too have please work it out, I mean we can talk to her but firing isn't it a bit extreme" oh! Lord he mustn't try me

"Sango the bitch is a pain in my ass and I'm not spending any more minute with her in the same house"

"Okay my heaven im sorry, I will do what you want but I also have to reprimand you too, cake smearing really sthandwa sami that's not how a queen of mine handles things, if people hurt you don't stoop to their level. You should have handled that situation better" that was quite a speech I feel like

rolling my eyes

“Vulamasango do you remember that time when she bought me big clothes” he nod “It was on purpose, Mtho said he gave her my exact size but she came back with big clothes, then there is this thing of her throwing my plates when she is serving me, Mtho also saw that and that guy I think it’s Nkule who even reprimand her” he nods again “then she has this thing of not answering me or giving me short answers when I greet her, then there is the khwezi thing” he frowns

“she wasn’t sick that day, she wanted khwezi to sleep with us on purpose so I won’t get my dick” he laughs “and then there is this thing she does when serving us, your food is always well put together but mine yoh! It’s like she just throw it on the plate” he laughs out loud “and lastly she once kicked me out claiming she was still cleaning, I slept on the veranda but luckily Nduna found me”

“Where was I?” he asks frowning

“At work I think, it’s that time when Nkosinathi kidnapped me from the restaurant”

“My love I hear you and I’m sorry I didn’t notice all that I just trust her so much that I never look deeply in her, but I promise from today I will pay attention, so what do you want me to do baby” I already told him moss

“Fire her” simple

“Isn’t that a bit harsh my love, maybe we can talk....” I cut him off

“You asked for my opinion and I stand there” he sighs

“Okay baby, what else did we have to fix konje baby” I shrug “oh! Yah this thing of you walking out, why do you always walk out?” what’s he talking about

“What do you mean?”

“Remember the braai, you walked out when they were being mean to you and when my mother was here you walked out too when she was insulting you and that time when we were talking with mary you walked out too, why”

“I don’t know but maybe I walked out because I was being insulted”

“Why don’t you fight back?”

“I never fight baby, I always had my brother to fight for me”

“Well I want you to fight, I can’t have a weak queen okay” I nod “I don’t care if you murder someone while at it I will go to jail for you” I nod laughing “now let’s fix this” he say unfastening my gown and climbing the bed

“Baby wait I have to tell you something” he is not having it, his hand is already squeezing my boobs

“Auch! Stop squeezing them, baby please listen to me” I say removing his hands

“My heaven what’s wrong? I miss you” Yeah! Right I know he misses my cookie

“Baby I got the job” he seizes up immediately “I started last week”

“What job manje buthumelo, we talked about this and we agreed that you will start working next year” he say very pissed

“Bunny I didn’t agree on anything, you said your contact said he will give me a job next year”

“Where is this job and what exactly do you do” he still annoyed

“TT Construction I’m an assistant project manager”

“When did you apply for this job buthumelo” I look away “Talk maan” his raising his voice

“I..... I.....a friend”

“Out with it” gosh can he be patient

“I didn’t apply, a friend helped me out” I can’t look him straight in the eye

“You expect me to ask again ‘what friend’” he say very annoyed

“Tsietsi” he chuckles

“So let me get this straight, I leave for 5 minutes and uhamba uphis ana ngekomo yami wena and he pays you with a job” did he just say that

“You’re insulting me vulamasango” he sighs

“But seriously, how do you expect me to react knowing your boyfriend organised you a job”

“An ex, his an ex and yes he helped me and I’m very grateful for that so if you can’t be happy for me then tough coz im not quitting my job” this creature is too much I wonder what he would do if he finds out I thanked Tsietsi with a visit, I hope to take that one to the grave

“Can’t you put it on hold, baby you can’t be working

in this condition” his crazy

“What condition?” he scratches his head “Sango what is it” why is he nervous

“Baby I didn’t want to say it but, we are pregnant baby” I laugh yeah his got stupid jokes

“Who is our surrogate?” he frowns “The person carrying our baby”

“You” mxm! “Baby your pregnant” he is pissing me off

“Vulamasango this is not funny and no I’m not pregnant, nxa! Move” I say pushing him and I go to the closet to get dressed

“Baby come on, what about this ‘baby’” he say holding his di*k standing by the door

“His father is very stupid so he will take care of him” I say bumping him after getting dressed

It’s now midday, we spent the whole morning talking and I’m very hungry so I make myself sandwich, that stupid man will see himself I’m not feeding him, not my cookie, not my food. I settle in

the lounge and eat while watching tv.

Sango walks in wearing shorts that looks cute on him, Mary is following him gosh! This woman

“Madam, Vula” she say acknowledging us, I don’t respond coz I’m not her madam

“My heaven” Vula say reprimanding me sitting next to me

“I’m no one’s madam” he sighs

“Sis Mary I called you here because my wife here has something to say” gosh! This guy. I have nothing to say to this woman “Over to you babe” he says as he relax his back on the couch rest, I turn to give him a look he sighs again “Sis Mary you have been a great help for the past years and I’m very grateful but I’m really sorry to inform you that I have to let you go” he says calmly and my heart is doing a kwara kwara dance

“Can I ask why Vula?” What’s with the tears manje and she knows exactly why

“This woman next to me I intend on marrying her very soon and since you two can’t stand each other it’s best I let you go than have you working in an unpleasant environment and her not being about you but don’t worry I will pay you your three months’ salary and I will gladly tell the council myself” why is she crying though she should be happy

“I know you don’t have children but I can see your expecting, so from mother to mother please don’t fire me. I need this job, I have mouths to feed I am currently the only breadwinner in the house. I’m paying for my brother’s varsity fees as we speak I will never get another job where I get paid this much so please Boitumelo I know I wronged you and I am truly sorry for that and it will never happen again”
gosh!

“Sis mary you hate me and I don’t see us.....”

“I don’t hate you, I just..... Can I explain my actions to you alone please” she is looking at me with teary pleading eyes, I look at vula but his not having it sigh!

“It’s fine sis mary will talk and I’m not expecting by the way I’m just gaining weight” she nods “I’m really sorry too, I’m not a mean person at all I just responded to your hatred the best way I can hence the cake smearing episode but I wasn’t taught to treat my elders like I did with you, my father would be very disappointed in me so please let’s start afresh I’m really sorry” I say giving her my hand and she takes it

“I still have my job?” she ask looking at me

“If your boss agrees I have no problem” Sango kisses my cheek, we both look at him

“You can still keep your job Sis Mary but please refrain from mistreating my wife, you know the consequences of betraying me I don’t have to remind you right” he says in an authoritative

manner, she nods, “Your excused” she thanks us wiping her tears “Manje usukhaliswa yini sthandwa sami?” (Why are you crying my love) he asks wiping my tears

“I’m a bitch” I say crying and he laughs

“You’re my bitch and I love you just like that, stop crying you’ll piss me off” he say rubbing my back

“Let’s go make love, I miss you” I say pecking his lips and he laughs out loud as he scoops me up

“Don’t scream a lot makoti, I have bhabhalase” gosh where did he come from?

“I want you out of my house when I come back Mtho” my man says carrying me up the stairs

I guess I slept after our soul session, his not next to me as I wake up, I freshen up and go down stairs. I can’t find him anywhere and I don’t have my phone with me. He can’t do this to me he has to take me home I’m going to work tomorrow

“What’s wrong?” she asks walking in behind me,
gosh I still don’t know how to approach her

“Nothing I’m looking for Sango” I say not looking
her in the eyes

“Tumi please look at me don’t make things awkward
im really sorry”

“It’s okay sis mary we’ll be okay, have you seen
him?”

“No, why don’t you call him?”

“I left my phone at my aunt’s place” she takes hers
from her pockets and hands it to me

“Thank you” I dial his number and it rings

“Sis Mary” he say answering

“It’s me where are you? You have to take me home I
have to go prepare for work ”

“I will be there in 30 minutes my love”

“Okay” I drop the call and give sis mary her phone
after thanking her, she stops me as I’m about to

leave

“I made it for you, although it’s not as nice as yours”
she say giving me a cheesecake

I laugh taking it “Thank you, I thought you threw it
away” I say already digging in

“Never, I ate all of it” I laugh “I believe I owe you an
explanation” I nod “There is no easy way to say this
but I’m just gonna say it and I hope you won’t fire
me for it, I have a crush on vula”

“What?” I ask shocked

“Yes that’s the reason I have been treating you bad,
I envy you, you have this man that I dedicated my
life to, yes part of me knew I would never have him
but seeing him just sleeping around gave me hope
that someday he might settle with me but when you
came in to the picture reality kicked in, I’m just a
maid his my boss and on top of that his of royalty
he can’t.....”

“What do you mean his of royalty?” she cringes

“I’m sorry I have to go, I hope I still have my job” she runs out of the kitchen

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends

Thank you for the support guys

[09/27, 07:13] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 14

She is not a bad person at all she is just in love with her boss, I hope she won’t make a move on my man when I’m not around but I trust my guy.

He took me past dinny’s place to fetch my things before he dropped me home but dinny’s place was quite funny maan, I mean things were not in place I hope sizwe didn’t hit her. I had fun with him although I’m worried about this pregnancy issue that keeps rising I mean I took the pills, I have to buy pregnancy test and if I’m pregnant Vula will know why women are savage beasts

I put on pj's and gown after my bath, I have to wear warm today it's a bit chilly now plus the devil is in the house I don't want her checking me out.

"Mane Dimpho lekae?" (Greeting) I say greeting her as I walk in the kitchen

"Oh! My baby your back, I didn't find you at dinny's place where were you?" gosh, my brother looks at me with a frown

"I..... I Went..... i....." gosh why am I stuttering and why is my brother looking at me like that

"Leave her alone aunt Dee, you were telling us about dinny" Makatly say winking at me, what's she winking for now

"So I get in without knocking and I find her on the couch with that sperm donor of hers, they don't hear me as they are both calling each other's names naked on the couch. I took my belt and

whooped both their asses especially that useless zungu boy, he is busy enjoying my little sister's peach without even watering the tree....." wait is she saying what I'm thinking, my brother and makatleho are laughing nonstop, this explains the mess I found in there

"Aunty you know it's a crime to hit a pregnant woman" I say shocked

"I'm not afraid of the cops, and your next" what am I next for manje "How far are you?" I just look at her bored "Boitumelo your pregnant, don't tell me you still think I was kidding" I choke on my juice, I feel my brother's eyes on me I don't want to look at him "I hope your sperm donor is better than dinny's"

"Aunty I'm not pregnant, I'm just gaining weight coz I'm happy I got the job" I say not looking at my brother "Excuse me I have to go prepare for work" I'm lying I just want to disappear

I need to buy pregnancy tests tomorrow, I don't get why everyone thinks I'm pregnant. I called Dinny

she told me she is in pain and they ran to sizwe's place that's why I didn't find her when I went to get my things, she says she hates her sister and she is never speaking to her again. She comes in without knocking interrupting our call, I bit dinny goodbye and drop the call.

"Who is he?" I know that face, it's my serious aunt's let's have a talk face, she asks sitting beside me

"Vulamasango Dlomo" I say without looking at her

"Is he aware you're pregnant?"

"Aunty I'm not pregnant"

"Hai! Wena, I told you I have a gift, you can have sex an hour ago and I can tell in the next hour if you're pregnant or not" we both laugh "But I'm serious baby, you're pregnant"

"I will test tomorrow"

"What are his intentions with you?"

"Aunty we just started dating I can't be asking a man those things in early stages but he does call me his wife at times"

“That’s where we all make mistakes as women, you should ask him on your first date so you know exactly what you’re getting yourself into, and as for the wife calling tell him I want my motherly cow before claiming you” I nod “I want to meet him” No big no

“A,a aunty I told you it’s still early for those things”

“There is no early here, he already scored a goal” mxm! She is not meeting my man “Stop drinking this it’s not good for the quads” she say taking my coffee walking out

My job is great although today we a bit tight I haven’t had time to go past the shops to buy the tests, being an assistant project manager is quite easy im mostly based in the office while the manager is at the field, I’m currently doing stakeholder analysis and management, this shit ain’t easy there is a lot of paperwork involved.

I haven’t had time to eat and it’s now 16:00 I’m

supposed to knock off in 30 minutes but I don't think I will do so there is a lot of paper work we still have to go through, my manager is now back from field and we conversing while working. He is an old man and we work nicely. My stomach groans so loud that my manager hears it, he laughs and tells me to go eat. I try to stand but my feet fail me, I suddenly feel so weak and everything spins as I collapse on the floor then it's light out for me.

Ever had a beautiful sleep that you feel like something is even pressing you down to sleep further, that's me now but what's this light flashing on my face, it keeps getting brighter.....when I open my eyes I feel strong hands holding me, it's my brother, why is he sleeping with me? And where are we? This bed is too small for the two of us. I take time to look around and it looks like im in the hospital coz im the one in hospital clothing and there is a trip on my wrist.

“Abuti Tj, abuti Tj” I say shaking him, he finally wakes up

“Hey sunflower you’re awake thank God baby, are you hungry?” he asks concerned

“Yes but I want to know what I’m doing here”

“Baby you in a hospital the doctor said he will explain when you wake up” he kisses my forehead, as if on queue in walks Vula, Dinny, Mtho and Sizwe

“Don’t ever scare me like that” I just nod. He looks at all them I think he only knows Sizwe the other two his just surprised

“Abuti this are her colleagues” Dinny say to clarify the mist forming in this room, she is such a liar when did she think of that

“Oh okay, gentleman” he say shaking their hands

“You shouldn’t have come she will be fine, I was just told she didn’t eat the whole day that’s why she fainted”

“Oh no problem we just wanted to make sure she is okay, we take care of our staff at....hmm! at our company” I want to laugh the stupid Mtho doesn’t

know where I work, my brother just nod.

“Thank God you’re okay” she say walking in and throwing herself at me

“I’m fine aunty, aren’t you supposed to be in a taxi going back home?”

“Haaaa! My ancestors work overtime girlie, you wanted your shenanigans to unfold with me not around” gosh she is starting mxm! I hate her so much, she turns and looks at the guys then smiles “Oh! Zulu men, who are you all? Well except the sperm donor here, you know if your brain worked the way your waist work when you pump dineo you would be.....” Mtho laughs coz he is stupid

“Aus! leave my man alone” Dinny says pissed, Siphon walks in smiling, I haven’t seen him in a long time

“Family” he says acknowledging them “How you feeling?” he asks smiling

“Okay I guess” I say

“You know him?” why is he asking stupid questions this one, he supposed to be my colleague not a jealous boyfriend, and I’m not going to answer him

“If you can all excuse us, I need to address my patient” Siphosay suddenly serious kanti what’s going on here

“We are all family and you can say whatever you want to say” I knew she was not going to leave even if God told her to do so himself

Siphosighs “As you’ve already been told that you fainted, that’s because you’re eight weeks pregnant and you don’t eat Tumi, eating is extremely vital when pregnant. A lack of nutrition in the womb can affect the foetal metabolism and predispose the baby to type 2 diabetes before it is even born” I need the earth to swallow me right now

“I told you” she wouldn’t have shut up “So she just needs to eat that’s all?” Siphonods “I will make sure she eats, I will force the food down her throat if I

have to” that I know she can do

“Okay that’s all although I would like to keep her overnight just to monitor her” my aunt nods as siphon walks out “Is he the father” really? This woman “What don’t look at me like that he is very handsome he looks like the type to score four goals at once” she needs help

“Nana, what should I buy you, we gonna have to leave very soon” my brother asks, I can’t even look at him

“Anything will be fine abuti” I say looking down biting my lips, he walks out with my aunt, I’m so disappointed in myself

“You gave us a fright Makoti, but at least I can proudly say those screams weren’t for nothing, four goals is not a child’s play, I would scream too if someone scored four at once in me” Mtho says and everyone laughs well except this thing that I hate so much next to me.

Everyone eventually left when the visiting hours ended, Sango wasn't himself he was too quiet I don't know why, maybe he is not happy about this well I'm not ecstatic either but it is what it is and he was the one who saw this first I don't get why he is acting the way he does. Hai! Men that gender is too confusing for me, speaking of men how am I going to tell my father? He is going to be so disappointed in me and my job? God I can't lose my job I just started and.....

"Penny for your thoughts" Sipho says standing by the door

"You're on night shift" he nods "Good at least I will have someone to keep me company, how are you? I haven't seen you"

"How can you see me when you don't want to visit me, you were at your aunt's place and you never came to say hi" I'm a bad friend

"I'm sorry, I'm a terrible friend, where is mam Linda"

I ask smiling

“She was very heartbroken when you called her about your job, she says the old gang is complaining about her cooking”

“I’m sure she is not that bad” I laugh, we fall in to a moment of silence

“Tumi”

“Hmm”

“Congratulations, but are you happy though?” I knew the moment I heard a ‘but’ that he was about to annoy me

“Yes I’m happy Sipho”

“And the pregnancy? Are you happy with it happening now?” Gosh where is he going with this

“I don’t know, I mean I just didn’t expect this and it’s quite soon but I will take it as it is”

“Yah! I feel you especially coz you still getting to know the guy and the baby might complicate

things” I nod “And some guys just run the minute there is a baby in the equation”

“Sipho I will deal with whatever is come and my baby will just fine with or without the father in the picture” I don’t even know why we discussing this, I don’t see vula running from his responsibilities.

“I know it’s quite tricky, I just hope your employer won’t think otherwise about you and you end up losing your job” gosh he is right, I didn’t think about my job “What are you going to do?”

“I don’t know I guess I will just see” I doubtfully say

“But at least you still have options” I give him a puzzled look “Termination, it’s still early you can terminate” is he serious right now, someone clears their throat by the door we both look and it’s my man with a bouquet of roses and a plastic bag. I love this man yoh!.

He smiles and comes to kiss my forehead

“How is my heaven?” he asks as he gives me my

roses

“I’m fine now that you’re here” I say brushing his hand taking my roses

“Visiting hours are over Mr” gosh can he chill

“I know, excuse us” Sango say with a pissed tone

“Mxm! Sexy I will see you later” Siphos says and winks at me, I know his just pissing my man and we going to have a talk about this.

“How do you know him again” gosh I don’t need this right now

“His a friend and his mom owns the home I volunteered at” he nods as if thinking “Baby can we not talk about that, I missed you and I’m happy you’re here”

“Sit up and feet my baby mommy” we both laugh as he gives me a plastic full of goodies “My love”

“Yes Baby” I say eating my yoghurt

“Please don’t ever do that again” his serious

“It won’t happen but Sango how did this happen? I

mean you always bought me morning afters right”

“I don’t know baby but remember you vomited that time because of wine, I think you vomited the pill coz you had just drank it”

“Still Sango I hope you didn’t do this on purpose”

“No mommy never but now that the cats are out of the bag how do I get hold of your father?”

“What do you want from my dad manje”

“Damages baby” oh my stupid self-forgot

“Let’s talk about this when I get out of here love”

“You’re getting out of here tomorrow so will talk tomorrow?”

“Yes love, baby please kiss me”

He laughs “Why you so lovey dovey today mommy? I should buy you roses more often” he say pecking my lips then he kisses me so tenderly gosh I want to jump him now

Sango spent the night with me at the hospital

although I don't know how he pulled that off, he left in the morning before everyone came. My brother just dropped me at home after being discharged and he went to work, I called my work and they told me to come in tomorrow, aunty Dimpho is still around although I don't know where she is, my phone rings just as I try to sleep

"Hello" I hate him for waking me up

"Babe you're sleeping?"

"Yes sango"

"But we supposed to meet today so we can talk about the damages issue"

"Babe what exactly do you want to talk about" My brother knocks already coming in, I will never have my beauty sleep now

"I will call you" I drop the call immediately

"Tumi wake up I have to talk to you" why is he so calm, I expected him to burn this house down with range "I have to tell dad about this baby but I'm

gonna need a name and a surname” can I die already

“Vulamasango Dlomo abuti” I say looking down

“Is he the one who was very quiet at the hospital” I nod “I saw the way he was looking at you, anyway what are his intentions” why is this man so calm

“He wants to pay damages” he nods “I’m sorry abuti”

“It’s okay sunflower, come eat I don’t want you starving yourself again” I nod and he kisses my forehead as he walks out.

Thanks for the growing support guys

Let's keep liking, commenting, sharing and inviting friends

If we reach 200 likes, tomorrow im dropping two inserts

Lovely Sunday guys

[09/27, 07:14] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 15

It's been a rollercoaster week, my life has just taken a turn I didn't see coming but I'm glad my employer didn't have a problem with my current situation so I can safely say I still have my job. Vula has been a pain, I don't get why his so eager to pay damages so quickly or is it a zulu thing I don't know. He asked to meet with my brother so he can walk him through the process of paying damages in my family and my brother gladly accepted to help him, so today they are meeting up officially as my brother and my boyfriend. It's Saturday and I woke up early to clean and cook, I want my man to eat nicely phela.

“You sure cooked a storm, it's not even the negotiations day” my brother say walking in the kitchen

“I just wanted to spoil you abuti you have been very supportive” it's true but the food is not for him

He chuckles “Maybe I should call Aunty Dee don’t you think” he says with a grin on his face, he wouldn’t dare I don’t want that woman anywhere near my man

“When is she leaving?” He laughs out loud

“When she is done torturing Dinny and Sizwe and I think you and your boyfriend are next in line if he doesn’t step up” I want that woman out of Jhb as in now, my poor dinny is now turned in to a 16 year old, Dimpho is been at her house the whole week

There is knock at the door, I stand to go open but my brother gives me a look and I know I have to sit my behind down. Makatly goes to open and she comes back with three man, Vula, Mtho and Gumede I don’t know what the other two are here for this was just a meet up between my brother and boyfriend

“Dumela Motaung” (Greetings Motaung) Mtho says shaking my brother then all of them do the same,

my brother nods and leads them to the chairs, a huge fist lands on my man's cheek before he sits, I stand up quickly trying to protect my man but Mtho holds me as I'm fuming, I'm like a hot potato in his hands I want to break free and murder my brother, I guess I spoke too soon.

"I am Tau Motaung, the brother of the girl you impregnated" he says with a smile on his face, and my man is just.... I don't know it's like he expected this

"I am Vulamasango Dlomo your sister's soon to be husband" he says smiling back

"Husband? Yoh! The bataung's flower is very much expensive, do you have livestock elephants?" he asks as they both settle down, Mtho let's go of me and I try to sit but "Go to your room wena" he say giving me a look that I know only he can give me and I can't argue to that.

I guess everything went well because now there is huge noise in the living room, it's like they are

watching soccer, makatly walks in as I'm wondering
"Relax, your brother would not embarrass you" I
exhale loudly "Everything went well, they going to
FS on the weekend to pay the damages" Thank God
but why so soon

"Isn't it a bit soon"

"That man is in hurry he is already talking lobola but
Tj said they should focus on this one first" I nod

"Can I ask a tiny little favour" she laughs

"What is it"

"I want to visit him, I will come back tomorrow can
you cover for me" she laughs out loud

"Don't worry go, and you don't have to ask Tumi
your 27 years old, I will handle that man of mine" I
jump from the bed and kiss her cheeks as I go to
the closet to prepare my overnight bag

"Aren't you going to wait for them?" she asks coz im
already changing

"No, I want to surprise him he will find me in his
house" she laughs

“You naughty girl, wait I have something for you” she goes to her room and comes back within a minute with a black sexy short, and I mean very short see through night dress or is it called a lingerie when it’s like this I don’t know “It’s still has a price tag I haven’t worn it” I laugh “You scored yourself a hunk, be his freak” she says as she winks and walks out. My brother is married to a freak.

Coming here is not a hustle anymore, Mr. Khaphela let me in nicely and in the house I was welcomed by a very friendly Mary. I just finished making him a light meal, I decided to make him a simple mac and cheese with lentils, and I made smoked bacon wraps as side platter. I set up our dinner down on the floor in our bedroom because I don’t want his house mate disturbing us. When I’m done I freshen up and wear my sexy thing phela I don’t know what to call it.

He called when they left to tell me he wished to see

me but was afraid of my brother, so I know now he is on his way, I'm busy practicing my poses. Maybe I should sit like this, open this thighs so wide that he skips the meal, or maybe I should just be sexy and cross my legs, or aarghhh! It's the thought that counts I'm lying on this bed he will still see my sexy behind.....

Hau! Where is this man kanti, it's been an hour already, and the fact that he doesn't know I'm here I can't call him and ask where his at? This is what happens when you plan to surprise a black man, a white man is straight forward everything goes according to plan.

Finally I hear footsteps, he is staring at his phone humming a song as he walks in, he doesn't see me, he throws his keys on the dressing table still staring at his phone, I hope his not talking to some bitch, why is he all smiles and glued to that 3310. I clear my throat coz I can't take it any longer I'm getting pissed.

He pops his eyes and looks at me like a pan of meat out of the oven

“My heaven” he smiles “Please stand up and twirl for daddy” gosh what am I? Twelve

“No, where were you and who are you smiling with on that motorola” I don’t even know why am this hostile, he laughs out loud and he hands me the phone after putting in the password then he opens a chat to Luthando and there are pictures of me

“That’s my eldest sister, we were talking about you and as for being late I didn’t know you were here so I went passed Mtho’s house” he kisses my forehead “You look beautiful and please twirl for your sango” I nod smiling and stand up twirling, he laughs out loud

“Can I take a picture” I shake my head no, he pulls me closer and bent down to my ear “Can I start with my dessert?” I laugh and nod, the whore in me needs some dick today.

He waste no time and sucks my lips wetly as he squeezes my breasts pushing me towards the bed. I don't know why he enjoys my breasts they are so tiny, in fact I'm going for breast enlargement with my first pay cheque. Today his squeezing gently they are not as painful. "They have grown" he say in between kisses, gosh he knows how to make me happy, I love that he say 'they have grown', my excitement send my hands on his shirt unbuttoning him and undoing his pants.

He hasn't taken off my thing his caressing me with it on, his hand slide through my inner thighs as he opens my folds slightly touching my cl*t "I love this thing" yeah he love it because it gives him easy access. He turns me around and bent my one feet on the bed, he squeezes my butt cheeks so wide and I feel my cu*t exposed, I feel his dick on my opening it's always a bit of a struggle first his too big "You will get used to it once we do it every day" he say pushing in "Fuck" he say opening my cu*t widely through my butt cheeks.

His strokes are slow but deep today, I feel the need to touch my cl*t as his opening my cu*t with his hands, he gives it to me nice and slow but deeply “Fuck yes mommy, play with it like that shhhhhhhh” gosh this shit his saying is going to make me cum quickly, he pulls out and stops without warning me. My tears fall coz I haven’t reached my peak. He laughs and wipes my tears as he positions me on the bed.

He lies me on my back and ensures that my hips are at the edge of the bed. He raise both my legs up and hold my ankles as he spread both my legs and enters me standing up. “Bunny ahhhh yes hhhhhhhh baby” this feels so good and that was supposed to be ‘yes’ by the way. He then cross and spread my legs on his neck in a scissor position as he thrust in and out, now this feels fu*king good, it doesn’t take long for my legs to vibrate exploding and he follows me groaning like a generator “raaaaahhhh fuhhhh mama yohhhh fuck” he thrust deeply

holding me tight as he releases. He sounds like a pastor prophesying a miracle 'raaaapapapa fuuhhh yeah fire' the only thing he missed is 'fire'

This man had his way with me last night I didn't sleep at all, he kept sliding in me as I try to sleep and to my surprise my thing is still on, well the breast are out but it still intact, where is he by the way as if his a seer he comes in with a tray of food

"I warmed our dinner" I laugh and peck his lips "I love you" he say looking deep in my eyes, I can't keep his stare when he looks at me like that

"I love you too my bunny" I say brushing his beard that's the thing about nice sex I'm too clingy right now, he sits next to me and we indulge in our last night dinner

"Zululami please marry me" gosh this man

"Dinangwe no" he smiles at the mention of his clan names

“My love is it wrong of me to want to spend the rest of my life with you my heaven”

“No baby not at all but my love there is no need to rush” there is really no need to rush

“I’m not rushing, Babe I just know your my forever and I don’t want us wasting our time” his really serious

“I’m not saying no no neah! My bunny but how about we talk about this after our baby is born”

“It’s better that a no mama mogirl, let’s go take a shower” he says scooping me up,

He left after our shower, he said his coming back he has to meet with his uncle to talk about the damages, I decide to call my dad, I have been treading this call the whole week

“Sunflower” he says as he picks up

“How are you papa”

“I’m okay my baby, how are you?” I’m nervous

“Papa I’m sorry” I know he already knows, he stays silent for a moment

“It’s okay baby, Tj tells me his coming next week to pay for his sins” his too calm for my liking

“Yes papa”

“Okay baby, I will be waiting. When are you coming home I have to tell you something and I need to eat your first pay cheque” we both laugh, I miss him so much and I’m glad his not mad, I promised to come with my brother on Friday and as for my pay cheque he shouldn’t try me, that money is for my breasts job.

I felt like having ice cream so I texted my man and told him to bring some, so I’m watching tv and eagerly waiting. He comes in laughing loud with Mtho, Nkosinathi and Nkululeko. They all sit after greeting me and change to super sport, men are such creatures I was enjoying my Turkish series and they change without even asking and this is all Mtho’s doings I think he was born in the veld with

animals coz he acts like one.

I go to the kitchen to get my ice cream, I check the fridge but it's not there, I check cupboards but I don't find it "Sango where is my ice cream" I yell in the kitchen

"What ice cream my love" he mustn't dare me, I walk back to the lounge his facing the tv and I'm standing behind him breathing like him last night

"Vulamasango Dlomo, where is my ice cream" I say pissed, they all turn to look at me

"Mama what ice cream, I last ate that thing when you bought it for me in kfc" he say and turns back on the tv, gosh how can he do me like this, I asked him nicely. My tears fall, I feel very sad about my ice cream

"Makoti you're crying for ice cream?" Nkule asks with a frown on his face, gosh how can he make me sound so stupid, now I'm crying coz he thinks I'm stupid

“My heaven, I’m sorry you didn’t ask me to bring you any ice cream, let me call Sis mary she went to the shops she will bring it” I nod as he brushes my back and wipes my tears, Mtho is holding his laughter and his actually choking on his beer, Vula reaches for his phone in his pants to dial sis mary “Oh here is you’re text mommy I didn’t see it at all, come let’s sit down” he says pulling me to the couch, he calls sis mary and her phone rings behind us. She is standing behind us searching something in her bag.

My tears start again, she greets and hand Vula a paper and looks at me with a frown

“Why are you crying?” gosh I feel sad okay, I just feel sad people

“I was actually calling you to come with ice cream” Vula informs her, she laughs lightly with her beautiful breast

“Will ultra-Mel and yoghurt do as I make it for you?” gosh she is a life saver

“Yes please, you know how to make it” I ask as I

follow her to the kitchen wiping my tears. The lounge erupt in laughter as we disappear.

She gives me a bowl of ultra-mel and yoghurt with berries. I love her so much right now.

“Have you had mango-ginger ice cream?” I shake my head no “Sit and watch” she says as she takes her ingredients

“Are they real?” I had to ask

She frowns “What?” I touch my breasts and point at hers, she laughs loudly “Yes, why”

“I want to have a breast job when I get paid” she laughs at me at my craziness. I don’t even know why I hated her she is amazing.

Mondays have never been my favourite but I’m glad I have a job, it’s hard out there. My manager is cool his not the type to poke his nose in his employees’ business, he didn’t ask a lot of questions about my fainting session. We continuing with our tasks as if

nothing happened, my phone rings.

“Sipho” I say answering

“My patient, how are you?” I laugh

“I’m good, just tight up at work, what’s up?” I say,
I’m really tight up I am doing IRR (Internal rate of
return) calculations

“I’m just checking on you, did you think about what I
said I can help you” what did he say konje

“What are you talking about?”

“Termination, I have pills that could....” is he serious
right now

“Sipho I’m keeping my baby, there is no need for all
that and bye I have to go will talk later” I drop the
call before he responds, what’s his problem mara?
Did they promise him the promotion with my baby?
Sigh!

My week went perfectly fine, today it’s Friday and
we driving home with my brother, makatly and the
boys. Dinny said she has a business in Pretoria and

I know that business is called a side nigger, I honestly don't understand why she doesn't dump abuti sizwe if she doesn't love him anymore. Gosh! Her drama escalates my taste buds now I feel like eating, and this light rain falling is making things worse, I feel like getting out of this moving car and licking that ground like an ice cream.

“Abuti when we pass Heilbron wake me up I'm hungry” I inform him before taking my nap

Someone is putting something in my ear, gosh! When did they wake up and why are they so loud

“Fotsek wena, ke tla o bolaya” (Piss off, I will kill you) I snap at Hlony

“You not killing my children boitumelo, go back to sleep with your sour face” my brother snaps back at me, I look outside the window for a while until I realise we past Heilbron.

“Ausi makatly kekopa dijo tsaka” (Sis can I please have my food) she hands me a box and I open it with excitement gosh! Food can be so nice

sometimes

“You eat like a pig, you going to have a fat baby” I don’t care makatly hlee, you don’t know how I’m feeling now

My father is sitting on the veranda with a newspaper, he rushes to the car and envelops the boys in a tight hug, I feel a bit shy looking at him

“Sunflower” he say searching my eyes “Tj what did you do to my daughter” he ask really concerned

“Nothing, when you charge that boyfriend of hers include consoling fee” he says as he disappears inside the house, he kisses my forehead before giving me a tight hug

“Oh pregnant your home” what’s she doing here

“Dumela mane” (Greetings aunty) I say sitting next to her, I want to be nice to her I don’t want to be a disrespectful child today

“Yes baby, you want some?” that’s mine by the way coz I know my father only buys it for me, I nod, she

gives me a tub of yoghurt that she was already eating “Is he packed” I frown “His pockets”

“Why?”

“I’m counting my debts, I need to know if I should charge him extra or just enough for my debts” that’s not happening, my man is not paying debts he doesn’t know

“His a farm worker, his still trying to build himself so I don’t know if that’s packed enough for you”

“Mara boitumelo, a farm worker really? Yoh! Such a waste of beauty” yeah I want it like that, I don’t want her digging my boyfriend.

It’s the day of the negotiations I am a bit nervous as to how things will unfold. My father hasn’t said anything and that worries me a lot.

My brother had to get them in town, I was kicked to my room but I peeped through the window and saw my brother’s car followed by my man’s car. He came with Gumede, Ndumiso, uncle kubeka and

Mtho, Mtho is always around I'm sure he didn't want to stay behind he enjoys torturing my man that one.

I wish I was part of the talks but my aunt told me my father wanted two cows, the first one was to cleanse the family and our surname, the second cow was for my virginity. And she tells me she also asked for a cow which is for the mother's breast that Vula broke, I don't know what that means I'm just worried about the virginity that vula knows nothing about.

I'm glad things went well, I want to see my man but I still have to respect my father he can't see me being cosy with the one who put his stick in his daughter, so I text him

Me: I want to see you

He doesn't respond, mxm! Bloody traitor his laughing his lungs out in the lounge forgetting what brought him here, my aunt budes in again

“I love your boyfriend his very generous, make sure he knocks you up again before marriage” mxm she is crazy

“Why you so happy?” I have to ask coz she is supposed to be her crazy self today

“He paid for my cow also, he is the kind of boyfriend I wanted for you, make sure he strengths the baby every chance he gets” she is counting her fingers as she say, this excitement is for money and she is even condoning me having sex coz we have to ‘strengthen’ the baby.

Speaking of my baby, I have been a really bad mother I haven’t been to a doctor for whatever pregnant people go for but I know they go monthly.

I was called in the lounge, Gumede told me I have to go to the village for a certain ceremony they have to perform for my baby since she is going to be born out of wedlock. My father agreed but he demanded to send me with someone and everyone was okay,

well this is what you get for falling for a zulu man, those people live and breathe tradition, my teacher used to say they even burn incense when slaughtering chickens asking permission to spill blood from their ancestors.

My main visitor left without seeing me properly. He called last night and told me he sleeping in a hotel coz we driving back together, he said he already spoke to my brother. They seem to be getting along just fine I thought my brother was going to be difficult.

“You sure you got everything you need?” he asks as we leave town, my brother dropped me at his hotel in the morning when they left

“Yes baby” he nods and looks ahead as his driving, he turn the radio on but lowers the volume

“When do you think we can go home” eish that ceremony

“I don’t know baby I will tell you in time though” he nods

“And I wanted to talk to you about the doctor, I can’t use siphon coz.....I don’t think he is pleased about my pregnancy”

“I don’t want him anywhere near you anyway, don’t worry I know someone who can help us” he doesn’t want any man close to me this one “Baby I was wondering since you are pregnant how about you stop working until.....”

“No Sango I am not quitting my job”

“Zululami I just want you to focus on this pregnancy this year then next year you can do as you please, that’s why I told my contact to offer you the job at department next year” he is a fool

“So I got the job and you.....you delayed it because of this pregnancy” he nods hesitantly “Did you impregnate me on purpose nyulamanyango” now I am pissed

“What?” he asks looking at me, I look out the window “Young lady what did you just call me”

“Leave me alone” I’m angry as hell now

“You look ugly by the way” he says

“I look like you stupid face when you cum”

“HAAAAH! Woman did you just insult me like that”
he stops the car, we are in the middle of nowhere,
what’s that look on his face.

“I’m sorry baby I just hate it when.....” I don’t get to
finish, he pushes my sit and tingles me like a five
year old “Sango.....baby stop..... I’m sorry” I say in
between my laughter, he stops and pecks my nose
before he kisses the shit out of me, a.a his bulge is
poking my thighs I need to stop this

“Sango stop we in the middle of nowhere” I say
breaking the kiss, he groans and sit up touching his
visible bulge

“I wanted you to see my ‘stupid face when cum”” I
laugh as he starts the car “Oh! My heaven I love this
song, listen” he increase the volume and sings for
me smiling

‘Hawu yini, yini

Yini lethi ncam ncam loms hin' uyakhuluma
Ndik'thanda nyan nyan, wen' ungabuz' uma'

Its Ngibambe la by Mthunzi ft Claudio-x-kenza, we ended up singing along and I must say I am falling deeper and deeper with him every day, he makes loving him an easy thing to do, it's like it is just part of my daily routine, something I do so effortlessly.

Thank you guys

Please help grow our page

Let's like, share, comment and invite friends

I guess it's one insert today or kanjani?

[09/27, 07:15] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 16

He dropped me at Dinny's earlier on, I wanted to check on her, she called when I was home and she

didn't sound great, tomorrow its pay day maybe I should treat her to a spa or something, my first pay check is coming.

I called her and she told me she is out she will be back shortly, there is knock I wonder who it is

“Oh hey” I say opening

“I saw your boyfriend dropping you earlier, how are you?” he asks already coming in

“I'm fine, you?” I'm bored already, his like a fly always everywhere

“I'm okay but I can see you're mad at me, what did I do?” he is now sitting on my aunt's couch, hai! O hlooho e bonolo le yena oo (He is forward)

“I'm not mad Sango, mxm I mean Siphoh”

“You can't keep him off your mind, can you?”

“Yes his my man” he chuckles

“How much do you know about this guy tumi?”
what's his problem

“Sipho what do you want? I’m sure you didn’t come here to discuss my man” he is pissing me off

“I’m here to see the girl I love, but pity she is in love with a moron she doesn’t know and you know what pisses me off” I just look at him bored “That you ready to drop babies for this man, at least don’t be stupid and marry him please, how can you let him pay inhlawulo for your kid now his always going to be tight to you” Basotho nthuseng, kenale patient ya mohlomi hospital next to me (I have a Mohlomi hospital patient next to me) (Mohlomi hospital it’s mental institution)

“Sipho all this is none of your business, and I don’t owe you any explanation so please leave before...”

“Tumi please listen to me before you throw me out” I sigh and give him a bored continue look “How long have you known this guy? Three/Four months, and he already knocked you up, you once told me you came here to look for a job and start your life afresh, you said you wanted to buy your own car, have your own apartment”

“What are you trying to say siphon”

“Get your priorities right, don't let his wealth fool you he won't always be around. Do you tumi, you're working now, get that apartment, get that car be the independent sophisticated lady you always wanted to be” he is right about that but I won't give him the satisfaction

“Is that all?”

“Really tumi? I'm just looking out for you”

“Thanks but I'm more than capable of making my own decisions so please” I show him the door

“Tumi just...” I cut him already opening the door for him

“Out siphon” He may be an ass but what he said is true, I need to stand and be what I intended to be when coming here. So im getting that apartment and I'm definitely getting that car

.....

I got my first pay check a month ago and it was amazing eating my money although I was careful

not to spoil it because I'm saving for my apartment. I intend on speaking to my brother today so I can move out during the weekend. Vula is not happy about my move he wants me to move in with him and I'm definitely not doing that. I already have a couple of places I like, I just have to make up my mind and pay.

Lord give me strength for this one

“Abuti waka a motle” (My beautiful brother) I say sitting next to him giving him a plate of mogodu and kgemere (ginger drink) in front of him, he chuckles and take his plate

“What do you want, you cooked this to bribe me right” there goes nothing

“Abuti Tau I'm very old, my age mates drive their own cars, and they have their own places some are even married and.....” He cuts me off

“Boitumelo what do you want” sigh

“Abuti ke batla ho dula haka” (I want to live in my

own place) I say not looking at him

“As in move out?” I nod “Thank God” haibo!

“Abuti” why is he so happy

“What? I couldn’t even f*ck my wife on the couch because of you” I think I’m mad now, Makatly giggles by the kitchen

“So you actually want me to move” I need to know

“I was going to kick you out next month, three months is enough for you to save for your own place sis” Bathong! Some brothers “When are you moving?” Yoh! I give up

“Ka weekend” (During the weekend)

“So soon, do you have enough” why is he worried manje he was going to kick me out

“The place I looked is not bad, I can afford it I’m just worried about the furniture”

“How about I pay your rent for the next three months when you still getting things together” isn’t he the best

“Abuti please don’t tell him for now?” I’m talking about my father

“You two are going to drown me with your secrets?” he says drinking his ginger

“What secrets does papa have?” he stands up quickly taking his plate and drink

“I want to see the place first tumi” he yells in the kitchen.

At least he didn’t give me a hard time, now I have to go furniture shopping, Vula’s card will help for groceries, utensils and transport money.

My brother did check the place and he liked it, he paid my first rent straight up he even helped me with furniture, the only thing left is small appliances so today I’m going shopping with Dinny.

“Let’s start at game, you will get affordable things there” she say dragging me, I’m very tired now we have been up and down the whole day, she is the type that compare prices before she buys, you

would swear she is not heavily pregnant. “Let’s start with the micro oven first, which brand do you like?”
gosh she is so full of energy

“Any, as long as it’s silver to match my kitchen” she gives a look “What?” I ask

“You’re boring, anyway who is going to carry all this stuff for you?” she asks looking at my list

“I don’t know will push the trolley to the parking lot, this things will fit in your car”

“Boitumelo Motaung I worked hard for that car, I want no scratches in my car” mxm! Drama queen

“Anyway where is Vula, isn’t he supposed to be helping with all this?”

“That one is not happy with my move, he went to fetch Khwezi and his mom but he promised to see me later and help me unpack”

Her phone rings

“Hey viii”..... “No I’m at the mall”..... “I’m helping tumi buy some things for her flat”.....

“That would be great” she winks at me..... “Okay

vii” She drops the call

“Vusi is coming with his house mate they will help us carry all this” I nod, God knows I’m still not comfortable with this union but I have to keep my mouth shut coz hurricane dineo strikes a lot lately

We did our mini shopping and paid up, as we push our trolley out I see Tsietsi with a perfect God’s creation, I think his Idris Alba’s twin, and they come towards us smiling

“Ladies” the muscular broad man say looking at Dinny, I just nod as the man pulls Dinny closer for a tight hug, ok “Dinny, this is my boy Tsietsi”

“I know them actually, Ausi dinny how are you?” Tsietsi asks hugging dinny

“I’m good, nice seeing you again, you look fine” geez did she have to say that

“How do you’ll know each other” my current crush asks

“This is Tumi” Tsietsi say to my abuti bae

“Wow small world, where are you parked” abuti bae asks dinny, she tells him as he pushes the trolley and they walk ahead of us

“And why you ogling him like that” Tsietsi asks next to me

“His fine”

“Damn I’m hurt” he say touching his heart

“Hurt my foot, where is Thula”

“SHHHH! Not so loud hau!” I give him a look “Vusi is Thula’s brother he doesn’t know we dating” small world indeed

We reach the parking and they load our staff in Dinny’s car.

Tsietsi drove me straight to my flat with dinny’s car coz the two wanted to talk so they drove together. I must say im happy for Tsietsi he deserves some happiness as for dinny I don’t know what she is playing at. Tsietsi helped me off load the things to the house as we wait for the couple to arrive and

just when we put the last item down, Dinny comes in telling Tsietsi they waiting for him in the car, he hugs me goodbye and leave

“Damnnnnn! Gosh I would cheat too his a catch, he looks like our mzansi version of Idris Alba” I say taking a vase going to the lounge

“I know right, see why it’s so hard to let go of him before he pipes me” she yells from the kitchen

“So you too haven’t done it?” I ask looking for couch cushions in one of the plastic still in the lounge

“No I can’t sleep with him while I’m still pregnant with another man’s baby, but as soon as I heal after birth, I’m going to ride him like porn star and dump sizwe while at it” we laugh

“What’s his shoe size, he looks like his gifted nicely and his hands yoh!” she walks in

“Bitch that’s my man eyes off, this vase is not okay here you should put it on the table by the couch” I take the vase to do as instructed

“Okay Miss perf.... Oh! Shit” the vase breaks from my hands

“What the hell tu...” She freezes just like me as she turns too

Shit shit shit! Gosh I feel like cursing Vula, Sizwe and Mtho are sitting on my couch. I’m frozen on my steps I don’t know what to do or what to say, I gave Vula my extra key after my brother confirmed the place that was very stupid of me. Dear Lord. Sizwe stands from the couch and comes towards Dinny

“Dineo Motaung you really are cheating on me?” he asks with a pained voice, Dinny doesn’t say anything instead she looks down “And your falling for this fool? Even planning on leaving me” can I die now, I will wake up later “Answer me damn it!” he bangs the counter separating the kitchen and lounge, he bends and touches his knees breathing hard “Didi why?” oh my God his crying

“You know, I knew you were fooling around with

someone, I knew from that flower incident but I didn't want to believe it coz not in million years have I thought you would do this to me but hearing you say it, and you even love him.....when you said you wanted a break I just thought..... Dinny you love him" this is painful

"I don't love him, I love you" Dinny says finally

"Then why?"

"Sizwe be honest with yourself you don't love me, we have been together for seven years and what do I have to show for it?" she pauses a bit "Two fatherless babies, a guy who is supposed to be my nephew is raising your son and now I'm pregnant again you have never attended any appointment with me, my friends are happily married well except me I can't even sit with them anymore coz I'm that unmarried friend. You never talk about a future with me so I'm sorry I hurt you but I found someone who actually sees a future with me, someone who actually wants to be a father to my kids so I'm sorry as much as I love you I'm willing to sacrifice you in order to have a happy home with my babies" she

says and wipes her tears as she tries to leave

“I’m so sorry sthandwa sami, I’m really sorry, Didi I love you so much, I’m sorry I made you raise our babies on you own, I’m sorry I didn’t step up to be a man enough but please don’t do this to me, don’t do this to us, I’m asking for one last chance, just give me this year to fix my shit my love you’ll be the happiest Zungu wife” he kneels in front of her holding her hands “Keya o kopa mama bana baka” (I’m begging you mother of my children) He brushes dinny’s tummy still on his knees

This is sad yoh! I can’t keep calm my tears fall as I move to my not so happy man on the couch, he gives me a pissed look as I sit next to him but he wipes my tears still fuming

“So you would cheat too” he asks speaking down

“I was just kidding babe, I’m sorry Dinagwe wami” he sighs and pulls me to his chest brushing my back, yah I know his clan names always soften him up

“Okay stop crying but we still going to talk about this demonic idris elba, who the fuck is he bafo” he asks Mtho next to us, he has a laptop and he looks quite busy

“Nigerian male porn star” Mtho say mxm! Lies but I won’t correct my tears just saved me

“You need water?” I nod, he goes to the kitchen and comes back with a glass of water, I didn’t even need it by the way, I gulp the water down as he brushes my back.....

“Harry, I have to drop you man will you two be okay?” Sizwe asks from the counter with a messed Dinny in his arms

“Leave man, go handle your shit, Mtho’s got this” Vula answer him, I always forget to ask him why sizwe calls him Harry

“Zungu wait up for me, I have a feeling another Indian movie is about to play and I can’t witness it” Mtho say collecting his laptop and charger

“What about the cameras Mtho” vula asks

“I disabled all of them, tell me when the coast is clear so we can remove them” vula nods and stand up walking them out

“I’m not happy mama” gosh such a big baby he say coming back from the door

“I know my baby I’m sorry I was just kidding around with dinny”

“A welcome sex will ease all this anger in me” he say taking his shirt off and I laugh “Come here” he gives me a passionate kiss pushing me to the bedroom.

I’m putting my head on his chest after our welcome session playing with his nipple

“Sthandwa sami would you really cheat on me?” gosh I thought we dealt with this by giving him my cake

“No baby it was a joke, I wouldn’t do that you’re everything I need and more” he smiles

“Thank you my love let’s go fix you’re place mommy” he say getting out of bed

“Hai baby nna I’m tired, let’s take a nap first”

“Okay take your nap I will join you after I eat, I’m hungry mina zululami” I nod already drifting to sleep

Shame my man packed everything alone, my nap ended up being my sleep. He woke me up in the morning with breakfast in bed and I was surprised when I went to the kitchen and lounge everything was placed neatly and correctly where it supposed to be. I have never been this happy in my life, sometimes I think it’s not real, now he just sent me lunch at work. I’m blessed.

His mom and khwezi are around and I’m not looking forward to his mom, he asked me to have dinner with them tonight, I lied and told him I have a lot of paper work to do, to be honest I just want to enjoy my flat alone since everything is proper, the only thing missing is grocery and I’m going to buy it with his card I’m feeding his baby after all.

I throw myself on the couch switching on the tv, just when I relax my door opens and Khwezi comes running with her father and she throws herself on me

“Your fat, why you so fat?” Mxm! I’m not fat little girl, your father knocked me up

“How are you Khwezi? Where are your shoes?” she giggles hiding her face, she likes walking bare foot this one

“I’m fine, where is my room” she asks leaving me going through my place

“What room?” I ask her father who is busy in my kitchen

“The spare room, I fixed it for her didn’t you see” he comes with bowl full of popcorn “Baby there is no food in here, what do you eat” he eats too much

“I will go grocery shopping when I have time, baby why would you fix khwezi a room here?”

“What do you mean, where was she going to sleep?”

With us?” Jesus this is supposed to be MY FLAT, MINE ALONE. He ignores me as he changes the channel “How do they taste? I think something is missing” his handing me a bowl and they taste fine to me “Maybe vinegar, do you have vinegar” he say going to my kitchen, I don’t have vinegar and I have never eaten popcorns with vinegar his alien self is out to play today

“What are we going to eat for dinner mommy” he asks brushing my not visible tummy

“I don’t know Sango, we’ll just order pizza or something”

“I don’t want that mina, I want real food” well im not your wife brother “Why don’t we all go eat out at least?”

“You have never taken me out on a real date yazi, like in a restaurant” he laughs

“Ngempela?” I nod “Well I need to correct that, but what are we going to do about Khwezi”

“Hai! Not now Sango I’m very tired we can go some other time” he pecks my lips “Baby please stop this

thing of changing your cologne, you really stink and this smell is making me nauseous” he really do smell bad lately

“I think it’s best I stop using my cologne you keep saying I changed it but I haven’t sthandwa sami, my girl is making you hate me lately”

“It could be a boy”

“No it’s a girl, we only make girls at home” I frown but he laughs and kisses my shoulder “Do you want a boy?”

“No I just want a baby with ten fingers” he laughs

“Baby you said will talk about you going home for.....” his phone rings from his pockets, he reaches for it and answer

“Ndlovukazi”..... “WHAT?” his eyes pops like a frog squashed by a tractor “In my house?”..... “Ngiyeza maa, ngizoilungisa lento” (I’m coming mom I will fix it) he drops the call

“Sthandwa sami I have to go deal with certain

demon in my house, can I please leave Khwezi? I will pick her up later” I nod “I love you mama mogirl, please order something okay” he kisses my shoulder as he stands to leave

“Baby wait” he turns from the doorway “I was wondering if I can use that card to buy your girl some food” he laughs returning to me fiddling through his wallet

“Mi, I totally forgot about that card, use this one my heaven” he say handing me a different card, then he pecks my forehead and leaves. Well my gold digging skills are improving I guess my aunt taught me well.

Khwezi and I slept very late, I thought Sango was gonna come back but he didn’t now I have to go to work and I don’t know what I’m going to do with Khwezi, his phone has been off since he left.

“Sawubona mama mogirl” I laugh, apparently Sango told her we going to buy her a baby sister “I don’t like repeating clothes”

“You left your clothes at home Khwezi, eat up I’m going to be late” I try her father again as she eats but it still doesn’t go through

I decide to call an uber to take me to Sango’s place so I can drop Khwezi off. We greet bab Khaphela by the gate when he opens for us.

Khwezi opens the door as I try to knock, Oh what happened in here? Things are broken it’s like people were fighting

“Mama mogirl what happened here?” Khwezi asks holding my hand for dear life “Where is baba?” sigh!

“Baby I don’t know, let’s go look for him in his room” as we try to take the stairs, we see beyonce walking down the stairs with just a top and I think it belongs to vula, she freezes a bit looking at Khwezi

“Hello” I greet her coz she looks like she just seen a ghost and she is making Khwezi nervous with her stare

“Oh, Hi im sorry, who are you and how can I help

you” I think I should be the one asking that

“I’m tumi and I’m looking for Sango”

“Sango? Who is that” she asks looking at Khwezi

“My father” Khwezi helps me

“Oh I think he.....”

“ZONKE” Sango’s mom shouts her off walking down the stairs, oh queen b here is Zonke “Makoti” she acknowledges me and I nod

“I brought Khwezi, Sango was supposed to pick her up yesterday but he didn’t” I say to my devil in law

“Please take her with you for a while, he will come see you later to explain”

“I have to go to work, I can’t.....”

“MaDlomo ngiyakucela” she say looking at me with pleading eyes, gosh! What did I get myself into? And when did I graduate to ‘MaDlomo’

“Khwezi let’s go fetch you clothes” she runs up the stairs as I follow her

“I know you hate me Nokuthula but to let Vula’s

bitch.....” hwaaaaa! A hot slap lands on Zonke’s cheek

“I want you out of this house this instant go back to whatever hole you crawled from” I’m watching all this unfold up the stairs, what the hell is going on here?

I called my manager and told him I’m going to be an hour late as I take Khwezi to my brother’s house, my brother is at work so he won’t see her, she will play with the boys coz they are on Easter break.

I can’t concentrate properly today, I’m very worried about Sango his phone has been off and I can’t shake the feeling that that woman is here to cause trouble.

“Vulamasango is here to see you, his by reception, how do you know him?” Mr. Lehoko says walking in, why is he so happy

“Thanks Mr. Lehoko his my boyfriend” I say

standing up fixing my skirt

“Really? Wow I need to tell Thabiso about this” I
don’t know what this fuss is about I just want to see
my man

He doesn’t look great, his eyes says it all, this
bitches better back off the look they giving my man,
he sees me as I approach, he stands up and rubs
his hand together

“Zululami” he say squashing me with a hug full of
emotions

“What’s wrong?” I say still in his arms

“I’m about to lose you” I push him away gently

Thank you for the growing support

Let's like, comment, share and invite friends

Great day guys

[09/27, 07:15] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 17

He doesn't look great, his eyes says it all, this bitches better back off the look they giving my man, he sees me as I approach, he stands up and rubs his hand together

“Zululami” he say squashing me with a hug full of emotions

“What's wrong?” I say still in his arms

“I'm about to lose you” I push him away gently

“Babe what are you talking about?” he better not break up with me “Is it her?” my voice comes out trembling, he shakes his head no “Then what is it babe?”

“Can we go to your place to talk?”

“Babe I'm at work”

“Please my heaven” sigh! He looks really down

“Okay, I will be right back”

I asked Mr. Lehoko if I could leave early there is an emergency at home he agreed and asked me to give in a good word to Vula, I will give in his good word some other time now I just want this man to tell me what is so wrong. His never been this quite ever he kept on stealing glances at me as he drove

“Zululami ngicela ungithembise uzohlala ungowami kuze kube phakade” (My heaven please promise me you’ll always be my forever) I don’t know what I’m getting myself into but I know I want to be his forever

“Eya babe” (yes babe) I say, he holds both my hands before he breaths heavily

“The woman you saw in the morning is khwezi’s mother and we are currently still married on paper” I think there is something wrong with my hearing

“Sango you’re married?” I ask broken as I remove my hands from his tight grip

“Only on paper baby please don’t look at me like that, I....”

“Sango you’re married?” I need to hear it again

“Let me explain MaDlomo ngiyakucela, please don’t cry sthandwa sami, I was.....”

“Sango you’re....” he holds me down tightly as I cry between his legs, how can he be so cruel

“Babe please” he say holding me tightly “Babe I was married, I thought we divorced when she left but she is saying otherwise, she came back with papers saying we still married and I don’t know how that happened, I’m having my lawyer look in to it my love, say something mama” I take a moment as I collect myself and digest this rubbish I’m told.

“How is that possible Sango and why didn’t you tell me you were married, I thought.....”

“I didn’t know I still was and I really don’t know how im still married to Zonke coz we both signed the papers” sigh!

“I hate it when you lie to me” my heart is softening up “Promise me this the last time you lie to me”

“I promise mama and I’m truly sorry” he pecks my cheek “Thank you for understanding”

“What was she doing in your house with your top?”

“That woman is crazy sthandwa sami, I don’t know what she was doing with my top I left her there and slept at my sanctuary coz she was breaking things”

“Where is she now?”

“I think she is still there” nxa! I stand up and reach for his hand, he looks confused “Let’s go get khwezi I’m moving in” he laughs

“My ex’s should show up more often” I give him a look “I’m sorry my heaven”

This pregnancy is giving me wings, I know for a fact if I was in my right state of mind I wouldn’t have had the courage to do this, his quite happy driving us back to his place the sad him is gone

“Mama mogirl when are we going shopping? You promised” Khwezi I can’t deal with you now, I have your mother to marinate with peri-peri and fry

“We’ll go on Saturday baby, put on your shoes khwezi you look like a herd boy” she immediately puts them back on

“Sorry mama mogirl” my man is chuckling all the way

The bitch is watching my man’s tv with a glass of wine in front of her, she is very beautiful yena but I’m not here to compliment her, I sit next to her with the fakest smile as khwezi and her father climbs the stairs

“I see you’ve got balls after all” hmk! Savage that much

“No I don’t have balls, I just don’t like being tested” I say

“I wonder who is testing you coz this is my family, that’s my man and my daughter”

“Your man?” I laugh “You sure about that and as for your daughter she doesn’t even remember you so try something else”

“I’m still married to him bitch”

“So you say, listen I don’t have all day to chit chat with you, there is a guest house outside where you will nicely sleep and watch tv so excuse me I need to watch my favourite show” I say changing the channel

“I’m not going anywhere, I’m still his wife so not you, not him can kick me out bitch” I like this talk we not shouting

“Really? Hmk! Let’s see about that” I say dialling him, I know this one will gladly help me quickly

“Where are you” I ask when he picks up

“I’m entering my house mate’s house” perfect

“Please come to the lounge, there is trash I need thrown out” he chuckles dropping the call, we fall into a good 10 minutes of silence, the bitch is

fuming and I'm fuming back my armpits are even itchy

“Makoti” he yells from the kitchen

“In here” he walks in with Ndlovukazi shit I didn't think his with someone especially her

“Zonke, go pack your shit quickly mabebeza and here the divorce was legit and tell that broke husband of yours to rob a bank or something” he says throwing papers at her

“I'm not going anywhere without my daughter”

“WHAT DAUGHTER?” both Mtho and Ndlovukazi asks at the same time

“You really are bored wena, get the fu*k out of here, you know if you came nicely asking to see her maybe we would've fallen for this act but you came with your whoring tendency so no, there is no girl of mine that you'll see” Mtho says fuming

“Will see about that, you'll going to pay for this all of you” she shouts picking her bag walking out “and

wena Nokuthula your day is coming” okay why is she so mad at Ndlovukazi the most

“I will be waiting dear, I dine with the devil himself so don’t worry about me” hmk!

“Really mamcane, you dine with the devil?” Mtho asks shocked “Where is harry makoti?”

“Upstairs” he nods and picks the paper’s going up stairs, now I’m left with a woman who intimidate the shit out of me

“When are you coming home? You too can’t postpone this forever” she is talking about the ceremony

“We both tight up at work but we’ll make time” I say not looking at her but she sits next to me

“Make that time soon, we wouldn’t want the council choosing another Zonke for vula to fulfil his expectation right” what is she talking about

“What do you mean?” she looks at me with a frown

“Kanti what.....wait let me ask you this, who is

Vulamasango Dlomo?” this woman urgh!

“His my man” geez! She sarcastically laughs

“You really don’t know that man of yours do you?” she chuckles “let me tell you a story” she relaxes he legs on top of the table taking zonke’s wine

“Vulamasango Dlomo is the only son of the late king Mkhonto DlomoII, he is the only male seed left in the Dlomo kingdom to father the next king, so young girl you better put your big girl panties and claim your man before the council bring another zonke in to the picture”

To say im shocked is an understatement, I mean I knew his from royalty but not this deep and why didn’t he tell me, God Vula and his lies, this one I can’t deal with it I need a moment

“Excuse me” I say standing up

“Sit down and listen” sigh! “I’m not telling you this to hurt you but I want you to understand the importance of your pregnancy to this family, you might be carrying a Dlomo king”

“How so?”

“Whenever a male child was conceived in the Dlomo kingdom a bull would die and the seer would take a gall from that cow and smear it on all the Dlomo male’s forehead, it’s an act of welcoming a boy child in this kingdom” she sips her wine “and for the first time in years and I mean long years two bulls died the same time hence Vula and Kubeka was summoned to the kingdom to be smeared with the gall together with Zwelithini”

“What does two cows dying mean?”

“That’s what confuses Gumede, we have never had two cows dying and we all don’t know what it means and what makes it even more confusing is that a cow only dies if the child is conceived by full royalty blood so his waiting for the ancestors to show him something before we announce to the council that you going to birth our king”

“Me?” I frown

“Yes you, kanti why do you think I’m telling you all

this? For fun? Mxm! I have better things to do with my time than to make jokes with you” she takes her cell phone from her breast and dial someone “Abongile, bring the car to the front” she locks it and put’s it back to its safety “Tell your man I’m sleeping at kubeka’s house”

She walks out leaving me in a pull of thoughts, what have I gotten myself into I need a moment this is too much my heart is quite heavy.

I called an uber to take me to my place, I didn’t want to see him I just need a minute to myself, I really don’t know how im feeling about all this, he calls just as im thinking hard

“Mama mogirl ukuphi” (where are you?) God I don’t want to see him now

“Oh! I’m at my brother’s house there was an emergency I had to come here quickly” I lie

“What emergency my love and why didn’t you tell me”

“I just panicked and I called an uber, I have to go I will update you” I drop the call before he says anything I don’t want to see him right now

I don’t know the man I fell in love with, yes there were hints here and there that his of royal blood but I didn’t think it was this deep, what baffles me more is this cow thing I totally don’t understand it, what if Sango cheated and that person is expecting his other boy? What if I’m carrying twins? But that’s impossible again coz the last time we went to a doctor he only confirmed one child although he couldn’t tell the sex yet.

Life can really fu*k you up when you least expect it, I mean a couple of hours ago I was so high claiming my man from his ex and now..... And Zonke if she is of royalty why did they break up and.....my phone disturbs my thinking fight.....eish this one I can’t deal with him now so reject the call

Sipho: I’m outside your door, I know you’re in open for me

Gosh! If only he knew I'm bitter as f*ck today he will regret coming here

"Hey, you look terrible" he say walking in

"Tell me something I don't know, what do you want?" I ask with an attitude

"Geez! Relax I just came to see you, I haven't seen you since your house hunting" I really don't care when last he saw me

"As you can see I found the house and it's fu*king perfect so slam my fu*king entrance when you take your flat behind out, nxa!" I leave him shocked in the lounge, I need to cry in peace

They actually fall helplessly, I'm sitting in my bedroom looking at myself in the mirror, how did I get in so deep so fast, how can the one I gave my heart to be this heartless, I'm no king's mother I don't even want to entertain the thought, if Vula is a prince his going to marry a princess not me, yes I belong to the Bataung chieftaincy but I'm no princess

My grandfather was a chief and when he died my uncle took the chieftainship and if my uncle was to die my father would be expected to take over until abuti Morena is ready, I don't know if that makes me royal coz the chieftainship I know far different from his, my uncle listens to community member's squabbles, he allocate and signs land to the buyers, calls meetings about the development in the community and sometimes evicting people from the village.

That's the chief's work for the Bataung Village, all my cousins and I have never been addressed as princes and princesses, even my grandfather some people still regard him as Ntate Morena Tau, I really do.....

“Penny for your thoughts?” he is standing by the door, what the fu*k is he still doing here

“You want a tour to the morgue?” I ask pissed

“Huh!”

“Don’t ‘nyuh’ me siphos, I will fu*kin kill you and use my fridge as a morgue for your annoying ass, what the hell you still doing in my house” he comes closer and kneels in front of me

“He hurt you didn’t he?” damn this tears, did he have to remind me of him “What did he do?”

“I don’t want to talk about it please leave siphos I’m really not in the mood” I say trying to wipe my falling tears

“I’m not leaving you looking like this and you don’t have to talk just cry and will sit next to you” Sigh! He really is not leaving

“I’m sorry about my rudeness as you can see im not really in a good mood, anyway what did you want?” he laughs sitting next to me on my bed brushing my back

“Do I need a reason to see a friend” I shake my head no “I know something that could cheer you up, please come with me”

“I’m really not in the mood for anything siphos so I would rather sit in my house and watch sad

movies” he laughs

“Why would you torture yourself like that” I shrug
“Let me show you something my mother always do when I’m down” he takes both my hands squeezing them then.....

“Hmk! This is quite an emergency my love” his standing by the door with a look I can’t describe, I remove my hands from siphos grip and cover my face shameless, this sure is going to be a long night. He walks in and stand in front of us on the bed
“Dlamini I suggest you get the hell out of here before we have a real emergency” he say pulling me up and making me stand behind him

“I’m not going anywhere” siphos say giving him a stare, to be honest I’m really tired and right now I don’t care about neither of them

“I was really hoping you would say that boy” he takes off his jacket and throw it on the bed, I decide to leave the both of them to kill each other, I really don’t care and may the best man win while at it. I sit

on my couch and on my tv increasing the volume coz I don't want to hear any scream or.....oh! Shit what the hell

“Sango what are you doing” his dragging a lifeless Siphos out the balcony, it was just a minute ago he can't kill him that soon

“Bring water for your boyfriend”

“His not my boyfriend” I shout bringing the water anyway, he pours water on his face and siphos gasps for air, he picks him up and hangs him by the balcony. Siphos screams like little girl seeing a spider

“Vula man please man, I didn't mean to step on your toes please man please” he begs

“Baby come on you can't throw him down please my love” I beg too

“Give me one reason why I shouldn't?” really now vula, how about it's an animal thing to do

“Because his just a friend sthandwa sami, nothing

is going on between us” I’m begging

“He is just a friend?” he chuckles and pull him down

“Well friend, tell your friend here what you have been up to” what’s he talking about, siphos is shaking on the floor “I hate repeating myself moron” he kicks him

“I’m sorry Tumi, I didn’t mean to invade your privacy like that, I just....I can’t keep my eyes of you” he sincerely begs

“What are you talking about? Vula what’s going on here?” instead of getting answer vula drags him out of the door and kicks him out as he shut the door and turns to look at me

“I can’t have blood on my hands Buthumelo, I really can’t and you and that thing.....”Gosh his fuming

“Vula what’s going on” he exhales deeply and sits on the couch

“Siphos is stalking you”

“What?” I ask shocked

“Remember that time when you found me in here with Mtho and sizwe?” I nod “We were removing cameras in here, he planted cameras in this apartment after you confirmed you like this one and the stupid you didn’t see anything coz he is just a friend right” I’m numb

“Remember when I said there was a guy peeking through the door when I came to see you at dinny’s place, it was him that’s why I asked at the hospital if you two knew each other and when I heard him tell you to kill my child I knew something was up so I had him followed, angis ho his just a ‘friend’”
everything is spinning there is two of him in front of me, I feel my knees trembling “Shit” he jumps from the couch and puts me on the couch “Breath mama please, im so sorry my heaven” he gives me a glass of water that I don’t know when he got

He scoops me up and put’s me on my bed as he dials someone, he gives the person my address and

tells him to come immediately

“Babe look at me, don’t close your eyes mama please” I’m trying really hard not to close them “My God you’re sweating” he runs to the bathroom and comes back with a damp cold towel and wipes my forehead “Zululami ngiyakucela (My heaven please) don’t close those eyes, look at me just focus on your forever please mama” my heart is beating too fast and I feel so numb and so sleepy

Happy Saturday my people

Remember to help me grow our page, please please

Like, comment, share and invite friends

Share the link below in your groups

We also have a group above where we can discuss our insert

[09/27, 07:15] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 18

u guys changed insert 18, so many inbox asking for

Valentine's special what was supposed to be 18 will now be 19, load shedding is showing us flames kamo tembisa it disturbed our schedule I was going to throw this one ka 6 and the other one ngo10 so nextwork sucks guys, I will throw ur 19 hos eng

I guess I didn't look in my forever's eyes as asked coz im waking up from my beautiful sleep with him staring at me like a ghost.

“Sango” I have to say something coz he doesn't look like his going to say anything

“Hmm”

“Are you okay?” he sigh! Heavily

“I'm sorry zululami I should be the one asking you that, how you feeling?” he looks really worried

“I'm fine, what happened?” I just remember the siphosaga and feeling weak afterwards

“You had a panic attack but you don't have to worry, the peter said you will be perfectly fine I just have to make sure you don't stress” he exhales deeply “I'm

really sorry my heaven we almost lost our baby because of me, I didn't mean to stress you like that and....”

“Sango you didn't stress me, I was already under stress myself I was the one thinking too much about things I should have asked you directly instead of stressing myself”

“What things sthandwa sami?”

“Come sit here” I pat the space in front of me, I need to look at him perfectly “Vulamasango who are you?”

“What?” his surprised

“Sango please” he knows what I'm asking, his eyes says it all

“Who told you?”

“Doesn't matter Sango I just need you to clarify somethings to me” he sighs heavily and takes both my hands

“Okay mama I get that and we will talk my love I

promise but I was hoping we unwind and just relax a bit tonight, will talk and deal with everything tomorrow please zululami” he read my mind

“I would love that very much” he smiles

“Thank you my love, I’m going to make sure you have a stress free night and I hope to make the entire of our lives together stress free” he pecks my lips “Come let’s go”

“Where are we going?”

“It’s a surprise” he locks my door and leads me to his car with a silly smile on his face

He hasn’t said anything, his holding my hand tightly as he drives and every now and then he pecks it with a naughty grin on his face, I think he can tell that I’m quite curious and his not going to spill anything

“Bunny you know I hate surprises” he laughs

“I hate them too but you still surprised me with that short black thing” the zulu in him

“It’s called lingerie”

“Whatever, you should wear it every day when I’m sleeping with you”

“Never, so you can shag me easily” he laughs

“I’m not your friend with benefits, I don’t shag mama I f*ck” he steal a glance at me coz he knows what his dirty language does to me “Your breathing is changing my love, is oxygen insufficient? Or is it getting hot in here?” he laughs

“Leave me alone Sango”

“Don’t worry we here, I will definitely supply you mama” he winks at me and gets out to open for me

“What’s this place Sango, is it safe? Why are we in the middle of nowhere?”

“Themba mina my heaven” (Trust me) He leads the way

We walk a bit of distance before we enter a huge gate. The place is surrounded by huge tall trees and it still dark so I don’t see any object

“Babe what’s this what is going on why.....”

“Shhhhhhhh” he holds me from behind and bend a bit to bite my ear “Look up” the trees start lighting one by one with white lights, there is a huge star light on top of every tree, this looks amazing we surrounded by trees with lights and in front of us is a picnic for two set with big fluffy cushions, a small table in between the cushions with two covered plates and a bottle of wine and two glasses, there is also a closed basket next to the table

“Bunny” I’m all smiles, I turn and put my head on his chest, he laughs and squeezes me hard

“You like?” is he kidding me

“Hell no, I love I love it so much my bunny thank you for this” he bites my ear and pecks my shoulder as he leads us to the romantic set up

“I’m glad you love it, this is me saying thank you for being in my life, thank you for carrying my baby girl I know we didn’t do things properly but there is not detail I wish to change about us, everything is

perfect just the way it is and your perfect my
heaven” people I scored myself something sweet

“You intend on making me cry neah” he laughs

“Nah, I’m just going to show you that your truly
appreciated sthandwa sami, let’s eat mama bogirls”

“HMMMMM peri peri chicken biryani my love” I say
opening my plate

“How do you know so much about food?”

“My mom used to be a cook, she catered for every
event at home I would watch her closely when
cooking she eventually taught me and after she
died I had to cook for my brother and dad but I
mostly learned cooking from my ex, his mom is a
qualified chef”

“Tsietsi?” I nod “I hate him” I laugh “You know I paid
for his sins” he laughs shaking his head

“What sins?”

“Your virginity, your father made me pay for taking
your virginity” he thinks Tsietsi is my only ex, his

very slow but I won't correct him it's a good thing that he thinks I'm an angel like that and the guy who took my virginity if I were to see him I would burn him alive

"I was actually surprised that he thought I was still a virgin"

"You're his angel, he can't picture anything bad associated to you, this thing is too chilly" he opens a basket and takes a bottle of water "Want some?"

"No, I want the wine, the doctor said one glass won't....." he laughs

"Yeah! Right over my dead body, I forgot to tell the organisers that my woman is pregnant there shouldn't be any wine here" mxm

"When did you plan this?"

"When you were still sleeping, I told peter to tell his wife to organise this she is an event planner" he moves the table to the side "Come sit here" he pats the space between his raised legs "I love you mama"

“I love you too papa” he laughs

“Papa? Hai! It’s baba to me, can I ask you something?” I nod “Where do you see us in the next 5 years?”

“hmmk! I see us happily married with our two girls, Khwezi and no name....” he pitches me “Ouch!”

“Don’t call my daughter no name, that’s daddy’s princess”

“I was actually thinking of names the other day” I want to test him

“Really babe, let me hear it”

“Mampe”

“What?” he should see his face right now

“Mampe, it’s a beautiful name babe”

“Mampe” he looks like his thinking “Mpe it’s something ugly neah baby” I nod with a smile “So if it’s mampe, is it the opposite of mpe?” I nod “Okay meaning beautiful neah, I love it” gosh his stupid

“I’m glad you love it, when we get home tell Mtho about the name his going to be so jealous” That one knows Sotho he will laugh at him till he learn sotho

“Okay, sit here I will be back” he disappears behind one of the trees, he comes back holding a mic

“What are you doing” I ask laughing, he waves the mic and music plays, gosh he is singing for me

««««««

*Every night before I sleep

I thank the lord for giving me another day

So I can be with you

Cause I ain’t never seen a face

So beautiful in every way

I can’t believe that I’m here with you

And I cry cause I im so in love

Cause you don’t know what it means to me to finally find someone

I was searching for the perfect girl, the woman of
my dreams

And now she is in love with me

And even though I've been around the world

Never did I find a girl

That makes me feel the way you know you do

And even though love has been kind to me

Never did I dream

I would find me a girl like you*»»»»»»»»

Oh my God! His singing, 'A girl like you by Kevon
Edmonds' I'm beyond amazed, I can't believe he can
sing so perfectly, oh boy im in love, a zulu man
swept my feet off the ground. He reaches for my
hand while singing

"A girl like you" he wipes my tears "My singing
makes you cry"

“No one has ever sang for me thank you baby” I peck his lips

“Your welcome my love, let’s dance” he waves the mic again and throw it on the cushion when ‘Made to love you by Gerald Levert’ starts playing, he picks me up a bit and makes my feet stand on top of his feet as he dances with me, his other hand is holding my waist while the other one is holding my hand as he slowly sways me swiftly around singing along made to love you, I’m a blushing mess under his stare, his keeping his stare right at the core of my eyes, when ‘Love by Musiq Soulchild’ plays he pulls me closer to his chest and squeezes me tightly, I can feel his heart bit and I can tell the tune it beats with is perfect, it’s like it was made to beat for me only it matches the pace of my love for him, I wouldn’t trade him for anything in this world, his my soul, my heart, my forever.

“Babe you’re crying” he says pushing me lightly and

wiping my tears

“I’m favoured to have you in my life, I don’t know what I did so right for God to bless me with a love so pure” he pecks my nose

“You trying to make me cry too” I laugh

“No Bunny I’m being honest, I may not tell you every day but I want you to know you my everything, you may not know much about my past but your my present, my future and definitely my forever” he smiles “You hold the key to my heart Sango”

He scoops me and spin me around and shouts “My girl is in love with me people” I hear claps and giggles

“Sango there are people here?” I’m shocked I didn’t see anyone

“Of course mama, there are people who work here behind the left trees there is a reception there, you yawning let’s go home so I can f*ck you to sleep” I laugh still in his arms as he walks with me back to the car

“Oh now there are lights, it was dark when we arrived”

“It was all Vanessa’s doings, she said surprises shouldn’t be obvious hence the darkness”

“Vanessa?”

“Peter’s wife, the planner”

“Oooh yah!” he laughs as he puts me on my sit and straps my seat belt

“You jealous of people you don’t know?” he goes to his side and gets in

“Nah im not jealous babe, I’m territorial with my man” he laughs hard

The house is always beautiful but now at night with this lights scattered on the floor, it’s magnificent. His still holding my as he moves with me downs the passage in his arms, he is quite impressed with himself coz he can see that I’m in awe.

“Your priceless you know that?” he says throwing me on top of the bed, he fixes the music with his phone and Boyz II men I will make love to you comes to life, he takes his shoes off together with mine and crawls on top of the bed

««««««

*Close your eyes, make a wish

And blow out the candlelight – he bends towards me on the bed singing

For tonight is just your night

We gonna celebrate,

All through the night – his unbuttoning my blouse kissing my neck

Pour the wine, light the fire

Girl your wish is my command – my skirt is on the knees

I submit to your demands

I will do anything, - he squeezes my boobs

Girl you need only ask

I'll make love to you – his sucking my boobs
through the bra

Like you want me to – his other hand is cupping my
cookie rubbing it through my panty

And I'll hold you tight

Baby all through the night – I'm moaning of his
touch

I will make love to you – I unbutton his shirt

When you want me to

And I will not let go – I caress his chest running my
fingers down his torso

Till you tell me to – I undo his belt and push the
pants with underwear down with my feet

Girl relax, let's go slow – he whispers in my ear "Girl,

relax, let's go slow"

I ain't got nowhere to go – bites my ear

I'm just gonna concentrate on you

Girl are you ready? – he sucks my neck

It's gonna be a long night

Throw your clothes on the floor – he undo my bra
and throw it on the floor

I'm gonna take my clothes off too – he kicks his
pants to the floor

I made plans to be with you – he stops and takes
my panty off looking at me

Girl whatever you ask me you know I can do

I'll make love to you – his rubbing his d*ck on my
clit looking at it

Like you want me to – now his teasing making
circles on my c*nt hole

And I'll hold you tight – I move my hips trying to
catch it but presses it on my cl*t

Baby all through the night

I'll make love to you – I feel it drilling my entrance
“F*ck” he say pushing it in slowly

When you want me to – I feel it, I feel him

And I will not let go – I wrap my legs around his
waist

Till you tell me to – he holds both my buttocks
pushing them towards his d*ck

Baby tonight is your night – he moves slowly
“Buuunny” I say feeling him

And I will do you right – his pumping me slowly
sucking my boobs

Just make a wish on your night

Anything that you ask

I will give the love of your life – “Fuck me” I say
biting his lower lip

I'll make love to you – he takes my leg and puts it on his shoulder and he lies on me a bit kissing me

Like you want me to – he strokes me deep but slowly

And I'll hold you tight

Baby all through the night

I'll make love to you – “aahh baby” my end is near

When you want me to – “wait for me mama” he say pumping me nicely

And I will not let go – “I can't hold it baby”

Till you tell me to – I sneak my hand on his balls and rub them

I'll make love to you – “aaah f*ck mama yessss” he say pumping fast

Like you want me to – my toes curl, I'm ending “Sangoooooooooo yesss”

And I'll hold you tight – “My heeeeeeee heeee vean,
oh mama”

Baby all through the night

I'll make love to you – he collapse on top of me
breathing like he ran a marathon

When you want me to – I peck his lips “I love you
baby”

And I will not let go – “I love you too my heaven”

Till you tell me to* »»»»»»»»»»

“That was quite epic my love but I want round two,
look his still firm” he takes my hand and makes me
touch it

“Baby no” I can't im trying to catch my breath

“Ngizolifaka kancane” we both laugh as he climbs
me again..... oh boy tomorrow we won't make it
to work

Load shedding disturbed your insert guys I had to

use my phone to type, excuse errors bakhozi

Happy falentino to us singles

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends

[09/27, 07:16] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 19

Last night was amazing, this man did some things to me I'm even horny again now thinking of our deeds. I couldn't even concentrate properly at work, I'm just glad its knock off time I'm going to soak myself in a hot bath and relax, my body could use some salts to rejuvenate its natural glow and energy. I collect my tablet and phones then survey my desk if I'm not leaving anything important behind before standing up and fixing my pants

I make my way out requesting an uber, taxi rank is too far I won't make it, ever since this pregnancy I'm too tired to walk long distances. I need to stop this

uber business so I can save to buy myself a car, I remind myself as I sit a bit on the chair outside waiting for my uber. I take this moment to block Siphon in all the platforms, he is a psycho the kind that belong to zoo with animals.....

“Mama mogirl” she is standing with her father in front of me barefoot, this child

“Khwezi, baby what are you doing here?” I say standing up, I peck his lips

“We came to fetch you, come let’s go” he says giving me his hand, my uber arrives just as we cross the street to his car

“Baby that’s my uber”

“Mi, go to the car I will pay him” he gives me car keys

“Have you heard about an animal called Nyao?” I ask strapping her in her seat and sitting with her at the back

“No, there is no animal with a name like that” she says doubtfully

“There is, do you know what it does?” she shakes her head no as her father climbs in and starts the car “Nyao is not a known animal coz his work is to observe children who hate shoes from a distance, he attacks the top ten shoe hater” her father turns and looks at me with a frown “If a child make it to Nyao’s top ten he eat their feet when they are sleeping or sometimes he sends his worms friends to eat those barefoot if he still full of his top ten” her eyes right now, she unbuckles her seat and look down searching for something

“Baba where are my shoes” she asks in a shaky voice

“I don’t know angel you’re the one.....” she cuts her father crying

“I want shoes now baba I don’t want to make it to Nyao’s top ten” Good girl, her father gives me a look through the mirror

“Baby I think you left them at home, you weren’t wearing.....” She wails loud, okay I didn’t think she would cry

“Khwezi bona, sit on top of me I will cover your feet, Nyao won’t see them baba will stop by the mall so we can buy you shoes, right baba” he laughs and nod as khwezi jumps me, she is actually kneeling on top of me.

What was supposed to be shoe buying ended up being my grocery shopping and Khwezi’s pink shopping, she should be an ambassador of pink, she refused to be dropped at home so she came with us here, now I just finished bathing with her after our dinner, the little miss us went straight to bed after bath

“Thanks for my grocery baby” I say throwing myself next to him on the bed

“I don’t know why I gave you a card if you don’t use it”

“I was busy baby, please rub my feet” I give him my feet and lie at the end of the bed

“No let’s talk my heaven, I will rub you afterwards” what’s he talking about manje I just need a rub

“About?” he laughs

“You said you needed me to clarify somethings about my royalty” oh yah! Mxm stupid me

“What does you being of royalty mean? What exactly does it entails and why didn’t you tell me”

“Firstly im really sorry I never told you, I was scared you wouldn’t want to be part of my baggage coz I really do have a lot of baggage sthandwa sami but me being of royalty means I’m going to be a regent if both my uncles dies before the next king is born and of age

“Are you going to marry a royal princess?”

“No I did that and it didn’t turn out great so no I’m marrying one woman only and that woman is the one whose hands I’m holding right now. Babe I

don't know what you know but I want you to know and believe you're my forever I don't care about what is expected of me"

"What is expected of you?"

"Baby a lot is expected of me, I'm the only son of King Mkhonto Dlomo II, my father was a great man but he didn't want to be a king just like me so he rebelled on some of the rules of being a king and the worst one was when he refused to marry a royal princess. He married the love of his life and he refused to take any second royal wife and for that the entire future generation was cursed with the seed of a girl child. No boy child has ever been born in my family, both my uncles King Zwelithini Dlomo and Kubeka Dlomo have no boy child.

Gumede said I was born by chance, he said my father was blessed with me, the only boy child because I was meant to rectify his mistakes, he said only my seed can bear a boy child so when my

father passed on the chieftaincy was passed to my uncle but he was told he is just a regent as the rightful king is not yet born.

Gumede said the rightful king will come from my seed so I was arranged to marry Zonke since she is from royalty, I did what was expected of me but the child came out a baby girl she divorced and left me with my daughter a month after she was born and I never bothered to look for her coz I never loved her, I was just grateful that she gave me a priceless gift”

“What is Gumede in all this?”

“His a seer sthandwa sami he sees in to the future and his my shield, remember when he said I had a spiritual sleep that day” I nod “He said the curse was broken that day coz I had just planted my seed in you hence we were later summoned to the village coz two cows died which confirmed his suspicions”

“So you knew from then that I was pregnant”

“Yes but to be honest I wasn’t sure, I don’t really believe in spiritual beings so sometimes I just wait to see for myself”

“What if my child is not a boy, I mean you had zonke and...”

“I don’t care about that and I believe we have a girl growing in here, which I’m very happy and grateful for”

“But babe...” He cuts me off

“No but my love I don’t want to confuse myself any further, Gumede himself the great seer is confused two cows died which is something extraordinary, he doesn’t know what it means so until his clear of that can we not confuse ourselves my love”

“Sango your baggage is too much”

“I know mama but please don’t give up on me, help me carry this load I won’t let you down”

“No royal wife ever Sango” he smiles

“The only queen of my heart is you” he pecks me

He really is also the king of my heart but I'm not 100% sure about us anymore, I need to leave a room for disappointment and I need to work hard for my baby in case his princess comes into the picture but for now I will hold on and see how things unfold

We went our separate ways in the morning when we went to work, I told him about the good word I was asked to give in by Mr. Lehoko he laughed and told me to give him his numbers. I have been trying really hard to forget about the siphon saga but I can't get it out of my mind, when ever I'm alone I think about it and I cringe thinking of the things he could have done to me, he fooled me, he was so persistent about me finding a place to stay kanti all along he had ulterior motives. I hate myself for being so stupid, so naïve and most importantly for putting myself in danger like that.

I'm welcomed by a very nice smell in my house

after work, this guy no longer lives at his place

“Bunny” I throw myself on the couch, he appears from the bedroom with my robe. This guy mara!

“Welcome home mama mogirl, how was your day?” he pecks my shoulder and takes my shoes off

“Just okay, why are you wearing my robe” he looks like a girl

“I missed you so I figured I wear something that smells like you” he is too much “You hungry? I cooked?” miracles do happen

“You can cook?”

“Yes mama, you want to eat now?” I nod “I outdid myself love prepare to be blown away” he yells by the kitchen as he dishes for both of us “Mi” he hands me my plate and I must say it looks quite great

“So baby I was.....” what the hell, so much salt and what’s that taste nkosiyami what am I eating, who lied to this man and told him he can cook and why

is he enjoying his plate so much “Babe can I have some water please” I lie, I just want something that will help me down this salty, sour, spicy curry with “There you go, you were saying?” he really is enjoying his SSS curry, the way it’s so sour my ears are even blocked

“I talked to my manager and he said I can have a week off coz we don’t have much work now so I was thinking we do this ceremony and get done with it” he stops eating and looks at me

“Really my love?” I nod “Thank you mama, I will talk to my uncles and Gumede, I will let you know when we can leave”

“Okay baby, the food is nice but your girl in here is craving for fruits today” I lie I can’t finish this thunderous tasteful curry

“Okay hand me my phone” I give it to him and he takes my plate and dig in as well “let me call someone to bring my girl some fruits”

After our dinner well his dinner coz his the one who ate I just had fruits, we showered and now we cuddling

“Mama mogirl why did you lie to me about an emergency at your brother’s?” I thought we dealt with that

“I needed space after your mother dropped the whole royal boom on me”

“So you ran again? Why do you always ran when we hit a rock? What do you want me to think of you? That your weak, you can’t deal with conflicts, hmmm!” he asks calm

“I’m really sorry Sango, I have never fought in my life everything was always solved for me by my brother and father, they made everything so simple for me, so I don’t know how to deal with conflicts and confrontations. I was always told to walk away when a conflict arise so I guess....” he cuts me off

“I told you before I can’t have a weak queen mama, kill if you have to, shout me if you need to, confront

me don't run, I won't always know you mad at me if you don't confront me and I will keep doing the same thing to hurt you coz I don't know it hurts you"
I nod

"I'm really sorry babe I will do better I promise" I assure him

"So she is the one that told you" ops! My big mouth
"So you called siphos to..."

"What no baby, he just showed up I don't know how he knew I was here alone but I guess your right he was stalking me coz he knew a lot of staff I didn't tell him, he even knew about ihlawulo and I never told him that I just don't know how I missed all that and my place, I only told him I was looking"

"Don't worry mama Mtho will deal with him"

"How? He will call the cops on him"

"No baby let's sleep, I have to go see my annoying uncle tomorrow morning before he leaves about the ceremony, you know that man is trying to get both

his wives pregnant ever since Gumede announced that the curse was broken”

“He a polygamist?”

“Yes mama both my uncles are, babaomdala has three wives and babaomucane has two wives and I have one wife uyabona (you see) it’s a Dlomo thing 3-2-1” his stupid

“Dlomo thing my foot”

“Ngicela isbunu mama ke ngilale” (Can I have pu*s*y so I could sleep) Gosh language

“J ust for language No”

“Hau! Mama I just wanna f*ck you to sleep” oh boy his dirty tongue always turns me on and he knows it

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends

enjoy your day guys

[09/27, 07:16] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 20

His uncles and Gumede wasted no time, they wanted us to do the ceremony straight away, I took a seven days week leave at work, my father was very sceptical about this he wanted to send me with someone so he told Dinny to come with me but Sizwe refused said his queen is heavily pregnant and can't travel long distances and aunty Dee is a big no so I lied to him and told him I will go with Makatly who totally refused she said she is not spending a whole week in the bundus maybe if it was a day thing she would go, so here I am driving with a man I hate today coz I lied to my father because of him

“You want anything?” I shake my head no, we just stopped by the garage, he leaves me in the car and goes to the store, in ten minutes he comes back with a plastic full of goodies I open the plastic and indulge in some chips “I thought you wanted nothing” his intention is to piss me off

“Leave me alone” he chuckles as he starts the car driving out, I decide to push my sit down and sleep my way coz I really hate him today, even this brushing thing his doing on my tummy is not making me happy, I don’t even know what he is brushing, my tummy is not that big, one would think I’m just gaining weight I’m really not showing for a 4 months pregnancy.

“Wake up buthumelo” J es us why am I being woken up by a beast, why does he look so mad

“Baby what’s wrong?” I ask

“Wake up” he gets out of the car and comes to open for me, we are in the middle of no where

“Baby what is going on” he opens the door and drag me down the bushes

“Why you mad at me?” he asks

“Bunny I’m sorry sthandwa sami I was just mad nje” he is dragging me through the bushes “Dinangwe let’s talk about this, I was” he stops me and pins

me against the tree

“I wanna f*ck this madness out of you” he picks my one leg and hang it on the branch

“Baby we can’t.....” I wear dresses a lot lately coz my jeans don’t zip anymore, he sway my panty to the side as he unzips his trousers already opening my folds “Sango not here babyyy, ahhh yeah” I’m not comfortable with this but his finger is already soaked with my wetness coz it’s hitting my g spot perfectly

“Hold on to daddy okay mommy I need to release I’m just too..... oh f*ck!” he just rammed in me hard, he serves deep strokes and his breathing against my ear send moist messages down town, he picks my other leg and hangs it on the other branch, now im totally exposed both my hands are holding the branches, his thumb rubs my cl*t as he strokes me hard, he takes leaves from the tree and crash them with his hand then he applies them on my cl*t

making it coarsely moist

“Oh! Sangoo! Right there baby” he thrusts deeply, every stroke hits my g spot profusely he fu*ks me through my orgasm and he cums just after me groaning like a beast. Before he slide out he brings his face closer to mine, his tongue ask for permission in my mouth before he devours me in a breath taking kiss. He kneels down and sucks all the juices in me after the kiss.

“That was erotically sweet mama, ngiyabonga, (Thank you) are you still mad” I disagree with my head “I didn’t think so” he helps me down and takes his vest to clean us up “This one is too wet, I will wash it for you” his taking my panty off and putting it in his pocket “Can we walk?” I shake my head no, he scoops me as we walk back to the car “We can’t talk either” I laugh

“Leave me alone sango, why would you do that to me in the middle of nowhere?” I sulk

“Akere my baby wasn’t talking to me, I couldn’t have

you meeting my family angry at me for no reason so I.....” and then this one

“Makoti bush sex is not good for pregnant women, you will birth snakes I’m telling you” he hoots and leaves us shocked, gosh I’m so embarrassed

“Baby did he see that?” I ask as he straps my belt

“I don’t know and I don’t care he wishes to be me” he pecks my lips and drives

“Eish! I don’t know how I’m going to look at him”

“Don’t worry about him, my mom will keep him busy”

“Why is he the only one coming with you?”

“His family baby”

“How?” he laughs

“Mtho is my cousin his mother and my father were siblings, my father comes from a family of four, my two uncles and my late aunt who is Mtho’s mom”

“Oh! I didn’t know”

“You don’t know a lot but hopefully everything will be clear to you this weekend” he kisses my hand

“Baby please do me a favour when we arrive at home, be careful of my mother”

“She would harm me?” I have to ask

“Not physically but emotionally she might say hurtful things, keep away from her please and don’t back chat with her”

“Sango you’re scaring me”

“Mom is, I don’t know how to describe it, ever since my father died she changed she is bitter as f*ck, she says hurtful things to all of us, the only people she is nice to are her grandchildren” sigh “So I just don’t want her upsetting you, remember the doctor said we should avoid stress” I nod “Good, and I don’t trust this sudden change of heart she has towards you, so please baby” Dear Lord what have I done to my simple life, I had a great life not this nonsense of being cautious against family.

“What about your sisters?”

“Those are angels, they will take care of you don’t worry about them, they are very excited to finally meet you” At least not all of them hates me

“They stay with your mom?” he laughs

“No one can stay with my mom, they are all married except the two youngest but those two also stay with Luthando, my eldest sister” I nod “Don’t worry mama” I’m worried as hell but I will trust this man

We finally arrived in his village, the place is quite rural but it’s so full of nature everything is perfect, the mountains, trees, Greenland and the wind, it breezes smoothly against the skin. The houses are quite big, I expected small houses but nah by looking at the houses you can tell that the villagers are well taken care off. I squeeze his hand tight as he opens the door but Khwezi opens the door before him and jumps on him

“I missed you baba” she say squeezing her hands around her father’s neck

“It’s only been a week angel you were with me last week” true they were in jhb

“Mxm! Put me down ke, mama mogirl can I get a hug pretty please” I laugh

“Of course baby but I’m not picking you up” I kneel and hug her

“You owe me shopping remember”

“Will go next time when you’re in jhb”

“No, I don’t want that anymore you can pay by doing a tiny tiny little mini small.....” Her father cuts her off

“No Khwezi she is not doing anything, let’s go where is everyone?” he say pulling my hand

“Hau! Babaka kwezi pretty please” the princess is begging

He laughs “Still no khwezi”

“Mxm! You’re no longer my father” she says as she gives her father a murderous look and runs down the passage

We come to a huge dining table full of people who look like Sango mostly in female form, the only males are Mtho, uncle K, and the one with a look that tells me he is the king

“BoDlomo” Sango say pulling me towards the king, I’m not even going to greet I’m too nervous

“Mkhabela, Dinagwe” only the king greet him back

“This is Buthumelo Motaung, you daughter in law Babaomdala” gosh I don’t know what to do, I don’t know if the Azwindini situation has to happen where I lie on the floor and go ‘ndah bafuwi’. Instead the king stands and holds the top of my head

“Mamtaung hlala phansi ndodakazi yami eduze kwami, siyakwamkela kwaDlomo” (Sit down my daughter next to me, we welcome you to the Dlomo homestead)

“Hai this one is mine Zwe you not taking her also” Sango says pulling me toward empty chairs as everyone laughs

“She was never yours Vula” his mom say

“Hai! Maa I was close Zwe knows it too” He defends,
I wish I knew what they are talking about

“Aren’t you going to introduce us?” one of the
female Vula versions asks

“Because of your big mouth I’m not going to
introduce you, Sthandwa sami that’s king Zwe,
uncle k, butternut” the table erupts at Mtho being
referred to as butternut “Luthando, Luyanda,
Sbongumusa and Sbonguthando those are my
eldest sisters, then we have vampire there” they
laugh again

“Uzonya vulamasango calling me a vampire” (You
will shit yourself) his mom say reprimanding him

“Askies gogo, next to gogo we have Khanyaokuhle
and Khanyisile another set of twins baby, my father
was a busy man”

“Hai! Wena Vula” the king reprimand as people
laugh

“Hau! askies Mkhulu, lastly we have Buhlebendalo and Nkanyezi” they are the young ones “And everyone this is Mrs. me neah!” mxm! Mrs. me my foot

“Makoti nice seeing you again, unfortunately I have to go but I will have lunch with you all tomorrow”
Uncle k says standing up

“Hau! What’s the rush Kubeka” Ndlovukazi asks

“His trying to knock Nokubonga up ndlovukazi”
Uncle Zwe says

“Hau! Malume you should have asked Vula he scored on the first date” Mtho says and I feel like disappearing

“Ngempela? Come see me tomorrow Dlomo I really need some tips, and wena why you sitting?” Uncle k asks the king

“Makoti I will see you tomorrow also, I forgot this one wants me to breastfeed him, Ndlovukazi will walk you through the process of tomorrow’s

ceremony, Vula let's go" I squeeze his hand hard under the table

"Zwe can I pass....." Uncle K cuts him off

"Vula, your girlfriend is not going anywhere, I have a wife to rush to nami"

"Kumele sis his e impepho vula, (we have to burn the incense) it won't take long you will find us in the hut" the king says and walks out followed by Mtho and uncle K

"Will you be okay, I won't take long" he is talking to me but this table is too quite it's like they want to hear us

"Yes I will be fine, go" I'm lying

"You heard her she will be fine Vulamasango and I'm here" his mom interrupts, he sighs and pecks my shoulder

"Ngiyeza sthandwa sami (I'm coming my love)" I nod "Khanya, Khanyi, Musa and Thando you know what I do to big mouths right" he threatens the twins as he leaves they mostly reply with mxm!

“Noma!!! Bring the food” Ndlovukazi yells “You eat everything right MaDlomo?”.....“Boitumelo I’m talking to you” Gosh I’m not used to this ‘MaDlomo’ name I thought she is talking to one of her daughters

“Yes, yes I’m not allergic to anything”

“Good, and nina what’s wrong with you all” I also want to know they are too quiet

“I don’t like her” the eldest say with a pinched nose

“Me too, I just didn’t want to be the first one to say it” Luyanda adds

“Is that all” Luthando and Luyanda nods “Well she is not yours to like dear Queens so keep your feelings for your useless kings okay, let’s eat so you can all leave my house” Ndlovukazi says as she digs in, the tension in this table is quite thick, you can tell there is bad blood between the mother and daughters.

“Noma!!!” she shouts again, noma appears with her head bowed down “Did you feed my grandchildren?”

“Yebo Ndlovukazi” she answers still looking down
“You can all retire to your chambers these useless royal queens will wash the dishes and the children before they leave” Ndlovukazi says and Noma thanks her as she quickly leaves

I don't know what is going on here but this is bad, quite bad I know my mom died when I was 14 but this is not how a mother's love is supposed to be but then again I'm grateful I'm not the one being fired at. The food is very delicious but this tension makes it hard to enjoy.

“Mama mogirl” she shouts my name coming down the passage with a bunch of kids, some are still holding their plates, we all turn out attention to them
“Guys this is my mother ke I told you all I have a mother too” she says putting her hands on her tiny little waist with attitude

“Is it true gogo?” the eldest boy asks

“Yebo baby this is mamaka kwezi” Ndlovukazi says

“And where were you? Khwezi cried for you every day” he directs to me

“I was at work baby but I’m back now and I’m not leaving Khwezi ever again” I lie

“Good coz I would kill you if you make her cry again” for the first time we all laugh, genuinely laugh no hidden agenda but we simply laugh, I have just been threatened by a boy whom I think I am two decades and couple of years older than him

“How old is he?” I ask Ndlovukazi

“His eleven, his my eldest and your mother in law’s eldest grandchild” Luthando answers, I nod smiling

“Do you have any children?”

“No not yet I mean” she smiles

“And then gogo, why you smiling like that?” she asks her mother

“I forgot how it felt like to laugh with my kids, just my kids, no royal queen sbanibani just me and my kids, you can all stay the night but your still cleaning my house” she says standing up

“Really Maa?” Nkanyezi

“Yebo ngcino, don’t you want to sleep with Maa”
everyone is shocked

“I would love to” she says also standing up

“Sit down wena, you and buhle are washing the
dishes you will join Maa when you’re done”

Luthando

“Luthando don’t slave my children, MaDlomo sleep
tight Khwezi organised a room for you and your not
sleeping with ‘Sango’” she mimicks my voice on the
‘sango’ part and everyone laughs as she disappears

“Why is she so jolly all of a sudden?” the other set
of twin asks

“I guess the glacier heart is melting” Luthando says
“We done eating MaDlomo you can go wash the
dishes” she is looking at me, I really don’t know
what her problem is but I’m washing no dishes “I’m
talking to you, konje ubani igama?” (What’s your
name again)

“Buthumelo” luyanda replies

“BOITUMELO” I correct loudly

“Oh whatever, listen ke Butumelo, your no princess just a commoner so as your superior I’m ordering you to go clean my mother’s kitchen” Luthando shoots, she also murdered my name, I wonder if she did it deliberately or if it was a mistake, hmk! She doesn’t know me this one I’m not going to entertain her, I take my phone from my packet and dial her

‘Mama mogirl’ she answers

‘Mama mogirl is tired come fetch me baby so I can sleep’ she replies with okay and drops the call

“This stinking attitude of yours won’t work, I’m the oldest in this house when I order you to do something you should....” Khwezi cut’s her as she emerges from the corner

“Let’s go mama mogirl” I leave them on the table shocked, they don’t believe I refused an order from my so called ‘superior’, I think Sango was wrong I have to look out for his sisters, they are all bitches and I hate all of them they all looked at me like a

rotten smelly rat

“Mama mogirl in here” I didn’t even realise we by the entrance

“You’re sleeping with me?” she nods “Eish baby Sango left my bag in the car, what am I going to wear? I also want to bath”

“We can ask gogo, she will borrow you her night dress” I laugh, I can’t even picture myself wearing her shirt

“Don’t worry baby I will wait for Sango” she tells me she is coming she is going to say her goodnight to gogo, in five minutes she comes back with her grandmother, this woman still gives me creeps I’m not comfortable with her

“Khwezi tells me you have nothing to wear” I give her a look and she hides her face giggling “Mi, the towel and toothbrush are still new, go get your toiletries wena you said you will borrow her yours” she runs out of the room

“Thank you” I say taking them

“He won’t come back now, his uncles are grilling him with things for tomorrow” I nod just as Khwezi comes in again “I will go look for something you can wear in my wardrobe” she leaves and i exhale audibly, Khwezi laughs

“You scared of my gogo” I laugh

“Yah” she is taking her clothes off too

“She is not mean, come let’s go bath” this one is her father’s daughter the dragging of hand and not waiting for a reply she has her father’s genes

After our bath I found a beautiful old nighty on top of the bed, it’s one of those old nightdresses that sit below your leg, you know those that used to drive our fathers crazy

“Where is your panty mama mogirl?” Geez this kid, how about it’s in your father’s pocket but I kind of knew this question was coming, she was staring at me when I took off my clothes

“I don’t have them baby” I lie

“Askies neah! I will tell my father to buy them for you” mxm! “Come sit here, I want to plait your hair” she makes me sit down while she does whatever on my head

“Do you want a style?”

“Anything you can do will be fine” I want to get this over and done with

“Don’t worry I’m going to make you beautiful like me” I hope she knows what she is doing this pain I’m feeling can’t be for mahala, she talks too much sometimes I just go ‘mmmm’ to some of her questions, after what felt like forever she is finally done “Wow you look beautiful, you going to get a boyfriend” I laugh, she wraps my head with a pink doek that looks like her

“What do you know about boyfriend?” she giggles hiding her face as we climb the bed

“I have four boyfriends” my man’s little hoe bathong!

“Four Khwezi?” I ask

“What? They say I’m their girlfriend all of them and they are all my boyfriends too” a six year old player

“And what do you do with your boyfriends” I investigate, phela you never know with this kids we need to make sure

“Nothing, we all play together” Thank God

“Okay, let’s sleep baby goodnight”

“Goodnight mama” she says and wraps herself around me, I ignore the ‘mama’, don’t know if it’s a good idea coz her mother looked like she is coming back and when she does I don’t want to be caught in the gross fire but I’m glad she loves me and regards me as a mother.

The door opens just as I’m drifting to sleep and in walks the exhausted Vula with our bags, he come straight to my side and kneels before me

“I’m sorry mama I took long” he pecks my lips “You smell like Khwezi”

“She borrowed me her toiletries” he laughs and pecks my lips again

“Let me take a quick shower I will be right back” I nod, he disappears to the bathroom stripping his clothes leaving them on the floor, we always fight about that but now I’m too tired I just want him to finish up and leave so I can sleep plus the ceremony is going to be in the morning so I need my beauty sleep, he comes back after 5 minutes, he really took a quick shower

“Done already”

“Yeah, make space for me khwezi will go the side” is he crazy

“Sango you’re not sleeping with me, your mother said...” He cuts me

“Move woman” he picks Kwezi and move her a bit then he gets in between, sigh! The man I’m dating “I can’t sleep in that cold bed alone not while you’re here” he says pulling me closer to him “The king is even awake, maybe I should move khwe.....”

“Hai! No not happening, hau!” he laughs and kisses

my forehead

“Goodnight mama mogirl, I love you neah!
Ngiyasifela ngawe baby” I laugh and peck his nose

“Goodnight Dlomo wami, keya o rata le nna
Dinangwe” (I love you too)

I watch him drift to sleep, I wonder how I’m going to last the whole week with satanic sister in laws, I really didn’t expect them to be so cruel, he asked me to strong up for us and this is me being strong, I won’t tell him about his sisters I will fight this one alone I just hope his mom is also not pretending I really can’t take anymore hatred from his family.

Enjoy my people

Remember to like, comment, share and invite
friends

[09/27, 07:17] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 21

“MaDlomo vuka” she is shaking me why is she waking me up so early mara, I hope she is going to teach me witchcraft, that skill is very useful especially the broom part, I can see myself being THE FIRST BLACK SOUTH AFRICAN WOMAN TO INVENT BROOM TRANSPORT, I can even see the headlines already ‘It’s quicker than an aeroplane’ ‘Much safer, no accident encountered’ ‘And definitely much cheaper, no petrol needed’

“Maa” I’m yawning “What is wrong?”

“Nothing is wrong, let’s go eat so we can start we have to do this before the sun rises” hai! I guess there won’t be no witchcraft lessons today, I drag myself off the bed and there is only Khwezi on the bed, I even forgot Sango was here, why is she staring at me like that “Just brush your teeth MaDlomo, there is no use bathing now they going to smear dung on you and don’t change that nightie its fine” she says sitting on the bed

“Dung as in manure?” she laughs and nod “Oh my

God, where? On my legs?” she laughs out loud, that thing stinks I can’t imagine my fragile soft teddy bear banana skin covered in cattle waste

“Everywhere, hurry up let’s go” I quickly wash my mouth and follow her out “This thing makes you look like Khwezi” she takes my doek off and freezes “You....who....never mind” she is looking at my face funnily as we walk to the kitchen “Sit here I made soft porridge” I oblige and do as told, she fixes us a tray of two hot bowls of porridge, sugar, milk and butter. We eat in silence but she is still staring at me “I’m sorry, you remind me of myself when I was pregnant with your Sango, I wasn’t showing at all just like you but yoh! One day I just woke up to a huge stomach and that’s when my extreme cravings started, do you have any cravings?”

“Not really but I like ice cream a lot lately”

“When you turn 6 months, remind me to send you my special tea it will help with the cravings you’re

going to be worse” I nod. Vula walks in bare chest in shorts and running shoes

“Morning my beauti.....” What’s wrong with him, he just froze “Babe what happened to you?” me

“Huh” his still looking at me like a ghost

“Vulamasango leave us alone please” his mom say hiding her laughter with a bowl

“Is it you maa, you did this to her?” he asks

“What, never I think it was Khwezi” his mom answers, what are they talking about. Just then Mtho walks in also running

“Sanibona....Yoh! Makoti who electrocuted you? You look like a haunted dog, what is it called, satan style?” what are this people talking about

“Did you perhaps look yourself in the mirror” I nod

“And you liked your hair style?” what hairstyle I was wearing Khwezi’s doek when I brushed my teeth, I guess he sees my confusion as he pulls me in front of glassy fridge, Jesus I look like a wooden mic

contest

“Maaa” I exclaim, she just laughs with Mtho “J ooo! Baby I’m going to kill Khwezi” he laughs

“Eat I will help you take it off” I drink my porridge as he unrolls the pink thread on my head, Mtho pours himself some porridge too and sits down and just then Khwezi walks in

“Hau Angel why you up so early?” her father asks

“I dreamed Nyao eating my feet baba and it was very scary, baba why are you undoing mama mogirl’s hair, she was very beautiful” mxm beautiful my foot, I looked like Sid’s granny from ice age

“I meant to ask about Nyao” her grandmother say scooping her making her sit on her lap as she feeds her

“Let’s talk about something else please gogo, I don’t want to think about Nyao” Khwezi interrupts “My Guy we still going shopping today?” she directs the question to Mtho and he nods drinking his porridge

“Good, I need to buy mama mogirl panties, she doesn’t have any panty she is not wearing it right now” Mtho and Ndlovukazi’s laughter death my ears, I can’t believe this child I feel like disappearing and not coming back

“Really? That’s something to know is it bafo?” Mtho asks laughing “I think we should buy her g string, what do you think?” he asks Khwezi

“I don’t know, mama mogirl do like g string?” I thin my eyes at her “What’s wrong you don’t know g string?” I’m not going to answer this girl and I can feel this one undoing my hair is in stitches of laughter

“My girl we definitely buying her g strings neah” Mtho reassures still laughing mxm I hate Khwezi right now, I excuse myself to go put a panty on I don’t want the person who is going to smear that smelly thing on me to see my nakedness. Sango laughs when I disappear I guess he was holding his laughter

Ndlovukazi walked me to a hut by the gate where we found two older women, she greeted them and directed me to sit down on the floor, we waited a bit in silence until we heard loud clan praises I was told to stand and then the king walked in praising his clan names again with a bucket full of kaka (Dung) gosh! It smelled from a distance, I'm taking this to the grave, no one is ever going to know I was once smeared with kaka. He put the bucket in front of me and recited his clan's name touching my stomach.

Mkhabela,

Dinangwe,

Bhelesi, Khweba,

Malala nomunwe endunu,

Avuke ancinde akhwife eMpumalanga,

Abuye ancinde akhwife eNtshonalanga,

Sikhaba esingangenkomo!

Gumede came in with a bucket of water and umsila wesilwane (tail of an animal), he mumbled things to

the tail and groaned while at it then he started putting the tail in the bucket and sprinkling the water on both the king and I until there was no water left, after that they both departed the hut and the women started applying kaka on me, gosh! I need a bath of Ariel, Vanish, Mag, Omo, Surf all washing powders after this. When they were done they washed their hands and I was covered an animal skin blanket and escorted to the back of the house. We stood there until the shit dried on me

“It’s over, let’s go bath” Ndlovukazi gives me her hand as we walk back to the hut where there is now a bath full of just water

“Where is the soap” I ask taking off the blanket, her companions laugh

“There is no soap MaDlomo, you need to bath this only with water then you can go bath with your soaps in the house” I nod taking my soap less bath, when im done she gives me my nightie to wear back then they tell me to go scatter the water inside

the kraal, the kraal is quite far and im not used to carrying water the three of them are just walking beside me not even helping with the carrying, I put the twenty litre bucket down and breath, I hope im not making any mistake this shit is heavy

“You don’t go to a spring where you come from” one of the women asks, I shake my head no they all laugh

“We not allowed to help you, we not punishing you” Ndlovukazi informs me, I nod, I’m too tired to speak, I’m a kasi girl there is no spring fetching water business where I come from, the farthest tap in my yard is the one by the door, I have taps in the house so I’m not feeling this, this is pure torture to me, I finally gain my strength back and pick the bucket once again “Maybe you should put it on your head it will be much easier that way” is she crazy? She wants to break my beautiful neck.

After two more breaks we finally reached the kraal

and I threw the water right in, the women laughed at me when I sat down catching my breath, Ndlovukazi called one of the boys who were by the kraal to give me water I gulped it down like someone who walked 50 miles on the dessert

“We done, you can go have your soothing bath and sleep, no one will bother you” she says helping me up as we walk back to the house, I wish my broom invention was operating now so I can fly back it really is a long distance

“Why are there so many big houses in this yard” there really are big scattered houses in this yard

“This is the Dlomo kingdom estate, all Dlomo’s resides here, there at the centre” she points at the biggest house amongst them “Is the royal house, where the current king lives and there” she points another house “Is Zwelithini’s house, when he dethrones the chair he will move back to his house, on the left is Kubeka’s house and the distanced

rondavel you see are the ancestors houses” they all laugh “What, those people are dead MaNkosi, I don’t understand why this men insist on keeping those ugly houses they don’t do justice to this land” they all laugh again

“When is Vulamasango building makoti?” one of the women ask me, I look at her confused, she points a huge space on the right “That’s his space his supposed to have built his house a long time ago” his mom start complaining about how Vula is inconsiderate, I picked from the their conversation that MaNkosi is Zwe’s eldest wife and the other woman is Nokubonga, Kubeka’s eldest wife. When we reached the house there is now a lot of people moving about around the house, I feel a lot of stares as we walk back to the house. I thank my ‘kaka mates’ before disappearing to the room where I fill a bath with water and soak my smelly self in.

~ I’m inside a waterfall and the water is hitting my

skin so smoothly, there are giggles around me I see Khwezi with two huge wild lions, I rush out of the water “Khwezi run” I shout, she runs towards me and the lions follow her, I scoop her and run back to the water but they get in with us. I’m cringing as they start linking us “Mama they are not going to eat us” she says untangling herself from my grip playing with the lions “No Khwezi” I shout, she sits on my lap on top of a hill down the waterfall and the lions are sitting on our side both linking me, I want to run but there is nowhere to go, in front us there is no longer land it’s just endless water and behind is a hill where the water falls~

“Baby wake up, you scaring me now, BUTHUMELO MAAN” He snaps “Baby” his clapping my cheeks

“Sango ke eng”(What is it) I ask annoyed, he heaves a sigh

“You scared the shit out of me, you weren’t waking up, what did I say about baths” I feel like rolling my eyes, he scoops me out of the water with a towel in

his hand and throws me on the bed “I hate it when you don’t listen to me, I told you to stop taking baths when I’m not around” we fight a lot about my baths lately coz I always end up sleeping when taking a bath

“I’m sorry baby, I just needed something to cleanse that kaka” he smiles applying lotion on me

“HmMMM you still stink my baby” I give him a look
“Sorry mama”

“You look ugly by the way” he is in overalls

“You’re lying, you should have seen the village girls ogling me” he says making me wear my panty, he stops just below my cookie “Mama yazi your cold, let me warm you up a bit” he tries to pull my panty down but I stop him

“Sango No, we not having sex in your mother’s house, do you know how embarrassed I was when she saw your cell phone and car keys in the morning?” he laughs

“So I’m not getting any the whole week?” I nod “Nxa! Uyadakwa ngizokudla ngekani” (Your drunk, I will

eat it by force) we both laugh, he helps me wear a dress and puts his coat on me apparently I'm cold, mxm! Vula's drama!

We walk to the living room holding hands, I yank my hand off his when I realise we just walked in to a full table of yesterday's faces and more

"Sanibonani" I say sitting next to Vula, they mostly reply well except my satanic sister in laws

"Basotho's and defying weather, you should have worn a blanket it's your thing we would understand" Luthando says and all the young ones laugh

"MaKhoza, don't dare disrespect me ngalayondlela" Sango reprimand with a stern voice and the laughter dies immediately

"Makoti wena why you wearing a coat, did you catch flu" his mom ask and I shake my head

"She is very cold she was sleeping in the water" Sango answers already eating, this man eats a lot shame

“Sleeping in water?” Gumede asks with a frown, vula nods murdering chicken bones, this one will embarrass you in a restaurant “HOW?” he asks with a raised voice and everyone turns their attention to him

“How does one sleep in water Gumede, she was just asleep, Noma!” he yells someone, she quickly appears behind us “Can I have some more chicken please sisi?” Noma nods and disappears

“Vulamasango, this is very serious, how does she sleep in water and how many times has this happened” the king asks

“Hai! Baba ask her yourself, she just sleeps I don’t know how to explain it” he says taking my chicken now, I think noma is taking too long for him

“Makoti is it normal sleep or is it just relaxing kind of sleep?” Gumede investigate

“I guess it’s normal coz I have dreams when sleeping”

“What kind of dreams?” Gumede

“Well, I don’t know weird I guess, today I dreamed of Khwezi and two huge dogs”

“WHAT?” all the man on the table exclaim even the one eating like the world is ending next to me

“What kind of dogs my love, why didn’t you tell me?” Sango asks with a frown next to me

“I didn’t think it’s important it was just a dream” now I’m beginning to worry

“What kind of dogs?” he asks again

“Huge wild dogs”

“Bhubesi” I look at him confused “Lions?” oh yah it was lions not dogs I forgot

“Yes” the table become quite instantly

“Uyabona wena Vulamasango you’re going to be the death of this family, how can this happen under your nose and you don’t inform us” the king asks pissed

“I didn’t know, she didn’t tell me about the dreams”

“You should have known when she starts sleeping

in water, how many times has she slept in water?”

Gumede asks also not pleased

“A lot of times I just thought it was pregnancy” Vula, he has stopped eating he looks deep in thoughts

“We have to repeat the same thing tomorrow, we only honoured one child and there are two of them” the king says to Gumede

“I know but I still only see one child I really don’t know what is going on, first two bulls now two lions” he groans heavily “I’m going straight to the mountains tomorrow after the second ceremony, I really really don’t understand what is happening here, I mean Bhubesi doesn’t choose just anyone”
Gumede

“Do you think it’s the return of the royal seer?”

Kubeka ask, at least I’m not the only one lost all this people on this table are as confused as I am

“A royal seer can never be born out of wedlock and if it’s his return we are going to have to marry her as in tomorrow” the king, I hope I’m not the one getting married tomorrow coz I have plans for my wedding I

have to ascend from the sky like Somgaga on idols
finale on my wedding

“Vulamasango don’t leave before I come back”
Gumede commands

“How long is that going to be, you sometimes take
forever in those mountains we have to go to work
on....” he interjects him

“Both of you should not leave this premises until his
back, even if it takes years Vulamasango” the king
shoots annoyed as he stands up followed by the
Gumede and Kubeka “Hei! nina, black and white
nihlaleleni?” (Why you sitting down) he asks looking
at Mtho and Vula, they both stand up following him
out.

This people are really crazy, there is only one baby
in here peter confirmed it and I saw the scan so I
don’t feel this repeat of ‘kaka shit’ I have to do coz
I’m sure I’m having one princess/prince but Vula
begs me to do it he said he will do anything I ask
after that and I’m going to hold him to that

And as for Gumede I don't know about him taking years to come back but I'm not losing my job so come Sunday I'm leaving that's the latest im giving him. Vula's family is too much there is too much culture and tradition going on here it even confuses them too and this return of the royal seer they talking about I hope it has nothing to do with my baby, I want no haunted child mina, imagen a dlodzi baby when she cries she groans and shakes like Gumede and when you play with her she goes 'Shiyavuma mama', 'makhoshi mama' in a baby's voice oh! a.a andizi bafo, never

Askieing bomtase, I didn't disappear I was dataless, I wouldn't do that to you'll. If anyone feel they want to sponsor inserts, kindly send you mtn voucher on the number above and your name, or inbox admin for Vodacom number BUT no one is forced to sponsor inserts. Thank you bomtase

Remember to like, share, comment and invite friends.

Please help me grow our page bomtase

[09/27, 07:17] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 22

Sponsored by Boitumelo Chauke

This man came back to bed very late last night I was too sleepy to talk to him and when Ndlovukazi woke me up he wasn't by my side either, I just came back from the repeat of the same kaka shit of yesterday, today I'm more than exhausted that 20 litre business is no child's play, I feel sore everywhere I would sleep but I don't want any weird dreams again so I decide to go the lounge and watch tv.

Eish I hear their voices as I reach the lounge, I try to turn back but someone pushes me forward with my shoulders

“You can’t run away from them forever let’s go”

“But Maa I’m really tired, I can’t deal with them today I just want to relax” I truly am exhausted today

“Okay, let’s have lunch first then I will take you to a spa” I laugh, thatha mamazala you know abospa
“What?” she asks

“Nothing I’m just surprised” she laughs

“Don’t judge a book by its cover, I also drink wines and champagnes” we laugh as we head to the kitchen where we find some women cooking, she makes us tea and biscuits before we go sit outside by the veranda watching people go up and down

“Why do they hate me so much Maa” I ask sipping my tea

“Why don’t you ask why I hated you?” she asks

“Does it matter?” I don’t want to wake old skeletons, the sleeping dogs should sleep

“It matters because I feel the need to explain

myself” she sighs as I nod “I hated because I didn’t see you fit to be the woman by Vula’s side, my son have been hurt a couple of times, first his girlfriend died then the mother of his child left to start a family with his best friend. It took him forever to trust in love again, there were times where I thought he is going to end up a lonely old man. When you came in to his life I thought you were one of those passer-by girls he fooled around with and when I saw you” she laughs shaking her head “that dress you were wearing proved me right” I laugh “and to have you around his brothers meant he was serious about you” she sighs “Anyway I’m sorry I was mean to you baby, I judged you on what you were wearing which was very wrong of me”

“Apology accepted Maa and by the way, that dress was meant to be seen by Vula only we didn’t know his brothers would show up in his house” pure lies I wore that dress for Tsietsi to make him jealous

She laughs “You young people don’t understand if a man sees his forever in you, he will love you no matter what you wear, a woman who wears a

petticoat can take Vula right under your nose with your sexy lingerie if he doesn't see his future with you" true "but as for my daughters I really don't know baby but what I can tell you is if Luthando hates you, then they are all going to hate you especially the older ones she is the leader of the gang, but the younger ones are not bad" she sighs "That child tried to take after her aunt but she became worse yoh! And it doesn't help that she was raised by that royal bitch, nxa! May her soul not rest in peace" I laugh

"Who, Mtho's mom?" she nods

"That bitch made my life a living hell, she reminded me every day that I'm a commoner, I don't want to lie I was so happy when she died I just pretended to be sad in front of my husband"

"She died before the king?"

"Yes, she was satan's witness of course she wouldn't have lived on earth with us angels for a long time" I laugh "I think Mtho was 2 when she

died and I was pregnant with Vula then. My pregnancy with Vula wasn't smooth so Luthando, Luyanda, musa and thando had to go live with her when I dealt with my difficult pregnancy, that royal bitch turned my kids against me, my relationship with them have never been the same ever since then"

"But they were just kids back then Maa"

"Heee you have no idea wena, yes they were kids but fu*ken spoilt royal bunch, they called me a commoner, their own mother I was never good enough to them anymore, they started distancing themselves from their friends calling other kids commoners too, I don't know what that old hag did to my kids till today" I'm glad not to have met the so called aunt "But you should try the ones who come after your man, they are not so bad they just afraid of Luthando" I nod

"Is she married?"

“Yes she, Luyanda, musa and thando are married to royalty but Khanya and Khanyi married Vula’s friend, have you met Mbulelo and Bulelani?” I nod “they are their husbands”

“Ndlovukazi, lunch is ready” Noma informs, she thanks her and we follow her to the dining room where everyone is already sited, there is still no sight of Vula and Mtho we eat over a light conversation between the king and Kubeka, no one is bothered about Vula’s whereabouts im starting to worry. Its midday already and he has been gone from the wee hours of the morning. I send a message to my cerebrum to remind me to go call him after lunch, I left my phone in the bedroom.

A beautiful lady walks in screaming during lunch

“His majesty” she says kissing the king on the cheek and everyone laughs she looks familiar though “Where is my man?” everyone laughs harder “Lindelihle yazi wena uzombulala uMtho” (you’re going to kill Mtho) the king tells her, oh yah now a

remember who she is

“Don’t worry my majesty I will grieve for him” she says sitting next to me “I didn’t believe Vula when he said you’re here?” she says to me, I just smile coz I don’t know what to say and the last time we were together she acted like ‘Jason from Friday the 13th’ movie toward me for sitting next to Mtho

The king excuse himself with kubeka and Ndlovukazi after lunch, I wait for them to disappear then I stand to leave coz I know now I’m left with ‘aboJ ack mabaso’ of the family

“Where are you going” Lihle asks

“I’m just going to take a nap I’m a bit tired” I lie, yes I’m tired but I’m not going to take any nap, she takes her plate and come with me I’m not even sure why she is following me as we walk down the passage

“How are your bitchy sisters?” she asks as soon as I close the door, I just shrug honestly I don’t want to gossip about them I don’t know how close she is with them. She grosses her beautiful legs and she

sits on the bed eating “Vula sent me, he said you must be lonely they are attending the council meeting with Thoko” she says

“Thoko?”

“Mthokosisi” she clarify, I nod

“But the King was here and uncle K”

“They take breaks from those meetings whenever Vula and Thoko are around” she cleans the plate with her finger and she suck it afterwards, I laugh

“What the source was nice” Musa and Thando walk in without knocking, they throw themselves on the bed without saying anything

“Are you here to turn her against us” Musa asks

“No Barbie you did that all by yourselves, her man just asked me to come keep her company until he comes back” I feel like such a baby, vula babies me a lot lately

“Don’t call me Barbie Lindelihle nxa!” she snaps and both Lihle and Thando laugh

“Look MaDlomo we sorry for our behaviour, it’s just

that it's very hard to defy sis Luthando, when she says no to something we all have to say no to it" Thando informs

"But that's a bit childish don't you think? What did Tumi do to her for her to just hate her for no reason" Lihle asks

"Sihle" Musa say

"What? She is still holding on to that?" Lihle asks shocked and she is replied by multiple nods

"Who is Sihle" I ask

She sighs before she speaks "Sis Luthando got married to a very dysfunctional family, when she got married she was still young and I think that's how they took advantage of her, she was married to mother their children the queen had just died so there was no mother figure in the house so she did that very well she raised all the young ones like they were hers and eventually they all grew and went about life but the youngest one remained, she was the only girl in that family she loved her so dearly

and when she reached teenage years she dated
bhuti Vula

They were inseparable, high school sweet hearts,
we all envied the love they shared” she pauses a bit
and exhales “One day sis Luthando say her
husband asked her to accompany him to one of the
gala dinners, so they left Sihle alone in the house
since she was then a bit old, I think she was in
matric coz Bhuti Vula was doing his second year in
varsity, She said when they came back to the house
she felt shivers on her skin and that’s when she
knew something was wrong

She ran straight to Sihle’s room and when she got
there, she said she wasn’t prepared for what she
saw, Sihle was lying on her bed lifeless with foam
coming out of her mouth, there were pills scattered
on her bed side. Sihle had committed suicide and
there was a note in her hand writing next to her
dead body, the note was directed to sis Luthando

she asked her to make sure that Bhuti is happy, that he moves on and finds love again, that's all it said. I guess that's how my sister came to hate every girl bhuti ever loved. In her eyes only Sihle is perfect for bhuti"

"Wow" that's all I manage to say, it's not a happy 'wow' it's just a bewildered 'wow'

"Yep that's how we came to have a sister who would stop at anything to have her brother loved by the girl she felt she is perfect enough to replace Sihle in bhuti's heart" that's bull "Can you do us a favour?" Musa adds, I nod "Please make him open up, Bhuti has never cried about Sihle he locked everything in him and no one can speak to him about it, she is a no go area. He blamed himself a lot about her death, he said if maybe he didn't go study far away he would have been there for her maybe she would have not committed suicide" that's bad

“Yah that’s all we ask, talk to him please make him open up” Thando adds, just then her phone ring “Sis”.....she laughs “Yah it’s done”.....she laughs again “Okay we coming” she drops the call and tell her twin they have to go “Will see you at dinner neah” I nod “Please talk to him asap so he can go visit her grave now that he is home so he can find closure, he never even went to the funeral” I nod again as they close the door on their way out. Lihle stands from the bed and open the door scanning for something then she closes it and comes back

“That was strange” I say to her

“I know right, especially because bitches hate you and the next thing they opening up to you like that” she says

“I don’t know shit about Sihle person and I’m not asking Vula anything, he will open up when his ready” she cocks her eyebrows upwards

“You know now that you say it, it’s very strange how you were asked to make him talk” she say now

furrowing her eye brows

“And on top of that they say the topic is a no go area, so who am I to talk about it? I’m not in the mood to piss Vula off so thanks but no thanks I will let the sleeping dogs lie, he will talk about it when he is ready” I say

“MY GIRL!” she exclaims “I feel like we need a drink right now, I was thinking exactly the same, yes the story is true I can attest to that but everyone knows it’s a no go area for Vula, even his stupid Thoko doesn’t talk to him about that. This was a set up I’m telling you, they want to cause friction between the two of you” she says

“Don’t worry I figured that the minute I was asked to make him open up, I’m not as stupid as they think I was never going to ask him about it and that phone call thando received, she was talking to her sister and I have a feeling she was asked if they have planted the boom in me already” she smiles

“Smart bitch, I’m your friend from now on, I need the

likes of you in my life. I will be back I need wine for this celebration” she says running out of the room, I laugh at her craziness. She comes back with a bottle of wine and a glass of juice

“Mi this is for you, angisho you decided to drop babies” I laugh, she drinks her wine straight from the bottle, this one would get along very well with my aunt “You know when Vula called me asking me to come keep you company I asked him why and you know what he said” I disagree with my head “He said he senses that you don’t get along with his sisters, so he is worried that you have a mother in law that hates you and sisters who don’t like you either” wow I’m surprised he noticed that

“His mom is perfect, I don’t think she hates me we get along just fine the only problem are his sisters”

“Hai! I give it to them they are strong shame, to go to such lengths, when are you leaving?” she asks

“We were supposed to leave on Saturday but I’m not

sure anymore” she nods “What about you?” I ask
“I will leave with Thoko, it’s close to month end I
have to baby him so he can give me money” I laugh
“What exactly is going on between the two of you?”
I have noticed they have a strange relationship, she
laugh before taking a huge sip of her wine

“That nigger is the love of my life, I love Thoko with
everything in me but he keeps hurting me and I keep
hurting him back, he cheats and I cheat, he lies I lie
too but when I’m with him whatever shit we have
done to each other doesn’t matter, I feel complete”

Lihle stayed till late, she left when Vula arrived she
is not as bad as I thought we even exchanged
numbers so we can hang out when we in J oburg,
she also promised to visit me again here to show
me around

“She didn’t overwhelm you” he asks coming from
the bathroom

“Who?” I ask

“Lihle? That one can talk till Jesus comes back” he say dropping his towel

“A.a” I say staring at his cock, I’m so horny lately I feel like he can pipe me every day, gosh I miss that thing between his legs

“Ufuna ngikubhebhe” (you want to fuck?) he asks with a smug already climbing the bed crawling towards me, I quickly run to the bathroom and shut the door “Come on mama you were staring moos” he yells from the bedroom, yes I was staring and I miss it but No, I’m not disrespecting his mom’s house like that

“Sango dress up maan, ke tlaofa hosane” (I will give you tomorrow) I promise him

“Uyathembisa sthandwa sami” (You promise my love), I yell yes “Okay come out then I won’t bother you, I’m getting dressed” indeed his getting dressed when I come out.

“You crazy you know that” I say

“Yes I’m crazy about you mama” he wears his shirt and peck my nose “So you giving me doggy style

tomorrow?” he ask holding my hand as we make our way to the dining area

“We should try spider style, I heard there is lot of legs going on with that style” I say and wink at him he laughs out loud

“Did you just wink at me Mrs. Dlomo?” he asks with a foolish grin on his face

“I guess so Mr. Dlomo”

“I’m going to fuck you so hard tomorrow” oh boy! I think my bean just twitched, that part of a body can betray you even in church, being a roman catholic is very hard sometimes those boys by the priest are very hot, you fantasise about them in front of the priest praying, he laughs and pecks my shoulder when he realise he just turned me on.

The table was not full today, it was us, Mtho, Ndlovukazi and the sisters, Luthando was staring at us like she is searching for something, I don’t usually agree with Sango’s touchiness around his family but today I let him be, his hand is brushing

my cheeks, shoulders and the side of my breast now as we having drinks, Luthando is sweating where she is, I'm doing all this on purpose I want her to see that her plan didn't work

"I brought that black thing you like" I whisper in his ear and bite it while at it, he laughs

"Let's go see if it still fits" he whisper back

"Tomorrow my love and I'm riding my cock" I say running my hand between his thighs and he jumps a bit causing a stare at us

"Ini wena unomoya?" (What is it, do you have a spirit?) His mom asks

"No Maa.....hmm! I was, I just felt a cramp" he says unsure and Mtho laughs, my focus is on Luthando she is fuming now

"Boitumelo don't you have something to ask Vula" Luthando asks with an attitude now she is coming exactly where I wanted her and I knew she can pronounce my name, that 'butumelo' shit was to

piss me off

“Something like what?” now the focus is on me and her

“That thing we talked about earlier” Musa adds

“Oh! The Sihle girl you were talking about? I was very sleepy I didn’t hear half of the things you said, what were you saying about her and Sango? I only remember you keep telling me to ask him about it” I pretend to be clueless, if looks could kill I would be on my way to hell right now Luthando is looking at me like she rolls with the likes of aboStaphano Damera, aboDavid Genaro, you know the die-hard type or is it the un-killable I don’t know.

Enjoy the rest of your day my people

Remember to like, share, comment and invite friends

Please please help admin grow our page

as for those of you asking for pdf, guys your not being fair, the story is still progressing here on fb, I will gladly throw a complete pdf once it's done. Please my people bare with me I'm not being inconsiderate I just dont understand how do u demand a pdf of something that's not even complete at the moment, or u want a pdf of the chapters that are already posted coz that's what I can give at the moment

[09/27, 07:18] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 23

“Wow, just wow ningijwayela kabi neah” says the furious Vula bagging the table

“Bhuti we can explain” says Luyanda with a shaky voice

“Explain yamasiba (shit), explain how.....”

“It was sis Luthando’s idea” Musa snitch on her sister

“Really? Luthando do want to fuck me? Do you perhaps crave my dick so bad that you don’t want anyone touching it” he says exasperated

“Hai! Vula you can’t say things like that to your sister” Ndlovukazi reprimand

“I can’t say things like that Maa? Les febe sakho (Your wh*re) is busy mistreating my woman, how do you expect me to react, huh! Uyabona wena nja (You see, you dog) I’m up to here with your bitchy attitude” he says pointing at Luthando “If you don’t fix yourself I will forget you’re my sister Luthando and you know what I do to people who betray me, nxa!” he says harshly pushing his chair “Let’s go babe, I can’t stand these whore’s faces right now”

“Luthando apologize maan” Ndlovukazi shouts

“I’m sorry Bhuti” Says Luthando looking down

“Sorry Bhuti? What about Makoti, you owe her an apology too. Sis niyanyanyisa nje nina (your all disgusting)” Says Mtho also standing up preparing to leave, Vula is already dragging me to the

bedroom. Well I'm happy my plan worked but I didn't think things will unfold this way if Vula is this mad over his dead girlfriend what does that say about him? Is he still in love with his dead girlfriend? Gosh I hate even saying it.

It's Monday morning, I just woke up in my man's tight grip last night was very pleasant for me, the cat walks I was doing in my head would land me a Victoria secret model gig, I wish I knew how to play chess so I can accompany my act with a 'checkmate bitch' at the end, I'm sure where she is she is taking push ups but I'm ready for her Mike Tyson self with My J afta self, it will be Mike Tyson vs J afta I hope she knows that dynamites comes in small packages

"Ntate Dlomo" he laughs, that's what I wanted he is been too quiet, yes I may have won this round from his bitchy sister but this thing affected him, he went straight to sleep when we got to the bedroom but I

could feel he wasn't asleep I just let him be

"Mee Dlomo" now it's my turn to laugh

"It's 'Mme' not Mee" I correct he laughs and turns me around to face him, we were in a spooning position

"Have I told you I love you today?" he asks kissing my forehead

"No you haven't"

"Well I love you Mme Dlomo" that's all I need to know, I don't care about his dead girlfriend may her soul rest in peace and she must rest please as in rest rest, I don't want any war between me and her coz it will be the dead vs the living

"I love you too Ntate Dlomo" I say brushing his face him

"I am sorry about yesterday" he says

"Sorry for what baby" he sighs

"My sisters, I'm really sorry that they are ganging on

you, I honestly didn't see this one coming but I'm going to fix it today okay mama" he pecks my nose "And about Sihle, she is my ex, she committed suicide when I was in varsity and I never really knew why coz in her suicidal note she never explained, she only asked for Luthando to make sure that I move on and be happy, so I was mad at her for that I never even went to her funeral. Most people in my family think I'm still harbouring feelings about her death but nah I'm fine, yes it took a while to finally let go but I did eventually and I'm perfectly fine with her death"

"It's fine baby you don't have to explain" I say

"No I do baby, I don't want you thinking you're in love with someone who still has feelings for a ghost, and the only ghost I would fuck even in death is yours" his stupid

"I'm glad to know that even death won't do us apart" I say and slightly kiss him but he deepens the kiss and climbs me "Babe wait" I know what he wants

“A.a mama you promised” gosh this man

“Yes, but not here” he looks at me confused “I was thinking we book a hotel or something, you haven’t took me out since we arrived here I have been cooped up in this house for too long” I sulk

“Okay I will take you out ke but now I want my morning glory” he says squeezing my breast, God what have I gotten myself into I know when he is like this he won’t budge, he just wants to hit. Thank God Khwezi runs in holding her school bag he quickly jumps off me like a hot potato. I hope Khwezi didn’t see that but I’m glad she saved me from her horny father

“Baba Kakwezi what are you doing to mama mogirl” she asks with a frown on her face, Oh Lord! Help us.

“She couldn’t breathe I was giving her mouth to mouth, what did I say about not knocking in my room Khwezi?” he scolds her

“This is not your room, this is mama mogirl’s room” true this is not his room but it’s not mine either. He

sighs

“What do you want?” he asks calm

“What is mouth to mouth?” this is my queue, I know she won’t end, I make my way to the bathroom to start my day

“It’s when you transfer your oxygen to someone who cannot breathe like in that swimming class of yours when they explain how you can help a friend when they can’t breathe” he explains

“Oooh yah! Now I remember okay, why couldn’t mama mogirl not breathe? She asks, I laugh brushing my teeth in the bathroom

“Hai! Khwezi what do you want” he snaps, I laugh harder he gets like that when his horny, very short tempered. He is just like me when I’m hungry, it’s either I don’t talk nor give short answers to people, hunger is not my thing shame

“I wanted you to take us to school” he sighs again, and tells her he will be ready in five minutes

“Sthandwa sami I have to take aboKhwezi to

school” he yells from the bedroom

“It’s okay baby go” Thank you Khwezi

After my soothing shower I made my way to the kitchen for breakfast, I thanked my lucky stars when I found no one in there I don’t want to run in to gorilla Luthando. Ndlovukazi walked in humming Ziph’inkomo by Caiphus Semanya, she looks very light and happy while at it. She comes towards me now singing

“We should do something about this hair” she says stretching my afro, I just smile “Today we are celebrating at the palace, Zwelithini is very excited he wants to thank you personally”

“Thank me?” did I perhaps miss something

“Yes, haven’t you heard?” I shake my head no “The third cow died today” I’m more confused and she sees it “Someone is pregnant with a boy child, and it’s all thanks to you coz this confirms that indeed

the curse has been lifted” oh now she makes sense

“Oh! That’s nice, who is pregnant?”

“We don’t know” she says, I will tool shame how do you celebrate when you don’t know who is pregnant, what if the cow was just sick “Go dress up after breakfast I want us to make the grand entrance phela you’re the guest of honour” I laugh

“I didn’t bring anything fancy” I say sipping on my tea

“Really?” she seems to be thinking “You know what, I might have something that could fit you perfectly, come let’s go fit it” she says already dragging me by my hand, I see where Sango took his dragging genes from. I hope she is not going to make me wear her 1950’s dresses I don’t want to be the laughing stock of the village.

She makes me sit on her gigantic bed as she opens her huge wardrobe and takes out a beautiful red gown “Mi, fit it” it’s beautiful and quite small I don’t know if it belongs to her and as for the fitting I’m

not comfortable taking my clothes off in front of her and she sees it “It’s amazing how afraid you are to undress for me but if it was ‘Sango’ you would even ask him to take them off himself” I laugh and take them off anyway, the woman already saw my nakedness on the two kaka ceremony

It’s a beautiful long red dress with lace sleeves that cover my arms, the dress is simple yet elegant it hugs my tummy and figure perfectly then it flows at the bottom creating a bit of a tail, the open back exaggerate its glassiness but it’s still elegant although it’s a bit loose on me

“Turn around” she says and I do as told “You like it?”

“Of course Maa, it’s beautiful” indeed it’s a beautiful dress “Is it yours?” I have to ask this woman is thick

“Yes, I was once petite like you before I bore 9 children” she says

“You still beautiful Maa” she smiles

“Thank you, come let’s go adjust it so I can fix it for you, it needs to hug you tightly at the top and drop loose at the bottom” she says already pulling my hand

“You can sew?” I ask as she drags me down the passage

“I was once a tailor before I got married, I lo.....”

“MAAA!” Luthando exclaim coming out of one of the rooms

“What?” her mom asks?

“She is wearing your dress” she says with a frown

“Yes I’m giving it to her, what’s wrong” her mom asks confused still holding my hand

“But....mxm! Never mind” she says and bangs the door going back in the room

“This woman is strange, I don’t know what she is still doing in my house she is a married woman for God sakes” she complains continuing with our journey

I left Ndlovukazi doing the final touch up to my dress in her studio, she actually has room full of sewing equipment's, two machines and different garments every respective tailor should have.

“Where are you coming from” he asks coming out of the shower wiping himself “I looked everywhere for you”

“I was with your mom she was taking my measurements” I say taking off my clothes to take my second shower

“Measurements for what?”

“My dress, akere we are going to the palace for lunch”

“Oh! That, no you're not going there, you and I made plans we are going out” is he mad

“Hau! Babe you can postpone that to tomorrow, I'm very excited about going to this lunch with your mom”

“Your standing me up because of my mother?” I nod, he laughs and shakes his head “But I'm not coming

with you mina I hate those lunches”

“I didn’t want you to come vele, you were going to cramp our style phela we are going to make a spectacular ‘grant entrance”” I say and wink at him as I disappear in the shower leaving him laughing

Okay, coming here was a bad idea, this house is ridiculous, now that I’m closer to it I can tell it’s a palace befitting the king. There are so many cars outside I thought it was just a smallernyana thing but nah, now I see why I left my man playing cards with Mtho, Nduna and Abongile, he is a very reserved person he is not in to crowded places.

“This way my queens” says the guard directing Ndlovukazi and I to a huge staircase laid with black carpet up to the door. I hold her hand tightly as we approach the door

“Relax MaDlomo” she says as the two guards open the door wide for us with a smile, we are welcomed by two waitresses by the door with drinks, she takes

what I think is champagne and give me juice, the house is more extravagant inside, there is a huge chandelier hanging from a ceiling decorated in white and gold in the middle of a long table full of elegant people. Everything in here is in white and gold. Everyone is staring at us as we make our way to the table, her shoes and this tiles are not making anything easier, it's like she wore this shoes on purpose knowing they will draw attention

“BoMkhabela” she says greeting everyone before taking a huge chair opposite to the king's chair on the other side of the table, she directs me to sit next to her

“Ndlovukazi, Makoti” the king acknowledges us with a nod “Where is Vula?” he asks

“Playing cards” Ndlovukazi answers and the table erupt in laughter

“You see why the Dlomo ruling is coming to an end, our so called future king is spineless” one of the man on the table say and he receive multiple nods

from others

“That’s why we called you here Ngema, we have an announcement to make” says the king “Inkomo iwile bafo” (the bull died brother) he says with a pleased grin on his face “Ndlovukazi” he says at the end.

Ndlovukazi stands from her chair and stand behind me then she puts her hands on my shoulders

“BoDlomo, I’m proud to announce that my husband’s mistake has been rectified by his son as our great seer predicted, in front of me is Vulamasango Dlomo’s better half, our tie breaker, our light at the end of a long dark tunnel, our bridge to the next generation and most importantly the mother of our future king” the table erupt in ululations, the men stands from their chairs and do Zulu dance while some praise their gods

“Calm down BoDlomo, calm down” the king reprimand happily, they all compose themselves

back to their chairs “For now this should be amongst us until Gumede comes back and announce for us to inform the council but I’m proud to inform you all that the Dlomos will rule in the next generation, our end is dead and our beginning is alive in Mamtaung soon to be MaDlomo, siyabonga Mamtaung (Thank you Mamtaung) the king say raising his glass “To our beginner”

“To our beginner” they all happily say in unison

After that weird announcement for me, the king ordered everyone to the dining area where we are now interact with the young ones of the family, the table was only full of elders. The company I’m sitting with is boring the shit out of me, grown old women wishing to be the one pregnant. I’m sitting with six old women and all the other five are talking about nothing but pregnancy, the king’s three wives, uncle k’s two wives and Ndlovukazi

“Mankosi aren’t you a bit old for pregnancy?”

Ndlovukasi asks, I also think so too she is the eldest king's wife

“Don't annoy me Nokuthula I also want a son” she says exasperated but they all laugh at her

“Let's go solve this once and for all, I brought pregnancy test” says Jubulile, she is uncle K's youngest wife who lives in Jhb. They all quickly stand on their feet preparing for the bathroom pregnancy testing vacation, Ndlovukazi asks me to come with but I refuse, I don't want to be traumatised and see old women's 'two things'.

“Hey sisi come sit with us, you can't sit alone Bhuti Vula would kill us” it's the king's eldest daughter Sphe, they were all introduced to me but I can't remember most of their names. The other daughters are nice to me shame, they have been staffing me with ice cream a lot, apparently 'Bhuti' told them I love ice cream. Luthando comes to our table just as I sit. I hope she is not going to annoy me, we haven't talked since her morning out burst

“My mom’s dress looks nice on you” she says loud enough for everyone to hear, I guess my wish didn’t come true, she is definitely here to annoy me

“Thank you” I say with the fakest smile on me “You should ask her for tips you look like you could use a few pointers” I say and wink at her as I stand up, they all laugh at her, I see her chest bouncing like she just had five rounds, I doubt she even have sex, her bitterness says a lot about her. I should have went to the bathroom with my six mates, now I’m lost looking for a bathroom this child makes me pee like I have a running tap between my legs.

I decide to make my way back down the stairs to ask someone coz I can’t seem to find the bathroom, I feel stressed thinking about climbing those stairs again I’m also really pressed I don’t know if I will hold it that long, I miss my man if he was here he would have scooped me up quickly to the bathroom.

Luckily I see the wives down the stairs celebrating, the others are holding wine glasses and Jabu is the one holding a juice I guess she is the one pregnant I want to yell at them to tell me where the bathroom is but I don't want to sound dramatic so I take my first step down the stairs but I feel someone's presence behind me, I try to turn and have a look who it is but before I know it I feel myself flying and rolling down the stairs, my head hits something and I feel a sharp pain as hot liquid flow between my thighs, I hear screams from the wives below before it's lights out for me.

Enjoy my people

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends

Please Please lets help admin grow our page by inviting friends and sharing the page link in your groups. Thats all I ask. the link is below just scroll down you will find it

[09/27, 07:18] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 24

~ I am in a beautiful jungle with two lions walking besides me, they walk me through a long endless path. Everything here is so smooth the breeze in this ecosystem is gentle to the soul, various flock of birds fly peacefully over the sky peeping a soothing soulful melody. Every now and then my companions keep linking my hands I take time to look at the lions walking by my side, they not scary at all in fact they look harmless, the other one has a burnt mark of a crown like structure on its back while the other one also has a burnt mark of two horns in parallel at the back. The horned one roars every now and then but not in a scary way more like a warning roar. At the end of our journey is a river, they both gently dip me inside the river...~

...I feel suffocated, like something is pressing me down but I try really hard to fight it, the more I try

fighting the more I hear his voice “My heaven
please open your eyes please mama” his crying, he
sound so far yet so close. I feel an extreme pain on
my head that course me to slowly open my eyes.
Everything is a bit blurred at first sight, it’s double
everything but his touch is real, I feel him next to me
tightly holding my hands clapped together praying

‘Dear Lord

I know I’m a sinner

But I’m a sinner because I lack no path

I’m a sinner because I lack no potential

I’m a sinner because I don’t feel worthy to be loved
by you

Dear Lord

I am begging you, down on my knees

I know I don’t deserve to ask anything from you

But please My God

Don't take my path towards you away from me
Don't take my potential to be yours away from me
But most importantly please don't take the one who
makes me
feel worthy of being loved by you away from me

Dear Lord

I promise you can use me as you wish if you bring
her back to me

I will go to church

I will pray more often

I will forgive those who wronged me, even Luthando

I will forgive her

Please God bring my heaven back to me. Amen.

“Amen” I say looking at his teary eyes, he doesn't
believe it, he kisses both my hands still clapped
tightly under his grip as tears freely fall down his

cheeks. I feel my tears building up too. I hate seeing him like this, this man is my soul, his my heart, his a missing piece of a puzzle of my life coz his what makes Boitumelo Motaung the queen she is. He finally wipes his tears still holding both my hands with the back his hands

“Thank you God” he says with a trembling voice before he stands and kisses my forehead “I love you” he says to me smiling through his teary eyes

“I love you too my soul” I say smiling back at him, he finally let’s go of my hands and takes off his shoes then he climbs the bed facing me

“How are you feeling my heaven” he asks deeply concerned

“I’m okay I just have a sharp headache” I say touching my head and I feel a bandage on “What happened to my head” I ask with a frown

He deeply sighs “You don’t remember?” I shrug coz I don’t know what I’m supposed to remember “You were pushed down the stairs yesterday afternoon”

he says closing his eyes like he doesn't want to say it. Now everything comes back, someone pushed me down the stairs, he squeezes me tightly when he realise that I'm crying

"Did I lose our baby? I felt hot liquid run....." I ask with tears rolling down my cheeks but he cuts me before I can finish

"No baby, our princess is perfectly fine you just peed on yourself due to shock" he says with a pained voice

"Who pushed me?" I ask

"Luthando"

I wish he didn't tell me, I hate that witch even more what if I lost my child, I'm not safe in his home

"Take me home now Vulamasango" I say with a pained voice, he nods

"I already packed our bags last night I was just waiting for you to regain consciousness, let me call Nduna with the car and our bags" I nod as he wipes my tears "I will go fix you something to eat in the

main while” I nod again as he leaves the room.

I quickly fall in deep thoughts as he leaves, I know Luthando hates me but to push me down the stairs, I really didn't see that one coming. And it's very low of her to do that, I'm carrying her niece did she perhaps think of that or she just wanted to kill me along with her niece. Wow this woman's hate is deep.

“MaDlomo” I think I hate that name too, I hate everything connected to this family. I just raise my head and look at him “I'm really sorry mtanami I don't even know what to say, I'm even ashamed to look you in the eye” he sincerely say and I just nod once again coz I also don't know what to say “Vula tells me your leaving” it's more like his telling himself than me “Please say something ndodakazi” “I don't know what to say king Zwelithini”

“Please don't call me that, call me uncle Zwe” I nod with a smile “I'm really sad you're leaving but I

understand, we were still enjoying having you in this family well although not all of us, I wish I was told about the tension before it reached to this point, I would have dealt with it immediately” it wasn’t tension, it was pure hate

“It’s okay uncle Zwe it doesn’t matter now, the damage is already done” he nods

“Please do me a favour” I nod “Don’t leave without seeing Ndlovukazi, she is already having a hard time she feels like she is betraying you and Vula when going to the hospital” what’s he talking about manje

“Hospital?” I ask

“Vulamasango didn’t tell you?” he frowns then sighs “Luthando is in the hospital, Vulamasango threw her down the stairs too but unfortunately for her she was pushed by a livid Vula so she didn’t suffer concussion like you, she suffered broken ribs, leg and an arm” the way my mouth is open, I’m sure a fly got in and shit on my tongue then left. I finally gain my composure

“Vula did what?” I ask bewildered

“He said he wanted her to feel the pain you felt” he heavily sighs “Promise me one thing MaDlomo” I give him a continue look “Please don’t crucify all of us for Luthando’s doings, that child is sick in the head and I give you my word she will be harshly dealt with once she gets out of the hospital” just then Vula walks in holding a tray

“Uncle Zwe please excuse us, I need to feed my pregnant wife that your daughter almost killed” he says harshly putting a tray on top of me

“I don’t understand why you are punishing all of us, Vulamasango are we a bunch of Sangomas? How were we supposed to know that Luthando will do something so crazy?” the king asks annoyed

“I don’t care, you and Maa asked to dine with my wife and I let it be, I allowed her to be in your care, I trusted nothing would be fall her in your presences, I trusted you to protect her over anything but No, a couple of hours later I’m told my pregnant wife is

unconscious because she was pushed down the stairs right under your nose, right in your care” he chuckles “Hmk! Make sure you beef up that security you put in the hospital coz your beloved daughter might just die in her sleep” hoooo! Hold up did he just threaten to kill his sister

“Vulamasango this has dragged for far too long, xola ndoda (forgive man) Luthando is still your sister, you can’t make such threats about her” the king reprimand

“I don’t give a damn, she didn’t think twice about killing my child, her niece, she is dead to me, eat up babe I want us out of this fu*ken Dlomo palace” his uncle sighs standing up, I don’t like what is happening, yes Luthando wronged me but this can’t break a family. Vula shouldn’t be blaming his mom and uncles

“Makoti remember the favour I asked” I nod “Thank you mtanami please calm this beast of yours before I lose all my senses and break his skull” he says

and closes the door on his way out

“Was that really necessary baby?” I ask my beast

“Eat up, I want us out of here asap” he says in a warning voice and I know that’s my queue to oblige, Vula has never threatened me or anything bad but he has that authoritative voice that commands you to oblige with whatever he say when his mad.

After eating he helped me take a bath, I asked him why was I at the palace not in the hospital he said I was treated at the palace because he was thrown out of the hospital, he kept going to Luthando’s room trying to finish her which I thought was one of his exaggerations, so he blackmailed his uncle to allow me to be treated in the palace because that’s the only way the hospital was going to let me go. We make our way down the stairs with him holding me tightly. I feel shivers as we walk down the stairs he feels it too coz he scoops me up all the way to exit door where we are meet by Ndlovukazi walking in with a fragile Luthando

He quickly puts me on the couch and charge towards Luthatho, his mom screams for the king. Within minutes the fragile luthando is being pinned against the wall and strangled with her feet floating in space

“VULA, SANGO” both his mom and I scream in unison, the king comes in running followed by his wives and daughters, he try to take him off his sister but fails, his grip is too strong, his only holding her with one hand, the other hand elbows and fists anyone coming close to him and his prey. Four royal guards come in running, they all hold him trying to remove him but nothing, one is trying to pull his waist, the other one his legs while the other one is also trying to pull his hand around Luthando’s neck and the other guard is just useless, his hand is holding the elbow that fisting everyone

“Vula nooooo” his mom’s cry pierce through my heart, the wives are holding her down. I wear my big girl panties and go towards him

“Vula sthandwa sami Nooo” I cry next to him “You prayed, you asked God to save me, you said you would forgive her” he loosens his grip and look in my direction “You promised God sthandwa sami please don’t do this, let’s just go please baby” I cry. He sighs and let her fall on the floor. MaNhlapho (the king’s youngest wife) quickly come to the lifeless Luthando and perform CPR on her until we hear her weakly gasping for air, everyone sighs when they see her chest moving, even I am relieved but not Vula, he bends down to MaNhlapho and Luthando when he sees that she is regaining consciousness

“Your dead to me Luthando Dlomo, loose the memory that you ever had a brother called Vulamasango Dlomo, you’re nothing to me” He says coldly then he takes my hand “Let’s go mama” I’m shaking in my boots, I have heard about people being strangled to death but not once in my life I thought I would witness it happening live, especially

being the man I love doing it.

“Mkhabela please don’t leave like this” his mom says crying before we reach the door, Vula just turn and look at them one last time before shutting the door. I hate leaving like this, yes I was wronged and yes he had every right to be mad but he took things too far. This man is a family man, he can’t turn his back against his family just because of his stupid sister

“Dinangwe” I say when he straps my seat belt on me, he doesn’t look me in the eye, I can see his pained, this thing really hit him hard. His a mess, a mess I have to fix “Bhuti Nduna please excuse us for a minute” he nods and gets out of the car

“Sthandwa sami please look at me” he sighs before he could face me “I love you so much baby, I love the man that you are, I love every little detail about you but you know what I love most about you?” he disagrees with his head “I love that you’re a family man, I love that you believe that family is not only

blood related, family is what you make with the people around you. I want you to instil that principle in our girls coz I want them to be strong courageous women like their father. But right now you're not being courageous my soul, your letting anger consume you so bad that you almost killed your own blood sister"

"She almost killed the woman I love and my child, her niece" he says in tormented voice

"I know babe, I know but my love you're her brother, you're supposed to be her safe place, her place of comfort, you don't battle with pigs my love, you fighting your sister it's like going to a gun fight with a stick, she is powerless than you that's abuse no matter what. You owe that woman an apology, you need to fix this now coz we not leaving this place before you fix things with her and if you can't do it for you then please do it for your mom, did you hear her painful cries?" he sighs rubbing his face "Please my love lets go fix this" I say getting out of the car and going to his side to open for him. I drag his

hand up the stairs to the door without saying anything

When I open the door everyone is still in the same position we left them, they are all in disbelief when they see me dragging him to the couch. I nudge him when we sit coz he looks lost for a moment

“Luthando” he says sharply, the lifeless Luthando groans on the floor, she is trying to say something but her throat is not permitting. He goes to the kitchen and comes back with a glass of water and helps her drink before he scoops her and make her sit on the couch, he takes both her hands in his “I’m sorry I hurt you like that MaDlomo, I’m really sorry I put my hands on you, I feel ashamed of my doings please forgive me sisi wami” he begs, Luthando just cries and puts her head on his chest, he brushes her until she calms down

“I’m really really sorry bhuti wami, I’m sorry that I have been mistreating your woman since she

arrived but bhuti you know me, I love Khwezi like my own, I also hated Zonke but would never harm Khwezi because I don't like her mother. Same goes to our coming princess bhuti I would never harm my niece you know me" Sango slightly push her way from his chest

"What are you trying to say?" he asks with a frown

"I didn't do it, I didn't push her down the stairs please believe me, I wouldn't hurt my niece like that" she says crying and for a moment I believe her, she looks really sincere and if she is lying wow she deserve an Oscar

"Luthando please mtanami just admit your wrongs so your brother can forgive you" Ndlovukazi intervenes with a pained voice

"Maa I didn't do it I swear on my father's grave I did not push her, I swear" she says crying "Uncle Zwe I was with aboSphe (the king's eldest daughter) when it happened, I was standing right next to them when we heard screams, I was right next to them when she was lying unconscious on the last step, please

believe me I didn't" she is still crying

"Sphe" Vula calls

"Bhuti she was with us yena even sis tumi when she left the table she was still sitting with us"

"THEN WHO THE FUCK SAID IT WAS HER" Vula shouts irritated, they all look at Ndlovukazi "MAA" he shouts again

"I thought it was her coz she is the one that's been hating her for no reason" Ndlovukazi says crying

"The question we should be asking ourselves now Vulamasango is, who pushed MaDlomo down the stairs if it wasn't Luthando" he king

Goodnight my people

Monday we going back to our normal schedule, I was tight this week

Remember to like, share, comment and invite friends

[09/27, 07:19] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 25

Last night was very eventful everything right went left very soon, I mean it was right to think Luthando pushed me and her not being the one who pushed me is left, it means I have another enemy in this family and that enemy is quite dangerous if it's one of those that smiles at you but beneath that smile lies itching vampire teeth waiting to bite you by midnight. I hope we leave today coz I still don't trust Luthando even if it wasn't her I'm still not at ease with her in fact my blood boils when I see her

“My love” he says turning to my direction, we all slept here at the palace last night everyone was trying their best cracking their skulls trying to solve the mystery of who pushed me, I was asked and I told the honest truth I didn't see the person because they came from behind

“Hey babe”

“Ulale njani? (How did you sleep?), how is your

head?” he asks brushing my forehead

“Better I guess, the headache is not as bad as yesterday” he nods

“I’m really sorry sthandwa sami” he sincerely say

“It’s fine babe, we should wake up and prepare ourselves so we can leave early. I miss my house I need to relax my body for the last remaining days of my leave” he scratches his head sitting straight up by the headboard “What?” I ask

“Babe I was thinking we chill a bit, leave on Saturday maybe as we had planned I mean we still have the Gumede thing we were still waiting on and I can’t leave my family like this, they are devastated that you were attacked in their homestead and they don’t know who it is and on top of that there is no other seer to smear the gull of the bull that died on us, so my uncles and I have to wait for Gumede to do it” he didn’t think of that yesterday when he wanted himself out of here

“Babe I want to leave, I came here for the ceremony and it’s done I don’t care about who attacked me, the sooner I’m out of here the safer I will be” I say leaving him going to the bathroom, I really want myself out of this hell hole, I have my child to think about she and I are both at risk if we stay any longer in this place “I’m taking a bath” I yell informing him as I fill my bathtub, akere I’m no longer allowed to take ‘baths’ without his permission. This remind me of the other lions dream I had when I was unconscious I need to tell him about it, he comes in naked just as I get in the bathtub

I think his displaying his nakedness on purpose coz he knows what his pipe does to me and he knows he can always shut me up or make me agree to whatever with his pipe

“You look flushed zululami” he says stroking his pipe up and down with an intense gaze at me, I close my eyes coz the imagination of that rhythm makes me think of him going in and out in me

“Open your eyes mama look at you soul meal” I don’t obey his command, I keep my eyes shut. Lord knows this man knows how to sex me and right now I don’t want him in me coz he might just make me change my mind with his strokes, he chuckle “Okay make space for me” he says getting in and holding me from behind. His erection pierce my back so bad as he pulls me towards him between his legs

“Your tummy is big today” he says randomly as his hand try to cup my sex but I quickly squeeze my thighs together, I turn and narrow my eyes at him

“Are you trying to say I’m fat?” I ask annoyed

“What? You, never my love your very sexy” he chuckle “But please mama” he says holding me from behind kissing my shoulders in the bath

“No babe, I want to leave I don’t feel safe anymore here and that thing stresses me out, you know what the doctor said about stress” I try to make him see reason

“I know my love and I understand but please allow me a chance to fix things with my sister, I broke her babe. I’m ashamed of myself for what I did to her for no reason at all” I feel like rolling my eye

“It wasn’t entirely your fault, that bitch had it coming she is been nothing but pain, I’m not really hundred percent sorry for her”

“Buthumelo” he admonishes

“What? It’s true and I’m not going to apologise for how I feel about her”

“She apologised” he says a bit hurt

“Yes to you not me, she said she wouldn’t hurt Khwezi or her other niece in any way but me, she didn’t touch the me subject meaning she would hurt me so No, I still don’t like her in fact I hate her” I say getting out of the bath

“That’s a bit harsh”

“Harsh my foot Vulamasango, please ask abuti Nduna to take me home so I can leave you consoling your heartless sister, nxa!” I say pissed

“Hooo! Are we fighting ini? Nxa! To me?” I leave him shocked in the water, I hate him with his foam covered dick that kept poking my back, I hate him so bad today he even said I’m fat nxa! Bloody Nyango!

I’m avoiding Vula at all cost, the palace is quite big and the chances of not seeing him the entire day are close to 100. MaSibisi (the king’s second wife) have been staffing me with nice food and goodies the entire morning, she told me I can relax in here and no one will bother me. The room is enormous, a huge tv on the wall, large fluffy couches, different snacks on the table and the bathroom next to it, I’m good without Vula my day will go perfectly fine without him. MaSibisi peeps in through the door

“Ndlovukasi is looking for you” she says

“You can send anyone up Maa, except Vula” she laughs and nod her head as she leaves, within a minute Ndlovukazi walks in looking like she is

carrying the world on her shoulders

“MaDlomo”

“Maa”

“How you feeling mtanami?” she asks sitting next to me

“Better I think”

“And your head?”

“The headaches are not as severe as yesterday” she nods and then sighs

“Look MaDlomo, I am really sorry from the bottom of my heart I wish I can wipe the events of Monday night but I can’t what I can do is warn you of the danger that’s about to unfold in your life. What occurred proved to me that you’re in the same situation that I was in when pregnant with your soon to be husband. My pregnancy wasn’t smooth because witchcraft was suspected, not everyone was happy that I was carrying the heir to the throne. This thing of not knowing who pushed you proves

that not all are happy about this pregnancy as it is suspected that you might be carrying the key to the next generation of the Dlomo empire

So my baby I'm not going to lie to you, things are going to get a bit hard I just wish that you two were married already so we don't find ourselves in situations where you both break up when the rock hits hard and you both end up with other people which will be torture to your partners, you and vula are meant to be even a fool can see that, just hold on when the rough patches hit neah my babe" I nod

"I want to advise you to leave my baby, I'm not chasing you out but I feel you're in danger here, leave my baby, go back to your place, take that hot headed man of yours and get the hell out of here before you feel the wrath of jealous royal women and men fighting for the throne" wow

"Thank you Maa" I say assimilating the information

"Just visit every now and then don't leave for good phela" I laugh "Khwezi thinks you already left, she is

very sad you left without saying goodbye” eish! I’m a bad person, I totally forgot about her I need to do better with her

“Eish! Maa can you please get her for me, I would go myself but the headaches come back when I walk under the sun” I lie and she laughs

“Just say your lazy” she says standing up “I will fetch her and that tea we talked about it also helps in headaches, your big by the way” I know it’s like this stomach decides to show today

“Thank you Ndlovukazi” she laughs exiting the room

I really do need to leave I can’t stand to be a collateral to things I know nothing about, Vula needs to listen to me and his mom just confirmed my suspicions, so come morning I’m leaving I have used taxis before I just need someone to show me where the taxi rank is located. Oh! Lihle might help, I will text her after this snack.

I must have fallen asleep enjoying my snack coz I’m woken up from my sleep by Khwezi, Mtho and Vula,

Khwezi is doing something on my hair I hope she is not plaiting it again

“Sorry mama mogirl I didn’t mean to wake you” how was I not to wake up with her pulling my hair so painful?

“It’s fine baby, where is my tea?” I ask

“What tea?” she asks

“Maa left to fetch you with my tea” I inform her

“I came with my Guy and baba mina” oh okay

“Did you eat all this things” did he have to talk, I was fine with not talking to him and where is he coming with his tall self

“They are not things, it’s simbas and biscuits” I educate him as he sits next to me “Vulamasango o qadile akere?” (You have started isn’t it?) I ask pissed as he sits next to me, Mtho laughs “Why o changile perfume ya hao hape, o nahana o kga ha monate? O nkg a diboko tloha pelaka moo” (Why did you change your perfume again? You think you

smell nice? You smell like worms get away from me)
I say angrily pushing him, Mtho is laughing his
lungs out

“Sthandwa sami I didn’t hear anything, uthini?” he
asks confused “Please talk to me mama ka Mampe,
I don’t.....” I cut him

“Did you just call my daughter mampe?” I ask
shocked, Mtho is now crying with laughter

“Yes babe angisho we....”

“Vulamasango get out, Mampe really? Are you
crazy? I hate you” I say pushing him “Khwezi help
me” she helps me push him out of the door

“Bafo what does Mampe mean?” he asks the
hilarious Mtho as they leave. I can’t believe he
called my baby Mampe, nxa! His the ugly one

“What does mampe mean mama mogirl, why are
you so mad?” she asks concerned

“It means ugly baby, you father called your sister
ugly” she is the mad one now I can see with the

expression on her face

“I’m coming mama mogirl, I’m going to solve him” she says taking out her pink belt from her dress and banging the door. That’s my girl.

Ndlovukazi walks in with her crippled monstrous daughter as I’m still enjoying my movie, she looks at me with pleading eyes and I know what she is asking, she wants me to listen to her daughter

“Why is my son being chased with a pink belt around the yard?” she asks and I laugh

“He called Khwezi’s little sister ugly” she laughs

“Mi, here is your tea I have a feeling you are going to need it sooner than I anticipated” she sighs

“Luthando would like to talk to you, do you mind?” I shake my head no “Thank you, Luthando” she says

“Maa can you excuse us” she asks

“No” Ndlovukazi firmly denies

“Hau Maa! I’m on crutches, I have a broken hand and ribs and now I have this neck piece around my

neck what possibly could I do to her in my crippled state” I see yesterday’s event added to her injuries she now has a broken neck too

“Luthando I don’t trust you, you said you want to apologise, apologise then” Ndlovukazi insists

“It’s okay Maa you can give us space, I don’t mind” I say

“You sure?” she asks concerned, I nod

This is the first person on my hit list. If my dream of knowing a thing or two about witchcraft comes true, this one would be my first target in fact she would be my test subject, everything that needs to be experimented first I would do it on her, she would be my tikoloshi im telling you. I yank her gorilla hand on my shoulder as she sits next to me and reach for my phone, she rolls her eyes and chuckles

“You look fat” she says with a pinched nose, I just look at her I’m not going to glorify her devil self with

my angelic voice “Look I don’t like you in fact I hate you”

“The feeling is mutual dear so state something else, not the obvious please” my angelic voice couldn’t hold back

“Good so let’s get one thing straight, I know you poisoned my mother to say I’m the one who pushed you so that you can paint me as a bad person in front of my family? But it doesn’t matter coz my plan work out either way, us royals stick together no matter what and you will stick with Ndlovukazi coz your both just commoners. My brother forgave me and he hired the best physiotherapist to help me recover fast and when I do I will be on the first vehicle to joburg to help my brother see the bitch you are” what a waste of life!

“Is that all babe?” I ask bored

“Yes nobody that’s all, you heard that? ‘NOBODY’ you’re just a nobody trying to be somebody in a world you don’t belong. You don’t belong here nana,

this” she says pointing around “is for us, royalty, not the likes of no bodies like you and oh! I didn’t push you but I hired someone to do it for me, so watch you back babe” she winks at me

“Thank you Makhoza” I laugh “Your very smart neah?” she laughs

“Of course darling, I belong to the high power clan stupid doesn’t fit with the Dlomos” Stupid bitch!

“Do you know one of the fundamental principles of engineering” she looks at me confused as I laugh “Surveying and evaluation, your stupid self should have surveyed that I took my phone from the table when you walked in here, then you should have evaluated what I was doing with the phone but miss smarty royal pants didn’t think of that” She instantly shoot sweat swallowing her saliva “Guess what my stupid myself did” I wink at her “I just sent your brother a voice note of our conversation and it looks like he just listened to it coz I just received two blue ticks confirmation” she quickly stands up

struggling with her crutches

“You bitch” she insult

“Yes baby” I reply happily

“WATCH YOUR BACK, I’M COMING FOR YOU” she shouts limping out of the room

“Luthando” she turns and look at me “Next time you come at me try something else nana but make sure it’s nothing that has to do with thinking capacity coz my mental capabilities can never compare to your two cent village thinking okay bubu” she bangs the door as she quickly leaves the room.

That’s how you deal with bitches, I mentally high five my subconscious for once being conscious, I wouldn’t have thought of that alone. I open my WhatsApp to see how the fire I started is brewing but OH! NOOOOOO! What the fu*k have I done, my phone rings just as I’m shocked in my hand. I reject his call and feel sick instantly. My stupid stupid self. I hate technology, I hate WhatsApp. This is what happens when you make hasty decisions.

Goodnight my people

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends

Lets share our page link in other groups to grow our page my people

[09/27, 07:19] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 26

Light fills the room in this beautiful morning, I slept with a man whom I'm not speaking to, yesterday was one of those days when I hate him for no reason at all. The other man in my life keeps blowing my phone I even decided to put it phone on silent. To be honest I don't know where or how I'm going to explain to him, he wasn't supposed to find out, the last thing I need is my family thinking I'm being ill-treated here. Sigh! I reach for my phone to check my so brewing fire that's burning me.

I have 12 missed calls from my brother, 6 from Makatly, this means only him and Makatly knows at least he hasn't told my father. There is one message from him, I cringe as I read it

Sunflower please answer your phone I'm worried about you, baby I can't sleep not knowing you're safe. I'm giving you until morning to answer me if you don't I will call Dinny or Sizwe to give me your boyfriend's numbers Shit I didn't think of that and now that I'm calm I don't want Vula knowing that it truly was Luthando's person that pushed me. He will kill her and I can't have her death on my hands, I thought thoroughly of how I'm going to handle this and I think I might have a perfect plan. Let me call my brother before he ruins my plan

I move from the bed to the bathroom coz I don't want this one hearing me

'Nunu you okay' he says concerned when he picks up

'Eya abuti waka I'm fine' (Yes my brother)

‘Then explain that voice note to me, what the hell happened? Did Vula’s sister push you down the stairs? Did she hurt you?’ eish! Why is he shouting, he was worried a minute ago

‘No abuti its nothing like that, I will explain when we get home’ I lie

‘And when is that?’

‘I’m not sure abuti we still waiting on...’

‘Listen and listen to me good boitumelo motaung. I want you in Jhb today I don’t care if your waiting for the return of Jesus, I want you here today and make sure you come home or else I might just drive down there with Aunty Dee in the morning. Capish young lady’ mxm!

‘Eya abuti’

‘Now go get ready I want you here today’ with that said he drops the call,

I decide to take a shower since I’m already in the bathroom. I really do have to leave I hope Vula will

listen to me this time but if he still refuses I'm leaving with or without him. This is all his fault, he is the one who insisted of changing his name to 'Boo' in my phone, he said he is never had a girlfriend that calls him 'Boo' so I should at least save him as 'Boo' if I can't call him 'Boo'. My brother is saved as 'Bobo' I use that name to mostly annoy him when he calls me sunflower or nunu so yesterday when I wanted to catch Luthando red handed I just quickly searched 'Bo' and I recorded our conversation to the 'Bo' that came first which was my brother by the way.

Now I have a brother who is on my neck and knowing him, he might even hate Vula for his sister's doings. My brother is one of those guys you don't mess with when it comes to their sisters, him allowing me to live my life was very hard for him and now hearing that I might be in danger because of a man I'm afraid he might just end our relationship. In his eyes I will always be his little sister, the little sister he bathed to school, the little

sister he walked to the bus stop, the little sister he sat down and showed how to use a pad on her first period and told her how to handle herself going onwards, sure Aunty Dee came to explain the 'stay away from boys' talks but I was perfectly fine, my brother had already done all the explaining that needed to be done.

He is still asleep when I finish cleaning up, he must be really tired but this is my time to initiate my plan. I make my way down the stairs and that feeling is there again as I walk down this stairs. I'm holding the rails so tightly and I keep checking my back to make sure no one is behind me. I don't know when will my mind be at ease with stairs.

Looks like I'm not the only early bird in this house

"Sawubona MaNhlapho" I greet getting in a humongous kitchen. She frowns

"What's wrong? Why you up so early?" she asks worried

“I couldn’t sleep, you look beautiful your uniform suits you” I compliment and she smiles

“Thank you, now sit I will fix you something, the help will only be in here by 07:00” she informs

“No Maa I’m fine, I will fix something myself I don’t want you being late for work because of me” I deny

“What work? I’m just running away, Zwe is been on me the whole week he says he wants a boy child too so me being the youngest his stick is in me 24/7” I laugh

“Too much information Maa”

“I’m just using the hospital as my escape plan, Bye ke baby suit yourself coz you don’t want my breakfast” she says zipping her lunch box bag

“Maa there is one thing you could for me if you don’t mind” she nods “I would like to speak to uncle Zwe before Sango wakes up” I inform

“Why what’s the matter?” she ask concerned

“It’s nothing serious, it’s just something I have to tell him without Sango” she looks confused

“It’s okay I will get him for you” she says leaving me in the kitchen,

she really looks good in her nursing uniform. I prepare myself for the conversation I’m about to have with the king, I need to treat carefully this situation is quite wobbly. I just hope he won’t make a fuss about this. They both come in just as I’m thinking, his still in his gown this means he was still asleep now I’m scared, I woke the whole king for a mere fight I could have handled

“Makoti” he greets sitting beside me as MaNhlapho kisses his cheek and exit the kitchen

“I’m sorry for waking you up, I need to talk to you before Sango wakes up”

“It’s okay ndodakazi, how can I help you”

“Do you know WhatsApp?” I ask

“Of course Makoti I know WhatsApp and I know how to use it” he chuckles

“I would like to send you a recording of Luthando

confessing to have hired someone to push me”

“WHAT?” he is on his feet instantly, I nod “What the hell is wrong with this child” he sighs sitting down again rubbing his face

“Well she didn’t exactly confess, she wanted to talk to me so because I don’t trust her and I was afraid she might do something to me I recorded our conversation and she ended up telling me she that she hired someone to push me” I explain

“Give me your phone” he types his number “Save them and sent me that recording, I’m banishing this woman from my village I can’t have someone so conniving and manipulating in my family. This family represent unity, we stick and protect each other against all odds. Not sabotage and destroy each other. I see being a Khoza got through her head nxa!” He informs pissed “Wait Vula.....” I cut him

“He doesn’t know and that’s where you come in, I would like to keep it that way. I don’t want Vula

killing his sister coz I know he will kill her if he finds out. I need you to deal with her without Sango knowing” he smiles

“You are our light aren’t you?” he chuckles “Thank you for coming to me with this info, yes Luthando is a pain but I wouldn’t want my son’s hands tainted with his evil sister’s blood, ngiyabonga mtanami (thank you my child) vula won’t know” he assures me

“Thank you uncle Zwe but can I please make a request about the situation?” he nods “Please don’t banish Luthando” he frowns “I think there is something seriously wrong with her, my guts tells me she need help more, I think she need care and guidance more than to be excluded from her family, that would break her even more. Maybe find her a shrink but I would like for her and I never to gross paths again”

“How is that going to be possible if you don’t want her banished” he asks

“I don’t know unclce Zwe but I don’t trust her” he sighs

“Okay I will see what I can do, you going make a great Queen when you too take over to prepare for MkhontoIII”

“Who is MkhontoIII?” I ask with a frown

“Your son, I’m naming him after his grandfather seeing he will also take in his footsteps” no son of mine will be named that but I’m having a girl so I will just agree to end the argument

“There is one more thing uncle Zwe” he gives me a continue look “I made a mistake yesterday, I was still furious and so I meant to send the voice note to Sango but I mistakenly send it to my brother. He is more than angry, he wants me home today and Sango refuses to leave coz he says he still waiting on Bab Gumede and that smear thing you have to do” he laughs

“Smear thing makoti” he laughs again “I understand where your brother comes from, please give me his

number so I can apologise personally to him”

“I don’t think that’s a good idea, that man is very stubborn and I’m afraid he might disrespect you”

“I have dealt with pig headed man I’m sure I can handle him, sent me his number on WhatsApp okay” I nod “And as for the Gumede thing as you call it, it’s quite tricky coz no one can get hold of him when his in the mountains, but you know what” he seems to be thinking “Give me at least this morning you both can leave by midday if all goes well”

“Thank you uncle Zwe”

“No thank you mama mogirl” we both laugh “You’re going to be an exceptional queen one day, wear your crown with pride and integrity when you do neah” I smile “Now make me a coffee, you can’t be my makoti if you don’t do anything” we both laugh “I will go fetch my phone, I need to make sure you sent the things we talked about”.

I quickly prepare the kettle when he leaves, he is the

first person in this family to ask me do something I have been treated like an egg. I wonder how I'm going to convince Sango to leave today, his very hot headed and in his eyes he thinks he wronged his sister but it's the other way round. I wonder how she sleeps at night, knowing you almost killed your niece. If it were me, I would die. No one can hurt by snobby nephews in my watch

"Thinking too much is not good in your condition" I smile "Bring my coffee to the lounge, I need to relax my legs" I nod following him with his coffee "I'm growing makoti, this legs are giving me a hustle as every day passes I guess I take after my brother" he says relaxing his legs on the couch

"Sango's dad?" I ask. He nods

"You both need to take over so I can take my four wives on a holiday" he says sipping his tea

"Four?" I ask with a frown

He laughs "Well traditionally I have four wives, Ndlovukazi being the eldest since she was married

to my eldest brother. I supposed to step in for my brother when he died but your mamazala told the elders where to get off” he laugh shaking his head “You know what she said” I disagree with my head “You can all go jump in hell, I’m not opening my husband’s sacred place for a boy” he says laughing mimicking Ndlovukazi “Mind you, I’m two years older than her but she called me a boy” we both laugh “That woman is very stubborn” hmm what’s that spark in his eyes when he talks about Ndlovukazi, he looks like sponge-bob when he sees sandy

“I would have done the same thing”

“Well its culture there is nothing we can.....”

“Zwe this one is mine, please please stay away from my wife” Vula interrupts walking in

“Wife? What wife? How many cows did you send to the bataung” vula gives him a look “I didn’t think so, she is not your wife and if you don’t do something about it soon, they will take her right under your

nose”

“Never Zwe, I have marked my territory here no one can take her away from me” he says sitting next to me kissing my shoulder

“I hope that stick reach high lengths” Uncle Zwe says and wink at him, they both laugh

“It does Zwe, induku ivuka impela (indeed the stick wakes up) yoh! and inkomo yami (my cow)” he shut his eyes as if he feels something “Hai uyadla umkhabela, udinangwe usutha impela” okay I think they are speaking in codes now, the way they are both laughing “Speaking of ukusutha, Sthandwa sami ngiyalamba kulamalanga (being full, my love I’m hungry lately)” he says looking at me. The idiot in him never rests, did he really have to talk such in front of his uncle. I just give him a look, I’m not going to dignify him with an answer

“Makoti lokho akwenziwa, a Dlomo man needs his meal every hour of every day. You don’t starve a Dlomo man, phela the stamina in this family is out

of this place (that is not done)” yoh! I would never talk such with my uncle. They both laugh at me when I stand up leaving not replying anything “Or sikulethele usister wife wakho (should we bring you a sister wife)” he asks still laughing as I disappear to the kitchen. I see stupidity runs in the family

The king came through for me, he permitted us to leave and he also convinced Vula that I'm not safe here so he should take me out of this place as soon as possible. Vula didn't buy the story but as soon as his uncle mentioned Gumede he obliged. His uncle lied, he said Gumede sent a message saying he sees danger surrounding me. But he was still uncertain, he asked how because Gumede cannot be reached on phones when his at the mountains. He was told that he sent one of his trainees to deliver the message.

It was bitter sweet saying goodbye to Ndlovukazi and Khwezi, even the other girls from the uncles I

will miss them but not my satanic sister in laws, those dine with the devil himself. And what awaits me back in Jhb I'm not looking forward to it. "Your phone is flashing a light, why is it on silent vele?" Sango asks next to me, we are still in the car on our way back.

"I forgot to put it on normal mode after our meeting with uncle zwe" I lie. I'm becoming very good at lying I seldom stutter. He nods "Where is my lunch box, I'm hungry"

"Eish! It's at the back, Nduna please stop somewhere I need her food at the back" he informs Nduna and he nods "It's flashing light again, answer your phone Buthumelo what is it kanti" he commands with a frown, I reach for my phone and answer it

'Abuti'

'Where are you, it's already 18:00 and you're not here' Eish! This one

'I'm on my way abuti, although I think I might arrive

late. I promise I will come tomorrow morning’

‘Not tomorrow boitumelo, tonight. I want you here tonight’ sigh!

‘Okay abuti I will come tonight’ he drops the call after my last statement, and beast is frowning next to me

“Your brother is insane he can’t have you tonight, I must have you tonight. You have been starving me the whole week, ngifuna isbunu sami mina tonight (I want my pu*s*y tonight)” I gasp looking at abuti Nduna in the front

“Sango!!!” I admonish in a whisper

“What? It’s true. I last had my sweet on Friday on our way home meaning it’s been a week so I’m sorry mama ngizokudla namuhla futhi kabuhlungu, ngifuna ukukhipha lenkani yakho of starving me the whole week (I’m going to eat you painfully today, I want to remove this stubbornness of yours)” I cringe. Jesus this guy, it’s not just us in the car
“Nduna please increase the volume, I love the song”

he asks. Its 'Goodbye by Jagged edge'

Abuti Nduna stops the car at the side of the road and Sango goes to the back humming along the song to fetch my food. He seems to be taking long, I wonder what's holding him

"Sango uyenzani (what are you doing)" I yell him at the back

"Ngilungisa induku yakho that's going to eat you till we die but I told you ngizokudla nas ekufeni (I'm fixing your di*k.....I will eat you even in death)" Nduna and I both laugh looking at him through the review mirror. We see a bright light approach our car from the back as we still looking at him through the mirror, Nduna quickly screams "VULA GET DOWN" as he rashly drives our car a bit before we hear a loud collision from the back of our car. Nduna and I both scream for Vula as we look at the back but there is no sign of him only the splashed like droplets of blood and smoke hovering the broken back window of our car.

Guys i'm hurt, i have just been told that my hard work has been turned into a pdf without my permission. I didn't deny you a pdf guys I asked nicely that you let me finish the story then I will gladly give you guys an edited pdf. That's all I asked bathong, anyway let's talk about this in our group.

Hai! anyway let's share, like, comment and invite friends

[09/27, 07:19] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 27

Her wonders, her weeps

The most unpredictable thing in life is life itself. Life is so selfish, so inconsiderate, so cruel, so painfully, so harsh but most importantly so not fair. When I raise my head I see blood flooding over our broken

window. I feel instant sweat shoot at my back, I feel pressed right where I'm sited. This have to be a dream, a horrible one at it. I'm dreaming he will be right next to me when I open my eyes. I open my eyes again from my mini day dreaming land hoping to find the impossible but nah! It's true. My man is hit by a car.

I look at Nduna and he seems to be in shock, he hasn't moved, his hands are still holding the steering wheel like a his glued to it, his head is turned to back but his not moving, he is staring at the bloody broken window

"Abuti Nduna" my wobbly voice comes out as a whisper, he jump a bit when I call his name before he sighs

"Stay in the car" he instructs after his gained his composure. I nod wiping my falling tears, I wasn't going to get out any way, I'm not mentally prepared for what's at the back, I'm not prepared to see the

one who owns my heart in that state. I say a silent prayer in the car, I'm even scared to turn my head and look at the commotion behind the car. Cars are pulling over, people are starting to pile over to help well some, some are taking videos and pictures with their hands covering their shocked mouth. This is what the world has become, in a catastrophic event people think of their cell phones first to post on social media. Is this what the world has become, so much active cruelty we show against in each other.

He was singing Goodbye by Jagged edge, I wonder if that was the last song he will sing for me, I wonder if he was trying to say goodbye to me, I wonder why I was so hungry that I made him stop in the middle of nowhere to get my food, I wonder why we put food in the boot in the first place, I wonder why Nduna didn't stop elsewhere, I wonder why..... I jump a bit as Nduna disturbs me from my wondering session knocking on the window

“Makoti, I need your phone I need to make a call urgently, mine is died” he commands when I roll the window down. I hand him the phone without saying anything, his eyes says it all. I’m afraid to ask, he might confirm my suspicions “Please don’t get out of the car, close the window” I nod “Wait” he says as I slide the window up “Your nod hurt right” he asks and I nod “Okay stay put and please don’t move” I nod again closing the window

I know one would say the suspense is killing them but in my case I feel like the suspense is giving me hope, I’m not ready to hear anything so no news is good news for me. My back is sweating I don’t know if it’s a fear thing but I have never had a sweating back. I guess I discovered a new characteristic about my body, ‘it sweats at the back when nervous’. The police car just pulled over with an ambulance, Nduna seems to be talking to the police. He comes to me when his done.

“The police suggest you also be checked considering your situation” he informs as I open the window for him, I didn’t even wait for him to stand next to the window

“I’m fine Abuti Nduna, please tell me something” I ask with a trembling voice, I ask what I have been reluctant to know. He deeply sighs then he bends and hold both his knees facing down

“They can’t find him” he informs still facing the ground. I feel my heart beating out of its chest.

“What do you mean they can’t find him?” I ask trying to open the door but he quickly stands up straight and press the door back closing me in.

“Mamtaung please don’t come out, this scene is not good for someone in your condition, I’m begging you” he begs with pleading eyes before he sighs again “The people from the Van that hit us say they saw him when they were trying to control their car but it seems like he disappeared coz there is no sign of him, we searched under the cars but still nothing” I look at him confused “Please Mamtaung

I'm also lost myself I don't know what to make of the situation"

"Do you think this is his blood" I ask biting my lower trembling lip as I feel tears building up again

"I don't know Makoti I really don't know but....."
someone cuts him

"The blood is from the van driver, it just splashed on your windscreen" says the young police man interrupting us "My condolen..." I cut him before he finishes

"You're what? Did you find his body?" I ask irritated, he denies with his head "then save your sorry sympathies to yourselves, Vula is perfectly fine where he is" I convince myself. He just shakes his head looking at me with extreme sadness

"The family is coming, please stay put until then, they should be here any minute Mtho hired a chopper so they can arrive quickly" I nod as he informs me walking away with the officer.

I bent to my knees and weep, I weep silently for the short time we had together, I weep for my daughter that's not going to know her father, I weep for Khwezi who is going to grow up without her dad, I weep for Ndlovukazi losing his only son, I weep for the ache in my heart, the longing I'm feeling to hear him say my name, to hear him butcher my name in a way that only he can, to hear him claim me as his wife even though he hasn't asked for my hand in marriage. The only thing left to do now is to pray, they say we need him in our greatest tragedies and I'm afraid it's true. I don't know when last I was in church but I will call on him now coz I believe he still loves me

Dear Lord

I'm kneeling before you this night with a heavy heart

My heart is wounded

My body is stabbed

My head is empty

And my soul is nowhere to be found

My God I'm begging you

I'm begging you to bring my soul back

I'm begging you let him be found alive and well

I'm begging you for his safety

I'm begging you for his protection

I'm begging you to ease his pains

Dear God please hear my cry

Plea.... "Makoti" says Ndlovukazi over the window with red eyes disturbing my prayer session, can't this woman see I'm praying but I wasn't in a kneeling position maybe she thought I was just sleeping. I open the door and she throws herself on me hugging my thighs as she kneels on the ground and cry out loud. Mtho, Zwe and Gumede comes to us in a hurry, I don't know what to do I just brush

her head down on my thighs.

When did this one arrive, his look pierce through my soul. They don't say anything but you can tell from their faces that they are all devastated. Gumede groan just as we are silently speaking, all the attention is turned to him, he burps and roughly push his way to me. He hold my tummy with both his hands still groaning mumbling things only he can hear, it takes him almost five minutes before he compose himself. He turn to the king

“Zwelithini didn't I ask you not to let this kids leave?” he asks the king

“What's that got anything to do with this, Gumede I just lost my son I don't nee...” Gumede cuts him

“Vula is not dead” he turns his attention to the police “Move this van” he instructs. We all look at him confused, even the police looks lost “I said move the van, my son is in the boot and his bleeding heavily” he shouts and people move

instantly. One of the police gets inside the van and move it, we all quickly go to the back but someone holds me tight on the spot, I turn to see who it is and it's Ndlovukazi.

“We can't let you see him in that way” she informs crying, I look in her eyes and I see pain, the pain that matches mine and for the first time I wail out loud. She holds me tightly rubbing my back “Look” she whispers in my ear and I turn to look, I see paramedics placing him on the bed putting an oxygen mask on him. His covered in blood but his fine, his breathing. We both smile crying, we are not smiling because we are happy, we are smiling because we are grateful that his alive.

“Mthokozisi get cars to take you all to the hospital” the king instructs, moving along with his bed to the ambulance “I'll ride with him, you'll all find me there” he says as they close the ambulance car with him holding Vula's bloodied hand in his grip. Mtho sighs

heavily before roughly brushing his head then he walks towards us, he embrace both Ndlovukazi and I in a hug that squeezes our necks kissing our foreheads

“He is going to be fine, he is going to be fine” he repeats informing us more like his trying to convince himself “I should have drove with you but no my stupid self-decided to stay an...” Ndlovukazi cuts him

“You didn’t know. Don’t do that mtanami lets all just pray that he be fine. Now find the car so we can all go be with him” he nods taking out his phone moving to the police, she turns her attention to me “You look pale, did they check you?” I force a smile, coz I feel pains but I can’t pin point exactly where

“It’s heartache” she smiles “I discovered today that my back sweat when I’m really scared” she nods

“Our bodies react to fear in different ways, let’s sit in the car in the main while” I nod as we both climb back in the car “You really don’t look good makoti,

are you sure you're okay?" I nod "I'm having you checked out too when we get to the hospital" I nod again, to be honest I also feel in pain but my man is a priority now, my pain can relax I will deal with it once I'm sure his going to be fine.

Our rental car arrived and we all went to the hospital. Now we befriend the wait, we have been waiting for hours no one has come to update us. I know I said no news is good news but now the way I'm so nervous I'm starting to sweat everywhere. The king asked Mtho to book Ndlovukazi and I the nearest guest house to go sleep but none of us budged. We have all been sitting in this waiting area with our heads bowed down, I guess we are all praying for a miracle.

I think it's the wee hours of the morning, I don't know how I slept on this chair but I did. I yawn recovering from my chair sleep, ouch! My back hurts more, I guess this is the result of sleeping on

the chair. Ndlovukazi is wide awake next to me, she brushes my hand weakly smiling

“You should have went to the guest house” she says, I weakly smile back. She looks tired, exhausted and strained. Being a parent is hard, being her right now is the most difficult thing on earth. I guess she couldn’t sleep not knowing how her son is, all of them look awake. I guess I’m the only one who slept.

“They haven’t said anything?” she denies with her head. I’m wearing Sango’s coat, they must have covered me with it when I was still asleep, I also don’t know how it got here because last I remember it was in the car but that doesn’t matter now, I’m grateful I have something that smells like him. I smile thinking of how he changes his cologne. I love him regardless of his thousand changing colognes body.

There is commotion outside, we hear a noisy

disturbance and some security run down the corridor going outside. I think they are going to stop whatever is happening, as we still wallowing in our sorrows, we see the girls walking in. we all look at them shocked as they walk towards us, the security follow them asking them to keep it down. This hospital is going to be congested, so much people only for one person. “How is he?” the other one worriedly asks, I think it’s Sphe, the king’s eldest. When they are in a group like this I sometimes have difficulty in differentiating them.

“We still waiting” Mtho replies “How did you all find out?” he asks although I don’t think that’s important right now

“Haven’t you seen” we all look at her “Bhuti is trending, we found out from social media that he was involved in car accident”

“WHAT?” Mtho shouts standing up, he takes out his phone and walk away cursing. Well I’m not surprised I did see people taking pictures and

videos, society has lost its way. Everyone find themselves sits, some sit on the floor and Luyanda comes to sit next to me

“I’m sorry” she says sitting next to me, I just nod
“I’m really sorry, are you okay? You look pale” I nod again I don’t have the strength to deal with her or anyone else, for some reason I feel weak. She sighs
“I know you don’t need this right now but please boitumelo can you please talk to uncle Zwe to ease a bit on sis Luthando, she wants to come here to see Bhuti but she can’t come coz she is banned from being around you in any way” I wasn’t even away she is not amongst them the way I’m so tired.

“I will talk to him” I assure her, she nods and thanks me, just then my brother and Sizwe walk in looking like they are being chased. He searches me through the crowd, I smile seeing he can’t see me. He walks towards Mtho who just walked in from the other entrance

“Where is my sister?” he ask in a panic voice, Mtho points at me and he rashes to me in panic. He embraces me in a very tight hug “Thank GOD” he says scanning me “Are you not hurt” I shake my head no

“How are you here? How did you find out?” I weakly ask him still in his embrace

“Social media” he replies still holding me tight

“The headlines says ‘VULAMASANGO DLOMO AND GIRLFRIEND INVOLVED IN A TERRIBLE CAR ACCIDENT, THEY ARE BOTH PRESUMED TO BE FIGHTING FOR THEIR LIVES IN HOSPITAL” Mtho adds reading from his phone “Nxa! Bloody opportunist, how can they publish something so wrong, they are going to pay” he says angrily

“Your shaking sunflower, are you okay” he looks at me once again and I nod “Come here” he embrace me in another tight hug. Auch! I feel extreme pain at the back

“Abuti Tj you’re hurting me” I say trying to untangle

myself from his tight grip. He pats my back and rubs it then he looks at his bloody hands with a frown

“Gosh turn around boitumelo, your bleeding” everyone is around me in an instant

“I’m not....” Mtho takes Vula’s coat off me and indeed I’m bleeding at the back

“Jesus!” my brother exclaim

“DOCTOR!!” both him and Mtho scream in unison, Gumede falls on the ground groaning and shaking. Chaos takes place, some help the groaning Gumede while some are staring at my back shocked. I don’t know how I didn’t feel myself bleed. The doctor comes running and he tears my shirt from the back, I quickly hold it tightly in the front covering my front part

“Jesus! You have glasses at your back, come with me” he says pulling me away

“She is pregnant Doc” my brother informs him as

we walk away

“Thank you for letting me know” he says as we already disappear down the corridor “You were in an accident with him” I nod “And you didn’t feel anything?”

“I thought I was sweating”

“It must be shock, get in here and lie-down on the bed facing downwards. We going to have to remove this glasses but I can’t give you anything for the pain coz your pregnant” I nod “I will be right back, in the main time take off your clothes and wear that gown” he says pointing at the gown “You also look pale, I think you bleed mostly from the inside” he says scanning my face then slightly hitting my wrist “Your energy is quite low, when last did you eat?” I shrug, he huffs and tells me his coming back.

Good day my people. Enjoy

Remember to like, comment, share and please please invite friends so we grow our page

[09/27, 07:20] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 28

WHO ARE YOU

The pain of shattered glasses being removed from my back was unbearable, I asked the doctor if the pain matches labour pains he laughed and said what I felt was nothing compared to labour pains, he said he would rate the pain I felt a 5/10 while labour pains are 10/10. I am getting more worried thinking about child birth, it doesn't help that Lulu once told me everything about it she said my cookies is going to stretch so bad that it tears apart, she also said something about being stitched with a stapler that one creeps me off and makes me think of shitting this child if it's possible.

The doctor said I might have been injured during the collision when the back window broke since I

was sitting at the back but due to shock I didn't feel anything but he said I didn't bleed from the inside as he thought, he also said it was just minor cuts and I should heal quite quickly.

Ndlovukazi ordered a scan to make sure my baby is fine, it was the first time she saw the baby and she was quite emotional but she was confused when she saw one baby whereas they seem to think I'm caring twins. When I asked about Sango she changed the topic I have a feeling they are hiding something from me, I wish I can jump this bed and go straight to his room but I'm not allowed to, the doctor strictly ordered me bed rest he said I need to sleep but I can't my thoughts and mind are with Sango. I need to know if his okay maybe I might sleep then.

“You look tired sunflower, you should rest” he says coming in with food

“I am but I need to know how he is, I will rest after

being updated” he sighs! He still awkward about me having a boyfriend, he gives me a look and I know he doesn’t want to discuss my man.

“Nka e ja at least” (eat at least) he says giving me a paper bag and I put it on the table “Don’t test me, eja boitumelo” he can be such a brother sometimes and I don’t need him to be a brother now, I need him to be a friend I could use a friend. I take the paper bag and open it “How is your head?” he asks as I start eating

“It’s fine, I don’t know why they didn’t remove this bandage” I say trying to eat, I totally forgot I also have a head injury

“Waitsi nunu you leave for one week, just one week but o kgutla kadi head injury I’m still waiting for you and your boyfriend to explain the voice note when he wakes up” (you know..... you come back with) he says calm. I don’t want Sango knowing about the voice note I have to find a way to explain to him without including Sango

“Please abuti not now, I will explain everything to you once I’m fine now I just want to eat and sleep” I lie, I just want to leave the topic so I can think of a perfect lie

“Okay eat and sleep, I’m not going anywhere” I give him a bored look “I’ll squash those ugly eyes” I try to eat with him staring at me like a hawk, this man babies me a lot. His phone rings and he answers still looking at me ‘Tyma’..... ‘Yes she is awake’..... ‘No nothing serious, she will be fine’..... ‘No when you reach sasol garage ask them where Glein Memorial Hospital is at’..... ‘Sure papa, see you now now’

“Papa is coming?” I ask shocked as soon as he drops the call, he nods “Why? I’m fine you should have not told him, his going to make this a big deal” I ask worried

“I didn’t, Mme Lebone’s daughter saw it on social media and showed them”

“Geez!! I don’t need this right now wait mistress

Lebo.....” he cuts me already standing

“I’m coming, I’m going to wait for them outside” he says already on his feet “And oh! I said the head injury is also part of the accidents injury so just play along” I smile

“Thank you at least you still got my back”

“I always got your back sunflower but that doesn’t mean I’m going to let this go, I still want an explanation and that boyfriend of yours is still also going to explain why you were hurt in his home by his sister and none of them informed us. And that sister hmk!!! I’m going to go all pantsula on her, the okapi style” he says closing the door and I laugh, I can’t imagine my brother being pantsula his too much of a snob. Someone walks in just after him

“Your brother is handsome, is he married?” says Buhle, I laugh

“He is married Buhle and very old” she smiles

“Age is just a number” she says putting food on the

table “Maa said I should give you this but I see your already eating” I nod “Sisi I’m really sorry about everything” I know what she is talking about and I really don’t want to go there, her and Nkanyezi were just puppets from their sisters so I’m not really holding a grudge on them but I still don’t trust them either

“Its okay, how is Sango? Have you seen him?” she denies with her head

“We haven’t seen him, only Maa, Zwe, Kay and bab Gumede saw him and the doctor keeps informing them only, its so frustrating” well at least I’m not the only one kept in the dark

“Kay?” I ask

“Uncle kubeka, he arrived after you were taken in” I nod, we fall into a few minutes of awkward silence

“Where is Khwezi?” I ask to make conversation

“We left them at the palace naboMaNkosi” I nod

“Yazi sisi I meant to.....” Zwe cuts her walking in

“You were told to bring food here not disturb makoti” he sternly informs

“She is not disturbing me uncle Zwe, she is actually a good company” I lie, we very awkward

“Still, you should be sleeping not making company” I nod “Go call Gumede wena tell him she is awake” he informs looking at Buhle who immediately leaves the room “How are the pains?” he asks

“Painful but bearable, how is he?” I ask

“Not good Makoti but at least Gumede confirmed that he will be fine” I nod

“Thank you, I was starting to worry” he smiles as Gumede walks in drinking water

“Makoti” he greet

“Yebo bab Gumede” he sits on the chair

“I need to ask you couple of questions, is that okay” I nod, he relaxes first on the chair then he give me that piercing look he always gives me, a look that says his looking through my soul “Makoti who are

you?” he asks and I frown, who am I? That’s a simple but tough question

“I am Boitumelo Motaung” I answer, he laughs

“Yes I know you are Boitumelo Motaung but is there anything like anything attached to it maybe” I frown and he sees the confusion in my eyes “Like me, I’m Siboniso Gumede the seer” he points at Zwe “he is Zwelithini Dlomo the king, you see what I mean” I nod but I still don’t understand, can’t I just be Boitumelo Motaung

“I really don’t know what else to say, I’m just Boitumelo” he sighs

“Were you may be adopted to the Bataungs?” I disagree with a frown “This is very strange mtanami coz I can’t see you and I can’t read you” strange man he reads people too, I think Edward is got competitor in him “And that only happens to people who lie about their identity to me, a person can just tell me their name and surname then everything is black and white for me, I can read them and

connect to their ancestors but you it's a different case" he sighs frustrated "You see the ancestors showed me that Vula was in the boot and badly injured through his child in you, but you we spend the night together and I wasn't shown you were injured too, I should have seen you were also injured when I connected to the baby. Meaning I can't see you which means you are not who you say you are" he says calmly, well maybe my ancestors are the busy type, the ones that owns the ancestral world they don't have time to communicating with earth seers. They busy making a name for themselves

"You see one child now?" I ask because he left saying there might be two children and I was tortured to perform the second kaka ceremony. He sighs

"That's another thing I still see one child, me going to the mountains was pointless because nothing was revealed to me but it frustrates me coz you keep having dreams about two lions that in our

culture means you are going to mother two males”
that’s madness

“Maybe Sango..... Maybe he might have another
male child outside” I hate even saying it but it’s a
possibility. I mean he sees one child and the doctor
also confirms one child but his culture says
otherwise.

“That’s impossible, the bull would have died when
the child was conceived, the bull last died when
Sango was conceived before you” Uncle Zwe says
confused too. Well this is what I keep saying too
much tradition will confuse you coalition
government “Anyway you still okay makoti? He can
come back later if you not comfortable” says the
king

“I’m okay uncle Zwe, I’m just confused about this
baby thing and also surprised because I don’t know
how to answer all this questions” I truly say, I’m less
informed when it comes to the spukus world but I
have an aunt with degree in communication of

spukus maybe she would have been a better candidate for this interview.

“Back to not seeing you, the only person I see from your ancestors is your mother and her side of the family, your father’s side is just pure blank and it’s very strange coz the only blank in my line of work is the ones of royalty and to see them I have to know exactly which royal do they come from and know their correct clan names” he says confused

Hai this is quite strange and this is one of the reasons why I don’t do ancestors that gang is quite corrupt and confusing, they are like a combination of Julius and Obama, Sometimes they are bad sometimes they are good. The Madibuseng song type ‘sometimes o orange, sometimes o green, sometimes o yellow’ the robot type. The spukus will corrupt every penny you have every single month, this month they say they are hungry and you end up using your last cents to feed them, next month they are thirsty, the following month they are cold hai! Their demands never end the list is endless and

mind you all this things you have to perform with a goat slaughtering ceremony and hungry village drunkards every month.

“So if you can’t see my father’s ancestors, does that mean he is not my father?” I ask

“I don’t know mtanani but it’s a possibility, what I mean is that I can’t see your father’s ancestors meaning he might also not be a motaung but your father or he is of the royal bataung and if it’s so then we made the terrible mistake of not acknowledging their royal ancestor and that would actually explain why I can’t see you” well I’m still confused.

“Do you know your clan names?” unce zwe asks and I nod “Please recite them maybe he might pick something” Gumede also nods agreeing with him. Well this is strange, I never really pay attention to such but at least I know them. My home language teacher used to chase us out of class if we didn’t know our clan names so I made sure I learn them

perfectly

‘Ke Motaung wa ha Molete
BoMokone basa e suping
Ka monwanwa o Mots’honyana
Ba eja e fodile boMokekeng...”

“Wait” Gumede stops me with a frown, he groans and burps a bit “That’s the clan names of the...”
Just then my father walk in with mistress Lebone and my grandfather, he rushes to me and engulf me in a warm hug, mistress Lebone greet my two companion but my grandfather stops on his steps as he was reaching out his hand for a handshake
“How are you my sunflower, where does it hurts?”
he asks scanning me, I’m looking at my grandfather behind him. His frown says he is not happy about the two man in the room and the way his staring at Uncle Zwe it’s like he sees an enemy

“ZWELITHINI” My grandfather say in a stern voice

“MOTAUNG” Uncle Zwe replies in shocked voice

“What are you doing here?” he asks still shocked

“I should be the one asking you that” my

grandfather says calm but pissed, I wonder how they know each other

The staring contest between the two it's like watching Roman Reigns Vs Brock Lesnar or is it Kaizer chiefs vs Orlando pirates I don't know but there is hate between the two, but I know I'm a Reigns girl and I will always choose him no matter what same as the other team I'm afraid to say it out loud I favour it secretly at the moment, following my team it's like bringing church to the tavern. Sigh!

“What are you doing in my daughter's room?” he asks with a frown, uncle Zwe look at him then me then my father whose focus is on my face, he is not paying attention to the WWE RAW situation that might erupt behind him “I asked you a question

Zwelithini” he repeats firmly

“Ntate Moholo his Sango’s father” (Grandfather) I inform him coz Zwe looks like his not going to answer, he seems to be thinking hard

“Sango?” Both my dad and grandfather asks “Vula papa” he nods

“The boyfriend” he turns and tells his brother then he turns back to me again “But I though he said his father died” my father asks me

“I’m his uncle” uncle Zwe finally speaks

“TAU” My grandfather shouts. My father turns to him with a frown

“Keng?” (What is it) he asks

“Tell me the boy that impregnated Boitumelo is not a Dlomo” he asks almost pleading

“He is a Dlomo, keng bothata morena” (What’s wrong chief) my father asks with a frown

“Oh lord! How are we going to get out of this one” my grandfather says roughly brushing his face frustrated, he leaves the room breathing heavily

“Motaung let’s talk about this, I really didn’t know she is your daugh...” Uncle Zwe says following him out.

“Sunflower I will be back, I need to find out what’s wrong with chief” I nod and he kisses my forehead “I sent Tj to buy you sweets he will be back with them just now” I nod smiling as he leaves. My dear ex mine worker to him I will always be a baby who cries for sweets.

I look at Gumede who is still sitting smiling at me, mistress Lebone gives me a weird look then she looks back at Gumede I hope she is not thinking that he is my blesser. Gumede stand up still smiling and pats my shoulder

“I give it to Vula he out did himself, he had to go and fetch the forbidden fruit” he smiles shaking his head “Now I can safely say I know WHO YOU ARE” he pauses a bit “Your journey with Vula is going to need resilience, someone who can withstand any

storm and I'm glad to say your that person, please do me a favour" I nod "Always follow your heart no matter what, your heart is pure it can never mislead you" I nod "I will see you later, let me go stop the brewing fire outside"

Enjoy your Sunday my people

I love you all to the moon and back

Please comment comment guys, comments discourage me. also like, share and invite friends

if we reach 400 likes I will post another insert tomorrow but if not will wait for Tuesday

[09/27, 07:20] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 29

LIVE WITH WHAT YOU HAVE AND MAKE PEACE WITH YOUR HEART

The most awkward people on Earth should be me

and Mistress Lebone, she sits still looking at me and I can't match her staring contest. I think they all think I can't see she is dating my father what I don't understand is why no one bothered to tell me, my brother is always jumpy at the mention of her name whereas my father always choose to ignore or run way from the topic. Well I'm willing to play dumb as they think I am, I just hope she knows how important my father is to me and if ever she hurt him in any way I'm coming for her with my Dragon ball Z Goku moves.

“How is Dikeledi” I ask obstructing the awkwardness. Dikeledi is her eldest daughter we grew together

“She is fine the baby is keeping her busy” she says

“Isn't she in grade 1 or 2”

“She had another one 3 months ago”

“Oh that's nice you should give her my numbers I haven't talked to her in ages” she smiles nodding then we fall into another awkward silence.

Well I tried if she is not going to try then I'm also not going to, she is the eldest and banging my father while at it she should be the one trying the hardest to win me over and she was my primary school teacher, I'm sure there is plenty of things she could ask me if she wants. My brother walks in on our dead silence with a plastic of goodies, he glances at me then at mistress Lebone

"Mme Lebone I got you a drink, I hope it will be okay" he says handing her a cold drink and me a plastic. I go straight to ice cream and murder it right away

"It's okay Tj, thank you" she nods appreciating

"Where is Makatleho?" she asks drinking

"She is looking after the boys and Dinny, she moved in for a while I couldn't let her be alone in her situation especially lately she can't stand Sizwe" my brother says eating peanuts. I am actually surprised she talks to my brother while me she just answers

whatever I ask

“When is she due kganthe?” (Exactly) she asks

“I’m not sure but Aunty Dee said she is three months ahead of Tumi” my brother say then he looks at me “How far are you sunflower?” he asks

“Four months”

“Meaning she is seven months” she says and my brother nods “Well its understandable most woman hates their man when they are almost due” I hope I don’t turn out like that.

My father walks in looking like he saw something from the past, he looks aged like he once lived then died and came back. He sits on the chair opposite me and sighs heavily then look at me

“Boitumelo” Yoh! My name, what have I done “Did you know your boyfriend is from a royal family?” he asks staring at me and I nod “Why didn’t he tell me when he came to pay damages?” I shrug, he sighs again and look at my brother “And you? Did you

know?” he asks him

“I recently just found out I also didn’t know, why is that important?” my brother asks well I also would like to know

“Morena will explain, I’m in disbelief myself my daughter can’t....” he pauses as if thinking “Hai! Anyway baby is my grand baby also okay?” I nod “Good good but please explain to me how were you still there? I agreed for you to be there for a ceremony weekend only” eish! we lied to him “And you said you went with Makatly but turns out you went alone” I look down biting my nails

“I....I....She...” shit!

“She had to come back early because of work and the boys, Nunu stayed behind because the ceremony wasn’t a day thing” my brother lie

“Why are you covering for her? I know she lies when she stutter” my father say looking at him

“She is just nervous papa coz she didn’t want you to

make a big deal out of this” he replies

“What are you? Her spokes persons maybe? Nxa! Bloody kids ganging up on me, ebile where is my change wena talkative?” Mistress Lebone laughs

“Calm down boNtate” Mistress Lebone calms him down laughing

“This two always do this to me, they gang up on me all the time. I want my change Tau” my father persist on the change issue opening his hand to him

“I’m keeping it for your grands ons’ pocket money, those eat my money like there is no tomorrow, I can’t be the only one they eat when they have grandfathers and aunts” my brother refuses

“Exactly Aunts, what’s this one doing with her money? She should be the one responsible for pocket money” my father say looking at me

“I’m saving to buy myself a car, I can’t be eaten by Hlony and Zany” I say indulging in my yoghurt now

“Says someone whose rent I’m paying” my brother

throws a jab and I narrow my eyes at him

“Maybe you should buy me a car too don’t you think?” I sarcastically say but he laughs

“I love you nunu but not that much”

“Okay Bobo” I say pissed

“Okay you two, I would like you two to clarify the rent thing” shit! We both look at each other “Now nunu and bobo, papa would like to know why is Bobo paying rent for nunu when I know nunu and bobo stay together” he says pissed “Today children” he shouts a bit

“Papa I wanted my own space, I’m too old to be staying with my brother” I say

“And when did you realise that?” I look down “And wena?” he asks my brother

“Eish! Papa you don’t understand truly speaking she is old she.....” My father cuts him

“Waitsi I trusted you with my sunflower, my daughter can’t be staying alone in Jhb that place is

very dangerous for a girl child” I feel like rolling my eyes but this is not the time to be his kid, I need him to know I’m a grown ass woman. I shift a bit and take both his hands

“Papa I’m 27 years old going to 28 while at it you always said you don’t want anyone who completed the calendar under your roof” he chuckles “This is me being a woman, I know you want me to be your girl forever and I will always be but I’m your grown girl now, I’m going to be a mother in a couple of months please allow me the independency of expressing life as it untangles. Please papa I need to stand firm for my kid I can’t mother my baby with you always babying me what.....” he cuts me

“Nxa! O ya hlanya, you were coming okay until you tell me not to baby you, you will always be my baby I will baby you for as long as I like but I hear you my baby, I will tone it down a bit” (Your crazy) I nod “So since we are being honest I also have something to tell you” he looks at mistress Lebone “Mme Lebone and I are getting married very soon” he says

hesitantly

“Oh! Congratulations” I say

“That’s all?” he and my brother both ask

“Yes what did you expect” I ask

“Jooo! You really are grown my baby I expected you to throw a tantrum” he says laughing with my brother, I give them both a stare

My grandfather walks in fuming shooting sweat digesting all the laughter in a room. I think he should go audition for marvel’s action thriller movies he has that scary aura about him when he likes he can make the great African devil character, he looks at me for a good two minute without saying anything. I squirm on the bed

“Not now abuti please” my father begs

“If not now when? When Tau because the damage is already done?” he asks

“I don’t know, lets at least wait for her to be discharged then we can sit her down” my father

continues to beg

“I can’t believe this happened right under your nose
Tau the city has consumed you so bad that you
forgot your roots” he admonishes looking at my
father “and no this is happening now, this people
are already calling her makoti I can’t have my
daughter wedded with them never!” he breathes
heavily before he sits on the other side of the bed
next to me

“Keng Ntate Moholo” (What’s wrong grandfather) I
ask because I have never seen him this furious

“Ngwanaka you can’t marry that boy” (My baby) he
says brushing my hand

“Yes we not getting married now but we will when
we are ready” I inform him

“You can’t Tumi, not now not ever it’s painful
enough to know you are carrying a child of the
people who killed your grandparents” I frown with
my heart beating 50000km/s but wait what is
grandparents? In my world there is no such, those

people are probably legends in the ancestral world, what's that got anything to do with me being with my man and my grandparent is him being my father's brother and my grandmother is his wife, that's the grandparents I know "Yes baby they took so much from us, our parents, our crown and our honour and now they want to cleanse their cursed seed with you so no baby I'm not going to allow that" he says still brushing my hands

"Ntate moholo I don't understand" I wobbly say

"I told you not now Morena" my father shouts him but he just looks at him without saying anything then he returns his attention back to me.

"Baby long time ago before you were born, before even your father was born the Bataung were the most respected kingdom in the East. My grandfather ruled with so much integrity everything he touched manifested into greatness, his lands were forever evergreen, his livestock was in large abundance, his springs never run dry and mostly

his land was blessed. Everything and everyone that lived in the Bataung village were blessed not blessed with the riches of the world but blessed with nurture of nature” he says in a pained voice

“You’re from the line of royalty ntate moholo” I ask astonished “Does that make me.....” he cuts me

“Yes we are all of the Bataung royal clan tumi but let me finish first then you will ask” I nod

“We lived in harmony so much that we didn’t pay attention to an outsider coming in our lands to rip everything away from us” he sighs “One thunderous night my father came home with a sick old mute man he said he had found him by the river unconscious, he had nothing to his name just his walking stick”

“Your father found him or your grandfather” my brother interrupt asking

“I said my father, my grandfather was a king he

didn't have time to be herding cows" he says not pleased "And shush people you will get your turn to ask whatever" we all nod "My grandfather being the generous man he was he opened his home to him. He bathed, clothed, feed and nest him back to life"

"That was nice of him he was..." I cut him exasperated

"Abuti Tau!" I shout

"What?"

"Can you shush please" I beg annoyed

"Don't shush me wena, I'm not your mate I will smack that ass your 'grown 27 year old' won't believe it" I hate him sometimes

"Do you two want me to continue or what?" my grandfather ask annoyed

"Please continue" we both say

"When the old man recovered we realised he wasn't mute he was just so sick that he couldn't talk but when he eventually spoke we hit another milestone

the old man spoke a native language to us, he spoke Zulu and we spoke Sotho so there was a clash of language. One of the elders suggested we get a translator, it was hard back then to find people who knew more than one language if you were a Mosotho you were one, you speak, eat, drink and live Sesotho same as all the other tribes” he tightens the grip on my hands

“So a quest was made that King Morena Motaung the first is seeking a Zulu translator, people came from everywhere claiming they could do it but none succeeded we even lost hope, the old man was already being taught Sesotho coz no help was coming but after two full months a woman came claiming she could do it. Indeed she did it, she translated so perfect that we all understood. The man’s name was Mkhonto Dlomo the first he.....”My brother cuts him

“Mkhonto Dlomo as in Vula’s dead father?” he asks

with a frown

“No Tj Mkhonto Dlomo the first their father, Vula’s father was Mkhonto Dlomo the second he was named after his father that betrayed us” he clarifies

“Continue but I still have questions” can he die for now, his so slow

“He said he was sent to us by his ancestors to be blessed by the great King Morena Motaung so he can take over the throne in the Zululand, he said his journey was yet to begin and he needed to be under King Morena’s nest so that he can be blessed for his journey ahead. We believed him because we always heard that there was a fallout of a kingdom in the Zululand. My grandfather did what he was meant to do, he blessed him.

My grandfather gave him two seeds of blessings, one to plant in his homestead for eternal wealth and second to protect him from enemies. But he was told that he should return the seeds of blessings back home when things start to work out for his

kingdom. He thanked my grandfather dearly when he left, it was bittersweet for my father coz he had lived with the old man for a long time that he took him as an uncle as he was a bit older than my father”

“Ntate moholo sorry neah, but how old was the man?” my brother asks and how is that any of his business

“I don’t remember I was a kid myself but he and my grandfather were almost the same age, he was old Tj way older than my father that’s why my father called him uncle” he says with a sigh

“Okay continue” mxm! Brothers we have

“Indeed our so called ‘uncle’ thrived he served his people with so much power, he became one of the greatest kings to live. He kept in touch with my grandfather they became close friends in everything so close that even their kingdoms were united”

“This uncle is Vula’s grandfather not Vula’s father right” my brother interject once again

“Yes” both my grandfather and reply him irritated

“Okay I will shush, I just need clarity” he says raising both his hands “Continue old age” he says to my grandfather and I laugh

“Ota nyela wena, old age is your father” (You will shit yourself) my father gives his brother a frown “Anyway things took a turn when my grandfather started to get sick he took a step down from the throne and inaugurated my father to take over before he died but my father’s ruling wasn’t as blessed as my grandfather’s things started to crumble at the kingdom. He was told to go to Mkhonto to seek the seeds of blessing back home but our so called ‘UNCLE Mkhonto’ chased us like dogs, he adamantly refused to help my father” he says in a pained voice

“That’s black people for you but wasn’t his kingdom going to crumble too if he gave back the seeds” my brother asks

“No, the seeds’ main purpose was just an aid for

new rightful kings to bless their villages, when things picked up he was supposed to return the seeds back home, everything was still going to be okay in his village” he explains

“Okay I see meaning he let greed consume him” my grandfather nod “Okay tswelapele” (Continue)

“My father’s range was indescribable, we wanted what was rightfully his and he knew that if he could find where the seeds were buried he would have what he wanted. So I had to befriend Mkhonto Junior who was Vula’s father so that I can drunk him and make him talk and indeed our plan worked he told me where the seeds were buried when he was drunk. It was glory to us we were finally going to get back what was rightfully ours

My father and two of his elders set to get the seed back at night, I insisted on going with them something in me was just not right on our way to the zulus. We went straight to the kraal where

Mkhonto junior had told me they were buried but to our surprise we found armed man sitting waiting for us, they didn't even ask they brutally shot all of us, my father covered me with his body he held me so tight beneath him every bullet through him, his last words to me was to run for my life he told me to run and never look back he said "Morena ngwanaka ntshepise o keke wa kgutla, tsamaya ngwanaka o lo busa seo o sefuweng, peo ya rona eile ngwanaka e keke ya kgutla. O PHELE KA SEO O NANG LE SONA O ETSE KGOTSO LE PELO YA HAO" a single tear escape his eye as he say the last part (Morena my child promise me you won't return, go my child and rule with what you have our seed will never return my child) (LIVE WITH WHAT YOU HAVE AND MAKE PEACE WITH YOUR HEART)

We all fall in to a moment of silence, I look at my talkative brother but he is just as silent as everyone.

"That's the story of how I became a chief not king, people belittled me, they cursed and mortified me I went from being a destruction king to a chief, they

blamed me for the fallout of the Bataung village. I took my father's advice I never fought even a single one of them, even when they demoted me to chieftainship I was still okay I took my father's last words as a way of living 'Live with what you have and make peace with your heart'. As soon as my father's news broke my mother couldn't take it, she gave birth to a premature baby being Dineo and died after labour"

"That's how you came to have a chief uncle not a king uncle so ngwanaka I am really sorry but you cannot marry that boy" he says pleading, I look at my father and my brother they both nod as they agree with him.

Dear Lord what am I going to do?

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends

Luv you my people

[09/27, 07:21] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 30

THE UNEXPECTED

Growing up is one of the hardest steps of life one has to go through, sometimes I wish I can go back to being care free, being a little girl who cried for sweets, being a little person whose job was just to eat coz in my case I hated bathing with passion, I was that kid when nicely bathed neighbours would ask “J ooo nunuza omontle jwang, o dula mokae” (J ooo baby girl you so pretty, where do you stay) not knowing I’m the culprit who ran with her change yesterday

I brush my tummy and look at it “What is mommy going to do my baby” I say with a broken heart, I am gracefully broken I don’t want to choose between the love of my life and my family. Family is my roots,

my beginning, my foundation but the love of my life is a part of who I am, I can never be complete without him and having to choose between the two is like choosing between heaven and Jesus.

Abuti TJ said he booked a hotel for all of them since I'm being discharged tomorrow they said they want to make sure they leave with me. Choices were made for me, they made a choice that I will stay away from Sango it was their choice not mine but I don't know if I can live with that choice, I don't know if I will abide with their choice.

In the midst of it all I know Sango would take a bullet for me, I know he would cross oceans for me, I know he would put me first no matter what and this is me putting him first. I was told earlier that my grandfather's last words were 'Live with what you have and make peace with your heart' and this is me living with what I have I hope they understand because I am making my own choice.

I guess I managed to sleep with my heavy heart because I'm woken up by the rays of sunlight that beams through the window. I take this as a chance to shower, Nduna brought my bag and phone yesterday after my family left. I am showering for the chaos I'm about to cause today I am seeing Sango whether they want or not and I hope for their sakes no one stands in my way.

After my mini shower I make my way back to my room where I find my family anxiously awaiting me, their stares pierce through my heart I don't want to break their hearts but I don't see a way out. My brother excuses himself, he knows me more than I know myself and I think right now he just realised that I'm about to break my own family.

“Dumelang batho ba baholo” (Greeting elders) I get in and put my toiletry bag on the bed

“Dumela ngwanaka, how you feeling” my

grandfather asks, his asking for everyone

“I’m fine ntate moholo” he nods, I search my father’s eyes but he looks down I think somehow he knows what I’m about to do too

“Good, collect your things so we can leave will sign everything by reception” my grandfather enthusiastically say

I sigh heavily “I can’t leave ntate moholo” he frowns

“Why not?” he asks with a frown

“Ntate moholo I’m sorry but I love him” I say not looking him in the eyes

“What are you trying to say BOITUMELO MOTAUNG” he shouts my names

“I am saying I love him” that’s all im saying

He looks at me with a pained stare “Let me get this straight, you are choosing him over your family?” he asks a question I have been apprehensive to answer. I can’t look him in the eye but I can feel his pained glance at me.

“I’m not choosing ntate moholo but I love him” I am still not looking at him

“Let’s go abuti” for the first time my father speaks. He pat his brother who gives me one last pained look before they exits the door, tears involuntary fall my eyes Mistress Lebone gives me a pitiful look before she follows the two gentleman out. I balance myself with the bed as my knees fail to carry me before I reach the floor and weep, I weep silently rocking my body back and forth as pool of tears silently flow down my eyes.

I feel weak, I feel alone, I feel abandoned, I feel neglected but mostly I feel pained I don’t know how I’m going to stand up from this floor but I know I’m too weak to stand on my own. My strength is lying lifeless in the other room I don’t know who is going to be strong for me.

I see his hand reaching out to me I don’t know when he got in the room I have been staring at the floor

looking at my tears fall hoping for a miracle, his watch, shoes and cologne gave him away, I thought he left but I guess I was wrong. I sniff wiping my tears as I raise my head to look at him, his eyes are as red as mine I can see he cried too.

“Come, toha mofatshe” (get up from the floor) he says helping me up and for the first time I weakly cry in his arms. He brushes my back hushing me “Stop sunflower you going to hurt my niece” he says wiping my tears “Everything will be okay baby sit on the bed” he makes me sit “You want some water?” I deny with my head

“Thank you for coming back abuti” I say with a pained trembling voice as I continuously wipe my falling tears with the back of my hand

“Baby I wouldn’t leave you alone when you need me the most, now stop crying you look like Hela” he says now wiping my tears with his thumbs and kissing my forehead

“The evil sister?” he nod “Then your Loki” we both

laugh

“I deserve to be Thor, my good heart couldn’t leave you alone” he smiles brushing my back as we sit on the bed

“Thank you abuti waka you’re the best” I wrap my hands around his waist and lay my head on his shoulder

“Its okay baby, but we have to leave tomorrow I have work on Monday” he informs me

“I also have to go to work on Monday, tomorrow we’ll leave I promise” I say happily, he nods

“How about we go eat then you’ll go see your baboon” I narrow my eyes at him and he laughs

“No will eat later but please refrain from calling my man a baboon” I give him a scary stare

“Aoo shame, are you trying to scare me” he raises his eyebrow “Then try harder nunu maybe if you were with nono I would be intimidated that one can creep even Jesus himself” we both laugh “Speaking

of nono when last did you speak to her” nono is
Lulu my friend back at home

“Hmk! I haven’t spoken to her in ages, why?” I ask

“I saw her WhatsApp status last night, let’s just say
it was rather alarming” I frown

“What did she say?” I ask panicky

“Something about being better dead than alive but
she just feels bad about leaving her son with no one
behind”

“What? Abuti I need to call her maybe her mother
has started again” I say reaching for my phone but
it’s dead. Now I wish I carried my other gold digging
phones with me “Can I borrow your phone?” I ask

“NO”

“What do you mean No, my friend could be dy.....”

He cuts me

“I wasn’t telling you this for you to panic, let’s deal
with your baboon first then you can reach out to
nono okay my sunflower” mxm! I will never outgrow

that name will I? I nod “Good so what do you want to do now”

“I want to see him bobo” he laughs standing up and reaching for my hand

“Let’s go see him then, I hope he knows how important he is to you” I laugh coz he never wants to talk about him “If he ever break your heart I’m collecting the whole squad to break his neck” the squad is a group of him, abuti Morena junior (Mj) and Lekgotla my cousins.

We make our way to Sango’s room but we find it empty, my brother asked the nurse and she told him he was moved to recovery which is in other ward, she gladly directed us and we made our way there as we approach the room I hear voices and they make out to be Ndlovukazi, Uncle Zwe and Uncle K’s voices. My brother stays behind he tells me he will be outside, I nod and make my way in

“Sanibonani” I greet shyly. This combination

intimidates the shit out of me and I wasn't expecting to see them here so early in the morning, I just want to see this gorgeous prince Cinderella sleeping beauty

"Makoti" Uncle Zwe acknowledges me "Please sit down mtanami (my baby)" He says standing from his sit next to Sango. I sit and hold my man's hand. I hate seeing him like this, he is so powerless, so helpless and so weak "Makoti we'll give you space but can we talk mtanami, I believe we owe you an explanation" he says hesitantly. To be honest I don't want no explanation now, I just want to be alone with my man.

"WE?" Uncle k asks with raised eyebrows

"Yes we"

"Well I don't owe anyone nothing, Makoti I didn't know about all this I just found out yesterday like you so I'm sorry my baby but the one who owe you and your family explanations is this one and maybe this one too" he says pointing at uncle Zwe and

Ndlovukazi

“Don’t dare involve me in your family’s shenanigans I was just a daughter in law I knew nothing about this” Ndlovukazi reprimand exasperated

“Well you were Mkhonto’s wife who was physically involved in this”

“So? He was your brother too if you must know”

“Shut up both of you” Uncle Zwe commands

“Makoti first I would like to apologise of how you found out” I nod “But I want you to know mtanami as Gumede told you earlier we didn’t know you were Morena’s daughter, Yes the surname Motaung clicked that’s why I send Kubeka to the damage negotiations to make sure it’s not the Motaungs we know and he confirmed it was the different Bataungs hence we continued with everything” he says hesitantly

“I only know your grandfather Morena I didn’t know your father was his brother” Uncle K explains further

“But they look alike, how could you have missed that?” Uncle Zwe asks irritated

“I was a kid when all this shit happened, you and Mkhonto were the ones’ who had seen the man face to face, you only showed me a flipping black and white picture of the man so I’m sorry my memory couldn’t grasp the 1950’s picture into an HD one” uncle kay answers annoyed. Somehow I believe him he is about my father’s age and if my father says he was a kid when all this happened then he was one too.

“Don’t dare shout at me Kubeka I’m not your mate and I stand by my word this is all your fault. You were supposed to know during the negotiations but....”

“Will you two stop” Ndlovukazi interjects annoyed
“This back and forth won’t help the situation what needs to be done now is to rectify the mistakes your father made”

“And how do you suggest that be done if your

husband couldn't do it himself" Uncle K throws a jab

"You ungrateful little bastard, my so called husband that you keep throwing under the bus did...."

Sango's machine beep rapidly ceasing the argument. They all stand on their feet and come towards the bed, his hand squeezes mine tightly and my heart beat intensely, ever had a fear struck? The kind of fear that hits your heart once and passes that's what just happened to me.

The doctors' rushes in chasing us out, we all sit silently nervous outside the room praying for a miracle. The girls all walk in in to our dead silence, they can see that we are in the midst of a turmoil none of us have the ability to return their greetings. They join our dead silence without saying anything.

After what felt like ages one of the doctors comes out of the room and we all stand

"I'm glad to inform you all that he is awake but...."
no one waits for him to finish, we all throw

ourselves in the room pushing each other through the door. You would think something was chasing us in to the room the way we squeezed our way in to the room through the door.

The nurse is busy tying a bandage around his head as we walk in, he looks at us with a frown then fix his pillow sitting up straight

“And then nina? nonke ningena ngokugijima as if ngiphethe inumber yelotto?” (You’ll come in running as if I have lottery numbers) No one answers his stupid question, I hear multiple ‘thank God’ from the room. Truly thank you God, thank you his back, you brought him back to us God. “Ngiyabonga baby girl, unezandla ezithambe kamnandi” (Thank you....you have nice soft hand) he thanks the nurse and winks at her, she blushes profusely walking out. This man mustn’t try me, I didn’t disappoint my family for him to flirt with nurses

“Vula hai! Stop disrespecting uMamtaung” Zwe

reprimand

“Who? Kanti you don’t want a daughter in law?” he asks laughing, his the only one laughing none of us got the joke “Kwenzajani ngani nonke, kungani nimuncu ekuseni soo” (What’s wrong with you all, why you’ll so sour so early in the morning) okay something is wrong

“I am glad you’re okay mfanani, you gave us all a fright” uncle K say easing the tension in the room

“It’s days like this when I wish I was white, white people know how to react in situations like this you were all supposed to walk in here giving me hugs with different food parcels but no all I get is stares, kanti whats wrong ngani” he asks

“Vula uright?” his mom asks, I also can see something is offish maan “You seem, I don’t know not you”

“Ndlovukazi I’m fine all I need is to eat, can you please be my mom and get me food” well I guess his fine, he looks at his sisters “And then nina? Kanti yini with you people” I also don’t know but

something is not completely okay. Nkanyezi throws herself with buhle on him “That’s more like it” he says brushing them, Mtho and Nduna walk in with food paper bags and they don’t believe it, they both fist bump him happily

“Yoh! Ndoda you gave us a fright, how you feeling?” Mtho asks happily

“You hear that people, this is how you react when you come to see someone who almost died” he throws a jab at us then turn his attention back to Mtho “Ngiright bafo but ngilambeeee, niphetheni?” (I’m so hungry, what do you have) he says already opening the paper bag. His eyes lands on me when he raise his head from the paper bag, he frowns looking at me then at Mtho “And then? Uyithaphi ingane enhle kangaka?” (Where did you get such a beautiful girl) he asks Mtho who frowns too and look at me

“Mamtaung?” Mtho asks

“Who?” He asks back confused

“Mamtaung as in MaDlomo” Mtho explains

“MaDlomo?” he frowns and look at uncle K “A third wife really uncle k? And she is very young come on what’s wrong with you, she is more my type” he says murdering a chicken thigh

“She is not my wife she is your wife damn it, what’s wrong with you?” uncle k asks pissed

“My wife?” he frowns and look at Mtho who nods

“Wife? Maa” his mom also nods “Haibo! sisi umhle yezwa and maybe when I get out of here we can go on a date to get to know you, I don’t know what my family is playing at but I don’t mind I can marry you even today” I’m praying this is a joke

“Vula you don’t know her?” Zwe asks

“Yes, but I don’t mind getting to know her she is my type, you choose another royal wife for me?” he happily asks Zwe who sighs in defeat and asks Nduna to call the doctor. I feel weak once again, my heart is not beating at a normal rate this cannot be happening, I did not expect this at all. The doctor

comes in and zwe explain to him what is happening. I don't wait for him to finish I make my way out as they are busy still focusing on the doctor and Sango. I feel weak as I walk down the corridor I have never been so disrespected and humiliated in my life.

After what felt like a long walk to freedom I finally make my way to the car

“Let's go abuti” I say getting in the car

“Go where?” he asks with a frown

“Home” he looks through me “He doesn't remember me” I say with tears freely flowing my cheeks

Good Morning my people

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends.

[09/27, 07:22] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 31

FRUSTRATIONS

Our trip back home was rather long and sad, my brother adamantly denied dropping me at my house we only went there to get my clothes, he said I'm moving in with him until his sure I'm okay. Well I don't blame him I am a mess, I'm heartbroken, frustrated and lonely. His house though is a bit crowded both Dinny and I moved in, Dineo is a drama queen she doesn't have any problems she just can't stand Sizwe recently, talk about dramatic pregnant woman but I happen to differ coz I know I am a pregnant angel Vula would attest to that if he was in his right state of mind I am drama free

"You look huge" she walks into the room drinking milk tea if there is such, she boils milk and dip joko tea bag then add sugar that's her recent tea. Her cravings are extreme and speaking of huge she is the one who looks like balloons from hell I'm way

sexy than her

"Thank you Dineo Motaung" I try my best not to look affronted as I sarcastically thank her

"Tonight I'm sleeping with the boys, you pushed me all night long" she sits on the bed as I am making it

"I'm making the bed dinny move" she is too lazy
"and you're welcomed to sleep with them if you're ready for their kicks" I say finishing up my task

"When are you moving back to your house?" she asks

"When you move back to yours I will move too now go freshen up you're already drinking tea without washing your face, did you at least brush your teeth" I ask disgusted

"Do you perhaps reside in my mouth?" I give her a look "Go make me breakfast I'm not your mate" mxm!

I don't want to be like her when I grow up she is bitter as fu*k this pregnancy is making her hate

everyone, I see why they don't get along with Sizwe she is the problem and on top of everything she is very lazy lately, she bosses everyone around and makes them do what she wants. Last night when I arrived she didn't care that I just came from the hospital she was telling me to cook she wants food cooked by me. Nxa! Bloody pregnant pig I'm never getting pregnant....oh! never getting pregnant after this one.

I make myself cereal and sit on the chair, I'm not making breakfast those who don't feel like cereal will help themselves today I'm not willing to do anything, I just want to eat, sleep and catch up on my work later I have work tomorrow. I remember to call Lulu as I'm eating I meant to call her last night but my battery was flat, I rush back to the room to get my phone and I find Dinny sleeping on top of the bed nc nc nc nc! Pregnant woman!

Tons of messages and missed calls float my inbox

as I open my phone mostly from the Dlomos, well I'm not in the mood to have my day spoiled I will deal with them later, I am really frustrated with this whole situation I mean how can a man who promised to love me forget me but remember everyone. It doesn't make sense to me and it frustrates the shit out of me, now I have a suicidal friend to deal with I will deal with my frustrating situation later

'Girlfriend' she sounds enthusiastic answering, we used to call each other girlfriends all the time

'My girlfriend, how are you?' I ask

'I'm okay now that I hear from my girlfriend who forgot me'

'I am sorry, I know I have been an ass' I apologise

'It's okay baby I guess you were busy'

'That's not an excuse though, how have you been really Lulu' she knows what I'm asking, she keeps quite a bit before she replies

'I don't wanna talk about it Tumi, tell me something happy about you' she is avoiding the topic

'I don't want to tell you anything happy I want you to tell me what's bothering you' she sighs!

'She has started again Tumi and now it's worse I lost my job' dear Lord

'Oh Lulu, why don't you come live with me maybe you can find something here' I poke

'No Tumi I can't' she denies

'Please' I insist

'What will I do with boy, you know I can't leave him wit....' I cut her

'Come with him please, we'll find him school here just ask for transfer letter please Lulu I will send you money now as soon as I drop this call, you can come even tomorrow I feel bad enough that I haven't been there for you as a friend. Please girlfriend I'm begging you. You have nothing holding you back there just come here we'll figure

everything out' I beg

'Can I think about it?' she asks

'No, I'm sending you instant money now, I want you in a taxi to J HB tomorrow with boy and don't tell me about washing your clothes first you will wash them here' she laughs

'Always so persistent tumi but not tomorrow at least Tuesday, tomorrow I will go to his school and ask for transfer letter'

'That's my girl, now you speaking my language' she laughs

'Thank you girlfriend' she sincerely thanks me

'The pleasure is all mine and I am truly sorry I wasn't there this time'

'Your forgiven girlfriend, listen I have to go and wash our clothes for our drip to J HB we'll talk later neah and thank you once again'

'Sharp babe, we'll talk later'

I drop the call and sigh! I can't believe I have been so consumed in my sorrows I forgot the only friend I have. Lulu have an abusive mother that woman does not deserve to be called a mother, she doesn't treat her children equally. Her youngest daughter has three children but you would swear she is a virgin the way her mom favours her, she never does no wrong in her mother's eyes whereas Lulu and her boy are always mistreated and abused.

A call from 'Boo' disturbs me, Boo is Sango and last I checked he didn't remember me. I am tempted to answer it but I remember it might be one of his family because I haven't replied any of their texts. I reject the call and continue with my instant transfer.

I keep myself busy cleaning the house the whole morning. Makatly is a decent human being unlike some of us, she goes to church. She took her husband and her boys and off they went to church I have been left with the moody Dinny who just eat and shout, I wonder how her colleagues handles her mood swings.

My boss called earlier he said he heard about the accident and If I am not well I can have another week off, I totally declined I need to keep busy so I forget about my baboon. Dineo walks in the lounge looking... What's the word I'm looking for, well let's just say her dress is as short as that girl from the Croods' dress I think her name is Eep if I'm not mistaken

"And then?" I ask enjoying a packet of chips watching a movie

"Sizwe is taking me out on a date, how do I look" she asks twirling

"I thought you weren't talking to him" I remind her

"Don't remind me stupid things, how do I look?" she asks annoyed, well I'm going to be honest she can't walk out of this house looking like that

"You look like you offer night services" I wink at her, her eyes glitter with tears instantly

"Are you saying I look like a whor3" she asks with a

trembling voice, well I didn't want to put it like that but yeah! She kind looks like one. A freakish one while at it.

"What? No.....what I meant is I'm sure we can find something more appropriate for someone in your condition" I explain

"Someone in my condition? Are you saying I'm fat cow now" Jesus! What's wrong with her? She storms back to the bedroom and slam the door "You will tell Sizwe I'm no longer going with him because I am fat maybe he will take your slim flat stomach out" she shouts from the room. Mxm! I am not going to bother myself with pregnant women, they are moody as fu*k well except me, I am an angel.

Eish! The door, who is it this movie is going quite well I don't need any disturbances I sit still holding a mini board meeting in my head contemplating lazily to stand and open the door or let whoever is it leave but I hear it open, I wonder who is it letting themselves in people's houses

"People I'm homeeeee" she screams from the kitchen. Oh boy! What's she doing here
"Lehlohonolo, Thokozane" she screams again dragging whatever that noisy thing she is dragging
"J oooo! Lemenemene o moo" (Backstabber you're here) she exclaims walking into the lounge dragging a huge suit case, you would swear she just came back from Paris and that hat should be illegal. She is taking too much space with that hat, she should be charged with 'atmosphere abuse, or space abuse' "And why o sa arabe hake kokota" (Why don't you answer when I knock?) she asks dropping her weight next to me

"Dumela Auntie Dimpho" I politely greet with one of my itching fake smiles

"I just remembered I don't talk to sell-outs" she says opening her suit case which is quite empty. She takes out a new tablet and give it to me "Create a Facebook account for me but don't talk to me" my day just got ruined, how am I going to that? Dinny walks in still in her short dress "J owe! Pregnant

prostitute" she exclaim in disbelief staring at her

"What are you doing here?" Dinny asks annoyed

"This is my nephew's house wena pregnant mahosha, o teneng?" (You pregnant prostitute, what are you wearing) she asks again still I disbelief

"It's a sexy evening dress that you wouldn't know nothing about. My man is taking me out" Dinny replies with an attitude "Your hat is ugly and too big by the way" she informs her

"A man? You mean your sperm donor" she laughs "You should see a white man I got myself, that's what I call a man. He changed my thinking he said I can be anything I want in life, he influenced me to think and do everything positively" she says lost in thinking as she informs us

"What white man?" I ask astonished

"My boyfriend, we going to show you how it's done. We are first getting rich together, then getting married and lastly getting pregnant, that's how it's

done unlike the two of you who started with the last step. And the problem with starting with the last step is that you will never hit the rich stage your both going to end up poor begging me and my white man for money but don't worry preggies I will help you" she delightedly say believing in herself "Are you done wena? I need this one to help me with my business before she goes to sell" she asks me

"You don't have data, I can't open you a Facebook account without data" I tell her

"Buy it Boitumelo" she informs me with a frown

"Buy it with what?"

"Your money Boitumelo, use those bank what what you always use, Keng ka wena? Why are you trying to sabotage my business?" she asks irritated

"What business?" Dinny asks

"I just told you two I'm being rich this year. The next MaMkhize kind of rich" hmk! That's madness she is aiming to high "That's where you come in ngwanako

hae" (my little sis) she says looking at Dinny

"I am listening" Dinny informs her listening attentively

"I want to open an online stockvel, I will invite my church members to join and we give each other money something like MMM but mine will be DMMMM. Eric said I need to open a face book account with that name so I can get more customers and that's where you come in Dinny, I want you to do those business things you do, get me loaded clients from your work" she says proud of herself, I laugh due to dinny's expression

"You want to scam people?" Dinny asks astounded

"It's not a scam, its DMMMM Dimpho Motaung Money Making Moola" she explains thinking

"Although Eric said I shouldn't use my name but I kind want people to know it's me so my enemies can see I'm progressing" wonders shall never cease in this world

"Who is Eric" I ask

"My boyfriend" she smiles

"How old are you again?" I ask

She frowns "How is that any none of your business wena backstabber?" she asks pissed "Nxa! I hate stupid questions, so Dinny you will get me your clients right" she asks smiling

"NO" Dinny refuse her

She frown again "NO? What do you mean no, Dineo I bathed you, I clothed you, I fed you, I did everything for you child the least you could do is help me with my second business" she informs shouting

"Second, what's the first business?" I ask with raised eyebrows

"Oh! I finally decided to put my qualifications in good use, I am opening my own practice" she says happily once again

"What qualifications?" we both ask bewildered. This woman doesn't even have standard 10 which was

grade 12 back then. We were told she fought with her teacher and she never went back

"My Phd in Ancestral communication seeing doctorate, that one is already operating I bought everything from my hat to shoes even that tablet with the money I made from my first clients. Consultation fee is R300 and healing you from whatever is going on is another fee, it depends on the problem but nothing is less than 500 in my practice" HAIBO! "I can help you reunite with your family Tumi all you have to do is pay R300 for consultation so I can analyse to root of the problem then maybe R1000 because it's you. I will give you water to bath with for a week and next week you will call your family and apologise aoooo! you will be forgiven li this" she snaps her fingers. Dinny is laughing her lungs out

"Thank you Mane but I will be fine" I say with the fakest smile

"Mxm! Enemy of progress" she says looking at me

with a displeased face "And you I can help you get married, with less than R2000 you will be Mrs. Sizwe" now it's my turn to laugh

"Witches aren't those that fly at night only" Dinny informs annoyed as the doorbell rings

"Mxm! Another enemy of progress, go get the door" she tells Dinny who looks at me and I pay attention to the account im not creating. I'm too comfortable to stand for a mere door "Haibo!" she exclaims

"I'm busy with your Facebook" I excuse myself lying

"I'm tired" Dinny tells her before she asks

"Mxm!" she says standing up going to open the door with not happy walking steps. "Oh! Zulu men" she shouts from the kitchen "Come in, your timing is perfect I have a business stockvel I want you all to join. J oining fee is R50 but because it's you all I will make it R200 so your money can double quickly" she says recruiting whoever she is talking to and we hear multiple laughter's. That laughter maaan! It sounds like my man's laughter but....maybe I miss

him "You are here for your preggies?" she asks
"Follow me, but you are all joining R800 on the table
gentle man, support black growing business" she
says walking in with.....my eyes must be deceiving
me he should be in the hospital

"Sango?" I stand up astonished going towards him
He smiles "You call me Sango? That's even more
sexier why did you disappear on your husband" he
winks and takes both my hand kissing them, I look
at Mtho, Nduna and Sizwe they both look at me with
pleading eyes. Mtho is even mumbling 'please'
behind him

I fake a smile "I am sorry husband I had an
emergency, why don't you go get my aunt's stockvel
money in the car so she can let you take me out" I
say brushing his hands "The money is in the
dashboard" I inform him still trying to persuade him
"You even know where I stash cash, you are my wife
aren't you?" he says happily "I will be back" he says
kissing my hands once again before disappearing. I

sigh exhausted already

"I didn't know Zulu men are romantic maybe I should dump Eric" I'm not going to answer her I need answers from this ones. I turn to them

"Explain" that's all I say looking at them

Mtho sighs! "He still doesn't remember you. Somehow he was taken by your beauty he discharged himself from the hospital and told me to help him look for you. I wanted to warn you before we come here but you weren't answering our calls, I even showed him your numbers so he calls so that he can calm down and sleep but he firmly refused. His doctor ordered him bed rest but he refused he said he wants to see you before he sleeps" he exhales heavily

"I know this is really hard for you Makoti but please play along, the doctor said his memory should be back once the swelling goes down in his brain he asked that we get him back to his normal routine and we should avoid stressing him so he doesn't

have to think too much so that the swelling can go down quickly. He said once the swelling goes down then he will surely be okay and remember you" he says sadly

"Wait? Zulu men doesn't know who he is?" my aunt asks and Mtho nods

"Please play along please I am begging you" Mtho begs

"This is frustrating Mtho Hmmm! He remembers everyone but me? How is that even possible" I shout a bit

"Honestly I don't know but the doctor said this usually happens in rare cases, he said his mind might have blocked you coz you were the last thing on his mind when his head hit the blow" he explains further still pained

"This is frustrating Mtho" I sigh in defeat

"I don't understand why you being dramatic, you're already sleeping with the man. You should be happy

he wants to be with you, imagen if was to sleep someone else" she says proud of her thinking capacity

"Really? Mane" I asked annoyed

"What? It's still him moos" she explains

"Yah but not him him" I clarify

"Whatever, hand me that tablet" she says dismissing me and taking her tab "How do I write on this thing" she says hitting the screen "Open a typing page" she gives the tab to Mtho who reluctantly take it and open a word sheet "Names, Oh this one I know" she says pointing at Sizwe "Sizwe Sperm-donor Zungu" Mtho laughs as she types "You?" she asks Nduna

"I am not joining" Nduna informs her

"I didn't ask if you were joining or not, I want your full names" she tells him

"Nduna Buthelezi"

"Nduna stingy Buthelezi" she says typing. Mtho and

Sizwe laughs "You?" she is now looking at Mtho

"You know what, I am not joining but I will happily give you that joining fee just as a fee to support black growing business, I will even add an extra 200 on top of it to show that I support black excellence" he charms her

She smiles happily "This is what I call a real black man with vision, he sees that I'm destined for greatness, he sees that I'm going places" Mtho keeps nodding in agreement "This is what you all should be doing, support black growing businesses stop being enemies of progress" she says standing up "Do you want anything to drink baby?" she asks Mtho and he nods "Coming right up yellow mellow, relax, you can even put your feet on the table" she yells walking down the passage

Happy Sunday my people

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends.

Let's plz help admin grow our page by sharing the link in your groups.

[09/27, 07:22] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 32

UNEXPECTED SHINES

I don't know who came up with the phrase 'blue Monday' but that person deserves a hard back slap on the face, just by that phrase, that person ruined our Mondays' forever no one is ever happy about Mondays'. I am even tired walking down the pavement. I keep earning myself stares from passer-by's and I think its people who know about the accident. I greet our receptionist and make my way to the office, I notice a couple of changes as I walk down the passage. The paint is new even the reception table was different I just didn't pay much attention.

“Dumelang” I greet walking in. His with our boss Thabiso, the one that hired me. But this office is also different I don’t see my chair and the set up changed

“Nice seeing you back Tumi, how you feeling?” Thabiso asks concerned

“I am fine thank you boss.... aaaa Ntate Lehoko setulo saka se kae” (Mr. Lehoko where is my chair) I ask my supervisor hesitantly

“Oh! Boss here figured you might need your own space. You have your own new office” he informs me

Am in awe “Really?” I look at our boss and he nods “Wow thank you so much” I thank him shaking his hand

“The pleasure is all mine Tumi but please refrain from calling me boss, I tell you every day to call me Thabiso” I nod smiling “anyway you have been doing a splendid job in a short space of time since you have been here so I am promoting you from

being an assistant project manager to being a project manager. Mr Lehoko agrees that you are more than capable of doing the job on your own so from now on you will both be our in house project managers, you will both work hand in hand on certain projects but for now I am giving you your own baby. I secured the deal of building two factories you will be managing that project” I’m speechless

“Is this real?” I ask still shocked

He laughs “Yes it’s real, let’s go so I show you your new office” he says opening the door

“Congratulations Tumi stop being shocked and enjoy” Mr. Lehoko yells as we exit the door

“Thank you boss” he laughs walking ahead of me

“Thabiso Tumi please” I nod with a smile “I should thank Tsietsi he brought beauty and the brains in my company” I nod smiling again “Here you are” he says opening a beautiful comfortable office “You can decorate it anyhow you like”

“This is really unbelievable, Thank you so much” I sincerely thank him

“Stop thanking me, you deserve this and our company is growing so it was befitting to promote some staff and hire more people. Hr should be ready with your assistants by next week I hope you can cope until then”

“I will be fine, but what about my team? Will I use Mr. Lehoko’s team?” I ask feeling my chair

He laughs “No, you will have your own team by next week also. I am done with the project in Cape Town so I am coming back here. You will take my team coz I won’t be needing them anymore I just have a few loose ends to tie with them back in Cape Town but I promise you by next week they will be all yours” he informs with a smile

“Thank you truly Mr. Thulo” he nods

“Better than boss anyway let me get going so you can get right into it, you can familiarize yourself with your project this week while I still use your

team. I will email you everything about the project when I get to my office” I nod “Enjoy your day tumi” he says exiting the room

Wow just wow, I take my phone and call my brother. I wish I can tell my father and grandfather but they are not speaking to me

“Sunflower” mxm!

“Bobo” I say

“Foseg” (piss off) I laugh “What is it?”

“Guess who just got promoted”

“Who” he asks

“Me, I am the new project manager bobo” I say proudly

“Ncooo! My sunflower bathong! I’m no longer paying your rent from this month”

“Why did I tell you mara? Mxm! Bye I have to go” he laughs

“I’m proud of you baby but I’m still ceasing paying

your rent” he says and drops the call before I argue

Sigh! Black brothers! Eish I think of calling Sango but I don't know, I'm not really comfortable with this side of him, somehow I feel like I am cheating on the real him I know its madness but that's honestly how I feel and having to remind him of everything we used to do together bores me to the core. Last night being with him was rather awkward, he kept staring deep in my eyes as if searching for something then he would have a migraine causing his vision to be blur. We had to beg him to stop trying so hard to remember.

I avoided being alone with him at all cost, I really don't know how I'm supposed to act and I am bit scared thinking about later, I promised to come see him later today for him to leave yesterday. I have to go back to my place today, we are too crowded at my brothers' and having Auntie Dee there with her fly by night businesses is draining. I have to call

Lulu by lunch and find out if she got the letter.

I decide to get to work and stop hallucinating, well since I already know the project at hand I will start with my strategic planning. I'll start by preparing a sequence of task and activities to be performed to attain organizational goals but first thing is first, I need a meeting with the architect so he gives me a sketched views of the building. Going site supervision is going to be rather unbearable for me considering my current situation and wearing overalls and boots will be another vague site. An inaudible knock gains my attention from the door and I raise my head to see whose blessing me with their presence

“Come in” I shout. The receptionist walks in whose name I still don't know by the way

“Someone is here to see you Miss Motaung” she informs her eyes looking everywhere but me

“Who is it” I ask with a genuine smile coz I have a

feeling I intimidate her and I would like to scatter all that

“I don’t know, I didn’t ask” she says looking down

“Okay let them in” she disappears closing the door. I await impatiently for my visitor tidying up a bit arrange my desk properly. A subtle knock earns my attention once again and this time she opens before I invite her in followed by Sango with a bunch of roses. She exits immediately when he fully gets in.

“Wow this is a surprise” it truly is a surprise, he shouldn’t be doing things like this he is not him him

“I am a man of actions, I figured I take my lovely wife out for lunch” okay his acting himself but...

“Aren’t you going to relieve me off this” the roses I have been staring at him forgetting the tradition of being showered with rose. I stand from my sit and go towards him

“Thank you this is very nice” I sniff them although I don’t know why that is done. He has an intense grin on his face when I move roses from my face

“I am sorry for what I’m about to do but I have been longing to do this since I saw you in the hospital” he bites his lower lip mesmerizing me with his intense stare that invites me in his lustful moment. He gazes down at me cupping my face with his thumb brushing my bottom lips. He tilts my chin up making me contest his stare deep in my eyes, I want to look away but I don’t, I’m so captivated in his stare that I fail to reason. ‘His still your man’ my who*ing subconscious remind me which makes me get more lost in his gaze “I have been longing to taste this lips” he says leaning down at my lips

I feel his soft minty tasteful lips on mine, I close my eyes and get lost in the moment as he explores my mouth knotting his tongue with mine. For a moment I suppress the notion that he is not him, I enjoy the familiar sensation I always feel when he touches me. “That was exactly how I imagined” he releases me breathing heavily like me then kisses my forehead “Ngiyabonga mama” well the zulu in him never rests, he would never forget his zulu I’m

sure Shaka Zulu would resurrect from the dead if a zulu man forgot his zulu

“How did you get here?” I ask putting my roses on the table after gaining my composure back

“Nduna is outside, he is the one who brought me” I nod. He pulls me closer once again and delicately holds the side of my waist gazing down at me “So?” he asks and somehow I’m confused, I’m confused of how attracted I still am to him, of how easily my body reacts to his touch, of the warm wetness slowly dampening my downstairs lady private part “Lunch” he clarifies colliding his nose with mine

“We can go” my voice comes out husky. He smiles and perks my nose

“If we met through arranged arrangements then I owe my uncle my life for choosing a fitting puzzle of my heart” okay I’m taken by this, his affectionate side is still here perhaps I have been worrying for nothing he still him. An abrupt swift of the door disturbs our staring contest as my boss walk in.

“Oh! Sorry I..... I am sorry I should have knocked, I brought this” he gives me a file

“It’s okay” I untangle myself from Sango’s hold and open the file “The sketches, that was fast” I raise my head and I find the two gentleman staring at each other, my boss loses the battle and looks at me, Introductions I forgot “aaa Sango, this is my boss Mr. Thabiso Thulo, Boss this is Vulamasango Dlomo”

“The Husband” Sango adds with an unreadable expression on his face holding out his hand for a handshake

“Husband?” he frowns looking at me “Nice meeting you, I never thought I would meet you in person I have been trying to get a meeting with you for a while now” he says shaking his hand back

Sango smiles “Really? You shouldn’t go to much hustles meeting me, you have connections” he says looking at me and they both laugh

“And I intend to use them. It was a pleasure meeting you I am going to be using my connections soon” they smile “Tumi you can have the rest of the day off, you can’t do anything before going site seeing with your team which will be next week, go celebrate your promotion” he exit with a jubilation. I really wonder why his this excited meeting my fake husband

“Humble guy” he remarks “You got promoted?” I nod with a smile “And why didn’t you tell me?” well because you are not you, I’m still getting acquainted to this side of you, my subconscious says in my head

“I was going to tell you later when I see you” I lie and he nods

“Why doesn’t he know we are married? And the receptionist didn’t know any Mrs. Dlomo I had to show her your picture for her to actually know who I am talking about” Lord of wonders why me? Why me? This is exhausting

“We are not married married, our families were still

negotiating hence there is no ring on my finger” I wave my hand in his face lying

He laughs “Okay, I should take care of this” he takes my hand brushing the ring finger “I don’t want your good looking bosses thinking they stand a chance” at least his affectionate side didn’t forget being affectionate too

“Sit, let me finish up so we can go” he nods taking a sit as I circle back to my sit and start shutting the computer and collecting few files I’m going home with

“Your office is beautiful but dull, it needs life there should be pictures of us on your desk and a couch where I can sleep when I wait for you and we can also do things on it” he winks with a lustful grin on his face “Things that lover do, we did them right?” I laugh

“Did what?” I pretend to be clueless about what he is asking and for the first time I think the cat caught his tongue. He gives me a straight look failing to

suppress his laugh

“Ngike ngakubhebha mama?” (Have I fu*ked you) shit, if only he knew

“Let’s go I am done” he laughs coz he sees I’m avoiding his question

He hold my hand as we walk down the passage and I earn myself more stares from my colleagues, well I don’t care much, I don’t know all of them I just know Mr. Lehoko and Thabiso and the friendly receptionist whose name I don’t know but I talk a lot with. He opens a door for me when we reach the car and we both slide at the back

“Abuti Nduna” I greet him at the front

“Makoti, how you feeling?” he asks with a smile

“I am fine thank you abuti nduna” he nods

“Siyaphi?” (Where are we going?) he asks Sango

“We are celebrating a promotion” the muse on his face gazing at me tells me his thinking of

something “Take us ekasi, Sbu’s corner” he informs

him still staring at me delighted “Have I taken you there before?” I shake my head no “then prepare yourself for the bliss”

“We won’t take long neah?” he nods “Remind me when we get back to pass by the mall and buy some bedding”

“Okay, your changing your sheets?” he asks

“No I’m transforming Khwezi’s room back to being guest room, a friend of mine is moving in with her son” he frowns

“What friend? And Khwezi has a room in your house” I nod

“You don’t know her, let me call her and find out how far she is with the letter” I fish my phone in my back and dial Lulu

‘Girlfriend’ she answers happy

‘Hey babe, how far are you with the letter’ I ask

‘I got it although it wasn’t easy but I got it, so tomorrow we are coming’

'I'm so excited girlfriend I can't wait' I truly am excited

'Me too, you sure tumi we'll find boy school there'

'Yes, I have connections' I say looking at Sango and he frowns 'Let's talk later let me start connecting those connections' she laughs

'Okay babe, bye'

'No wait' I stop her before she hung up 'When you see me promise not to laugh'

'Laugh about what?' she sounds confused

'Just promise Lulu' she sighs

'Okay I will try' I think she is dismissing me

'Bye hee love' I drop the call and look at my connection

"What is it?" he asks because of my look

"Do you have connections in primary schools that could take a child mid-term" he laughs

“I happen to be feeding different schools, so I know quite a few, whose child you looking for a school for?”

“My friend’s but can it at least be somewhere near my place”

“Where do you stay?” mxm! I feel like rolling my eyes this man have been there for as long as we have been dating

“The lovely apartment we went to looking for her yesterday” Nduna reminds him “Xolani is a principal in a school somewhere there” Nduna reminds him again

“Oh! Yah! He might help, I will call him later” he turns his attention back to me “And wena ‘miss connection’ what am I getting for this” mxm corrupt boyfriend

“Nothing, you being my boyfriend is payment enough” he laughs “Have you dated yourself?” he shakes his head no “Your quite a full time job me boy-friending you is enough” he laughs again showing his dimples

The rest of the way is filled with playful conversations and to be honest I am having fun once again, I am starting to relax with this him coz he makes it so easy but what baffles me is that I don't think his aware that I am pregnant. He haven't said anything about the baby and the normal him wouldn't go an hour without brushing my tummy.

We finally arrived at our destination and the place is exquisite, the set up just outside tells you this is a classy shisanyama. Nduna opens our door and we both climb out holding hands, he takes my hand bag before Nduna closes the door then he pulls me towards the entrance. He keeps getting couple of waves and he waves back to most with a smile, a cheerful waiter welcomes us as we get in

“Hau! Harryyy!” he cheerfully acknowledges Sango

“Foseg, uphi usbu?” (Where is sbu) he asks the waiter laughing

“Somewhere around, I heard about the accident I'm

really sorry” he pities

“It’s okay I survived, give us my corner” he nods leading us ahead “What did you do this time to be waitressing” Sango asks laughing

“Mxm! That brother of yours needs to be laid, too much salt is not good for a man his age” Sango laughs as he opens a chair for me to sit “What should I get you in the main time mam?” he asks me and Sango laughs hard

“This job actually suits you but aren’t you supposed to ask me too” Sango asks

“I know what you drink Harry” he dismiss him and I give him my drink order before he leaves

“His Sbu’s brother, the owner, he might have done something to be waitressing” he explains brushing my hand “What do you feel like eating my queen, I hope you don’t mind this kind of menu” he says looking at the menu

“It’s like you read my mind actually, I have been

craving something I just didn't know what it is but now I know it's mogodu" he laughs "I will have mogodu with dombolo and this achar looks appetising, I will have it too" he stares me with a frown "Wait there is phuthu too, I will have phuthu instead of dombolo"

"You are going to eat mogodu and achar?" he mustn't piss me

"Yes, what is wrong with that?" I ask with raise eyebrows

He chuckles "Nothing" a tall familiar man stand before us

"Makoti, I have been wondering when you will come here" eish! His one of the brother's I forgot his name

"Now that I know I will definitely be here all the time" he smiles and takes a sit

"Mafa-vuka" he is looking at Sango

"Foseg Sbu, I'm with my wife behave" he scolds

"Mxm, Makoti can I borrow him for a minute he will be right back I need to show him something at the

back” I nod. They both stand up and leave before Sango kisses my forehead and tells me he will be back

I take this opportunity to go through my socials but a roaring sound of a motorbike earns my attention through the glassy wall. He spins his motorbike around for a few minutes earning himself screams from the ladies outside before he comes into a halt and take off his helmet. Wow his gorgeous, this is a true definition of a beautiful man, if I hadn't chosen my poison as yet I would definitely go that way. He catches me staring as he turns and I quickly change the side and look the other way.

Wow that was close but it doesn't matter all the ladies are staring moos I wasn't the only one, I console myself as the cheerful waiter brings my drink and leaves after I thank him and sip on my drink focusing on my phone once again but I feel a stare, when I glance up I find the gorgeous man staring down at me.

He smiles hmk! His even more gorgeous when he smiles “It’s rude to stare” his intoxicating smile is on full mode

“I wasn’t staring I was looking so was everyone” he brings his intoxicating smile once again

“Well you were looking heee, Tebogo is the name, do you mind if I join you” Eish!

“I do, I’m with someone” ‘only if we were alone, this guy is gorgeous truth be told’ My wh*ring subconscious speaks loudly in my head, I think there is living wh*re in my head

“Can I get the name at least hee” he begs with his bedroom eyes

“M’sunu is the name” (Cu*t) my poison says standing behind him with a devil look, eish where did he come from. The gorgeous Tebogo turns with a frown but it disappears immediately

“Vula? Oh hey man” he holds out his hand for a

handshake but Sango just looks at it “Eish! Hadee Vula maan I didn’t know it’s you here, I just saw a beautiful lady” he smiles nervously “Where did you find such a beautiful girl?” he asks smiling nervously again I think his trying to be polite

“Where did I find her?” he frowns as if thinking “Ngaphansi kwepitikoti likanyoko” (beneath your mother’s petticoat) eish! I squirm on my sit. This is what I call vulgar language

Good Morning my people.

I wish you all a beautiful fruitful day

Remember hee guys your comments and likes will determine if I post the next insert at night. it's all ready just waiting for reactions on this one

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends

[09/27, 07:22] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 33

MY HEAVEN

“Are you naturally like this? Uhamba uflirt nezinja?”
(You go around flirting with dogs) he takes his sit
exasperated

“Don’t dare insult me please” I scrutinize his
expression I don’t want to raise my emotions as
well

“What do you call smiling with another man while
I’m in the same room with you” his displeased
expression tells me his pissed

“I am sorry for talking back to the guy but I wasn’t
flirting really, can we eat in peace please” I ask calm

“I don’t give a fuck about food right now” he shouts
a bit causing a stare at our table. Okay I tried to
keep calm but the way my heart is palpitating I
know I’m about to combust him “Nxa! I have never
been so disrespected” he continues breathing fire.

We indulge in a moment of silence after his mini explosion, his pissed gaze burns me but he exhales sharply trying to suppress his anger. A different waiter puts our food on the table and I think she picks the tension coz she does everything so quickly trying to escape the fire on this table, I glance up at her

“Can you please make mine a take away, im sorry for the inconvenience” I ask with a faint smile and apologize, she nods taking my food with her as she leaves. The bull opposite me is not eating instead his staring at me with pure displeas ure

“What the fu*k is your problem? Are you intentionally trying to piss me off” he chides. I hold my peace as I await my food, the fire burning me would burn this whole place down. He sighs heavily once again trying to calm down “Can we at least eat in peace then, we supposed to be celebrating not fighting” his glance says otherwise, his still annoyed. I sit still just minding happy tables, he now looks frustrated. The waitress comes back

with my food and gives me the paper bag

“I forgot to ask for the bill too” I stand fishing my wallet in the bag “I hope it covers everything” I give her money and take my bag and food leaving the table. Sometimes you just have to ‘know when to walk away when you feel respect is no longer served’ on the table, I feel his stare burn my back until I exit the room.

I sit on the chairs outside and fish my phone trying to request an uber but I feel him in front of me, I don’t even want to glance up to confirm him coz I know it’s him. He does the unbelievable, he scoops me up without saying anything

“Sango uyenzani” (What are you doing) I ask trying to fight myself down his arms but it’s pointless. He walks with me to the car without saying anything. He straps me on my sit and relaxes on his sit, he breathes heavily once again before he takes out his phone and dial Nduna

“We are ready to leave Nduna” he drops the call and

glance at me one more time before he looks ahead breathing heavily. Nduna gets in after a few minutes and starts the car

“Where to?” he asks as he departs the gate

“My sanctuary, my house” we both say in unison and stare at each other with both displeased faces. Nduna sighs shaking his head and continue driving. My groaning stomach and anger compels me to eat right in the car, I won’t make it to my house. He deeply stares at me as I eat and I don’t care, I wish he could disappear and not come back. I’m so enjoying my food I didn’t even realise that we now headed to his sanctuary

“Abuti Nduna” I exclaim disappointed with a mouthful, he shrug and doesn’t answer me and the baboon next to me smirks “Nxa!” I say out loud and cringe coz I thought I said it in my head. Nduna immediately turns to me with a frown “Not you him abuti Nduna” he nods smiling and the smirk next to me is replaced with a frown

The car comes to a halt and Nduna gets out leaving us in the car to open the house door, Sango follows him and climbs down, he comes to my side and closes my take away

“I’m still eating” he doesn’t even look at me, he unstraps my seat belt and carry me to the house. He opens the door with his elbow with me still in his arms and closes it with his leg. He puts me on the counter and stand between my legs

“You can bring the rest of the staff in the car and leave” he informs Nduna who is standing by the fridge drinking water from a bottle with a grin on his face. He comes back with my bags and left overs and put it on the same counter I’m made to sit on.

“Sho Vuvu don’t kill her” he says and leaves before he winks at Sango. I didn’t know he can be stupid too, how is this one going to kill me I’m the one who is supposed to kill him.

He looks at me with an unreadable expression for a minute, I try to climb down the counter but he holds

my thighs still

“Do you always defy me like that?” I don’t answer I just look at him, he chuckles before he cups both my breasts through my shirt.

I frown “What are you doing?”

“Ngilungisa udoti” (I’m fixing shit) he roughly holds both side of my shirt and rip it apart causing buttons to fly across the room. I gasp in disbelief

“Sango o etsang?” (What are you doing?) I ask once again in a husky voice

“Shhh! Angithi asikhulumini mina nawe, now shut up and be my girl” (isn’t it we are not talking me and you) he feels my boobs squeezing them through my bra with his eyes partially closed “I love lace” he says still squeezing my boobs. Hmk! If this nigger thinks I’m going to sleep with him then his crazier than I thought, I am not opening my legs to him especially with him still in his forgettable state

“I am not going to sleep with you” I inform him with a frown staring down at him, he smirks and open his eyes

“Vele we are not going to sleep, we are going to fu*k” ‘that’s nice we haven’t done it in a while’ my whoring subconscious is out to play. He intensely stare at me as he takes my left boob out of the bra and sucks it still staring in my eyes. Something tells me to stop him but that voice in my head and my body’s reaction says otherwise. Shit! My electricity starts to build

“Sango no” I try to push him off a bit before my body betrays me any further. He bites my nipple a bit causing a mini moan to escape my mouth

“Hmmm” he stops with a stupid grin on his face and carry me further in to the house. He lays me on the bed gently with him still between my legs “Sango we can’t, I’m not...hmmm!” I moan again as he bites my earlobe tracing down kisses to my neck. He suddenly stops and look at me with a pleased look. He stand from the bed removing his watch and gently unbuttoning his shirt, to think he tore mine

“You were saying” he steps out of his shoes and jeans, I can’t take my eyes off him his beautiful

“I don’t think we should.....your condition” my voice comes out wobbly in a whisper. He ignores me taking off his briefs and socks same time, gosh I’m enjoying the view in front of me

“You’re on pill?” he asks with a soft expression going to his drawer taking out a sealed packed of condoms. He really doesn’t know I’m pregnant sigh! But what does he think this big stomach is carrying? Hmk! I shake my head no to answer him. He comes back to the bed and takes off my shoes and skirt before he crawls on top of me with his confident sexy bedroom eyes blazing down at me.

He envelops me in breath taking kiss caressing my body everywhere, his one hand goes around my neck and the other one travels down my navel circling a bit there which wakes butterflies in my belly. His hand slips in my undies as his mouth is

till murdering my lips, he opens my folds and feels my moisture “Sthandwa sami your so wet” he says pleased in between the kiss “HmMMM! You feel so delicious, can I taste?” I shake my head no, he stops kissing me and takes his finger and puts it in his mouth smiling staring down at me “HmMMM, you taste heavenly”

He comes back and take my right boob in his mouth and the left hand squeezes circling my left boob, his other hand travel down my lady part and he thrust his finger inside me consecutively, I cry out when a sensation of pleasure hits me hard. He press my clitoris hard with his finger still in my cu*t, a wave takes me and I groan loudly as I cum, I close my eyes more taking in all the pleasure and when I open them I find him staring down at me with a smile biting his lips “I love how your body responds to my touch” he says reaching for the condom and ripping the foil with his teeth.

He rolls the condom up his length kneeling between my legs staring at my lady part, he hovers down at

me with clenched jaws and burning eyes. He sway my panty to the side and slam in to me hard

“Aaaaah” I cry as I feel a bit painful

He groans “Hmmm, you’re so tight, you okay” I nod feeling full of him in me, he stills a bit before he starts to move, I cry once again when he starts to move “It’s this condom mama” his eyes are tightly shut with his jaws clenched, he opens his eyes and look down at me “Can I please take it off my... I want to feel all of you” I nod and he slides out and frees his member off the wrap, he strokes him for a second and then slams him in once again “Ooooh yes baby, you’re so delicious my love” he groans as he strokes me gently at first.

He pounds me mercilessly as he continues, he keeps a momentum of strokes pounding me and I pick the rhythm and meet his thrust underneath with my hips moving. He bends to take my tongue in his mouth and murder it in a delicious kiss as his

speed increases below. I feel my triumph building up and I start to stiffen as he pounds on

“Wait for me baby” he begs between the sensation

“I can....ca.. Oh! Sango” I couldn’t I just exploded beneath him, he gives me two more hard strokes before he reaches his breaking point. He his through clenched teeth as he empties inside me

“AAAAHHHH yess oh! my heaven” he shut his eyes tightly as if trying to control something “My heaven” he repeats still inside me with his eyes shut “Zululami” he repeats still with his eyes shut, a single tear escape his eye, only then my mind register what is going on, I gasp “Buthumelo” we both laugh, he opens his eyes as I wipe his tear still laughing “I AM SORRY MAMA MOGIRL” he kisses my forehead and I hold him tightly to me “Sthandwa sami don’t pull me so close I will squash Mampe” I hit his back “Oh! God Mampe kababakhe im sorry baby girl, daddy made you eat his semen” he says staring at my stomach brushing it. His back even his stupid side is back, how can my baby eat his semen?

I am so happy I can't contain my excitement, I pull his face closer and kiss him and he laughs with his eyes tightly shut

Goodnight my people

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends

[09/27, 07:23] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 34

THE CALL

To say I was excited for my man's recovery is an understatement, I was literally in tears but my victory celebration was short lived. His eyes were shut most of the time when his memory came back and to me I thought it was his way of containing his excitement but I was wrong, he had a throbbing

headache that caused him to shut his eyes, he said he felt series of pain that travelled from his forehead right to his eyes hence he kept them close.

My fear wouldn't let me sleep therefore I helped him dress up and we called Nduna who drove us to his doctor, Peter, his doctor asked to keep him for night he said he will have a specialist analyse him in the morning but he would like to keep him for a night so he monitors those headaches in the main time.

Sango asked to me leave with Nduna but I put my foot down and refused so he and I spent the night together on hospital bed.

I open my eyes because I hear a bit of shuffling, I am a light sleeper by nature. I am welcomed by pairs of eyes staring down at us, geez! This family is weird, do they always come in gangs when one is hospitalised? It's Ndlovukazi, Uncle K, Mam J abu and Mtho, I untangle myself from Sango's grip as his still fast asleep. It's so early in the morning even

my alarm is still asleep.

“Sanibonani?” I greet stepping down from the bed trying to reach for my shoes. I hear multiple ‘Yebos’ as I put on my shoes.

“MaDlomo why didn’t you call?” Ndlovukazi asks with a not so happy voice

“I asked abuti Nduna to inform you” which is a lie by the way, yes I was worried but I didn’t take this as a serious matter that much to inform the family but I knew Nduna would tell Mtho who will tell the family. She nods at takes a sit next to me on the bed as I put on my shoes

“What did the doctor say?” she asks and I tell them everything we were told last night. I reach for my phone and check the time, it reports to be 05:45 meaning in 15 minutes it will report me to get ready for work

“When did you arrive?” I ask her

“I have been here all along, I came with Vula when

he was discharged” this moron forgot to tell me his mom is here, I have been ignoring her calls thinking she is at home “Why are you not answering my calls?” eish I have been avoiding all of them

“And mine too” Uncle K adds and I laugh coz I’m sure he doesn’t even have my numbers

“I’m sorry Maa I have been busy with work due the leave I took last week, I meant to get back to you all when work pressure ease off” I lie “When are you leaving” I ask

“When your man is okay” I nod

“I will come see so we can talk” she nods “Now I have to go, please keep me posted” I take my bag and fix Sango’s shirt that I’m wearing hoping it’s not obvious that it’s not mine

“I will drive you” Mtho says standing up taking my bag, he has been so quite that I totally forgot he was here, I wonder what’s eating him?

“MaDlomo” Ndlovukazi calls me as I reach the door “I truly didn’t know mtanami please don’t punish me for things I had no clue about” I just nod and bit

everyone goodbye. To be honest I am not really sure who I am mad at.

My ride with Mtho is not so pleasant, this guy is a talkative but today he is plain quite. I hope it's not mood swings nothing is as annoying as a guy who has mood swings

“What is it?” I glance at him with a raised eyebrow. He sighs heavily

“Am I that obvious?” I nod “Eish! Lihle is pregnant” he seems not happy

“That's great news, why are you not happy?” I hope he is not one of those that denies their seeds

“Mamtaung I don't know who I am, what am I going to call my child” this is hectic staff

“What do you mean? Aren't you a Dlomo?” I ask

“That's my maternal surname, I use my mother's surname because I don't know my real one” he sighs again “Apparently she never told anyone who my father was, she died when I was 2” I nod

“I’m really sorry”

“Aaah it’s okay, it’s just that having a kid is something else, what am I going to call my child? A Dlomo too?” he keeps quite a bit as if thinking “I love my family neah, I love how they raised me and how I was never excluded even in things that needed ‘only Dlomos’ I was never left out but there comes a point in a man’s life when you need to man up and do right, and Lihle being pregnant is that time, I have to marry that girl and give her my surname but what surname is that” Yah neah! Our parents sometime!

“What am about to tell you don’t get me wrong for it but it’s what I think” he glances me with a suspicious look and I laugh “Nothing hectic but I think your uncles might know who you are” he frowns “I mean your mother was a princess and I’m sure who ever she fooled around with they knew, those men are control freaks so I’m betting my salary on them. My advice is poke them, they know” he agrees with constant nods

“Ngiyabonga his heaven” we both laugh “You’re

right, I'm starting my search with them" he parks outside the gate of my apartment "Call me when you knock off so I pick you up and thanks for the advice"

"Anytime yellow mellow" He laughs as I depart the car quickly going to my house so I get ready for the day.

Work was light, nothing hectic just going through my project so I can be ready for my team next week, Sango called me earlier and told me that the Neurologist said it was just his medulla oblongata muscles reacting to the decrement of swelling in his brain, he assured me that he is fine and he even went to his office as he wanted to catch on with work, So now I just knocked off and I am on my way to the mall to buy the bedding I was supposed to buy yesterday and pick Lulu while at it. She called and told me they are almost here so I will lazy around the mall.

As I am busy with my unplanned shopping I find myself in baby clothes section, I can't contain myself, the cute little pink baby rompers were calling my name and I bought them, I can already see my princess bouncing on the bed in this cute little number, I know my aunt said I shouldn't buy any clothes until I am seven months at least but this ones I just couldn't let go. I bump in to someone as I happily exit the store and her things scatter on the floor

"Oh lord I am so sorry" I pick her fallen plastic from the floor and give it to her "I am really sorry mam" she smiles, wow so beautiful. This is what I call a true African beauty

"It's okay, you were smiling at the little number in your plastic, is it your first one?" she asks with a genuine smile looking at the rompers visibly visual in my plastic

I nod smiling "Yes it's a girl"

"Congratulations and good luck" I nod as I leave but I stop on my tracks immediately when my sight fall

on her companion who just came out of the bathroom next to the door

“Luthando!!!!” I exclaim going back to them, Luthando also looks shocked too and she ceases on her crutches walk popping her eyes at me. We both stand frozen in front of each other with displeased faces, my main question is what is this bitch doing here? “What are you doing here?” I finally gather the courage to voice it out

She chuckles bitterly “I don’t report to you and last I check this is a mall, I was banned from being close to you at the village not here sisi, nxa!” she exclaim annoyed

“You two know each other?” the beautiful African queen asks

“This is her” Luthando answer looking in her eyes as if she saying more than she saying

“Her as in her her?” the lady asks with a frown looking at me from head to toe, I frown back at them and we all fall in to a staring contest battle. My phone makes me lose the battle as a text from

Lulu pops up alerting me that she just arrived. I huff in annoyance before leaving them staring at me.

Nxa!

I text Sango when I get in the uber

Me: Why didn't you tell me Luthando is here too?

Boo: Luthando as in my sister

Me: Yes Vulamasango

Boo: I last saw Luthando when we were at home, what makes you think she is here?

Mxm! I throw my phone back in my bag and not reply him back, this means he doesn't know she is here, God! I don't need drama please, please let Luthando be here for her business not to annoy me please lord. My uber finally arrives at the station and I inform the driver to wait for us, I get in and look for my best friend and I see them sitting on the chairs, Boy sees me first and he untangle himself from his mom and run to me

“Boy boy, so grown baby what do you eat?” I ask
picking him up

“Don’t call me boy girlfriend, I am a big man now” a
six years old calling himself a man, I laugh putting
him back down, I can’t carry him for long his too
heavy

“Okay big man, I am sorry big man” he laughs
hiding his cute face

“Girlfriend” she smiles teary as we stand before her

“Girlfriend” she stands from her sit and envelop me
in a hug full of emotions “You’re glowing” she
informs still hugging me

“What else?” I ask smiling as we free each other and
I wipe her falling tears

“You have gained weight, a lot of it” she scans me
and sniff happily “But don’t worry I will get you in
shape in no time” I laugh

“You know I am not the running type, so thanks but
no thanks I will pass plus my condition doesn’t
allow me to work myself that hard”

“What condition” I brush my tummy with a smile and she pops her eyes before she screams and hugs me again “Your pregnant?” I nod laughing “Boitumelo Motaung, so secretive” we both laugh “Let’s go I will tell you all about it in the car, I asked the driver to wait” I pick boy’s bag the least heaviest as we walk out of the station and hold his hand. Lulu pulls her heavy suitcase

“I can’t believe you hid such huge news from me, what did Aunt Dee say? Gosh I would have loved to see her face” we both laugh as we get in the cab and boy sits on my lap “Hey, girlfriend can’t carry you now she is carrying another person, sit down” Lulu scolds him

“Leave him, he’s not that heavy when I’m sitting, anyway your aunt was on my case at first but now she is just okay I guess”

“Where is another person she is carrying?” Boy asks and Lulu rolls her eyes looking outside. I laugh

“In here” I take his hand and make him feel my

tummy

“In your stomach?” I nod laughing at his expression
“How did he get in there?” we all laugh including the driver

“I drank her to keep her safe until she is grown enough” his stare is out of this world

“Mama you drank me too” Lulu nods laughing
“Anyway girlfriend who is the lucky guy, is it Tsietsi”

“What? Hell No, I met someone”

“J ojina!” she exclaim shocked

“Hai hai! Don’t call me that” I reprimand her not happy

“What? It’s your English name, or is it called Christian name, what was your mother thinking” the driver laughs

“I wonder too, that’s why I don’t use that terrible name anywhere, J ojina nxa!”

We finally arrived at my apartment with the driver laughing non-stop at my name, I hate that name with passion. I don’t use it anywhere it’s only on my

baptism certificate other than that I don't have that weird name.

Weirdly my door is unlocked when I open it and I frown trying to remember if I left it like that and there is this smell of cooked food

“Wow, you did well for yourself girlfriend” she snaps me out of my thinking as I'm still trying to remember

“Mxm! Sorry come in, something is weird in here” I say walking them to the lounge “I don't quite remember how I left in the morning coz I was in hurry but my.....” he interrupts our conversation yelling from the bedroom

“My heaven your home” Lord what's he doing here “I cooked, I even made you a desert prepare to be blown away sthandwa sami, don't come in here I am wearing part of your surprise. You ruined it, you were supposed to find me wearing it on top of the kitchen counter when you enter the house” He laughs loud enough for us to hear

“You stay with someone?” Lulu asks in a whisper
“No, it’s my boyfriend his.....” oh! Lord, what is this man doing? He freezes on his steps when he sees I’m with people “Sango!” I exclaim shocked but boy laughs his lungs out, Lulu and I are just shocked. His wearing an apron naked.

“God this is embarrassing, I am coming back” he holds the free lower part of the apron tight and walk back to the bedroom in reverse. Only when he enters the bedroom Lulu laughs

“Gosh! Girlfriend such a hunk” she laughs

“Hai! Make yourself at home, I will be back, there is your room” I point to her “And I meant to replace the bedding, check the plastics the new one is in there” I leave her laughing with boy.

When I enter the bedroom his cursing wearing his pants with no undies. This man was really naked!

“Who is that?” he asks with a frown as soon as I enter

“My friend, I told you about her yesterday” I remind him

“Shit” he curses closing his eyes “I totally forgot, did she see your goods?”

“My goods?” I ask confused and he points his member “Stop being silly, where did you get that?” I point the apron

“My mother was baking in my house and I stole it and came here to cook for you” stupid stupid man but I love him

I laugh “I wonder what she would do if she were to find out you were naked in her apron” he laughs pulling me closer to him and my head lands on his bare chest

“I am sorry my heaven I totally forgot you said your friend was moving in” I nod and he kisses my shoulder “I just wanted to do something for you so we can relax and talk things through, my mom told about your family, why didn’t you tell me” he looks through my eyes cupping my face

“You weren’t yourself I didn’t want to stress you” he

nods

“I feel like I missed so much that’s why I wanted us to chill and talk” he pecks my lips “Maybe we can go to my place and...” I cut him

“A.a Sango I’m not going anywhere, my friend just arrived we’ll talk but not today” he gives me bored look

“I will excuse it only for today but I hope I won’t have to compete for your time and attention with your friend” mxm! I feel like rolling my eyes, he can be such him sometimes “I will go prepare the table while you freshen up” he frees me and takes his shirt wearing it as I try to unzip my dress “Eish! Baby we have a problem” he stops on his steps thinking

“What?” I ask going to him to help me with the zipper

“I made 5 pieces only, two you, three me” I turn to him and give him an explain look “Pieces of chicken” oh lord

“Get out go prepare the table, hau! You stressing

over chicken pieces” I scold

“Zululami I don’t eat one piece, never, I can’t be slaving myself everyday to eat one piece three or more” he complains leaving the room. I quickly freshen up and make my way to the kitchen where I find him conversing with boy as if they have known each other for ages, Lulu is not here and I know she must have shut herself in the room she can be shy sometimes. I knock and enter after she allows me permission

“Let’s go eat, don’t hide yourself in here he will be offended” she sighs

“I find him intimidating”

“He is naturally like that, let’s go you will get used to him” she nods following me out

“Sango, this is Lucia Mokwena my best friend, Lulu this is Vulamasango Dlomo my boyfriend” I introduce them, Sango laughs standing up to shake her hand

“I am no boyfriend, I am the soon to be husband, lovely meeting you” Lulu shyly nods as Sango shakes her hand “You look familiar by the way Lulu” He sits next to me and kisses my cheek

“She looks like who?” Boy asks and we all laugh

“I can’t quite make a clear picture yet but you look like someone I know” he says staring at her deeply which makes Lulu shy. I hit his thigh and he stops looking at her “Boy tells me his name is boy, is he just boy or he doesn’t want to tell me his name?” boy laughs as I dish for everyone

“His name is Boy Mokwena” I inform him and he frowns confused, I see he has questions but I reprimand him with my eyes when I put food in front of him. Sango digs in straightway but boy tells him he wants to pray first.

“Thank you for dinner baby” I say taking a spoon full of rice.....Oh God! What the hell, Lulu cough quickly reaching for the water, I follow her and drink it like a fish too “SANGO!” I exclaim when my taste buds comes back, he looks at me with a mouthful

enjoying his meal

“What?” he asks eating like there is nothing wrong

“Why is your rice sweet? And what’s that weird taste?”

“Maybe because I put 4 spoons of sugar, ginger and some spices?” he says eating not minding us, Lulu laughs

“Why?” I ask with a frown

“I don’t know, I just felt like eating something different, Spicy Sweet Ginger rice” I totally forgot this man cannot cook, what the hell is a spicy sweet ginger rice

“Try the chicken” Lulu tells me laughing in tears, I don’t even want to try it I have a feeling its worse. I guess my friend and I will order in coz there is no way I’m eating such.

After our disastrous dinner we called it a night, Sango totally refused to leave I wanted to catch up with my friend but he said we have the whole of

tomorrow to do that he won't bother us. When I come out of the bathroom I find him lying on the bed facing the ceiling with his hands beneath his head for support.

"What are you thinking?" I ask wearing my nightie, he ogles me a while before he replies

"You want to wake sleeping bulls" I laugh and shake my head no "Come sit here" he pats the bed and goes to take the chair I use on my mini bedroom desk. He sits in front of me takes both my hands "Ndlovukazi told me of what transpired when I was in the hospital, first my heaven I would like to say I am truly sorry about your family, I can't believe you choose me over everything but I am not proud of that, family is everything my soul and I want us to fix things with them as soon as tomorrow if possible" he sighs "But babe I have to ask, why didn't you tell me you were of royalty too?"

"I didn't know Sango, I only found out when we were both hospitalized" he nods

"I have to tell you something but promise to keep

calm and listen to me” I raise my eyebrow and give him a stare “I knew, I knew about the seeds but...” I cut him

“Vulamasango” I exclaim shocked trying to stand but he holds me down still

“I asked you to keep calm and listen” he reprimands with raised eyebrows before he exhales “The only reason I knew about this is because I was supposed to take the throne when my dad passed so he had to tell me everything related the throne as to prepare and groom me for the chair and the seeds was one of those things but I didn’t know it was your family sthandwa sami that I want you to know” hmk!

“So Uncle K lied when he said he didn’t know?” I asked pained

“No he was telling the truth, Babe there are something about kingdoms that are not always made public knowledge for everyone, sometimes even family members are not brought to light of

those things. Uncle K didn't know because he was young when all that happened and like I said even I only was told as to prepare me for the responsibilities of the throne, other than that I would have not known myself"

"I can't believe you knew your family stripped my grandparent their honour and you did nothing about it, what kind of people are you?" I ask exasperated
"Living your wealthy lifestyles through people's tears, how do you all sleep at night?" I can't believe this bastard

"Calm down please I am trying to..." I cut him

"Don't fu*ken tell me to calm down, what can man are you?" I ask annoyed

"Buthumelo" he sternly reprimand "Don't use that tone with me please" I breath calming myself down
"Babe can we not insult please, I want to fix this" he sighs "I need your grandfather's number, I want to sit both families down and solve this. Sthandwa sami we are getting married soon and if I don't fix

this I don't see your father agreeing to give me your hand in marriage" he pleads kissing my hands clapped together

"How are you going to fix all this" I ask still annoyed

"Do what should have been done a long time ago, return the Bataung seeds" he says certainly

"You think your family will agree?"

"Leave those big heads to me, wena just give me your grand-father's numbers I will sort everything out" he assures and I nod hesitantly "I hope he won't burn me alive, I want to go there myself maybe next week when all this migraines have subsided and talk to him face to face before I bring my family" I nod

"But if he burns me I will make sure to keep the king out of harm's way so you find him still intact and ready to give you multiple orgasms" he winks hovering me so I lay flat on the bed "Speaking of orgasms, you only gave me one round yesterday and I am not full yet mama" he beds down on me and pulls my nightie up then kiss my belly smoothly

causing butterflies “You can’t starve me the whole week and expect one round to sort me out, askies I’m sorry sthandwa sami ngizokudla the whole week” I laugh stoping him as I pull his head up to my face

“I forgot, I saw your sister at the mall” I just remembered

“You mentioned my heaven, I really don’t know what she is doing here even Maa doesn’t know she is here” I nod “I will call her tomorrow and....” his phones disturbs him and he huffs reaching for it “Speak of the devil” he says before he answer

‘Makhoza..... I am fine, it was nothing serious.....yes.....what is it?

.....yes I am sitting down

luthando.....Nxa! stop playing like that.....WHAT?????’ He shouts the last part getting off the bed ‘Luthando that can’t be, we buried her.....NOOO’ He screams smashing his phone on the wall. He exhales a bit calming

himself down.

“Baby I have to go, come lock up” he says already putting on his shoes

“What is going on?” I ask climbing down the bed, he stands up and rubs his face

“I can’t say until I confirm, come lock up please my love” he pulls me closer and pecks my lips before he takes his keys and exits the room in hurry.

Why do I have such a bad feeling about him leaving?

Goodnight

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends

Help me grow our page guys please

[09/27, 07:23] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 35

SIHLE KHOZA-NIGERIAN PASTOR’S WIDOW

This week progressed quite quickly or maybe it is because I no longer feel lonely in my apartment as I have people I live with. Lulu has been the best, when I come back from work I find everything in order so I can safely say she is settling in nicely although she haven't started job hunting. The only problem lately is Vula, this man has been distant for an entire week, he text more than he calls which is so not like him, I hope his not having one of his episodes, Mtho was once told me he sometimes locks himself at his glassy house which he refers to as his 'sanctuary', apparently the place soothes him, it calms him and makes him feel safe, I wonder..... a soft knock interrupt a trail of thoughts pounding in me as I go through project management techniques

"Come in" I shout for whoever it is and in walks our receptionist

"Miss Motaung, Mr.... aahhh eish! There is a man here to see you" she scratches her head looking

down

“What man?” I ask

“I think it’s your boyfriend, the one who brought you roses the other day” oh! That’s Vula

“Let him in” she exits immediately. He read my mind I was actually planning on going to his place today so he can tell me what’s eating him and give me details about the school he found for Boy so we can go enrol him on Monday. He has an unreadable closed expression on his face when he walks in, he walks straight to me then lean downwards and kiss my lips

“Mama kaMampe” I give him a look he laughs slightly “How are you sthandwa sami?” he asks

“Where have you been the entire week?” I go straight to the point as he reverse to retire on the sit opposite to mine

“I am actually here to pick you up, I was hoping we spend the entire weekend together so we can talk

things through” he sighs “I have so much to tell you”

“I can’t Lulu and I.....” he cuts me off

“A.a I told you I am not about to compete for your attention with your friend, you had the entire week to do whatever you two wanted and I gave you space to reconnect with your friend. Now pack up so we can go” he orders not leaving a room to present my case

“Sango...” I try to reason

“No Buthumelo pack up” he commands and I stand packing up as he stares at me “This is the shit I won’t tolerate if I am going to have to struggle being with you because of your friend” he complains

He takes my hand when I’m done packing up and drag me down the corridor waving goodbye to the receptionist. I actually feel jealous about that one and he gazes my displeased face and laugh it off. He helps me in the car and follow behind me securing my seat belt

“Dumela abuti Nduna” he laughs just nodding

“There, that wasn’t so hard was it” I frown in confusion “agreeing to spend the weekend with your man”

“Mxm! Man my foot, I’m hungry can we please drive through somewhere first” he laughs rubbing my tummy smitten

“No, I will cook for you, I feel like spoiling you rotten”

“I would rather you don’t” Ndu laughs out loud but my man frown “I’m sorry my love, I just want us to relax phela I missed you the entire week” I lie gently brushing his thigh I don’t want him to know I don’t appreciate his terrible cooking skills “or we can order in, what do you want?”

“I want to be buried inside you” I gasp blinking rapidly and glance at Ndu through the mirror before giving Sango a warning look “What, it’s been two weeks of starvation” I squirm and swallow nothing. He laughs at my reaction “Gosh I missed you so

much, your presence eases every pain” his suddenly serious staring at me with an intense look. He picks my hand and kisses the back of it “My heaven promise you’ll fight for me if need be” I frown, how did we jump from being buried inside each other to fighting “Please” he begs and I nod. He pulls me close to his chest and kisses my forehead brushing my hair all the way.

When we walk in we are welcomed by Mary lazing around the kitchen, she lights up when she notice me

“Where have you been, I haven’t seen you in a while?” she asks smiling

“Ah just around, how are you?”

“I am fine, no wonder I was tired kanti your coming” I laugh

“Sis Mary please prepare her something, we’ll be in the lounge” Sango orders dragging me to the lounge

“I actually wanted to catch up with ausi mary” he dismisses me making me sit on the couch and he pulls an ottoman weighing it down. I know we are about to get real when he sits me like this. “Can I eat first?” he laughs nodding and leaving for the kitchen. I sigh heavily when he exits, whatever it is I am not ready for it my gut tells me he is about to drop a bomb and I am so not ready for it. He comes back with a tray of food and a glass of juice and a Heineken beer on the side, he puts the tray on my lap and sit in front of me watching me eat

“Aren’t you going to eat?” I ask because his staring at my eating intensely, his even chewing a beer coz that’s the only thing in his mouth

“I thought you would never ask” his puts his beer aside and pulls my tray so the plate could be closer to him.

“Why didn’t you ask ausi mary to prepare you food too” you would swear his not a beggar in this situation, the way his murdering my plate

“I didn’t think I was hungry until I saw you eating” he dawns with my juice now, mxm! Things we fall in love with. He goes to put the plates away when we done and comes back with another juice coz he drank mine like a fish. He retires on an ottoman again and takes my hands again “You okay now, we can talk?” I nod, he leans forward and pecks my lips before he goes back to his sit “Fisrt my heaven I would like to apologis e of how I left Tuesday night” he kisses the palm of my hands gently running his thumbs inside them both “Luthando called me with disturbing news when I was with you, she called to inform me that Sihle is alive” I remove my hands from his gentle touch

“Sihle your ex?” I ask shocked, hell I am horrified now. He nods consecutively gazing at me “How” my voice fails me, it comes in a whisper

“Hey, hey” he cups my face and make me look at him “Look at me, there is nothing for you to worry about, I am only telling you this because I feel you deserve to know, other than that I wouldn’t bother

you with this drama” I nod and he pecks my lips
“Now don’t look so down, I am not going anywhere,
even if undertaker comes back with sob stories, I
don’t care my heart is with you, your my home, my
soul and definitely my forever” he assures burning
me with his intense stare, staring deep in my eyes
as if his staring at my soul

He sighs “Apparently Sihle never died, her brother
being Ukhoza a.k.a Luthando’s husband hated our
relationship and that I also knew back then
although I never really knew why and I never
bothered to find out coz I was just a young man in
love, it’s not like I was planning on sending my
uncles to her home anytime soon. Usihle says her
brother orchestrated her death so he can sell her to
a Nigerian man who wanted a royal blood wife to
strengthen his church. She said she was injected
with heart stopping drugs usually used in surgeries
which made her heart stop beating for a while and
they scattered pills all over to make sure Luthando
buys her death story and the note that was written

to Luthando they actually made her write that before they injected her so I can back off and not have my uncles look much in to her death” he exhales heavily

“How is that even possible Sango, why would her own brother sell her off like that.....” he cuts me

“Sthandwa sami I don’t have all the answers but I made my own research and I found out that Beta-Blockers, drugs that are used to slow heart rate are actually sold on black market” he takes my hands once again “and as for Khoza, that man would do anything for money, my sister is married to a man who would even sell her for money, Sihle said the man actually wanted Luthando but he changed his mind and said his Inyanga said he will be well respected and known if he married a young royal girl”

“Sango I hear all this but how is she here? What happened to her husband?”

“She says her husband passed away early this year and the brother that took over the church kicked her out coz they didn’t have use for her anymore, so she called Luthando when she arrived here so she can help her hide from her brother”

“Okay, I get all this but what does she want from you?”

He sighs! “Protection, she asks I protect her from her brother coz Luthando can’t hide her in that flat of hers forever”

“Are you going to do it?”

“Do you want me to do it?” we both stare at each other with no replies “Say something Zululami”he begs

“I don’t know what to say, this shit is too much”

“Language” he reprimand

“I’m sorry” I sigh! “Can I go bath I need time digest all this” he nods helping me up and we walk towards the stairs with him behind me “I hate this house” I exclaim exhausted already staring at the

stairs, he laughs and scoops me up

“Just ask, I am never tired to carry you” he pecks my nose.

He puts me on the bed while he prepares my bath as I undress and something comes back to me

“Sango why did you ask me to fight for you” I shout in the bedroom and he comes to kneel in front of me

“It’s not what you think, Yes I loved Sihle long time ago, hell I would have killed for that girl but that’s not the case anymore, the woman I would kill for now is you” he assures “I asked you to fight for me if need be because I got a call from Gumedede, who asked me to be careful in every way. He said he keeps seeing you walk down the aisle to another man, he said he only sees that I am the reason you end up with someone else. So I asked you to fight for me in regard to that, not Sihle, I don’t know what is going to happen but I wanted you to assure me that you will fight for us no matter what coz I also

intend on doing so too” I would never marry anyone except him

“Hey don’t frown like that, not all his visions come true, some are just warnings to eradicate troubles and this one is one of those warnings that something is going to happen that might separate us and you end up with another person” he laughs shaking his head “But I would like to see a bastard even try to take you away from me” he laughs “Nxa! Some of Gumede’s visions are hilarious, I would actually enjoy seeing them try to take what is mine” he stands from his kneeling position and astride me between his legs gently forcing my down with his forehead intertwined into mine

“Ngilambile yazi mama, you starve me a lot lately and it’s not cute” (I am hungry) he tries to separate my legs but I push him unexpectedly and run to the bathroom shutting the door “Mama u gana ke kuku yeka” (Mama you denying me my pussy) he shouts

from the bedroom and I laugh his broken sotho out loud “Mxm! Ngizokuthola babe” he complains leaving the room and I enjoy my bath in peace, this man has sexual stamina for days, Oh! a.a he will finish all my niceness!

I make my way down stairs and find him having a sandwich with Mtho, this man was eating before I took my bath and he is eating again, sigh! Sometime I think all the cravings and weird eating's went to him coz to be honest his taste buds are quite epic and me on the other hand I don't have any cravings well except for ice cream and yoghurt, and that mhlabathi (soil) thing Dinny made me taste, ever since I tasted that thing I always have that cremora mhlabathi powder in my bag, we call it 'cremhla' with dinny, I am even craving for it just thinking about it

“Mtho” I greet swallowing cremhla saliva cravings.
He nod

“Udlani?” (What are you eating?) Mtho ask me and I just stare at him

“No wonder ukhuluphela, uhamba edla nje” (You’re so big, she goes around eating) says the pig eating for the zillionth time today, he chuckles “Yazi when I was still living in my head last week, when I saw her stomach I thought she was.....” Mtho coughs deliberately stopping him

“Don’t, don’t say it bafo if you value your life”

“What” he chuckles shaking his head “I thought she was fat” he says it, the insulting line in books of pregnant women

“FUCK YOU” I leave him shocked with his mouth open, Mtho is laughing his ass off

“I warned you not to say it” Mtho reminds him as I disappear to the kitchen looking for my bag I think we left it there, only cremhla and a tab of yohgurt can calm me down now, I don’t believe this bastard, he is the one that put his crooked dick in me and now he has the guts to call me fat, Nxa! I find my bag and take a scoop of cremhla and enjoy it sitting

in the kitchen. I enjoy cremhla texting Lulu informing her that I will see her tomorrow.

A once knock and abrupt opening of the door disturb my soothing moment.

Luthando walks in with the beautiful lady, now I know she is sihle, she is on the thick side a bit of a belly there but damn she nicely curved and well structured. She represents a true definition of an African woman.

“Hello” she greets

“Where is my brother” Bitch Luthando asks, I see she wants that neck piece around her neck to be permanent

“Hi” I greet Sihle back, Luthando gives me a look before she storms to the lounge. The lady looks and me first as if she requires permission from me before following her sister in law “Lets go” I step down and lead her to the lounge with her following me

“Oh! Nkosiyami, Thixho, Bawoo, Godoo, Faragod, Modisco, if it isn't the evil Luthando and the Nigerian pastor's widow” Mtho exclaim bored already, Sango and I laugh at his episode

“What is Modisco?” Sango asks still laughing

“Modimo” (God) Stupid Mtho “Nifunani la?” (What do you want here) he asks our visitors

“Mxm! You can be so stupid sometimes” Luthando takes a sit and points Sihle to sit next to Sango, I frown and take my rightful sit. My man chuckles kissing my cheek “Bhuti wami, Sihle has something else to tell you, she said she didn't tell you this on Tuesday night because she wanted you to help her willingly but now she feels she has no choice coz you're dragging and the more she waits the more, more danger befalls your blood”

“What blood” Sango asks with a frown holding my hand

“Vuvu I didn't tell you I was pregnant when I was kidnaped to marry a pastor, we have a son and I left

him in Nigeria, the family refused with him because they think his their brothers'. Please help me get our boy back, that's all I ask Vuvu" Sango's grip loosen around my hand, he looks at Luthando puffing like he ran a marathon

"What?" Mtho exclaim shocked

"I saw pictures, he is one of ours" Luthando nods confirming repeatedly

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends

Please please comment and invite people

Comments keeps me motivated, I can even post 2 inserts per day just from your comments, whether negative or positive.

But I still love you all and thanks for the growing support. Let's keep that momentum

[09/27, 07:24] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 36

‘SHE IS PROOF THAT YOU CAN WALK THROUGH HELL AND STILL BE AN ANGEL’

“Get out of my house Luthando and don’t ever come back” he stands pointing them out “and take your sister in law with you, both of you are despicable I can’t stand the sight of either of you” his fuming

“Bafo wait, we have to hear this what if you really do have a son out there” Mtho reasons

“What son Mtho? Yagcina nini ukuwa inkunzi?” (When last did the bull fall?) Mtho frowns “Exactly, yazi if they said I have a baby girl maybe I would have fallen for this shit but nah” He chuckles pissed “I don’t have any boy child in this world, Nxa! Nobabili phumani” (both of you get out) he shouts

“Vula please listen, I also don’t know how this

happened but he really does look like you please my brother” Luthando begs

“Vuvu I wouldn’t lie with something like this, you know me” Sihle also try to reason

He huffs “Okay, let me see the picture” he request annoyed staring at the both of them and they run their eyes away from the request “Today Khozas” he shouts again

“I left my phone at the flat” Sihle jumps in

Mtho laughs “Yeah right! Aiiiyee! Fuseg” he kicks them out “Shesha Luthando, you were flying when you came in here” (Hurry up) he watches them slowly walk out “Luthando this is really low of you, your own brother, hai! Girl us trong, super woman, amandla woman” he affront

“Luthando” Sango calls her as they exit “Let this be last time you consider me your brother”

“I’m sorry” she whispers

“Fuseg” Mtho follows them out, I think he wants to

make sure they really left “Are you okay?” he asks sitting back next to me brushing my back

“Yeah! I need to lie down a bit. This thing with your sister is really exhausting Sango”

“I am really sorry sthandwa sami” (my love) he breathes heavily

“Don’t apologise you did nothing wrong, wake me up to eat later neah” he nods staring at me as I slowly climb the stairs. I really am exhausted.

Sango did wake me up last night to eat and I went straight to bed after dinner, his sister’s drama is really starting to get to me and I think he can see that I am getting tired. He didn’t try his funny business of devouring my cookie last night he just held me tight to sleep and I really appreciate that coz that was exactly what I needed, to be held tight to sleep

SIHLE KHOZA

I stare at the walls of this flat and replay last night’s

events, I wish to hold my son more than anything and as a mother whose child was brutally confiscated like a piece of possession I had no right to own, I would do anything to have him in my arms again. I wonder if they are feeding him, I wonder if he misses me, I wonder if he thinks I abandoned him, that little man is my joy, my hope to go on and fight for our lives together, I pray and hope wherever he is, he knows that mommy loves him and would do anything to be with him again.

I pray and hope our stupid last night's attempt doesn't infuriate my brother more but how can we be so stupid? Why didn't we say a baby girl, sis Lu should have known about the boy child tradition of her family. Did she perhaps set me up? But nah she knows how my brother rolls she wouldn't do anything to offend her lovely husband. Let me call my brother and deal with his ample ire once and for all, ignoring his calls won't help in any way

‘The great Khoza’ I say when he picks up, we exercise respect and humbleness whenever we talk to him, no one in my family addresses him without showing respect and humbleness to him, even sis Lu doesn’t even call him with his name

‘Is it done?’ I keep quiet trying to find a better way not to aggravate his fury ‘Talk damn it’ he shouts

‘Eish it didn’t work, we didn’t consider that stupid tradition of the dying of a bull when a boy child is conceived at the Dlomos, so he didn’t buy our story’ my hands are shivering even through phone call, this man is a true definition of hell on earth

‘Kanti why the fuck did you have to say it’s a boy’ he shouts again ‘Both of you are stupid and you’re going to ruin my plans nxa! Did you go to Mbovu?’ he asks pissed

‘No, I was still....’

‘Stop fu*ken my time, go to Mbovu he will give you something to allure him to you, wena just make sure you open those thighs for him ASAP, I want his

seed today. Wake luthando I want her here today coz she is useless with you' he drops the call

Lord! What am I going to do? I don't want to do this but then again if I don't my brother has my son and I know he won't hesitate hurting him, he doesn't care that his blood runs through him. How am I going to trap Vuvu in sleeping with me so that my brother can have his seed.

Sis Lu walks in looking like she is carrying hell on her shoulders, this woman has been through shit, I admire her, her strength is enormous. I wonder how sh survives with that monster I call a brother 'She is proof that you can walk through hell and still be an angel'

"You talked to him?" she asks weighing my mattress down and I nod "He wants me home" I nod again and she sighs heavily "I will go prepare to leave before we infuriate him more" she stand departing my room and I call her

“Sis Lu” she turns to look at me “Thank you” she nods with a faint smile

“It’s better this way, I am used to him anyway” I nod and she exit the room

“Good morning my beautiful heaven” the silly smile on his face gives him away, I know what he earns for

“Morning bunny” he blushes, the dimples showing on his cheeks are priceless. Its simple moments like this that makes me fall deeper and deeper for this man, loving him is so easy but his sister is the only hurdle in our relationship

“Did I ever tell how beautiful you look in the morning” I shake my head no “Well you’re the most beautiful being I have ever set my eyes on in the morning” I flush with pleasure “Now sit up, Baba kaMampe made you breakfast in bed” we both laugh. He turns to take a tray on the bedside table and put it on me

“Sango what’s this?” I ask disappointed

“It’s breakfast in bed” he frowns at my expression. Lord I don’t mean to be ungrateful coz I know there are people out there who would very much appreciate this breakfast but...

“It’s four slices of brown bread buttered with Rama and polony in between” I emphasise so he understands my disappointment “And what kind of horrific tea is this” he scratches his head

“I, eish I’m not sure I think it was written Trinco” Earth come swallow me, Sigh! I wonder who drinks this tea in this house, this is grown people tea, my father loves this kind of tea so much, the strong type, Trinco, Glen and that one written Tea bag. These companies should be fired for producing such strong tea.

“Thanks love, you can help me” I know he is going to eat this breakfast like it wasn’t meant for me and indeed he proves me right

“I though you would never ask” his already taken

two slices and the terrible cup of tea. I watch him eat my breakfast in five minutes and burp when his done, Yak! “I am going to put this away, don’t move”

That stupid grin again, Lord what’s he planning. He unfasten his gown dropping it on the floor and crawl on bed again “I would like us to try something new today” he pulls my leg making me fall back on the bed as he astride me brushing my face “Something that has to do with you on top” I blink rapidly as a large sensation of desire travels down my sacred place warming up my bean “the effect I have on you is priceless” he chuckle kissing my forehead

“You smell so sweet my heaven” his nose smells my neck as he leaves light soft kisses from my neck to my shoulders that awakens my freak side. He comes to my mouth and kiss me passionately running his hands all over my body, I return the kiss with the matching effort as my blood warms up with

desire. He cups my cookie and stares me with great lust “What do you call this in sesotho” we both laugh and I look away still laughing “Ngits h’le phela sthandwa sami” (tell me my love) he begs with kisses all over my face

“Kuku” I say still laughing

“Hai! Not that one, I want its real name” he insist. I am not saying that ugly name with my mouth

“Please mama” he squeezes my cookie harder and I moan

“Hmmm, Lesotho” he halts and pops his eyes

“Lesotho is a country mooss” I nod and he laughs

“kija Lesotho lami” (I’m eating my Lesotho) he

laughs trailing kisses all the way down boobs

raising my goose bumps. He takes off my night

dress still devouring my body, his hands cup my

breast and nipples as his head travels down kissing

all the way to my sex. He takes both his hands to

the corners of me undies and hook them down

slowly planting feather light kisses on top of my sex

He throws my undies on my face with a smirk as he also stands taking off his pj's, he crawls back kissing all the way up from my thighs, navel "Lala baby, ubaba uzodla ilesotho" (Sleep baby, Daddy is going to eat Lesotho) he kisses my tummy coming up to my boobs and take one in his mouth sucking it and his other hand twisting my other nipple, the other hand moves down my sex and he slowly insert his finger "Hmmm, looks like we good to go" he seizes and jumps to the side sucking his finger

"Get on top" he commands and I pop my eyes like I don't know what he means "Don't be so shy, get on top I will show you what to do" the grin on his face. He scoops me and makes me sit on top of him as he lies down. I know I have had lots and lots of sex before, but woman on top, hell I haven't done this one even sucking is still a foreign play to me.

"You're in charge mama do as you please", the words 'I'm in charge' revives the wh*re in me, it's my turn to do him and he will be surprised of my porn watching skills

I lean back and position my head with his length, he pops his eyes as he didn't expect that. I grasp him in my hand and run it up and down slowly watching his expression. His mouth is taking in heavy breaths, I tease and put the tip in my mouth grinding it slightly with my teeth "FU*K" he curses throwing his head back on the pillow with his eyes tightly shut. I slowly take him in slightly grinding him down with my teeth as his length feels my mouth slowly penetrating my throat "Fu*k, fu*k" he moves his hips backwards pulling out of my mouth with sharp held breath "Haaaaa! I don't want to come" he pulls me up on him "This is what I meant when I said you're in charge, I want to be buried in you"

He slides his hand beneath my thigh lifting me up a bit and he positions himself on my entrance slowly penetrating my sex easing in to it. I groan as he expands me and his length is suddenly grown "Shit! You're killing me babe" he growls briefly shutting his eyes. He holds both side of my hips and stare

intently in my eyes “Meet my thrust okay” I nod. He moves his hip up and I move up too “A.a when I move up, you move Lesotho down” I nod smiling. He starts again and I moan feeling him with the first stroke

“Aaaaahhhh” I cry

“Yes baby, move your waist too, like you playing a hoola-hoop” he sinks back on the bed taking in all the pleasure “Ohhhhh Yes my love, like that” I take both his hands from my hips and pin them above his head then move forward down on his length, he picks the rhythm and meet my thrust as our eyes lock, I see great desire in his eyes but his slowly dying, his close to his end and his trying so hard to wait for me. I let go of his hands and jump up and down on him twice before he groans loud climaxing inside me. He dies immediately with his heart palpitating in great sensation. I feel him soften in me and I frown, he mustn't dare me I didn't reach my breaking point

“Sango” he opens his eyes slowly breathing heavily
“I didn’t cum” he laughs slightly as he pulls out and
makes me lie next to him

“I’m sorry my heaven, it happens” he kisses my
forehead and disappears to the bathroom. I don’t
believe this bastard, the anger in me is
unexplainable right now. He comes back with a
towel and wipes me with a pleased grin on his face
“Ngiyabonga love, I give you 10/10 for riding me” he
laughs pleased “What’s the long face for mommy”
he kisses my cheek and winks as I narrow my eyes
at him “I’m going to bath, I have to go see your
mother in law out before she leaves” he leaves me
on the bed with questions and fury, I am mad coz
he denied me my breakthrough and I am also
asking myself what he means seeing my mother in
law out. Is Ndlovukazi here? Jesus I hope she didn’t
hear those screams, I thought she long left.

I think I slept in my mad state coz I am woken up by

a hard knock on the door

“Who is it?” I shout sleepy

“Mary, can I come in” I check first to see if I’m in a decent state before I tell her to come in. I see Mr. Orgasm denier covered me with a blanket “Good day” she says coming in with a tray of food

“Good day?” I frown

“It’s after twelve, I didn’t see you at breakfast and I figured you must be hungry by now” ncoo! Such a darling

“Thank you sis mary, this pregnancy sometimes plays me like a guiter” she nods leaving me with my food and I eat right away, God I didn’t even wash my mouth and Sango’s something was sliding in my mouth hours ago.

A take a long deserved shower after cleaning up the bedroom and go look for Sango around the house but I can’t find him anywhere and for some stupid reason I am getting more pissed. I take my phone

exasperated and dial him, I don't wait for him to even say hello

'You better get your ass here and give me my well-deserved orgasm right now, dude I rode you like there is no tomorrow, you better come here and ride me back nxa!' I hear couple of laughter's before he replies

'Sthandwa sami i'm in the car and you're on speaker' I cringe on the chair and drop the call right away. Jesus horny me! I run upstairs and take my bag requesting an uber to my place, I can't look whoever his with in the eye and from those laughter's Mtho was definitely in there. God I hope Ndlovukazi is not with them.

Enjoy

See you all tomorrow

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends

[09/27, 07:24] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 37

TRIANGLE MAN

Ever done the stupidest thing ever and now you don't know how to undo it? That's me right now, I wish I can reverse the clock and not make that call. Sango is pissed with me, he called last night not happy that I left his place coz according to him my weekends are reserved for him, he wanted to come fetch me but I lied and said I'm at my brother's. Sigh! I'm going to make sure Mtho and I become parallel lines from now on, that guy is going to laugh me till the sun dies at least Ndu is not that bad but I have come to realise he is the quite silly type so I'm also not safe with him either

“And then? Its 10:00 am” she walks in with a very lively face, I wish we can switch lives now

“I'm pregnant, I can sleep all day” I defend and she

chuckles

“Well pregnant get up we have to go buy Boy uniform” sigh she is right “Make it snappy pregnant” she screams leaving my room

Life is very easy since Lulu is here, I just have to clean my room she already cleaned to house. I make it snappy as requested cleaning myself up and having my 12:00 breakfast. We make our way to the mall with Boy talking non-stop.

After our mini shopping we decide to retire at the food court and have lunch, Lulu keeps glancing at my left side as if she is confirming something

“Don’t look neah girlfriend, on your left side there is a hot bastard staring at....” I don’t wait for her to finish, I look and find Thabiso my boss staring at me. I don’t know why she said I shouldn’t look coz that in my head was her telling me to look, maybe I live in my own head but I’m just like that. I wave my hand trying my best to be friendly and he smiles waving back

“That’s my boss” she nods sceptical

“Why is he looking at you like a piece of meat?” this one has a vivid imagination

“Stop being silly his just looking” I dismiss her.

Even though I am dismissing my friend deep down at the core I am trying to push this at the back of my head, I don’t want to jump into conclusions but I think my boss has something for me. I am praying it’s just a silly crush that he will eventually outgrow because I cannot afford office drama, sometimes I also find him staring at me especially when I’m in the cafeteria for my usual morning tea, even that big mouth HR assistant noticed but I didn’t pay attention to her ridiculous speculations.

After our lunch we headed home and decided to indulge in some soul and rnb with the Romantic Movement, one thing about this kind of music is that it can make you feel emotional for no reason and now listening to Dance with my father my heart is slowly breaking, I miss my old man. I reach for my

phone with an aim to scroll through our pictures together but I find 2 missed calls from Ndlovukazi and one from Peter.

I call Peter first and he informs me that he just wanted to confirm my appointment for tomorrow coz I didn't do so myself, I was supposed to call him Friday and confirm but it totally slipped my mind, now my emotions are running high, how can I forget an appointment for my daughter's scan. Yes tomorrow we knowing the real sex and I am so excited for that one. I dial Ndlovukazi after my conversation with Doc

'MaDlomo' I feel like rolling my eyes every time she says that name, she just says it so unique

'Hello Maa, Unjani?' (How are you?)

'Ngiyaphila mtanami, Ukhwezi ufuna ukukhuluma nawe angisho mina you hate me lately, I even left and you didn't come see me as you had promised' eish! (I'm okay baby, Khwezi wants to talk to you..)

'I'm sorry Maa I was really busy but I will make it up

to you, I will visit soon' lies

'Okay baby I would be very happy, Nangu ukhwezi'
(Here is Khwezi) I hear a bit of shuffling 'Mama
Mogirl' ncooo! My boyfriend's baby bathong!

'Hello baby' her voice just melts me

'I miss sleeping with you' I laugh

'I miss sleeping with you too'

'Mama mogirl' she sniffs with a trembling voice 'My
friend Cindy said I don't have a mother, she said my
mother hated me and left me' she is crying and I
hear her granny trying to calm her down. Kids!

'I'm sorry my baby please don't cry' I plead trying to
calm her down with a soft voice 'Please don't cry for
mama mogirl okay baby' I hear a sniffing okay 'Tell
you what, when you close for winter I will come
fetch you myself and we will go shopping with
cindy so she can see you have a cool mother, how
is that?'

'Really mama mogirl' she lights up

'Yes baby, and you can sleep with me all winter

holidays' she laughs

'And we can watch princess sofia' Hell nah!

'Yes baby'

'Yoh! okay mama mogirl, I am going to look for a beautiful dress I'm gonna wear when we go shopping, I tell gogo to send you picture so we wear matching dress, byee love you mbaaa' I hear her giggling giving her granny the phone

'MaDlomo ngiyabonga' (Thank you)

'Okay Maa, bye' I drop the call and sigh! My eyes are teary and I'm trying very hard to swallow the lump growing on my throat. Geez! I'm a bad mother, first I forget my appointment and now I forget to check on Khwezi, the poor kid is always the one calling me

"And now" she asks with a frown on her face, I ignore her and cry in peace. She sighs! before attending the ringing door and comes back with Sango who question her with his eyes and she just shrug

“My heaven” he sits next to me and brush my back

“I’m a bad mother, I forgot my appointment and Khwezi” now I wail with my face buried on his lap, I hear him chuckle

“Come, I know what will make you feel better”

SIHLE KHOZA

I honestly don’t know why majority of witch doctors resides in such creepy places and those dogs in those kennels look like wolves of some sort. If I wasn’t desperate I wouldn’t be here, even walking in this yard it’s creepy as hell but it’s not as creepy as having my brother pin me down the mattress and fulfill his dirty evil sexual fantasies. I make a mini prayer before I knock on the door of the house that looks habitable than the others

An ugly woman with pale dry skin, swollen eyes and an unpleasant odour opens the door, she looks at

me with relief like she is somehow thankful of my presence

“Hello” I greet

“Hi” she replies with a face I can’t read

“I’m looking for Mbovu, Khoza sent me” I explain, she points me at the ugliest hut and shut the door in my face. Her customer service skills sucks, if she is the wife I am going to tell her husband to teach her how to handle customers. I murmur to myself as I make my way to the hut she pointed me. I knock once and a voice echo before I could even open

“Take off your shoes” says the creepy voice. I oblige and walk in to be welcomed by darkness, creepier odour, hanging skulls, various animals skins covering the wall and a young child, I don’t know if it’s a girl or boy but that child looks strange, even the corner he is sitting at gives me creepy goose bumps and that hat, why is he wearing such a big hat in such a dark place. Our eyes meet as I am busy analysing him but his sight makes my

blood freeze, he goes to Mbovu and whisper something before he disappear behind different hanging animal tails “Sit” Mbovu instructs and I oblige with a heart beating like a trumpet

“I am told you would do just about anything to have your boy back” I nod to his statement “Perfect” he reaches into a meal-meal bag and take out a creepy bottle “What did you bring?” I’m confused

“What did I bring?” I ask back

“Yes a clothing or any item owned by the person we alluring to you” eish! I didn’t think of that

“I didn’t bring anything, my brother didn’t say anything” he huffs annoyed

“Young lady don’t waste my time, make a plan now” I really don’t know what plan would I make as I’m already here “Don’t you have his picture?” he asks after we both fall in to a minute of silence and I respond with a no shaking my head “Social networks, doesn’t he have pictures there?”

“He does”

“Go print one and come back with it, today” he instructs and I quickly make my way out inhaling fresh air as if it’s my first day on planet earth.

“What are we doing here?” I ask because he just parked in the middle of nowhere, he kisses my hand and brush it

“I thought we could listen to music and just relax while you tell me why you so sad” he reaches from the bag and puts kfc paper bag on my lap “And eat while at it, there is also ice cream and yoghurt, what do you want to start with” food of course, can he be human who starts with dessert? “So what’s eating my heaven?” he asks as I’m already devouring my food

“My dad, I miss him”

“I’m fixing that sthandwa sami please hang in there

a bit, your brother agreed to accompany me to your grandfather's and he told me that your father is still there so it will be two birds with one stone" I nod with a mouthful "Now can I eat too?" mxm! Sango and food

"Sekaja haholo Sango this is supposed to be my food" I reprimand

"What?" mxm! Sometimes I forget him and Sesotho are parallel lines

"Don't eat too much" he laughs

"But babe if....." He touches his forehead in pain

"What's wrong?" I ask worried

"I'm not sure maybe it's one of those migraines but I haven't experienced them in a while, I actually thought everything was okay, aauuuuu!" he groans in pain

"Babe maybe you should see your doctor again" I feel his forehead but there is no temperature he feels normal. His phone rings just as we still worried

“It’s Gumede” he says before putting him on speaker “Gumgum” Gumede chuckles

“Foseg wena, uright?” (Piss-off, are you okay) he asks

“Yeah I’m fine, why?” he asks back

“I just had a moment of something dark alluring you, be careful Vulamasango” he advice

“I’m always careful gumgum my competitor, I’m with our girlfriend don’t you want to say hi” Gumede chuckles

“What about her, is she fine?”

“Gumede no one is in danger here, relax” gumede sighs audibly

“Okay, say hi to my youngest wife” Sango laughs dropping the call

“How is the headache?” I ask as soon as I have his attention once again

“Gone, come here” he lowers my sit making me lie

down “I believe I owe you an orgasm” I nod pleased
“Let’s have our first sex in the car” we both giggle
through our kiss

Jesus! Things we get ourselves involved in sigh!
Luckily its Sunday so there was no traffic or any
hurdles on the way. I thank Facebook for coming
through for me, I used to stalk him while I was still
married and fantasise about the future we could
have had and now I’m just a step closer from
achieving that dream it will be two birds in one
stone, the man I love and my son.

I knock once and let myself in barefoot, the short
boy quickly disappears behind the disgusting
animal tails door, was he but naked? But nah!
Maybe my mind is just playing tricks with me, the
creepiness of this place can make you see the
unforeseen.

I weigh the ground down on the reed mat and hand

him the printed paper

“Perfect, do you know his names” I nod, he takes metal basin and light the paper on it “Say his names until the paper burns out” he instructs

“Vulamasango Dlomo, Vulamasango Dlomo, Vulamasango Dlomo” I indeed repeat his names till the paper burns out, he then squash the ashes turning them in to powder and add another powder from the terrible bottle with the ashes

“When you bath tomorrow, add all this mixture in your water once and call out his names” I nod “Now lie down and take off your underwear” I frown in confusion and stare at him “Payment, you need to pay” he elaborates

“Pay with what?” the shock in my voice

“Young lady, you want a royal man to put his seed in you right” I nod “Well his seed may grow in you but his ancestors are very strong and they might discard that seed before it even generates, I have to make sure I hide your womb from them” he elaborates further

“How though?” he looks at me pissed

“I have to put this powder in you” he shakes the disgusting bottle in my face

“I can do it myself” he pinches his nose

“Fuseg sfebe I don’t have all day, you want to be a queen but you not willing to pay the price for my services” he roughly takes the powder I’m supposed to bath with from my hand

“No please, I will do it” I beg

“Good now do as I say my boy want’s to eat” he stands up as I slowly pull my underwear down and lie on the sticky smelly reed mat. He comes between my knees and spread them further apart, I feel him smearing a powdered substance on my sex but I feel heavy all of a sudden, it’s like I’m glued on the ground, I try to stand but something is weighing me down

“Baba she is ready” Mbovu yells for someone, the

young boy comes behind that door butt naked with the hugest scariest dick I have ever seen, my eyes pop out of its sockets and I try to scream but my voice is not where to be found, it's like I became mute in an instant.

“Usebenzile, namuhla sizodla kamnadi MaMbovu will rest” (You worked well, today we'll eat nicely..) the young man kneels between my legs as I try to scream hard with tears freely wetting my ears. I feel something as hard as a stick roughly penetrate my dry sex as my walls tears apart, there is instant painful liquid flowing from my sex and I think its blood. My voice is failing me in ways I can't imagen, with every stroke more blood flows and the short man now takes of his head and I can finally put the face to the small boy's body, he is actually an old man in a boy's body, older than Mbovu if my cerebrum has n't failed me too.

He is the scariest man I have ever seen on earth, if there is a species called a triangle men he would qualify without even auditioning, the head is

humongous formed in a triangle shape, ears sort of triangle made with huge snail earrings on both ears, his long nails also triangle formed stick deep in my thighs as he mercilessly pounds me I bet even the stick burrowing me is triangle shaped. By now I'm crying the pain in me and the horror before me. Mbovu slowly takes off his clothes too and I die, my eyes fail to watch anymore, deep drowsiness visit me as the young old man pulls out with bloodied di*k and Mbovu take turn.

HAppy scary dreams my people

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends.

And I apologize for not posting according to our schedule I was tight up but next week we'll go back to our normal schedule

[09/27, 07:24] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 38

Sponsored by anonymous

EXECUTION OF THE PLAN

My sour body is trembling against the couch as if I'm sitting inside a freezer, I sit curled on the couch staring at the bottle in front of me, was it worth being raped by inyanga and his master, was it worth bearing the pain of two huge sticks going simultaneously inside me. I wipe my freely falling tears and make my way to the bathroom, I know seeing my son in my arms will make all this worthy and having Vuvu will complete this hole in my heart.

I fill the bath with water and pour the contents of the bottle all inside then I soak myself in calling Vuvu's name as instructed, when I'm done I dry my body and throw my painful self on the bed and weep. I don't know how I got here last night, the two monsters took turns with me and somehow I woke up in my apartment with this bottle in front of me and now as I try to think I can't make out Mbovu's

place anymore, I am no longer hundred percent sure of the directions and the sms of the details in my phone is no longer there

My phone rings as I'm trying to make sure my brain is still functioning well

'The mighty Khoza' I answer humbly and respectful

'Mbovu tells me, you're ready'

'Yebo Bhuti'

'Good, good now go act today time is not on my side' he sounds excited

'Bhuti can I please do it tomorrow, I'm still sore and...'

'Sihle today' he shouts and drop the call

Sigh! Sometimes I wonder how my parents were like, if my life would have turned out this way if they were still alive. I wipe my falling tears and make my way to the closet, I need to cover all this bruised face with make-up, cover this wounded soul with a smile and cover this pain in me with hope, hope that

all will be alright, I will have my son and maybe vuvu too.

I drive to his place trying to think of a way get him to meet up with me in a secluded area, let me call sis Lu maybe she might help with this one

‘Sihle’ she greets

‘Sis Lu I need help’ she sighs!

‘I’m listening’

‘I have to execute the plan today and I don’t know how I will get vuvu to meet up with me alone’ she sighs again

‘He is probably at work now you won’t find him there, call him and tell him you have something to tell him about me, something that involves me hurting Boitumelo, he will definitely want to meet’ perfect

‘Thank you sis Lu’

‘You’re welcome baby, update me later I have to go now, the devil is not well today he stressing about

the plan' she informs

'I won't disappoint you sis Lu, I'm doing this for you too, bye' I drop the call and scroll through Vuvu's numbers

'Hello' he answers

'Hey Vuvu, it's me Hlehle can I talk to you' the sugar in my voice would sweeten the whole SA

He chuckles 'Hlehle died to me and no we cannot talk' he drops the call instantly. Nxa! Vuvu and his stubbornness, I decide to text him

It's about sis Lu, I found out something very disturbing that she is planning to do to your girlfriend and I have to tell you before she hurts you and those you love any further I wait a minute praying he takes the bait and indeed he does, his calling

'What is it' he asks as soon as I press accept

'I can't tell you over the phone, can we meet please' I beg in voice I myself can't recognise

‘Why do you care about my wife?’ mxm! Wife my foot

‘I’m trying to rectify my wrongs vuvu and I don’t care about her but she just doesn’t deserve the horror being planned against her’ I try to convince him

‘This better be good Sihle, go to my house let’s meet there in an hour’

‘Can’t we make it now I...’ he cuts me

‘No, I have to take my pregnant wife to the doctor, in an hour Sihle’ he drops the call again. Hearing him call her his wife doesn’t sit well with me, yes the girl is beautiful as fu*k, she is actually one of those you could put in front of you and not get tired of staring at their beauty and that smile, damn! She is gorgeous but I won’t be intimidated by beauty, I am doing this for my son and having vuvu on top would be Christmas

My Monday have been so busy that I haven't had time to eat, meeting my new PA and a team full of testosterone, I wonder why most people still have the ancient mentality of women not working in the construction engineering projects. I took only 7 and released the other 8 to be given to Mr. Lehoko, I told Mr. Thulo that I want my team mixed both men and women and he didn't have a problem with it he promised to hire more females. A bit of progesterone is always valuable we are the founders of life after all and I believe everything touched by progesterone manifest in to greatness.

I decide to close this file and go eat as my stomach starts crying for attention but my handsome somebody walks in looking gorgeous as ever, but his face tells me his in distress

"My Bunny" he chuckles as I go to him wrapping my hands around his waist and stand on my toes to kiss him, his very tall and even when I'm in heels I still struggle reaching his face or I'm the short one I don't know "What's wrong"

“Nothing is wrong my heaven” he kisses my forehead “I’m here to fetch you for our appointment” he reminds me. Shit I forgot

“Thank you babe, I almost forgot again” he nods as I take my bag and he holds out his hand for mine

“I’m hungry Sango can we pass somewhere”

“Don’t worry I bought you food, you’ll eat in the car”

We are right on time when we arrive and peter waste no time, he takes my blood pressure and his not happy with the result

“What did I say about stress?” he asks not happy

“I’m sorry?” that’s all I can afford to say now

“Do you want to lose this baby?” he threatens

“Of course not, what kind of question is that” I reply exasperated and Sango chuckles next to me

He chuckles too “Get on the bed and get ready” he instructs writing something on the file as I undress for the scan “Vula prepare to be 1000 short my brother” he wears his gloves smiling

“In your dreams, my ancestors are going to mop the floor with your degree in few minutes” he laughs and focus on the machine a bit “We made a 1000 bet about the baby, he says it’s a boy and I told him we don’t make boys at the Dlomos” mxm! Stupid bet “Let’s see about that” he applies the gels and smear it around with the scanner and a large heart bit comes to live, we both smile happily at the sound of that “Aaaaah!” he frowns a bit looking at the monitor

“What? What’s wrong” Sango asks in panic

“Nothing is wrong it’s just..... Let me get someone first” he says already heading for the door. We both sit in silence and I think we are both praying that nothing is wrong with Mampe. After a while he comes back with a female doctor who greets and focus on the screen running the scanner on my tummy

“No it’s one” the lady doctor inform Peter

“Yoh! Thanks I thought I saw two” they communicate laughing excluding us out of their

conversation “Vula, looks like I owe you 1000, its girl and she is perfectly healthy” we both beam with excitement as he delivers the news

“I told you” Sango shakes his hand happily as the lady helps me dress up “You still don’t believe in ancestors?” he asks Peter laughing

“Nop” He replies laughing back “Tumi please stay away from stress please” he begs and I nod “Good I will see you both in our next appointment and with NO STRESS TUMI” he emphasise the last part and bid us farewell as we leave.

Sango drove me back to my work place after the appointment and I am so excited I can finally start buying more, so far I only have two rompers for Mampe and that’s not good at all. I happily text Lulu telling her the good news as I walk to my office and I bump in to someone

“Eish sorry, I was texting someone I am really sorry” I apologise

“What’s with the smile” Mr. Thulo asks

“I just found out I’m having a baby girl” he smiles
“If she is anything like her mother I envy the man
who is going to come home to two beautiful girls
every night” I nod at whatever that was and quickly
make my way to my office, I don’t know if it’s a
compliment or what but it was awkward.

Just as I sit, my phone rings and I don’t recognise
the caller

‘Hello’

‘My youngest wife, It’s Gumede I’m sorry to trouble
you I’m trying to get hold of Vula is he with you?’ I
laugh at the youngest wife part

‘No ntate Gumede, he just dropped me at work’

‘Please go check if his okay, I just saw something
very disturbing about him’ I don’t wait to be told
twice, the tone in his voice and his skills tells me to
oblige. I drop the call and quickly request an uber
running out of my office and I dial Mtho in the main
time

‘Gumede just called he...’ He doesn’t wait for me to finish

‘Me too, I’m on my way to the house, the tracker points him at home’

‘Thank you’ I drop the call and silently pray getting in the car

The security let me in without a hustle it’s like he was already expecting me and the lady the welcomed me is got stinking attitude, she didn’t even offer me anything to drink, nxa! Bloody maid. I hear a car pull through as i seat comfortably in house that’s going to be mine in just a few days, I’m definitely moving in once things settle down, I think to myself as I fix my cleavage

“Sihle” he greets sitting miles from me, God this man is beautiful everything about him is intoxicating, his scent, his height, his skin colour,

his attire and his watch “Sihle” he screams again bringing me back to earth. Kanti isn’t he supposed to be attracted to me, he looks like someone who is pissed to be here “Sihle Khoza, you better talk today, I don’t have all day and whatever is it better be good enough for me to lie to my wife by being here” mxm!

“Aaaghm” I bring back my voice that feels like it escaped my mouth the minute he walked his charming self in “I’m sorry, you look handsome” I compliment, maybe if I compliment muti will work automatically

He chuckles annoyed standing up “Fu*k off my house” he commands pissed and I stand going towards him, I touch his hand trying to beg him

“I...” he yanks his hand before I can make a sentence and touch his forehead as if in pain “Vuvu” I call out in panic coz he really looks like his in pain. He balances himself by the couch before he falls on the floor with his eyes closed. His phones rings as I’m still trying to revive him and Gumede’s

name is written as a caller, I drop it and shut it continuing with my mission at hand.

A voice echoes my head as I'm trying to wake him up "Do it now", yes this is perfect he didn't look like someone who might sleep with me and this unconscious state works in my favour I just pray he doesn't wake up. I quickly take off my jeans together with my underwear and kneel down unzipping his pants, I only need the di*k, I won't bother undressing him. Gosh! His got a beautiful stick unlike the scary sticks I saw yesterday.

I run my hands up and down on it trying to wake it up but nothing, eish! I suck it still trying to wake it but nothing "J ust do it" that voice comes again, I climb him and direct his member in me but it slides out. J esus! What's wrong with this man, such a waste of a beautiful di*k, I don't remember him having bedroom problems while we were still dating and now, maybe it's that girlfriend of his, I think to myself as I am trying to make him penetrate me, by now I'm frustrated as fu*k, I have tried anything I

could do

I decide to just ride his balls maybe it will wake up, just as im enjoying his balls Mtho walks in running, he seizes on his steps with a frown

“What the fu*k! Vulamasango” he walks towards our love scene fuming “Vulamasango” he shouts again staring down at him and I am just frozen on top of him. He frowns and stare at my sleeping man before he looks at me, he lowers himself over Vuvu’s head and repeatedly hit his cheeks “Vula, Vula...” Just then Boitumelo walks in and pops her eyes blinking rapidly

“Saa..Vuu” she stutters shocked and Mtho turns to her

“Shit! Mamtaung it’s not what you think” he tries to explain but the girl quickly runs out of the house, he looks at me with so much rage before he roughly gives me a hard back slap that instantly make me bite my mouth “Get the fu*k off my brother s febe” he takes his phone and dial someone “Gumede I

was late, how far are you..... Okay make it snappy please” he dresses his brother with sweat shooting his skin as I put on my pants “Uzofa namhlanje uyezwa” (You’re going to die today) he informs calling someone again “Kubeka please don’t let anyone in or out, only Gumede when he arrives” he drops the call and I shake on the couch once again staring at the furious man in front of me

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends my people please

Anonymous thank you once again

[09/27, 07:25] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 39

Sponsored by anonymous

THE REVELATION

I don’t know if it is me and my vivid imagination

being extraordinary as always or am I really seeing hell through Mtho's gaze. I have known him for a long time since we grew up in the same village but not once in those years have I seen him this furious and now I am starting to regret my petty actions of getting my son back as they aroused Mtho's ire to an extent of his face turning pink, his a yellow somebody but now his turned pink-reddish. He sits opposite me staring at me with nothing but pure hatred and every burning stare he gives me feels like a shrinkage in me, I feel like I fit like a glove right at the palms of his hand and with every stare he keeps squeezing me harder and harder.

The only thing that comes to me now is to apologise or run, the prior one sounds more appropriate so I will start with it and yes I know I am wrong but I believe it was for a good course and maybe he might be considerate and hear me out.

"I am sorry Mtho" I make out those three words with the world's greatest empathy but he chuckles pissed and throw spit at my face walking towards

the window. I shove my apologies down my throat and go for the later I don't know how I'm getting out of here but I know I will die trying and he would rather kill me than lock me up before being reunited with my son and now looks like a perfect time as his focus is outside staring through the curtains, he keeps pacing up and down staring outside through the window as if he is guarding something

I ask my feet to carry me and run for my life towards the door when he makes his turn to the window once again, I don't know where this Caster's moves have been all my life I would have ran for my life long ago, I pass the sobbing boitumelo sitting on the flower pot outside, her hands are pressing her knees down weighing all her woe down her lower body, she looks like the world has crushed in front of her and for some reason she just look at me running, no one is chasing me and to think I sat under Mtho's painful hatred stare for that long thinking he won't let me leave.

When I'm certain I'm a bit far I bend touching my knees giving my lungs a chance to get some air seeing I'm closer to the gate, I look back and see Mtho sitting next to boitumelo and they are both just watching me

Bloody creeps! I think to myself as I make my way to the gate and shit! It's locked and this is not the typical gate one could jump. I knock hard at the window of the small house by the gate "Open up" I tell the old man who let me in nicely earlier on, he chuckles and closes the door at my face. Wtf! This man mustn't try, I bang the door persistently hoping he will open but he doesn't and when I look back at the two creeps, Mtho waves at me and blow me a kiss.

After my endless door bangs I retire on the pavement hoping that someone will walk in or out and that will be my chance. I wish I had my phone with me but my caster skills made me forget my hand bag. The old man walks out after a while with a young hunk

“Don’t let her out of your side Abongile” the old man instructs the hunk walking towards me as he goes to the gate opening it, this boy looks young but his facials tells me his not one to mess with and that scar below his eye makes him look more hazardous, he is like a can of doom inside a fire pit, one wrong move his going to blast and for those reasons I endure another painful stare

Nduna drives in with the one and only Gumede, right now I’m sweating because of fear I know Gumede is not one to mess with “Get her back in the house Abongile” the old man instruct the young batista again after opening the gate. The boy just give me one look and I stand walking back to the house, I notice the two creeps are no longer sat at their post. Gumede’s stare burns me from a mile away, I am no longer sweating I am literally burning from his intense gaze.

“Did you touch her?” Gumede asks Batista as soon

as we reach them by the door and he shakes his head No “What about Kubeka?”

“He didn’t” Batista replies

“Good, thank you I’ll take it from here” he looks at me “Get in” he commands and I do as told, his tone is not one to be messed with. I offer my self a lonely couch when we walk in and curl on it, the silence and salty hatred roaming in this room would make a perfect scary studio room. Gumede cast his eyes on me once again as if his studying me. He sits on the table before me and groan touching his knees, his eyes turn white and I see the missis jump a bit, Hmk! If she thinks this is scary, she should reside in Disneyland, this for me is playtime.

He opens his bag and take out an ugly bottle that looks like it aged before him, he sprinkles liquid from the bottle on me and I gasp in disbelief,

“Hlala phansi Mbovana” (Sit down Mbovana) he command pointing an empty space besides me, he leaves me as shocked as I am and attend the

sleeping monalisa on the floor, he kneels before him applying something on his nose and then he sprinkles liquid all over him

“Did you touch her?” he asks Mtho whose eyes are still on me by the way

He frowns “I’m not sure, maybe” Mtho replies

“I need you to be sure Mthokozisi, Did. You. Touch. Her” he emphasise pointing at me

“I bitch slapped her”

“Come join your stupid brother” He lazily walk towards the two

“Gumede please don’t sprinkle that thing on me too, it stinks as...” He doesn’t finish, Gumede sprinkle him too as he complains

“You touched a witch’s agent that is being followed by his errand boy, I have to cleanse you too” he explains pouring more liquid on them. I frown at the mention of a witch’s agent, I’m an angel, maybe a bit faulty here and there but I would like to think I’m the closest thing to what angels should be like.

There are people who do cruel things out there, people like my brother and I would like to think they are the ones who accommodate the tittle witch's agent with distinctions "Help me, hold his lower body down and I will hold the upper part" he instructs Mtho after sprinkling them with the liquid from the creepy bottle

He continues groaning and mumbling with his eyes turning a bit white in colour as he recite their clan names, Vuvu starts shaking roughly but they hold him still

"This nigger is too strong" Mtho complains as Vuvu shakes more

"Nduna help him" Gumede instructs once again as he continues with his voodoo ceremony "Carry him to the bathroom, he needs water" he instructs the two once again and they still looking at him as if he said he needs ocean water "Mthokozisi, Nduna!" he exclaim, they complain carrying him up the stairs.

If it wasn't for the Batista situation at the gate, I would have taken this as my escape plan part two but now I know it is pointless and for some weird unexplainable reason I feel glued on this chair, my lower body suddenly feels heavy.

I look at the girl I'm left with and watch her intensely analysing her distinguishing features, whatever that liquid Gumedede sprinkled on me made me rooted on this couch because I want to strangle this girl standing before me and my son but I feel glued to the couch and why isn't she trying anything, she keeps sniffing her nose and wiping tears that are flowing like the rivers of Jordan

She sniffs and takes a small fastened plastic in her bag, she opens the plastic and scoop a powdered brownish white muti in her mouth. I chuckle in disbelief, to think I was called witch's agent a minute ago and the real witch is sitting before me, maybe that is why Vuvu's di*k didn't wake up, this bitch is using muti on him. She closes her eyes as if she is enjoying that muti in her mouth.

“I knew there was more to this perfect parade you put on” I couldn’t hold my mouth, she frowns blinking rapidly looking at me, I have realised that she is one of those that blink ten times in a minute “Your muti won’t work on me” I clarify but it seems like I lost her more. She ignores me and take another scoop of her muti closing her eyes, this time I think I also hear a bit of smooth humming that you make when eating something appetizing Nxa! I’m getting pissed, this bitch is not going to hum in this situation “His di*k is quite nasty delicious, just the way I remember it” I tell and she opens her eyes staring at me, yeah! I got her! She looks at me for a while before she continues with her muti ignoring me

VULAMASANGO DLOMO

I would like to think I'm a simple complicated man if there is such scenario to describe one's self, I am an easy man to love but loving me comes with so much complications. I look at my girl sitting enjoying her 'cremhla', she hides that thing from me in all ways and for some reason she thinks I don't know about her eating it, one thing about her is she can't lie face to face and her face always sells her after her 'cremhla' eatings, she is always jumpy when I walk in on her eating that thing but I let her be, I don't want to come between her and her cravings but what she doesn't know is that I always add more milk to the mixture when she falls asleep, I don't want her feeding my baby soil.

"She saw her naked on top of you" Mtho informs me snapping me out of my thoughtful moment as we stand up the stairs looking down at them

"I wish I could wipe all that away bafo"

"She is stronger than I thought, I thought she left but she was just sitting outside, she said she

couldn't watch a naked woman on top of you”

“Knowing her, that's going to be our breaking point, I don't know how I'm going to make her get that image of her mind.....” Gumede cuts me walking to us

“Don't worry about her, she can handle herself quite well, let's go deal with your ex-lover for now” he informs walking ahead of us

My wife is not as happy as the first time I woke up from my spiritual sleep, the emotion and expression on her face tells me she is relieved more than being happy and I understand. I know if it was me and I found her in that compromising situation someone would be on their way to the mortuary by now. I sit next to her and brush her back but she shifts and cringe a bit

“Zululami” she doesn't respond, she blinks her long lashes ten times a minute running her eyes away from me, sigh! This is taking us ten steps backwards

“Sihle Khoza, what’s that next to you?” Gumede asks sitting before Sihle, he brings me back from my worries and I look at someone I once loved but now hmk! If it wasn’t for my pregnant girlfriend this bitch would be dead. I squeeze the beads around my wrist tighter than Gumede made me wear when I feel the ache to strangle the life out of her. Sihle somehow frown searching from both her side “The short man with a big hat next to you Sihle” Gumede clarifies and somehow we are all lost

“You see young lady, life is all about choices, yes some of the things that befalls us in the journey of life are not so pleasant but it’s those gruesome challenges that shapes us for who we truly are, it’s those hurdles and crooked paths that paves us to sail smoother in the future. Your son is fine and well but he is not your son, he is your brother Sihle Khoza because he is your own seed. Your ancestors don’t recognise him as your son, they see him as your brother and if you really want to see

him grow come back from this life you have chosen

That boy is an abomination, sibling's seed. Khoza needs to cleanse you and his father's kraal that he spit on and only then my daughter will things go in accordance. If your brother refuse to appease your displeased father ask your uncle to do it before it's too late for you and your younger brother you birthed. This. Is. My. Advice. To. Sihle. Khoza" he pauses a bit

"Now to Sihle Murandzi speak up" He commands sprinkling her with liquid and Sihle sings like a bird, she tells us every single detail of her cruel brother's filthy plans. To say we are shocked to hear what my brother in law has been up to is an understatement, what kind of man rapes his own sister and plants his seed in her on top of the cruelty his already put his sister through and somehow now I kind of understand Luthando's behaviour not that I condone it but now it is clear where all this range

emanate from

“What exactly does Khoza want from Vula’s seed”
Gumede asks Sihle whose been singing like a bird

“That’s what I’m not hundred percent sure of sir, my
job was just to fall pregnant with his child then he
was going to take the foetus from my womb and
use it, he said he needed a pure child that’s not even
born hence he didn’t even try anything with Khwezi”
I frown and look at my girl whose shocked as hell, I
think in her world things like this are just myths

“Okay, I have to ask this neah bafo don’t take it
personal or like I’m planting a seed in the...” His
rumbling and I know whatever is coming is going to
be stupid

“Get to the point Mtho” I beg

He sighs! “Why didn’t Khoza try anything with
mamtaung since she is pregnant with your seed?” I
frown and look at Gumede who cast his eyes at
Sihle

“My brother doesn’t know she is pregnant, that’s the one thing sis Lu hid from him and every time I asked her why she didn’t tell him, she just said we have to find another way but he must never know your girlfriend is pregnant”

I think we are all shocked at the revelation that my girl might be in danger if Khoza find out she is pregnant, and wondering why Luthando didn’t tell Khoza about her pregnancy worries me more, could she be looking out for me or is she up to her nonsense. At least now I know the devil I’m fighting with and it’s high time I put on my boxing gloves

Good Morning we back

Remember to like, comment, share and invite friends

Anonymous thank you

[09/27, 07:25] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 40

UKUTHWALA

MAKHOZA LUTHANDO KHOZA

One of my worst fears has struck my life, the unpleasant emotion of worry, worry of what might have happened to her, worry of what my brother might have done to her. My terror is conflicted, both parties are dearly important to me but knowing my little brother that one has always been heartless, he bruise easily but he takes time to heal and some cases he never heals and I think I'm one of those cases he choose to bury. I wish to call him and enquire about Sihle but I know he probably did more than block my number, I know how much he hates me and I understand his fury, even I myself hate the sister I have become.

The sound of his car pulling through guide my heavy mind back to reality. 'Lord I pray today be better' this has become my daily prayer whenever

my husband's car pulls through, I pray that he had a better day so I can have peace for a day, I pray his mistress gave him good so I cannot endure his painful sexual fantasies for a night.

I quickly put my act together and bury the sorrowful Luthando Dlomo deep down, it's time to be the humble Mrs. MaKhoza Luthando Khoza, the 'yes father' wife. His walking steps tells me it's a bad day, the way he hit the tiles I think even the devil himself shake a bit at his competitor.

"My mighty Khoza how was your day?" I ask with the greatest venerate. He chuckle his displeased chuckle without answering and weigh the couch down

"Take off my shoes" he orders and I quickly oblige
"You haven't heard anything?" he asks

"No father I haven't" I stand with the motive to put the shoes and socks away and get him his comfortable push-ins

"Where are you going?" he asks just as I turn my

back

“To get your comfortable shoes father” I humbly reply

“Who said I need any comfortable shoes?” he asks displeased and I look down “Your very disrespectful lately, you seem to forget who I am, come here” he point the space before him “Kneel” he orders and I do as told “Who am I?” I know this very well, it doesn’t scare me anymore it has been a part of my life for so long

“The mighty Khoza, the rightful ruler, the heir to the throne, the rightful king”

“Good, don’t dare try to forget that. Your job in this house is to do as I say remember” I nod “Now go be a wife and fix me a hot meal” I nod kissing his hands to show gratitude before I disappear to the kitchen. Lately I’m not only his sex slave, I’m also his maid. No maid stays in this house they all leave without notice before even a month end, at first I thought they were just scared of him but I was

wrong, so so wrong, my last maid said my husband raped her from her first day here and when she left she told me I'm married to a monster.

"Your food is ready my husband" I inform him standing by the door. He gives me a displeased look

"How am I going to walk to the dining room with no shoes, are you that stupid" he chides "Go get my push-ins nxa!" I quickly disappear to our bedroom with a heavy breath. It really is a bad day today, I wonder what he is going to do to me tonight.

I put his push-ins on and kiss his hands once again before he stand to the dining room. I open is chair for him and he sits as I fix his plate, I take my sit opposite to him when I'm done and we eat in silence "I don't know why I paid so much cows for a royal bitch that can't cook, why is there so much salt in this food?" he throws the plate to the centre of the table. I look down showing my apologies for my bad manners "Go make me a sandwich or something, I can't eat this Cerebos" I nod again

quickly disappearing to the kitchen

I thank my God every day for my mother's stubbornness, I hate my mother with every bone in me but I'm grateful her hard headed nature made her raise all her grandkids under one roof, at least my children get to have a normal life and I know with a mother like mine they lack nothing. I know in her eyes I'm a disappointment but in my eyes she is a failure as a mother to me, she allowed my father to marry me off at the youngest age to the most cruel man on earth and she didn't even fight for me.

I put his sandwich in front of him and he eats it right away

"MaKhoza it's been weeks" he reminds me wiping his mouth after eating, sometimes I think his bipolar, he has his moment, sometimes he just switches to the loving husband mode and those moments are when he calls me 'MaKhoza', "I have searched everywhere, I can't find her, I thought she ran away

but now I'm starting to think Vula killed her" my brother is anything but not a murder, I think to my subconscious "What's the name of that woman who works for your brother, maybe I can dig something and blackmail her, she might know something"

"Mary?" I ask shocked and he nods "Maria Mthethwa" he nods again murmuring the names so he register them in his head "My mighty Khoza what are we going to do if we don't find Sihle" I'm trying to fish information so I know his contingency plan

"I don't know, I only need his seed for my plan to work, now all my eggs are on this Mary. I have to find her weakest point so she helps us" I nod agreeing with him "this shit is frustrating me, I need to subside this frustration" he just switched back to the mighty khoza "Go get naked in the basement bedroom and take the steel whips with you" he orders and I nod before leaving the table. At least today he is going to whip me with steel as he pleases himself with my sex.

Crazy cannot describe my fury, I'm mad as hell, I just cannot function without my woman. I understand she is hurt and she has every right to be, I have given her space as she enquired three weeks ago and it has been the longest weeks of my life, I have only seen her twice in those three weeks and I'm afraid I can't take it anymore. She promised to dumb my 'spiritual sleeping ass that sleeps around' as she puts it few weeks ago if I don't give her that space she needs.

I take my phone and dial Abongile, he is been my watch guy lately, his job lately also entails following my heaven around from a distance so she don't recognise him, I couldn't just relax not knowing anything about her so I had to put him in place

'Bongs, where is she?' I ask when he picks up

'Field work, she is supervising her team' he reports

‘Inform me when she goes to lunch’

‘Sure Harry’ he drops the call before I bite him for Harry. This thing of my wife working on construction doesn’t sit well with me, especially in her condition. Now I regret not getting her that laboratory job, it would have been better than having my woman out in the sun with bastards ogling at her beautiful behind

My office door flies open and my brother walks in, he is the one person that doesn’t knock because he knows nothing about privacy

“And then? Kungani umamatheka wedwa?” (Why are you smiling alone) he asks walking to my snack cabinet and he grabs a packet of chips before he retires on my couch putting his feet on the table. Ever since my special somebody got pregnant I eat like crazy, I even have a cabinet full of snacks in my office.

“I miss my person” he laughs

“Indlala iyakunyisa neah” (hunger is killing you) I

give him a look and he laugh more “To think weeks ago you were so full, you even denied her, her orgasm” he laughs again “Speaking of that I never got a chance to laugh at her yazi”

“Bafo leave my girl alone please, what do you want? Don’t you work?” he stops laughing and sighs!

“Bafo this thing of my identity is weighing me down” eish! “Our uncles are not saying anything, even Gumede himself refuses to help me”

“What exactly did he say?” I ask

“His words were ‘Mthokozisi you are right where you need to be’” this thing is really killing my brother

“You know what? I think this people are hiding something I think we should go consult to a different person who is not biased in all this, Gumede will protect the Dlomos at all cost so whatever they are hiding he might be in on it, I say let’s go see someone maybe the talkative Ngema might help us” he nods in agreement “have you told Zwe about the pregnancy?”

“I haven’t told them, I wanted to deal with this identity issue first before I announce the news” my phone rings disturbing us

“Bafo I have to take this, it’s Bongs” he laughs as I answer the call. Bongs informs me that my person is going to lunch and I thank him dropping the call “Aren’t you hungry? Let’s go for lunch, I will pay” I convince him already grabbing my jacket

I know when she is on field work she always eat out, she just chooses the nearby restaurants. Abongile texted me her current eating spot few minutes ago, I walk in with Mtho hoping she will buy the ‘it’s a coincidence’ story, I want her to think we are here to eat too. I spot her with someone I don’t know, my heaven becomes beautiful everyday but what is she wearing, isn’t that thing suffocating my girl

“Zululami” I smile greeting her but she blinks her million blink stare with a frown

“Makoti, unjani?” (How are you?) Mtho greets

“I..I’m fine Mtho, you?” auch! That hurts a bit, at least she still agree to being makoti I console my wounded heart with that

“I’m okay, how is Mampe” she smiles her intoxicating smile

“Please don’t call my daughter that but she is fine” Mtho nods pleased

“Don’t be a stranger Makoti, I believe a certain Dlomo still owes you an orgasm” my person chokes on her drink and blink rapidly nervous, Mtho laughs “I’m going to find us a table” he informs me leaving

“Can I talk to you for a minute” I ask

“No” eish!

“Please” I plead

“No Vulamasango” eish! Full name, I’m still in shit. I ignore her and pull a chair sitting down, the young lady she is sitting with quickly excuse herself for the bathroom. I try to hold her hands but she quickly yanks them off the table

“Sthandwa sami I know you are mad and you have every right to be but please don’t punish me like this, you know I wasn’t myself and I would never do something like that to you, yes I was wrong by lying to you about my whereabouts, I didn’t tell you I was meeting up with Sihle because Peter had already warned us about your stress levels, I didn’t want to add on your stress so I thought maybe.....”

“Vulamasango you hurt me” the pain in her voice scratches my heart

“I know my heaven and I am so sorry sthandwa sami, from the bottom of my heart please forgive me, I will never lie to you again”

“I’m sorry too but I don’t know how I’m going to look at you and not see....” she pauses blinking her teary eyes stopping them from falling “Please leave” she asks in a husky voice and my heart breaks more, I hate seeing her like this and knowing I’m the cause of this pain haunts me. I stand and kiss her forehead before I turn my back on her but she holds

my hand “wait” she reaches in her bag and take out her extra emergency cell phones and her card “here, I have been.....” I don’t wait for her to finish, I sit back on the chair and burn her with my stare

“Are you breaking up with me?” she looks away shoving her phones and card in my hand, I hold her chin and turn her to look at me “I want you to look me in the eye and tell me you don’t love me” she blinks rapidly not looking in my eyes

“I will call you when your daughter is born” she cries softly

“Sthandwa sami I didn’t cheat on you” I wipe her tears with my thumbs cupping her face

“Your burden is too much Sango, I can’t take it anymore” her voice is breaking “I...I think ...we should...” my mind immediately stops working, whatever she said after that only herself heard that. I scoop her up and make my way to Mtho with her in my arms, she kicks screams but I tightly hold her

“Let’s go” I inform Mtho and he pops his eyes

joining the audience in the restaurant

“Go where? What’s going on” he asks confused

“KwaDlomo, ukuthwala is still legal right” I ask myself with my heart racing 500km/m “Let’s take our bride home” he follows me as confused as I am, all I know now is that I am not losing my heaven, never!

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

GOOD MORNING

[09/27, 07:26] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 41

MARY

I think my screams weren’t as severe as now in the restaurant because I didn’t understand this ukuthwala terminology, to me I thought his taking

me to his house by force and now understanding what exactly he meant through their conversation, I'm screaming like a mad dog, this is day light kidnapping moos

'Bafo where are you' it's Mtho speaking to Nduna through speakers

'At the house'

'Please take the ranger and meet us at caltex, the one outside where you always fill up when go home Vula has taken a bride you have to drive them home today, I will follow you all later I have to fetch Lihle' the other one is laughing on the line

'Are you serious Mtho'

'Dead serious Ndu, please'

'Makoti agreed to all this nonsense?'

'They are fighting at the back, I'm not sure please hurry'

His right I have been fighting Sango since it registered in me what is happening, I don't even think himself he understands what he is doing. I pull my last card that I know will get him to stop all this madness

"Aaaaaaa, I can't breathe, Sango you're holding me tight" I cry and he quickly loosen his grip

"I'm sorry sthandwa sami, it's this thing you're wearing, Mtho stop the car and open the windows please" he panics as the car comes to a halt "Can you breathe now babe" his cradling me like a new born. This overall is really tight and I don't understand it fit me perfectly two weeks ago

"Help me out of this, it's too tight"

"Are you wearing something beneath, I don't want Mtho to see my assets" Sango

"I don't mind bafo, Ga'mina ga'wena" he says turning to us and kneeling on his seat backward so he can have a clear view. We both shoot him a look but he just stare at us back like he didn't say

anything stupid “Sharing is caring bafo, we live to share” mxm

“Sango help me take this off” I repeat and he peeps through the neck first before he unbuttons my overall buttons all the way to my baby bump

“You’re suffocating my girl in this Buthumelo, why would you wear something so tight” he complains brushing my now exposed bump through the shirt I was wearing underneath

“It was okay two weeks ago Sango and I was working before you kidnapped me”

“It’s not kidnapping, our mothers were married like this” he defends

“Well I’m not our mothers” I reply calm

“Are we okay now? So no more ‘thwalaning” Mtho asks with a grin

“NO, YES” we both say in unison and shoot each other a look

“Which one is it” he asks again. I decide to use my womanhood out of this, it has never failed even the

angel Eve used hers, it's the last weapon to shoot with if you want to win a battle with man.

“Can I sit properly on top of you” he pops his eyes pleased, his been holding me like a new born but so tight I don't know how he does it. He nods letting me be and I astride him sitting in a position facing him, Mtho laughs his lungs out and I ignore him. I cup his face and peck his lips that curve into a smile instantly “Please don't do this my heart, I just need space we won't break up” I convince pecking his lips every now and then

“But you.....” I cut him

“I wasn't thinking straight” I peck him once again
“this time I will take your calls”

“And at least allow me to see you twice a week”

“A.a Sango, what kind of space is this?” he chuckles
“I make the rules, I'm the one who was wronged here”

“Okay but no break up, in fact those words are

banned from coming out of your lips from now on” I laugh in agreement “Can I get a space kiss my heaven” he says already pulling my neck close to him and I let him be because I want him to let me go.

He firstly peck my lips lightly before he devour my lips in a breath taking kiss that awakens things I’m trying so hard to bury for him, a moan escapes his mouth while his still deliciously indulging my mouth, I don’t want him to stop and he doesn’t want to let go either. He pulls my full waist closer and he turns me pinning me down on the seats

“Grab the ass bafo, your ass grabbing skills are a wack, you need to firmly grab it, feel it, make sure it fits tightly right at the palms of your hands squeezing it” we both stop breathing heavily with our eyes so thin, you would think Chinese genes runs through us. I think we both got lost in a moment and forgot his still here and he still kneeling on is seat staring at us “Makoti you also

need to learn ass grabbing skills, I love a woman who spanks and grab my ass every now and then” we are both just staring at him like we not the one’s in compromising situation. My heart chuckles and kisses my forehead helping me up

“Please drive my wife back to work” he puts my head on his chest

“Are you sure” Mtho asks still staring at us “I don’t mind taking you home, I’m sure you can compensate for the orgasm you owe her, how are you going to calm him down” he points at his visible bulge and I laugh hiding my face with his chest, my man shows him his raised middle finger “don’t bite me, I was just helping” he says turning back to his normal sit starting the car

“Can I use your phone” he gives it to me with no questions and I dial my PA

‘Hello Aya, it’s boitumelo, did you collect my things on the table’

‘Yes mam’

‘I told you to stop calling me that Aya, thank you’ I drop the call and give this man his phone

“Keep it” I give him a confused look “So you can trust me again, you can answer all my calls and reply every text” his crazy

“Yoooooh! Bafo that’s a bad idea, women will....” his phone rings on speakers display and it’s written ‘my girl’, he answers with the greatest smile

‘My girl’ Mtho

‘My guy gogo said your fetching me tomorrow, please don’t come, mama mogirl is fetching me on Friday we are going on a date with cindy and mama mogirl’ she goes straight to the point and I cringe because I totally forgot about that promise

‘Hau! You’re breaking my heart because of mama mogirl’ Mtho asks

‘I’m sorry but I will come visit you and baba kaKwezi on weekends, I’m also spending all the holidays with her, we are going to sleep together’ she

informs

'I'm heartbroken my girl'

'Stop being a girl my guy hau' Mtho laughs 'bye my guy, please buy more airtime I have to call mama mogirl too and stop calling my guy gogo will see my phone'

'Okay, your guy loves you baby'

'Love you too baba bye' she drops the call

"And you bought Khwezi a phone?" Sango aks "And wena you're fetching Khwezi and spending the holidays with her?" no one replies him as we drive to my work place

Lately I don't know if it's the pregnancy or what but I vomit a lot this days, I don't know if it's normal to experience morning sickness at this stage while I didn't experience them in the early stage, I think I only vomited once or twice in my first trimester but now... I think I should tell Peter about it in my next appointment which is next week, having a PA has

been a great help, I can safely say I no longer forget my appointments

I sit next to Lulu and Dinny joining them in the lounge after my shower, they both laughed their asses off when I told them I was almost kidnapped today. Khwezi's call is another situation, I called her before she could call and indeed the poor girl is expecting me on Friday, she said she already choose a dress and I should also wear pink so her friend can see we have style. Today it's Wednesday, meaning she is expecting me on the day after tomorrow, I really don't know how am going to pull that one off

I don't have a car to drive down there and after my accident there, I'm not really sure I want to put my foot back in that place. I have to talk to Sango about this one, maybe he can send someone to fetch her but what about the mini date she planned, Sigh! 'Never make promises you can't keep' my subconscious reminds me

“What are we eating today?” Dinny asks, she moved in a week ago, she is eight months pregnant and bitter as hell. She said my brother is treating her like a kid so she is moving in with me, I know this is one of her pregnancy stunts, this pregnancy is turning her in to a hobo, she is here today, tomorrow at Sizwe’s and the next day at abuti Tj’s.

“Don’t worry I will cook” I offer

“Go start, I’m already hungry” mxm! She is always hungry this one but I won’t say it out loud “How are we going to sleep when your boyfriend’s kid arrive” she asks yelling so I can hear in the kitchen

“I don’t know, maybe you can move back to your place” I scream back

“Mxm! Wa hlanya” (you’re crazy) she screams back

“Don’t worry she will sleep with me and you will share with Lulu, let’s just hope Boy stays at abuti Tj’s” My brother took Boy a week ago when he came to drop Dinny and he never came back, we were later told to bring his clothes and uniform, we

haven't seen him in a week and I don't think his coming back anytime soon

“Better to sleep with Lulu than you, o robala like seqaqana setshverweng ke diperiod pains wena, (You sleep like a frog in period pains) Lulu laughs

“Frogs have menstrual cycles” she asks laughing

“Yes and they use reed to pad” she stands yawning as we laugh “wake me up when the food is ready” she yells disappearing to the bedroom

“What's wrong?” I ask my best friend who's been too quiet for my liking

She sighs “Girlfriend, I'm tired of doing nothing” I know what she is talking about, I have been here before and I know she is been trying, applying left, right and centre

“You can always take my offer” I remind her and she chuckles

“Your man already did a lot for me, helping me get Boy school I don't want to...”

“Lulu pride will not get you anywhere, let me talk to Sango he knows people” she laughs

“His back to being Sango” she enquire with raised eyebrow

“Leave me alone please” she laughs

“Can I ask you something?” I nod “Don’t you want to do something of your own, like start a business”

“What kind of business” I ask

“Maybe resurrect your mother’s business” I give her a look “Hear me out first, Tumi you can cook, everyone who knows you know that you and pots are besties. I was thinking maybe we can open something small and I run it while you focus on your job” hmk!

“I like your idea but how am I going to cook with a job like mine”

“I’m not bad remember” I nod “you can always teach me a thing or two and we can get your mother’s recipe books home”

“I love this, and I can come help out on weekends

when I'm not working" she nods

"The only thing we'll need is a start-up capital"

"If we going to start small, I think I can cover all that, I was saving for a car but it can wait"

"Are you sure"

"Yes Lulu, in fact why don't we sit down on weekend and draw everything down then we'll take it from there" she beams with excitement

"I don't need no job anymore, I'm going to be my own boss" I laugh at her craziness going to check on my pots but the smell of chicken hits my nostrils and I rush to the bathroom. This shit is not ayoba at all.

When I walk back I find her sitting with Mary and I frown, how does Mary know where I leave and what is she doing here. God I hope Sango is okay, I pray to myself before availing my presence

"Aus i Mary" I greet politely

"Unjani" (How are you) she asks with a smile

“I’m fine, what’s wrong?” she laughs

“I would like to talk to you in private if you don’t mind” she requests and I look at Lulu, she excuses herself saying she is going to continue with the pots.

“Tumi I don’t know how I’m going to say this coz I hate meddling in...”

“You’re scaring me, what is it?” I ask with a slight panic

She sighs! “I got a call from Vula’s sister, I think her name is Luthando, the eldest one” mxm! I’m bored already “She said I’m going to get a call or people might come threatening me for information about Vula, she asked me to tell them everything about Vula that I know but I should not say a word about your pregnancy”

“What?” shock is minimal to describe my present emotions.

“I found it strange that’s why I thought I should come warn you in case you’re in danger and she also asked me not to say a word to you and Vula about this but I thought I should let you know as

she was more persistent about you than Vula”

Dear Lord! What is Luthando up to now, this is what I was talking about, I never experience any peace with Sango in my life, and everyone is always out to get him, even his family.

Good Morning

REMEMBER TO LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND
INVITE FRIENDS

[09/27, 07:26] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 42

LUNGISA

Work has a way of tiring the shit out of me, I couldn't wait for Friday, my feet are starting to swell and my moods are escalating beyond infinity, one wrong move I chew your head off like a tired chappies that was eaten for two days and stored

under the chair for further chewing. I took a day off today so I can prepare myself for my man, my main aim was to wax all the necessary places and do my hair. I feel like being beautiful for him today as I'm planning on spending the rest of the weekend with him, I miss him so much and the space card is still up but it doesn't mean I can't miss my man and want to spend the weekend with him right? My subconscious nod with two thumbs up and that's all I need

"Let's go do our hair, I'm paying" I tell Lulu walking in her room, she frowns

"What's wrong with your hair?" she asks

"I want to be beautiful for Sango today"

"His coming?" she asks again

"What's with the interrogation? No I'm going to him, I miss him" I snap and she laughs

"I thought you two took a break" I give her a look and she laughs harder "Don't bite my head preggly,

anyway there is no need for salon, I can borrow you my bob weave” I frown and she laughs her lungs out “you said you want to be beautiful for him, try something new, I’m sure he will be mesmerised by the sight of you in weave”

“You think it will suit me?” I ask excited and she nods, I have never worn a weave before this will be my first time

“But aren’t you supposed to be driving down the bundus to fetch Khwezi?” she asks

“Your aim is to annoy me today neah” she chuckles
“My man will make a plan, don’t worry your pretty little head about it” I snap

“I’m just saying, the poor child will be heartbroken if you don’t pitch” she is right but annoying

“Fix me up so I can go” she laughs making me sit

I really do feel beautiful, I just wish I wasn’t pregnant, I would have worn one of my LBD numbers, nothing screams sexy and beautiful like a

little black dress. I greet the receptionist and ask if Sango is available, she asks me to take a sit while she find out for me. She shows me the passage leading to his office and I bless the tiles with my devil heels walking down the corridor earning myself a couple of stares which boost my confidence more, I knock once and show myself in. He shuts his laptop and frown

“Baby” I call out going to his side but the frown on his face makes me think otherwise, I push his chair and sit on top of him crossing my legs with my hand behind his neck brushing his head

“Sthandwa sami, are you okay?” of course I’m okay, what kind of a question is this, I ignore him and peck his lips

“I miss you” he pushes the chair further backwards and hold my waist closer to him

“Really?” he asks with a curving smile and I nod “I thought you don’t love me anymore” I laugh

“Me, not love you?” he nods “I wouldn’t give satan

that satisfaction” he laughs hard pecking my nose

“No more space?” he asks with a raised eye brow

“We still on space but I miss you” he laughs more

“I see my heaven” he brushes my tummy “Mampe is showing you flames vandag neah my skat”

“Please stop calling my daughter Mampe and no, no one is showing me flames, is it a crime to miss you?” I snap but he laughs harder “Anyway” I exhale calming my tits down and brushing my weave, I feel like I messed it when he was raising my high high with his stupid statements, I tuck my weave behind my ear and he scrutinise me holding his laughter, I feel offended that he hasn’t said anything about this change “I was thinking we drive down the Bundus to fetch Khwezi” he laughs harder

“Now I see the reason behind this lovey mood” he chuckle “But refrain from calling my village the bundus” I nod smiling “Let me call Jolly to cancel all my meetings then will go”

“Who is Jolly?” I ask

“My PA”

“You have a PA?” he frowns smiling and nod “What kind of name is Jolly” he chuckles

“The kind her parents gave her”

“She is a she?” my voice comes higher than I intended “Why haven’t I seen or heard of her”

“Because she is my PA my heaven she has nothing to do with us” he shifts me a bit reaching for the telephone ‘Jolly please come to my office now’ he puts the phone down and look at me smiling “Why you so moody all of a sudden”

“I didn’t know you have a PA I don’t know, isn’t she supposed to be sited outside your office?”

“Nop, she has her own office” we hear a once knock and the door flies open, in walks a blonde white girl

“Good morning mam” I nod staring deeply at her, I’m sure she thinks I have never seen a white person before “Sir” she acknowledges Sango

“Please clear my calendar for the day, I won’t be available until Monday” she nods already heading

for the door

“Why didn’t you introduce me” I ask as soon as she closes the door, he laughs harder

“I have a feeling today is going to be a long day” he ignores me

SIHLE

Second chances are hard to earn, especially in cases like mine where I have wronged so many people intentionally. I am very grateful for the chance Vuvu gave me, he and Mtho wanted me dead but Gumede convinced them otherwise. Vuvu gave me enough money to start afresh, his only condition was for me to start my life away from him and his girl. He was quite adamant that he doesn’t want to ever see me again, although it hurt a bit but I was grateful not to be dead.

Mtho was the one who wanted my head the most, I

swear that guy can make a great Satan's witness on earth. His a funny lovely guy but his hate is deep, it's like he doesn't have all the love he needs. If it wasn't for Gumede I would be dead, his words were "Mthokosizi, Vulamasango some paths are meant to intersect and be crossed whether you like it or not, the odyssey will lead to the junction of the truth". Whatever he meant by that backed them down and I was granted my second chance. He said the short man that was following me he sent him back to his owner and now he commands me to go to my uncle and seek clarity and cleansing.

I have been staying at my uncle for the past weeks, he didn't believe his eyes when I showed up here. To them I was a role model, the family daughter that got married to a wealthy Nigerian pastor, sometimes I feel like this is a bad dream. My late husband wasn't my ideal dream guy but I eventually loved him as time went by, he treated me good and I enjoyed the status of being 'Pastor's wife'.

I haven't told my uncle the real reason why I'm here,

he and my aunt who stays at the rurals where I have never been are the only elders we have left from my father's side, my brother stripped them of everything when my father died. My uncle relocated back to their family home which his occupying now and my aunt just vanished, I don't even remember how she looks like

“MaKhoza the fire is ready” he informs me walking in, I'm so useless I can't even start a fire outside. I make my way outside to boil my bath water “Where did you get the scar?” he is been watching me like a hawk, everything I do his always behind me because he fears I might hurt myself. I find it annoying but I love the feeling, the feeling of having someone dearly care for me.

“Malume let's go sit down” I direct him already leading to the bench. It's time I came clean about my visit, Gumede advised I do this before it's too late for me and my 'brother' I birthed as he regards

him “Malume I’m here because I need your help, I need to be cleansed” he gives me a go ahead look “Malume I was molested by bhuti Khoza from the age of 16” he gasps

“Oh Jehovah!” he burry his head with his hands

“It started when I was 16, I didn’t have anyone to tell so I told his wife, when she confronted him he tied her to the chair and made her watch raping me repeatedly then he would swap and rape his wife in front of me. It became our daily life both the wife and I to be raped everyday”

“Oh! Mtanami, I thought he only did it to your brothers only”

“What?” I ask with widened eyes

He nods repeatedly “Have you ever wondered why both your other siblings never returned home when they went to college” I frown “It was their escape and they never looked back” I don’t believe this, yes I have two other brothers other than Khoza but I always thought they choose to forget us because

they never came back home when they went to school and they didn't even keep in touch, it's like they couldn't wait to get out of the house "Khoza likes the company of other man, he only married because he didn't want to look odd for his age. Since growing up that boy was always accused of raping his friends but my brother protected him because he didn't want his name tarnished"

"Do you remember your brother, Mbulelo" I nod "He was the first he raped, he once came to me about it and I told my brother but nothing was done, he eventually also raped Thokoza" I'm in disbelief by all this "I am sorry mtanami you also went through that, I honestly thought he enjoys only men that's why I always thought you were safe" I nod with a sigh

"It's okay malume, the reason why I'm here is because I have a son" he smiles "His my brother's child" he gasps in disbelief

"SIHLE!" he exclaims

“I know malume, it wasn't by choice, I realised I was pregnant when I arrived in Nigeria and because I was locked most of the time, I couldn't terminate as my husband was afraid I would run”

“Why would you run from your husband?”

“My marriage was a scam malume, he sold me to the pastor because he wanted money and power”

“Oh! Sihle mtanami indeed this family is cursed, how am I going to fix this” the pain in his voice is evident

“I stumbled upon a seer who advised you cleansed me before it's too late” I tell

“Mtanami this is beyond you, I myself was also told I was named Lungisa for a purpose, my father visits me every day in my dreams his not happy at all, he keeps saying my sister wronged the blessed kingdom and if she doesn't confess her sins all of us will never find peace, even he, my late father he says they are all not at peace in their resting place”

“Is this the reason why you never got married?” he looks at me confused “That we are cursed” he

laughs

“No baby, my bride died before we could get married” he smiles staring at space “she left me a beautiful yellow boy that I gave rightfully to his mother’s family because I didn’t want my son growing in this madness” he looks happy but sad “He had my father’s skin, the yellow type”

“Do you know where he is?” I ask

“Yes and I sleep happy everyday knowing his loved”

“Don’t you want him?” I ask him again

“Of course I want him but I don’t want to bring him here and be cursed with us, its best if his only recognised by his mother’s forefathers”

“Hai! Malume I’m sorry about your son but I want mine, I was told to come to you” he smiles

“Let this be the last time you call him your son, you don’t want to anger our ancestors more” I nod “Let’s go bath so we can visit someone who can help us”

I don’t know why we had to walk such a long

distance bare foot, my uncle denied me driving. He leads me to the old village behind the forest, it's not fancy but it's habitable but God knows I wouldn't survive in a place like this, the houses are so scattered you would swear they are afraid of building close to each other.

He asked me to carry a bottle of clean water and he also carried one, I thought it was for drinking but he refused me to drink the water along the way. Old people and their tendencies!

We head to a clean house, I swear no one lives here the way it's so clean. My uncle knocks and we are welcomed by warm smile from an old lady who has a white doek on her head

"MaDlamini" my uncle greets, the lady smiles and offer us chairs

"Can I get you anything" she asks

"Water" I say, she stands and fix me a glass of water, I thought she would ask why I want water as I'm carrying a bottle but she doesn't.

“We are here to consult MaDlamini” my uncle say as I’m still downing my water. She nods and ask us to follow her to a very clean room, white walls, curtains and floor, everything is crystal clear in here. She asks us to sit down and we do

“I will start with you Khoza” she says taking the bottle from my uncle and she closes her eyes as if praying internally, after a while she opens her eyes and look at my uncle “You were once told you weren’t named Lungisa Khoza for fun, you are the one who is supposed to fix this family. Your father Mthokozisi Khoza, the one you named your son after is not resting, you’re his last hope as your brother tarnished everything he worked hard for by giving his son Khoza the chair that belonged to you. He needs you to fix things this side before he fetches you to fix things the other side. He says I should tell you that the solution lies with Nompumelelo Khoza, your sister. she needs to go apologise to the kingdom she wronged” my uncle nods “Your father say I should tell you, your son is a

true Mthokozisi, he is the one who is going to rule the Khoza clan and bring nothing but happiness to it” he nods again “He also asks that you go get him where you left him and introduce him to his rightful ancestors after Nompumelelo confesses, he also needs you to fetch both Mbulelo and Thokoza, bring them back home where they belong, that’s all for you today Lungisa Khoza”

She looks at me for a while before she takes my bottle, she prays internally once again for a while and look at the core of my eyes “Sihle Khoza, your grandfather only have two request to you, firstly he asks that you name Prince Murandzi as you call him, Lethukuthula Khoza, that boy is a Khoza not a Murandzi and he is your brother not your son and second he asks that you help your brother’s wife before it’s too late for her” I nod “I will cleanse all of you together, go find your siblings and come back”

Good Morning

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE
FRIENDS

[09/27, 07:26] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 43

BACK HOME

Being a known girlfriend at your man's home it's nice and awkward, or maybe I'm the one making things awkward I don't know. My date with Khwezi and the so called 'Cindy' was amazing but damn! The girls are boisterous shame. I am tired as hell, all I want to do is eat, bath and sleep but who am I? I'm an angry pregnant woman who is still offended that the person I beautified myself for didn't even acknowledge my enhancement efforts. Everyone commented me, even his mom was surprised but not the person I wanted the most.

'Don't mind him, you looked beautiful' my

subconscious reminds me as I look myself in the mirror preparing to shower, I decide to take myself one last picture before I say bye to the beautiful me but my phone pops a light notification which reminds me that my father's birthday is tomorrow. All my emotions scatter across the room, I feel every bit of sour, sad, broken, tormented pain there is to feel when you lost the one man in your life that can always pick you up no matter what.

It's been months and Sango promised to fix this mess but I haven't heard anything from him about building the bridge so that the gap in my heart can be filled or maybe it's because I have been giving him a hard time lately but if he loves me enough he should have fixed this whether we were having problems or not.

I make my way to the lounge after my shower and see everyone piled up around the table, well not all of them but most are here. My heart swell with more sadness as I watch them laugh happily as a family, and for the first time I feel like an outsider, I

miss my father and grandfather so much that this sight is making my heart feel sharp like needles pains

“My heaven, u right?” he asks standing in front of me, I look at him confused because this man was be seated with his family a minute ago, when did he fly to me “Your scaring me, khuluma kwenzenjani Zululami” (Speak, what’s wrong my heaven) he pulls me back to his room holding me close to him

“Baby kinyi” (What’s wrong) he asks again as he sits me down on the bed, I laugh his broken sotho and brush his chin “Is it because I didn’t say anything about your Tina Turner hair” haiiiii! This guy! Hau!

“Really? Tina Turner Sango?” I ask shocked

“What sthandwa sami you looked like Thor before the hair cut” wow! I have never been so insulted in my life “Or scar” he chuckles “have you seen the lion king” I think my expression gives him an answer coz he continues “the evil uncle Scar, you

looked like him” wow! My beauty is belittled to an evil cartoon uncle. I stomp hard on his foot releasing all the anger in me and he jumps hard screaming “Aouuuchh buthumelo” he exclaim in pain dancing around the room with his one foot while he blows air to the pained one “J esus woman, what’s wrong with you” he asks again now slowly brushing his toes

“Serves you right for saying I looked like Tina Turner and Scar, oh how can I forget Thor?” the amusement on my face would land me comedy audience gig

“Tina Turner is a lovely woman, I don’t know why you would kill my poor toes for being compared to such a legend” he argues hobbling back to bed and he sits next to me hissing “maybe your feet are pregnant too, or they are made of bricks” I give him a look and he chuckles as he continues brushing his toes “I’m sorry mommy but weaves are not for you” there goes my upgrade down the bridge “I don’t want to lie to you, that thing..a.a” he says to refrain himself from further insulting me but I still

feel affronted

“Thanks”

“A.a mama, no, you’re not gonna be mad at me because I didn’t like the poor dead white woman’s hair on your head” another insult “or is it horsetail?” I narrow my eyes at him with full hurt and he laughs cupping my face “I’m sorry sthandwa sami but really that thing doesn’t do this beauty justice” he pecks my pinched nose “But you know what?” he continues anyway still smiling “I wouldn’t trade this beauty before me for anything in this world, and I love you just the way you are my heaven” an unintentional smile curves my lips “And this smile” he pecks my now smiley lips “I would kill to wake up next to this beautiful, elegant, warm and humble smile everyday”

“I love you too” I just felt like telling him back and he laughs

“And I love you forever” he smooches my lips in a tender gentle kiss holding my face in his hands like

a valuable family flower pot “Now what’s really eating my heaven up” eish! He knows how to spoil moment’s yazi

“Nothing my love” I say slowly opening my eyes to come back to earth after being smooched to planet kissing

“A.a it can’t be nothing when you zoned out like that, talk to me” he lets go of face and take both my hands in his “And the sadness in your eyes said otherwise, please my love” he insist

“Tomorrow is my father’s birthday and I miss him”

“Oooh! Sthandwa sami” he says pulling me on his chest and I lay all my sadness on him with a heavy sigh “I’m so sorry” he brushes my head kissing my forehead

“Just because we were having problems you stopped trying”

“What? No, not at all my love” he sighs making me look at him “Your grandfather is so hard headed, he

doesn't want to hear anything from me but that's not the reason why I haven't done anything" he sighs "Your brother as I told you I asked him to accompany me and he agreed, he suggested we go down to Taung maybe next week coz he wants to take a week leave at work" I nod

"Okay"

"Now, let's go eat and stop starving my girl"

"Mampe" I say as he drags me down the passage and he laughs

"To think how you always murder me for that name" we both laugh

Well the eldest devil sisters are not here and I can say the mood around the table is much nicer, I don't know between Ndlovukazi and Khwezi who is more happier about my presence.

"Now you look like my MaDlomo" Ndlovukazi remarks causing the whole table to erupt in laughter

"Bhuti Vula tells me we having another girl" I nod to

whoever she is, I'm not sure if it's Khanya or Khanyi but she is somewhere between those lines "Have you started shopping yet?" she asks again and I nod, truth is I don't know how to act around Sango's sister's, next minute they hot, then cold hai! They really are exhausting

"Family excuse us, we have to call it a night as we still have more driving to do tomorrow morning" he informs saving me, I think he picked up that I'm still awkward around his sisters

"I still don't understand why you all don't leave on Sunday" his mom cries

"But Maa I told you, we only came here for Khwezi" he says pulling me up the chair and I wave my hand goodnight as I'm being dragged to the bedroom

"But we can always leave later" I inform him as soon as he closes the door

"I have plans for us tomorrow my love" he says pinning me against the door "Now I need you to take care of this" he takes my hand and make me

feel his bulge and I gasp. He laughs pushing me towards the bed with his eyes growing smaller and more sexier “It’s been a while and I miss you so much sthandwa sami” he stares through me as the back of my legs touches the bed. He pulls my waist closer to him and I feel his poke as he unzips my dress

“I’m not shaved down there” I inform him and he laughs kneeling down and hooking the rest of my dress and undies down

“Not much bush my love” he kisses my sex and I laugh. He comes back up and unhook my bra throwing it on the floor “I will shave it tomorrow neah” I nod “Now give daddy what his been missing” he says pulling me closer and devouring my lips in one of his wet kisses

I undo his belt and unzip his pants hooking them down and he quickly kick them out with his push ins. I think I’m too slow for him as he also helps me with his shirt while he still wetting my lips “I missed you so much” he says in between the kiss as he slowly lay me down on the bed. he cups my sex before he

slides one finger in feeling my moisture “I’m sorry my love, can this one be mine?” he asks with the most sexy eye contact and I agree by opening my legs wider “Ngiyabonga mama” he says with a trembling voice and already positioning his length on my entrance.

I feel his member going up and down nicely in my wet lips preparing to penetrate as he nicely stares down in my sex but Sihle’s image of her on top of him flashes across my face and all guns go down instantly

“Sango No” I lightly hit his chest

“I’m sorry babe, I was just making sure my palace is wet enough for its king” he says not looking at me, his staring at the nice up and down movement in my folds

“Vulamasango” he quickly stares at my face “No” he swallows air and breath heavily seizing his actions

“Why” he asks in a whisper still between my legs

“I..i...i can’t” my voice is too husky and pained and tears are starting to form in my eyes

“Why” he asks again now more like crying. I fail to answer him as tears voluntarily fall towards my ears, he sighs and kisses my forehead before he jumps off me and walk to the bathroom butt naked. I close my legs and cry weakly, why did I have to remember that image now?

He comes back after a while with a towel around his waist, I feel him dropping it on the floor before he slide back on bed. He spoons me pulling my body closer to him and I feel his firm member on my butt “It’s okay my love, let’s sleep” he groans in a pained voice and kiss the back of my head

This man woke me up by dawn and insisted we get down on the road in those witchcraft hours, he said Abongile will drive Khwezi and will find them home. I was too tired to ask lot of questions so I just agreed to whatever he said because all I wanted to do was finish my beautiful sleep while he drives and

on top of that I'm still ashamed about last night.

I feel cold air on my face and I slowly open my eyes to find Sango blowing cold air on my face "Wake up sleepy head" I yawn as he adjust my seat back in normal position, I scan the surroundings and realise we are two houses away from my home, he pecks my shoulder as I'm still confused "I wanted you to come say Happy birthday to your father" Jesus! I melt

"I'm sorry" I'm referring to last night's incident

"Are you ready?" he ignores me

"Sango please" I beg

"Mi" he hands me a paper bag of food "Udle uma ungena endlini" (eat when you get in the house)

"My love please let's talk about....."

"I will be around town, call me when you're done" sigh!

"What if he doesn't want to see me" I finally join his conversation

"Your father loves you, he wouldn't" he says

reaching for my door and opening it, I feel like his kicking me out. I walk out of the car with a heavy heart that is palpitating for what I'm leaving behind and what lies before me

“Dumela Mistress Lebone” she frowns and drop the broom on the floor like she is seeing a ghost. This is home, where wives wake up in the morning to sweep the yard and mop the stoep before anything

“Bo..Boitumelo” she stutters still wearing a frown

“Is papa in” I ask already walking towards the door

“No” she says loud enough for me to stop on my steps, she walks toward me and fastens her towel around the waist “Boitumelo what are you doing here?” she asks

“I'm here to see my father” and this is my home and house, I say within

She sighs! “Boitumelo your father doesn't want to see you, he would have contacted you if he was ready to talk to you. This man was in so much pain

because of you since you choose that boyfriend of yours over him and I am sorry I won't let you pull him back to that dark place he was in so I'm sorry ausi I'm going to have to kick you out, you cannot see my husband" I think my hearing is damaged "Go boitumelo, now before he wakes up" she pushes me back towards the gate

Haibo! What the hell is happening here? I ask myself shocked as my own home gates are being shut on my face. Did I really wrong my father in a way that a mere sight of me would have broken him? I walk slowly looking down with more tears gushing down my face, I look up the sky breathing heavily trying to fight the lump on my throat and stop tears from falling but I fail dismissaly. I feel my knees trembling and I sit on the pavement before my whole body fails me.

The paper bag in my hand is all I have, I don't know how I'm going to reach Sango, and I forgot my bag in his car.

GOOD MORNING MY PEOPLE

REMEMBER TO LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND
INVITE FRIENDS

[09/27, 07:27] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 44

THE TRANSLATOR

This is definitely my lowest moment ever, I had to go to one of my brother's friend who lives closeby just so he can borrow me his cell phone to call Sango

“So o re ke wena motho enwa sunflower” (So this is you sunflower) he asks smiling handing me a glass of fanta-pine “O hodile yong!” (You're so grown) He remarks. If I collected a penny for every time people comment on my growth, I would be the next MamKhize kind of rich

“Eya abuti Thabo ke nna” (Yes brother Thabo, it's

me) I sip the cold drink that soothe my aching throat just the way I want

“O sobile o le seponono, no more mampenyana wa lemina a sa rateng ho hlapa” (Your even beautiful, no more little miss ugly with a runny nose who hated bathing) a smile curve on my lips regardless of the heaviness in my heart. He drags a chair and sit before me “Atseba Disebo o nsile, maybe enele sign hore mosadi waka wa mannete otlo fihla” (You know, Disebo left me, maybe it was a sign that my real wife is coming) he flirt and I just laugh the pain away “J wale o reng hee” (What do you say?) I laugh more

“Ke reng kang abuti Thabo” (What do I say about what brother Thabo)

“My love for you sunflower, hau! O so hophile” (You have grown) his staring at me as I laugh my lungs out “Ko etsitse le bohobe le palony” (Should I also make you bread and polony) I shake my head no still laughing “Le achar e teng” (I also have archar)

“Ke right abuti Thabo, ketlo jwets e abuti Tj” I warn still laughing

“Hau! Sunflower kere o so hodile, kganthe o nts ole ngwana” (Sunflower I thought you have grown but your still a child)

“Dumelang” we both raise our heads in terror to the sight of Sango standing next to us. Sometime I think his a ghost, he has his moments of playing invisible, and you just see him next to you like vampire. The look on his face tells me he missed the joke in our silly conversation, now I wish I didn’t tell him to come pick me up at the pink house on my street

“Dumela le wena” Abuti Thabo stands up with the frown that matches Sangos “keo thusa kang?” (How can I help you?)

“Oh! ke motho eke mofounets eng abuti Thabo” (it’s the person I called abuti Thabo) I jump in standing so I take my grumpy man away before the beer brew “Kelebohile abuti Thabo” (Thank you brother Thabo) I say already pushing my hulk towards the

gate

“Holokile sunflower empa hee watla nghana ka lebaka la monna a mobe hlee, e kare ntja e nyela” (It’s okay sunflower but you rejected me for an ugly man, he looks like a dog shitting) he affronts as we exit the gate and I thank my angels that this one is foreign to Sesotho otherwise the shitting dog would have been him

“Why are your eyes red?” he asks as soon as we both climb the car. I tell him everything and his shocked “What?” that’s all that manage to escape his mouth

“Yeah, I was kicked out from my own home”

“When did they get married” I just shrug coz I really don’t know “Let’s go, I didn’t drive all this way for someone to stop you from seeing your father”

“Sango...”

“No my heaven, we are going” he starts the car without listening and drive for two minutes to my

home.

He loudly hoots the car standing outside the gate for a while and my father quickly comes out approaching the car in his gowns. My heart is beating at about a zillion metres per minute as I see my father, he looks different, like his carrying the world on his shoulder but strong. This sight is what my brother and I saw when my mom passed on but with time he gained his composure, he came back to be full of life as we knew him to be. Sango jumps out leaving me in the car to meet him

“Ntate Mothaung” he acknowledges my father in a voice I don’t know, I think it’s his scared voice. If it was any other day, I would have laughed but now I’m shaking in my boots

“Where...where” he exhales slowly forming fists with both his hands “Where is my daughter Dlomo?” my father asks in a wobbly husky voice. I don’t blame him, the windows are tinted.

“In the car ntate Mothaung” my father breathes in

relief before he comes to the car and open the door. He stares at me with so much relief, I think he thought something happened to me.

“Sunflower” my voice fails me, the only thing that wins is the water front fall freely falling down my cheeks “Aooo! Ngwanaka, come here” he says reaching for my hand and pulling me in his arms “I’m so sorry sunflower wa ntate wa hae” (Daddy’s sunflower) he walks me to the gate as I weep silently under his armpit “Dlomo, open the gate and drive in” he snaps at Sango who was just standing like a statue.

“O batla lipompong tsa hao” (Do you want your sweets) my father asks sitting on the coffee table before me as I sit on the couch, I laugh slightly with a sniff and shake my head no “Stop crying baby, papa is so sorry. I don’t want you upsetting my rose”

“Your rose?” I ask sniffing and he smiles looking at my tummy as Sango walks in

“Just because I didn’t call doesn’t mean I stopped caring. Tj kept me in touch with everything and I know I’m going to have my second grand daughter”

“Second?” I frown but he laughs

“Akere Dinny is also having a girl” oh yah! I forgot

“How are you my baby?” he asks suddenly serious

“I’m fine Papa but I miss you le ntate moholo”

(grandfather)

“I know my baby and I’m sorry I let anger consume me like that” he sighs “But with Chief you’ll have to be patient my baby” I nod

“Happy birthday Papa” he laughs hard

“Where is my present” eish! I cringe a bit

“I...i ...” Sango cut’s me

“It’s in the car Ntate Mothaung, she just forgot it because of the earlier hassle” he lies

“What hassle?” my father asks with a frown

“Mme Lebone actually kicked her out earlier on”

Jesus! Such a snitch, my father gives him a
continue look and he freely spill the beans

“LEBONE” My father screams in so much anger,
Mme Lebone appears on the door already looking
guilty “HOW DARE YOU” he hisses more

“I was just...

“THIS” he spins his finger around pointing at the
roof top “all belongs to BOITUMELO MOTAUNG,
from the gate entrance to everything in this yard is
my daughters’, we are actually immigrants in her
own home. So woman I don’t care if I was dying but
don’t ever ever kick my daughter out of her OWN
HOUSE” he emphasise the last part reprimanding
her

“Kekopa tshwarelo boitumelo” (Please forgive me
Boitumelo) she looks at me with hurtful eyes and I
just know my step mom and I will never get along

“It’s okay mistress Lebone” she nods and disappear
out of the door

“Vulamasango” he looks at him for quite a while and Sango just looks down, I know his not a shy man but he just doesn’t want to hold a stare with my father “Why didn’t you tell me your royal?” he asks and I cringe for Sango, I honestly thought will skip all messy stuff and jump straight to the reunion

“I’m really sorry Ntate but I just... It’s not something I like putting out there and I really didn’t think it would come back to bite me” my father chuckles
pissed

“And what exactly did you think? That you would impregnate my daughter and.....” I cut him

“Papa he...”

“Boitumelo sekaba leka wa nkena hanong” (Don’t talk back with me) he admonishes “Go make me tea and stop involving yourself in things that doesn’t concern you” Sigh! To think how much this concerns me, and my poor man is going to be chopped and I won’t be there to save him

“No” Sango says and we both look at him “Can she just stay for a minute please sir, I humbly want to

apologise for the drift I caused between her and you” my father calmly stares at him “Ntate Mothaung, I love your daughter with every bit of my heart and I intend on making an honest woman out of her. I was wrong of how I went about things, I should have been honest with you when I came for the damages but I was scared sir, I was scared that the one woman I love will leave me when she finds out I’m of a royal family. I have learned that Buthumelo is a very private person sir and I knew she wouldn’t have gotten involved with me if she knew who I was from start so I lied, I lied to win my woman’s heart but I am truly sorry I lied to you”

“That is not good enough for me Vulamasango, that lie caused Boitumelo her family, that lie caused my brother to suffer from heart diseases he never had”

“Please sir, I would like to correct my wrongs if you and the senior Mr. Mothaung allow me” he begs

“How do you intent on doing that?” my father asks

“By bringing back what rightfully belongs to your

kingdom” my father sighs! “Sir I know my grandfather was wrong for keeping the seeds in the Dlomo’s estate and I would like to apologise for his evil ways but I think there was a third party in all this” my father frowns “the story I was told by my father correlate with yours but one slight detail clashes”

“And what is that?” my father asks

“Sir my father told me that if we do return the seeds our kingdom would grumble, everything would just contract and shrink until all eventually vanishes into thin air, hence why my grandfather became evil about the seeds and kept them for his kingdom” my father frowns confused

“That’s not true, the seeds’ purpose was to aid the rightful kings of their rulership and wealth but they were meant to be kept within the Bataung homestead. No kingdom that used the seeds and returned them back ever fell, all are still flourishing and doing well in my knowledge” he looks up thinking “If what your saying is true, it means someone lied to your grandfather” Sango nods

“Who could that be because I believe the two kingdoms were honest and loyal to each other, who would cause a drift of that sort between the two kingdoms”

“Sir I don’t know but this is what I think” he sighs “If the two kings were so loyal and truthful to one another, I believe the third party that caused the drift would be someone who was told about the importance of the seeds and it has to be someone who was close to the two, someone who was always with the two kings, some....” my father cuts him standing

“Jesus! The translator” Sango nods in agreement “The translator lied to your grandfather hence why he betrayed my father” he sighs heavily sitting back down “If this is true it means there was a mislead of information but question is did she do it on purpose or was it a mistake” my father ask himself as if his alone in the room

“That’s what I would like to know too sir, I wish we

can find her to explain. All I was told was ‘a young woman would translate between the two kings’” my father nods

“Yes there was a language barrier between the two, so a translator was needed whenever they were together and they were both so stubborn no one wanted to learn the other’s language” he looks at Sango “Thank you for this, I will get the two families down so we can clarify this” Sango nods happily

“No thank you Ntate Motaung for listening” my father laughs

“Motaung” he corrects

“Yes sir” they both laugh “Now that’s out of the way, can I please have your daughter’s hand in marriage Ntate Motaung” my mouth flies open in shock as my father laughs

“I see you don’t waste time” he closes his eyes thinking and I look at the Sango in shock “I’m not saying No and I’m not saying Yes but let’s fix this whole misunderstanding first, then I will sit sunflower’s grandfather down and give you a

straight answer then” Sango nods pleased

“It’s a maybe, I can take a maybe sir, it’s better than a no” the both laugh shaking on it

Thank you Lord this is out of the way, now all we need to do is find the translator and all will be well.

GOOD MORNING MY PERSONS

PLEASE REMEMBER TO LIKE, COMMENTS, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

[09/27, 07:27] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 45

NOMPUMELELO KHOZA

I can safely say I’m at ease knowing my father and the man I love patched things up, it was really weighing me down not talking to my father. The

obstacle now lies with the two bull headed old gang being my grandfather and uncle Zwe, my father promised to go home as soon as Monday to fill his brother in with their recent findings with Sango. I only pray my grandfather listens, I know he can be stone headed when he likes. Sango also promised my father that he will fill in his uncles too.

We just arrived from Free-State and he went straight to the shower while I strolled around looking for Khwezi but Mary informed me that she went out with Mtho so I came up here and threw my exhausted pregnant self on the bed

“Your pressing my daughter buthumelo, don’t sleep like that” he says walking out of his two minutes shower butt naked. I take my time observing and analysing his distinguishing features but my main focus is on his member that freely hang between his thighs as he search his chest of drawers. I change my sleeping position as he requested and sleep on my side with my one hand beneath my ear supporting my head

“Staring is rude” I ignore him and continue looking at the perfect image before me and my most fickle organ react to the delicious looking stick ‘Gosh! we miss that stick’ my subconscious is out to play again. I swallow my dick graving saliva and ignore my clit and subconscious

“Put something on, you’re not sexy” he laughs coming to me with a tube of shaving gel

“Uzogeza manje?” (You’re going to bath now?) He asks standing before me and I’m looking at his member not paying attention to his regular face

“Uyayifuna?” (You want it?) I ignore him and continue staring at my di*k but he disturbs my observation by seating with his leg crossed next to me face

“Why are you sitting like a woman?” he laughs “Sit properly, like a man” he smirks

“And how do men sit like?”

“Properly Sango, no crossing of legs” Phela I’m still enjoying my view and his sitting style is hindering

all that sexiness before me

“Ngibuze ukuthi uyayifuna yini” (I asked if you want it.) I nod quickly but he laughs hard “Your crazy yazi my heaven” he continues laughing going to my legs. He pulls my pants down whistling. Thank God I’m getting some. I readily prepare myself helping him by hooking my undies down and opening my legs “Baby why are you wet?” mxm!

“For you”

“Why? What did I do?” his pissing me off

“Sango just do me please, stop asking stupid questions” I close my eyes and throw my head back so I take in all the pleasure but I hear a pshhhhh sound like he just fart “What did you eat daddy” I laugh with closed eyes ready for my triumph but I feel something cold on top of my sex, I open my eyes in shock and look at him only to find him smearing a waxing gel on top of my sex “Sango o etsang?” (What are you doing?)

He smirks “Cleaning my palace, I did promise to cut

this grass around my yard” J es us! I don’t need no shaving, I need some dick. He laughs at my defeated face and continues laughing as he shave my sex “Open wider” I oblige with a heavy heart. I don’t believe myself that I’m angry over his dick. It doesn’t take long for him to finish, he wipes me and close my thighs tightly astride them with both his thighs as he climbs me. What’s this Chinese look now? I thought he is sorted as he was laughing at me “I just want to release sthandwa sami, I know you’re not ready” (my love) he says deliciously sliding his length between my tightly pressed thighs.

“Baby you’re going to fu*k my thighs” I ask with popped eyes as it now registers what his doing. He ignores me as he spits on his hand and smear his spit between my thighs then I feel him nicely slide between my thighs. The pus*y watering movement his doing in my thighs is twitching my clit, he slide so smooth, it’s like rubbing silk garment together. J es us! His right below my sex and my moisture is turning in to liquid “Bu..ahhhh, Bunny e kenye” (Bunny put it in) my body fails me, I want this

pleasure in me

“Huuuuuuuh” his ‘huh’ is exaggerated. His eyes are tightly shut as he smoothly thrust my thighs

“Umnandi nana, namathanga akho amnandi” (Your nice baby, your thighs are also nice) he compliments with trembling teeth like he caught cold as he start thrusting faster and I know his end is near

“Baby nooo” I cry, my cry is for him not to cum, I want him in me. He send both his hands below my butt cheeks and tightly squeeze them as his thighs also tightens up causing mine to grip his length more

“Oooh! I..I love you baby” he shakes with popped veins on his arms and I feel his liquid warm my thighs. Sigh! ‘So much for getting some’ my disappointed subconscious reminds me. Fu*k him. I harshly push him off me as he still recovering from his thigh fu*k and walk to the bathroom with a firm clit and his liquid flowing between my legs. It

should be me liquid flowing not his. Nxa! In my next life I'm not dating a Zulu man ever.

I throw myself in a bath and close my eyes trying to calm my frustrated tits down but heavy sleep visit me and I allow my eyes to close

~ Two lions comfortably sits on both my side, they both link me for a while as I sit relaxed in between them. Lightning flashes out of nowhere and a loud rambling thunder follows causing the land splitting into two. The land slide breaks hugely causing a drift between me and the lions, the lion with a crown mark at the back is on the same side with me while the one with horn marks is on the other side. The one next to me is roaring vividly crying for the other one as the gap between us hugely grows wider. A bright light slowly engulfs the horned lion....~

“BUTHUMELO” a loud snap scream in my ears “Get out of here” Jesus! His pissed. He takes a towel and wrap me fuming as he wipes me “Two hours, two

buthumelo” I want to question but I have learned his the type that gets more angry if you talk back to him when his fuming “fucking two hours in water, do you ever think of my daughter while you deep your body in cold water” oh! eish! I must have slept for two hours in water. He drags me to the bedroom and make me sit on the bed as he switches the air conditioner to emit heat

“My bunny I’m sorry” he ignores me and take Vaseline applying it all over my wrinkled skin “I love you baby” I say taking both his hands in mine

“But you hate my daughter so much that....”

“Daddy it was a mistake, heavy sleep just visited me” I cup his face and bring mine closer to his smooching his lips. He kisses me back deeply but stops just as we getting heated

“Let’s talk about this sleep, did you have any dreams?” I nod and narrate my dream to him. He sighs and kiss my forehead “I’m sorry for shouting my love” I nod pecking his lips “I will be back, I have to call Gumedede” he says already heading for the

door

SIHLE

My uncle and I took some time to regroup before we start on our quest. As planned our aim is to find my aunt first as she is the one that will lift the curse by confessing her sins. I'm not a wining person but I have never ridden a car for this long, we took turns while driving and I eventually refused. I never thought there are places so far in South Africa, why would one live in such place. I don't know when I last saw modern development as we drive to 'Konko' as my uncle calls it. Everything is so rural here, even the air we breathe I feel like its old

"We are here" he halts before an old rondavel house that's so cracked you would swear its crying

"Thank God!" I exclaim yawning and stretching my hands. He looks at me at the back and chuckles

“Let’s say prayer before we go in” he advises

“Why” I ask

“So that the Lord clears our path Makhoza” sigh!
Old people! I oblige and close my eyes “Father, we come before you in this afternoon asking for guidance. Lord I ask that you clear our path and fill it with nothing but success and peace, Lord I ask that we receive warm humble openings to every door will knock. God please hear our prayer and be with us through this journey Amen”

“Amen” I say out loud and my uncle laughs. Truly speaking I lost faith in God a long time ago, with everything that happened to me since childhood I asked for his rescue but he never did so my faith also died

“Mi” he hands me his scarf “Cover your head” I take the scarf and follow him out. He screams when we approach the door of the wrinkled rondavel

“The great chief of Konko village, I greet you with my deepest humbleness. I am Lungisa Khoza with

my daughter Sihle Khoza seeking help in your village, please allow us entry in your home” Geez! My voice would have failed me if I was the one yelling and what are we doing at the chief’s house. An old man come out of the house tightly holding on to his walking stick

“You may take a seat” he points us at the bench and takes the chair before us “How I may be of service to you Khoza” he takes out a dirty handkerchief and sniffs. Yak!

“The chief of Konko, as I mentioned I seek help in searching for my sister. My sister’s name is Nompumelelo Khoza, she was presumed to reside somewhere here in the early 90’s when she left home. Ever since then we have never heard from her at home and now I’m searching for her to inform her of her parent’s passing. Our ancestors are not resting, they need for her to be told” the chief sighs wiping his sweat with the same handkerchief he sniffed on as my uncle lie, I wonder why he lies though

“That’s a tough situation you’re in young man, but

unfortunately I don't know any Nompumelelo Khoza here”

“Maybe she changed her name, maybe if I describe her you might remember her” my uncle suggests

“No runners resides in my village so I'm adamant I have no one who would change their identity here”

“Please sir, she wasn't a runner but I think she wanted to start afresh” the chief looks at him for a while as if doubting him but he inhales relaxing in a while

“Go ahead describe her”

“She is light in colour and have a mole below her nose” he smiles as if he remembers her completely

“She has black circles around her eye sockets, she had a sight problem when growing up so she would rub her eyes all the time and that caused her

sockets to turn black” the frown on the chief's face is not pleasant at all and my uncle is not seeing all

this as his lost in the remembrance of his sister's features “In height I would like to think she is

med.....”

“Wait” the chief cuts him not pleased “Your sister is Zulu, like you right” he asks hesitant

“Yes my chief she is Zulu” the chief sighs in relief and slightly chuckles

“I almost thought you were describing my wife because she has the same features but my wife is Sotho, she is not Zulu” he chuckles “I really don’t know who you are talking about but you can sit and wait for my men to come back from the mountains maybe they might help you” he suggests

“Thank you my chief but if I may ask” the chief nods “What was your wife’s before marriage”

“Matau Tlomo” My uncle nods hesitantly “Strange name, I know” he smiles “My wife is very unique in every way. She can speak five languages” my uncle pops his eyes

“Afrikaans, English, Zulu, Xhosa and Sotho” he tells more like his asking and the chief nods “Can I

please see her” he begs with his hands clapped together. The chief doesn’t mind

“Nomalanga!!” he calls out

“Nomalanga?” my uncle asks

“My family named her Nomalanga Sibanyoni. I am chief Sibanyoni” my uncle nods looking at him directly in his eyes. A young but old woman comes out wearing a pinafore, with flour all over it. She comes dusting her pinafore looking at it, she looks young but old. I say this because she looks like someone who aged because of life’s struggles. She raise her head when she reaches us and smile but the smile disappears quickly. Indeed the so called ‘Matau Tlomo’ is my aunt

She is not what I remember her to be, she looks like someone whom life dealt with severely. She is staring at her brother like she sees a ghost

“Mpume” my uncle whispers with trembling voice, I wonder who is old between the two but if my memory serves me right, I think my uncle is the

eldest but the woman standing before him looks like she birthed him “Mpume” he repeats again as if he doesn’t believe it himself. He stands and scans my aunt closer to him “Lelo” glistening liquid freely form in his eyes and he fight so hard to contain his tears but he fails as both cheeks become wet in a blink of an eye. He takes both his sister’s hands full of dry dough and look straight in her eyes.

My aunt kneels covering my uncle’s knees as she wails. She cries a painful cry that cuts deep in my heart, neighbours close by come out of their houses to see the painful cries “Bhuti Lungi help me I’m burning” she says in her painful cries. My uncle kneels down and cups her face

“I’m here Mpume, all is going to be well” he assures with tears falling his cheeks too

“Bhuti I wronged the blessed kingdom, I see the great king Motaung Motaung every time I close my eyes” she says as she throws herself in my uncle’s arms crying loudly.

Motaung, I think to myself and there it is, Boitumelo Motaung. Vuvu's girlfriend is a Motaung maybe it's just a coincidence, she has nothing to do this king Motaung Motaung.

GOOD MORNING Bantu baminiza

PLEASE REMEMBER TO LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS.

[09/27, 07:28] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 46

THE RESEMBLANCE

When they say somethings are better left unsaid don't dig the truth, leave them as they are, as everyone left them. I am mortified to find out my aunt caused a drift between two kingdoms and my whole family have been cursed because of her selfish ways and what unsettles me more is finding

out that the Dlomos are one of the kingdom she wronged. This means I'm going to have to see Vuvu once again and I promised him that I will disappear from the face of the earth.

Chief Sibanyoni is shocked to the core, I don't think he was prepared to find out that his been living with an imposter all those years. He holds the side of his heart and sigh heavily sucking in air

"So who is Matau Tlomo" the pain in his voice is evident. The moment my aunt started wailing he asked we move to the house as neighbours were starting to pile up wondering what is wrong with the chief's wife. My aunt looks down caressing her knuckles

"I don't know why I resorted to that name, all I know is that Matau is for the Motaungs and Tlomo is for the Dlomos. The name made sense at the time and it brought peace to me after I run home. I felt voices in my head every time but the most vivid one was of King Motaung Motaung, who cursed me and every

generation of the Khozas but somehow after I changed my name to Matau Tlomo his voice vanished in my head but I have never had peaceful sleep since I lied to King Mkhonto Dlomo”

“So you lied about your identity for all this years and you couldn’t even confide in me your husband” the chief continues with strained voice

“Sibanyoni I’m sorry” she looks up inhaling her sorrows “I have to confess something to you too” we all pop our eyes ready for whatever bomb she might drop. I think her and Osama bin laden would have made nice terrorist group, everything coming out of her mouth no longer shock us, we just brace ourselves for how big the bomb is going to drop “I’m the reason why your ruling failed” she sighs

“King Motaung always came to my sleep at night hence I couldn’t sleep, he told me that everything I touch will vanish in to thin air and crumble before my eyes. He told me that I will never bear no children and indeed we tried in every way but failed,

all your livestock disappeared when you took me as your wife, your family turned their backs on you because none of them could stand my sight. Everything around us slowly crumbled and it's all because of me”

“I would like to ask why but No” he stands holding on to his walking stick “Leave Noma, and don't come back. All those years, every pain I went through you looked me in the eye as I struggle and I was just your escape boat” he turns to my uncle whose been offishly quite “Take your sister and don't bring her back”

“Sibanyoni I'm your wife”

“Get out” he opens the door shouting “All of you” my uncle sighs standing up and we follow him out

“I apologise for my sister's evil deeds” he says before he exit the door with us following him. Somehow I think my aunt was ready for this day, she is not fighting at all.

We all get in the car and fall in to heavy silence. I

took the front sit with my uncle, I didn't want to sit next to the female Hitler. I don't know what kind of a woman she is, she has nothing on her, no 'purs e'nyana', no wallet, no id she just sit comfortably looking outside the window caressing he knuckles. My uncle turn his head to her at the back before he starts the car

"Is it the same Dlomos I know" he asks her and she nods looking guilty "Why Mpume" he asks pained "I will explain everything once we reach the Bataung village"

"And who said I will take you there?" my uncle asks annoyed "Nxa! Umthakathi was eKonko!" (Konko's witch) I have noticed he has his moments, his a silly joker but he is someone who hates for real. More like Mtho if I may say, that guy hated me with passion and now looking at my uncle there is a bit of resemblance between them but I'm sure it's just one of those looker like "Nxa" he says once again pissed as he starts the car

The journey back here was filled with nothing but awkward silence. My aunt cried inwardly with just tears flowing down her cheeks when we entered the gate. Her brother actually felt something for her, he took her in her arms and consoled her as tears just flow down her cheeks. My uncle prepared her hot water and told her to use their parent's room, she just nod in gratitude and took the water disappearing to the room

“Malume sizodlani” (What are we going to eat?) I ask coming back from my mini bath too and he laughs my stupid question off

“MaKhoza I should be asking you that not the other way round” eish! He is right. “Don't worry, I bought something to eat while you were both asleep on the way, go fetch the food in the car” he hands me the keys and I rush out “Check on Mpume while at it and tell her to come eat” he yells as I exit the door

I knock once and let myself in. she is sitting on the

bed with her eyes burrowing the floor. I used to call her Auntie Lelo but now I don't know anymore, sigh! I move closer and sit next to her

“You have grown” she says first as I'm still wondering what to say. Her English is so good, perfect than mine if I may say “Do you have any children” she asks now raising her head to look at me

“Yes..No, I mean...it's complicated” I finally say after struggling with the correct answer

“I made all your lives complicated, didn't I” I just shrug because I really don't know how to answer that

“Malume said I should check on you and tell you the food is ready” she nods smiling

“I missed him the most and I hurt him the most from all my siblings. I hope he will forgive me before King Motaung fetches me for my awaiting punishment in the next after live” she says holding my hand pulling me out of the door

VULA

Gumede and his riddles, calling him was a waste, all he said is that I should be patient and all will reveal in due time. I keep looking up hoping my heaven will walk down the stairs but nothing, this woman is too lazy this days, I'm sure she is hoping for me to come carry her. I walk up the stairs to fetch my moody pregnant wife but I hear her throwing up in the bathroom as I open the door and I quickly rush to her

“Zululami kinyi” (What’s wrong) I ask worried rubbing her back but she weakly smiles looking at me. I hate seeing her like this, this here is my world and my world can never be weak

“Help me up” she give me her hand I do as told walking behind her as she goes to wash her mouth “Khwezi haso kgutle?” she asks turning to me after brushing her teeth. Eish! I will never win with Sotho, will I? She sees my frustration as I scratch my head hoping for my Sotho vocabulary to come to aid “Is

Khwezi back?” she asks laughing

“You should have said that from the onset” I pull her pear waist closer and peck her shoulder “No they haven’t returned” she nods trying to leave but I tighten the grip “I hate repeating myself” I inform calm looking at her

She sighs! “I don’t know baby, I have been vomiting a lot lately. I will talk to peter about it next week” she cups my face and kiss my nose, I know she is trying to soften me up. Pity she doesn’t know that I know her like my shadow

“And me? Why didn’t you tell me” she does that thing that always tickles me badly. She is not the rolling eyes type but she has this tendency of throwing her eyes up dramatically like that bored WhatsApp emoji. Meaning she is bored

“I will squash them and eat them” I sternly say but she laughs

“Oka aja diheleng” (You will eat them in hell) hai! Her Sotho is out to play today and I know with that stupid grin on her face she just insulted me, she

always does that when she affront me. Pity I can't strike back in Zulu. She pulls me back to the bedroom with that pleased grin that I know is the end product of me being disrespected. The day I learn Sotho, she won't know what hit her, in fact I should ask Jolly to find me a Sotho tutor soon
"Sango I'm not happy" she says making me sit on the bed and she confidently stand before me with her tiny hand on her waist. I know what this is about and I did it on purpose

"Last I checked you were not ready" she throws a dagger at me

"I'm ready" I laugh at her frustration

"You weren't ready last night, today you're ready. That was quite a quick change of emotions don't you think my love" I see tears quickly forming in her eyes "Baby what's wrong, I was just asking, I didn't mean to...."

"Sango it's not that" she says sitting next to me. Now I'm really worried, my wife have been strong

throughout the pregnancy, yes she cries here and there but I can adamantly say she is not a cry baby and I am grateful that I'm not dealing with what Sizwe is dealing with Dinny. "Baby I can't get the image of Sihle on top of you out of my mind" eish! What am I going to do, I actually thought she was just punishing me when she denied my king his palace, I didn't think it's this deep

"My heaven I wish I could wipe all that, I truly wish you didn't see any of that my love" I kiss her forehead and wipe her tears "What do you want me to do my love" she shrug and I pull her in my arms. Fuck you Sihle wherever you are! I curse inwardly as I hold my greatest treasure in my arms "Let's go eat, I'm sure Mampe is famished" I hold her up as we walk out

"Stop calling my daughter Mampe please Sango" She laughs resting her head on my shoulder and I sigh in relief that we momentarily passed the Sihle issue "When are we buying her clothes" she asks settling on the bar stool as I prepare her food

"And preparing her room, three months left baby we

must tick tock the clock is not on our side” she frowns as if she just realised something

“Eish Sango, she will sleep with me, my flat only have two rooms and Dinny and Lulu are currently occupying the other one” she explains and I crank at the venom she just spit

“And whose daughter is going to live in a flat” she blinks that nervous zillion blink of hers

“Sango she is going to have to be with me, I’m her mother”

“And I’m her father” I turn and continue with her sandwich. I feel her stare burn my back and I know she is not letting it go and I better come up with a solution before this turns into a fight “Maybe you can move in after giving birth” I suggest and receive a cold look for an answer

“Ke kipite Sango?” she asks annoyed

“What’s with you and Sotho today, what do you mean by kipi...” oh it just dawned what she meant

“I’m sure our families will be going through the lobola negotiations then, so it won’t be ‘kipiting’” she looks aside cringing. This woman mustn’t dare me, she promised me marriage after giving birth

“Sango I was thinking we hold on a bit on that, thing is I want to lose all the baby fat before we get married and I would like to focus on motherhood properly without any stress” nxa! Baby fat and mother wood my ass

“And how long will that be” I burn her with my gaze as I await the stupid answer that I know is going to piss me off and she blinks her nervous zillion blink

“I don’t know, maybe six months” she says holding her breath looking anywhere but me

“Okay” I just say to let the topic go but that is happening in satan’s throat. I’m marrying her straight from the hospital. In fact I should ride back home this coming weekend so we settle the seed issue and start with the negotiations right way

“There we go, Sandwich for Mama kaMampe” she smiles her forced smile, I hope she is not picking up

that I'm dismissing her

"It looks nice, please help me" I take a huge bite of my jam ham bacon sandwich. It taste marvellous

"Why aren't you eating?" I ask with a mouthful

"I think my appetite is still obtuse due to the earlier vomiting" she is lying and I can see right through her. When she lies scared she stutters and when she lies to dismiss me she blinks a lot "Please hand me that apple, it will clear the puckishness while I wait for dinner" I nod giving her the apple as I enjoy my mouth watering sandwich. Mtho walks in with Khwezi and their already visible pink shopping. That's my daughter for you. Khwezi throws herself on my pregnant wife and I'm not happy with that, she wants to kill her sister

"Khwezi you will kill your sister get down" she burrows her eyebrows

"My sister, where is she" I'm exhausted before she even continues. Mtho laughs and takes a bite of my sandwich

"Makoti" he acknowledges her already chewing "My

girl asked a...” he runs to the bin and spit. My heaven laughs with tears flowing down her cheeks

“Otlala tlohela hoja dijo tsa batho” (You’ll stop eating people’s food) she is back to her Sotho, she says whatever laughing

“Yoh! ebile honale jam kamohare” (There is even jam inside) Mtho replies shocked. I hate this so much “Hai! Nine months e fela neng, motho oo oja kak” (When is nine months ending, this person is eating shit) I only picked up ‘kak’ and ‘motho’

“People I’m here” they both laugh looking at me

“My guy kak is not a nice word” Khwezi say lost as I am

“Thank you baby, and speaking a language other people don’t know is also not nice”

“I’m sorry my girl” Mtho says brushing kissing her cheeks

“Mama mogirl when are we leaving” my wife look at her confused “To your house, you promised that we

are going to spend the holidays together” I see her blinking nervously

“Aaaah Khwezi baby ngiyas ebenza, no one is going to look after you when I go to work” (I’m working)

“Meaning” she folds her arms looking at her with furrowed brows. I feel like laughing but I don’t want to be a villain

“Meaning my baby you have to stay here, sis Mary will look after you when I’m at work”

“And you will come every night to sleep with me”
Yes my baby, do it for daddy, my smart girl bandla!

“Aaaa Khwezi, I was...”

“Mama Mogirl you promised” her mouth is starting to form a frown and I know she is about to cry. Her mother won’t let her cry no matter what

“Okay, okay don’t cry my baby, you will sleep with me every night” Khwezi happily jumps on her once again “Did you have anything to do with this” she asks hugging Khwezi looking at me

“I don’t know anything about promises you made

Mrs. Me” I kiss her forehead and leave to fetch car keys, I’m so excited I don’t know what to do and it’s all thanks to my smart girl. She managed to convince my wife to move in, this is going to be a very warm winter for me.

“Let’s go” they all look at me confused “To fetch your clothes my love, angisho your moving in with Khwezi, the clothes you have here won’t last you the whole winter” Mtho laughs out loud

“My baby go fetch your jacket sihambe” Khwezi quickly disappear running “I’m only fetching the files I need for Monday, I’m not moving in. I have a friend who moved in with me I can’t leave her alone” there we go again

“And how old is she?” I ask pissed

“What friend?” Mtho asks with his hungry for skirt eyes

“Mtho my friend is off limits please and you’re getting married, if you breath even 5 minutes close to her, I will inform Lihle” she turns to me “She is a year older than you and I’m not leaving her alone”

geez!

“Older than me kanjani, she is a child moos” this have to be a lie

“I guess she got perfect genes” mxm

“Ngihamba nani” (I’m going with you) we both give him a look “I’m just going to drive, Vula knows he can’t drive” mxm! This one

Mtho fix his eyebrows straightening them with his thumbs looking himself through the side mirror as we climb down the car

“What, first impressions last longer” he says as we both look at him not pleased. Khwezi pulls my wife’s hand who huffs in annoyance “How is her body bafo?” he whispers in my ear as we walk down the passage

“I’m not sure I didn’t check her out, she is just...I don’t know, like any of my sisters” he gives me a not pleased look

“The Dlomos are turning in their graves. The whole

only male child of Mkhoto has turned to be a pussy” I laugh off his stupidity following my wife and girl in the house.

Mtho settles on the couch and thin his eyes, I don't know what to call that look but my wife would say it's a 'sexy blaze'. Lulu comes out of the bedroom with Khwezi who is talking to her like they have known each other for ages. She stumble a bit surprised, I guess she didn't realise we are also here

“Oh.. hey, Dumelang, abuti Vula” and someone said she is a year older than me. Mxm! That one pregnancy is making her loose her marbles

“Lulu, how are you” I ask

“I'm fine thanks” she attempts to leave but the heavily pregnant Dinny stops her coming from my wife's bedroom

“Wait” she frowns looking at her “Why do you look like a darker female version of Mtho?” Lulu frowns more and I look at the two. Indeed I have been saying she looks like someone I know, the

resemblance is purely there, how did I miss this?
My forever talkative brother is burning the poor girl
with his stare, I think his also surprised

“Mtho please leave my friend alone, why are you
staring at her like that” my heaven shouts coming in
the lounge and she immediately feels the
awkwardness in the room and follow our eyes, she
gasps “Oh! shi.” she halts looking at Khwezi “What
in the holy cow, Mtho, Lulu” she keeps looking
between the two in pure shock. Hell I’m also
shocked.

Admin still loves all of you alot, although im a bit
tight up at the moment, please bare with me one
more week and we’ll go back to our normal
routine

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE
FRIENDS

[09/27, 07:28] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 47

MY SISTER

MTHOKOZISI DLOMO

I don't know if the word stunned is enough to describe my shock right now, not once in my million years breathing and shagging for a living have I thought I would have my own biological sister. Yes I have my cousin which I take them as sisters but this is very different and to think I came here to smash her, Lord forgive my dirty mind and my forever excited 'Nkuzi', I didn't know she is my sister but I'm glad my makoti was already against me smahing her.

I need to analyse and study her so I go towards the mini me that is rooted on the same spot. The shock on her face tells me she also didn't know she has a handsome yellow brother somewhere in this world

“Say cheese” I say tilting her chin but she frowns

more “I want to see your set of teeth, I have a very nice set I just want to see if you also took that” Makoti laughs her lungs out, this one is my ever smile makoti

“Really? That’s the first thing you say to your sister” Balloon Dinny asks

“His not my brother, I’m sure there is a valid explanation for this maybe it’s just a coincidence” my sister speaks for the first time but that’s pure rubbish

“I’m sorry, I didn’t introduce myself properly” I let go of her chin “My name is Mthokozisi Dlo...” I squash that when I remember im not that anymore, well I never was but I was just a kid about it

“Dlomo Bafo, you will always be a Dlomo” my brother don’t want to let me go. I think he is just scared of the responsibilities that face him and it was better when there was the two of us but now if I change my name all will face him alone. I ignore him and continue with the introduction

“Just Mthokozisi, I’m your brother, you can call me Bhuti, boldly in capital letters. I’m your bigger brother and I want that emphasised and capitalised” I nod in her face to make her see my point “Say it, BHU.TI” everyone is laughing their lungs out. Makoti is worse, she even has tears flowing down her cheeks Yisho phela, ithi bhuti” (Say it, say brother) this people better stop laughing I’m trying to make a point here

“Mthokosisi” Jesus, the first time she calls my name and she butchers it

“Zisi” I correct “But let’s stick to Bhuti and give it a surname ‘Wami’, in full BHUTIWAMI” she huffs narrowing her eyes at me

“You .Can. Not. Be. My. Brother” she emphasises “I am a Mokwena, I’m sure...” I cut her

“Haibo! I’m Sotho? Ke Mosotho, ke Mokwena” (I’m a Mosotho, im a Mokwena) wow “Mthokosizi Mokwena, hmk! not bad” I pull her to the couch and make her sit “Abuti MM” Makoti starts giggling “M2” it’s quite nice, I can live with that “Makoti what does

Mthokosizi mean in sotho”

“Mthokosizi” she thinks a bit “It’s Thabang or Thabiso, hai! I don’t know but it’s something that has to do with happiness”

“O leshano it’s thank you” (You’re lying) Dinny corrects “Meaning its Teboho” she suggest also a bit not sure

“Teboho?” both my sister and makoti seems to not agree with her as they both question. I see no one is sure

“It doesn’t matter, whether it’s Thabang, Thabiso or Teboho but at the end it’s T.M” I feel nice about it, I hate ugly names “I’m happy to meet you ngwanye ntate” (my father’s child) I embrace her with a hug that she doesn’t return back “Tell me about you, what’s your name, how old are you ngwanyeso”

“It’s Ngwana not ngwanye” she corrects, I don’t think I said it wrong. I know my Sotho is perfect, I used to bang my high school Sotho teacher. May her delicious underneath peach not rest in peace, I

still crave her even today. Sigh! If there is one ghost I would visit hell just to bang it would be hers' and I'm sure she is not in heaven, the things that woman taught me just paves a way to be a supervisor in hell

“Okay nana, it's ngwana” Makoti laughs hard and my sister gives her a look

“I'm Lucia Mokwena, 28 years old and i...” Vula cuts her

“And someone said she is older than me” he says looking at makoti who is carrying my sleeping girl

“No I didn't, I said she is a year older than me” she corrects

“No my heaven you said she is a year older than me” Vula also corrects, this two I know it won't end and I know makoti said she is older than Vula but I won't say it. This pregnancy squashed all her shyness, sometimes I think she will squash Vula's balls, I can imagen my brother with no balls. I laugh thinking of the image and they all look at me ending the quarrel

“Yah! You were there, what did I say?” Makoti asks me and I’m afraid I have to agree with her although she is wrong but because I can see she is five minutes to explosion and I don’t want her squashing my balls

“You said...” Eish “Konje what are we talking about?” I totally forgot what I have to attest. Dinny and Lulu laughs out loud but both Vula and Makoti thin their eyes at me. They look like twins that warms each other’s bed when they both gang up on me but because I’m scared of makoti more I have to be on her side “What you said makoti was right” she gives me that gorgeous smile of hers

“Thank you Mtho” I don’t know what happened to abuti Mtho, I liked it better than this Mtho business. She looks at Vula to make him feel he lost but Vula blows her a kiss and she melts right away “Please go put Khwezi to sleep my love, she is heavy” my traitor brother kiss her shoulder first before he disappears with Khwezi in his arms, that one is a traitor to all male species. His so whipped even his

di*k doesn't stand for any woman other than Makoti, if it were me with Sihle's peach offered on a silver platter like that, I would have shagged her and threw her out like the trash she is.

"Tell me about our father, how is he like" the frown on her face tells me I might have a Jack Mabaso type of father

"I don't have a father, my mom had me before she got married" she says a bit down and I feel for her, she is a test subject like me. Our parents wanted to see what happens when branches penetrate the peach and we ended up being the end products "I have been paying for the sins of a man I don't know all my life, I'm a constant reminder in my mother's eyes that a man broke her world apart so no, I don't have a father and even if he were to resurface from the hell hole his been I wouldn't recognise him as my father" the hate in her voice is real

"I'm sorry baby girl you had a rough start in life but I promise you things just changed from now on, I will be the brother Vula can never be"

“Really bafo” Dinny and makoti laughs

“But on a serious note baby girl im really sorry for what you went through but I’m here now to make your problems disappear” she nods hesitantly

“What if you are not my brother?” she asks almost in a whisper

“Then we’ll be siblings made in heaven” she smiles

“Can I please be your brother even if our blood proofs otherwise” she laughs more “I will do anything to win your sisterly love, what do you need the most now” she bites her lips thinking a bit

“A job” she says with a smile

“Monday you’re going to work, you have a job” she laughs as if she doesn’t believe me “Do you have matric?” she nods

“That’s all I need, let me make some calls” she is still laughing in disbelief, I think in her head she just thinks I’m crazy. Vula follows me out and taps my shoulder as we stand outside the balcony

“How you really feeling?” he asks more serious. I sigh heavily

“Excited, overwhelmed, bafo I have a sister, a whole darker female me”

“And no DNA is needed to prove the resemblance between you two, you even have the same birth mark” I frown because I didn’t notice anything of that sort. Vula is so attentive maybe he should audition for Uzalo to be the new detective in Kwamashu because the recent one are just stupid
“She has the white birth mark behind her ear like you”

“And when did you realise that detective Mondli” he laughs

“Let’s be serious Nyawo, what do you think we should do, this is a step closer to finding your father, maybe if we get her mother to tell us who she shagged we might be closer to the truth” he suggest

“Not bad bafo but don’t you think we should inform Gumede about this”

“No no, that one is going to crawl to our uncles and

inform them, we both know where his loyalty lies. I say let's dig this on our own" I nod in agreement

"She sounds like she is not really fond of her mother and I don't want to infuriate her, I want to gain her trust bafo but I also need to know who my father is for my future. How am I going to get her to agree in meeting me with her mother?" He thinks a bit looking around

"Maybe we can involve my heaven" he suggests

"How?"

"Surely my wife knows her best friend's home, all we have to do is bribe her"

"Use your di*k ndoda, she will sing" he laughs

"I haven't got some since the whole Sihle shit and ngim'lambele lo mfazi yeeer!" (I'm hungry for this woman) I laugh at his irritation "But, maybe we can use boy to tell us" he thinks

"Whose boy manje?"

"Lulu's son"

"She has a son" I ask surprised but he dismiss me

“Yah boy is our option for now, and let’s do it this weekend, Zungu already sent me and Sbuda to drop the letter to my father in law, his finally stepping up”

“Letter of what?”

“Sometime you can be so stupid, Sizwe want to ask for Dinny’s hand in marriage” hai! This is terrible news

“He can’t do that, who is going to be my fu*k pack since you already ditched the pack”

“You will be strong” he pats my shoulder walking back “You will join Sbuda and I this weekend to drop the letter then we’ll drive straight home so I can settle the seed issue. I need to marry this woman as in tomorrow”

“You’re all traitors” I scream

“Tamed traitors and oh don’t make no calls, I’m sure we’ll find her something to do in our manufacturing or production department”

“As long as she is not at the farms, I don’t want my sister much darker, she will be a charcoal if she

works under the sun” he laughs as we walk back to find Dineo pushing the couches with her dangerous belly. It really looks dangerous like it’s going to burst open and swallow my smooth silky skin

“What’s going on?” Vula asks the two best friends who are both curled in one couch but he doesn’t receive an answer

“Boitumelo haona polish” (don’t you have polish) Makoti pops her eyes looking at Dinny

“Kenale liquid cobra” (I have)

“Keitse polish” (I said) she screams

“You want to apply polish on ceramic tiles?” Makoti asks with popped eyes

“Nxa!” she pushes Vula and I with the broom to the same corner as Makoti and Lulu “This house is filthy, I don’t know how you two live in such rubbish, everything is so dirty” she complains working her dangerous belly off and I wonder what filth she sees “Aaaaaaa” she screams holding her tummy

underneath. Makoti jumps first to her as all of us stay rooted in one place

“Mane keng” (Aunty what’s wrong) she panics trying to touch the hand that’s holding the danger tummy but she receives a hard slap that shock us all. Vula flies to Makoti on the flow who is holding her cheek in disbelief

“Mane wa masepa, how many times hav.....Aaaaaaaah!” (Aunty my foot) She screams harder almost groaning and a thick pinkish urine flows down her legs “No no no no” she cries sitting on the flow “Sunflower take my panty out please baby” I jump in aid, that I can do

“Let me help you, I don....” Vula hits me hard on the head as I kneel before her

“She is in labour idiot, you can’t do that” the hell!

“Let’s carry her to the car” he suggest staring down at me as I’m still trying to dissolve the news ‘labour’

“Labour as in she was working hard pushing couches and all right” he huffs in annoyance “I

just...” Dinny kicks me hard on my forehead sending me down. Fu*k she kicks like a man “Vula I’m starting to see the white light, it’s engulfing me, I see mama, gogo, mkhulu, malome, yoh! I’m seeing all our ancestors, they are calling me, there is a bridge, I have to cross...” fuck I feel another hot slap on my cheek and I open my eyes to find the angry Vula on my face

“Stop being a pus*y, you can’t see white dying lights from just being kicked by a mere hormonal pregnant woman” he helps me up and throw Khwezi’s tight on me “Wipe your nose, your such a yellow” he affronts

“I’m your brother njalo wena, I will...”

“No not my daughter’s legging please, go to the bathroom” Makoti loudly screams before I can wipe my bleeding nose. I quickly disappear to the bathroom as suggested and wash my nose taking a pile of wipes to cleanse the droplets of blood on my nose. This woman can kick shame, I give it to her. When I walk back Makoti is still seated on the same spot. I think she felt that slap more or...

“It will be you in a couple of months, you should have used protection” my elderly brother instinct just kicked in. This kids needs to be reprimanded every now and then, she cringes holding her tummy “Maybe you can shit the baby, I heard some woman pop their babies and it’s much....” Vula cut’s me wiping Dinny’s forehead, I wonder where he gets all this experience his so calm you would think he once gave birth

“The white light should have consumed your yellow ass off, stop scaring my wife come help me” mxm! This one thinks I’m his mate

“What do I do” I ask kneeling closer to danger zone
Dinny

“Let’s take her to the car and call Sizwe to meet us at the hospital....” a loud scream stops him

“Nooooooooooooo” she cries tears now holding both Vula and I’s arms tight “Please take off my panty I can feel the head on my vagina” she begs crying but Vula laughs as I’m shaking with fear. I love

pus*y with everything in me but I'm not prepared to see it with a head popping "Please, nunu, nana" she looks at the two as she sees no one is going to take her panties off. I hope she ask me again when there is no head popping in her vagina

"Lulu go find a stone outside" vula orders

"What stone?" we all ask the calm professor of birth as we are all panicking but him

"Just find me a smaller stone Lulu" he screams and Lulu runs out and in a second she comes with a stone "Dinny, dinny look at me" he begs "Don't kick me neah baby girl, your very beautiful and quite brave okay" dangerous danger zone dinny smiles a bit "I'm going to fasten this stone on your waist so that the contractions slows down a bit until we make it to the hospital" Dinny agrees with a head nod and Vula takes the stone with Khwezi's tight

"Not my daughter's legging" Makoti scream again curled by the door, I think she is preparing herself to run if things turn left. Vula ignores her and picks Dinny's dress fastening the stone with Khwezi's

tight. How I wish to be the one picking that skirt but not today.

“I’m going to carry your sexy body now mamazi neah” hee! Professor of birth is flirting with his wife’s aunt, Dinny agrees happily with a head nod and Vula scoops her off the floor. We follow him out but Makoti seat still curled by the door “My love” he looks down at her with Dinny in his arms “Let’s go”

“We can’t leave Khwezi alone” eish I totally forgot my girl is sleeping

“I will look after her, you all go” I suggest but receive a death stare from almost everyone in the room. Sigh! So much for looking after my poor girl

“Lulu do you mind looking after her, I will call Mary to come take her when we get to the hospital” Vula

“It’s fine abuti Vula I don’t mind” as soon as she agrees Vula flies out of the door and I help my makoti up. She is quite shaken by all this

“Come sit with me in the front so we can let

professor of birth do his best at back” she agrees climbing in and I follow her in with Vula and Dineo at the back as I start the car

“Boss can you sing” Dinny asks with a pained voice, Makoti and I erupt in laughter “A gospel song, that one my sister always sings tumi” she begs groaning

“Ncandweni?” Makoti asks shocked

“Which one is it?” I ask makoti

“Zulu khaya lami”

“Let’s go people, in three, 1.2.3

‘Ahuu Zulu khaya lam

Izulu ikhaya lami..” What happened to singing together, this two are just giving me weird looks but I don’t care, I will sing till we make it to the hospital. I had to forcefully listen to Ncandweni growing up. Ndlovukazi would burst speakers with that choir every morning until Vula scratched all her CD’s with a knife claiming its the radio that scratched them. She searched every town trying to buy them again but nothing and we lived happily ever after without

no more Ncandweni but I think it was already too late for me because I kind of already had few favourites there and I always sing them in my shower sessions

*GOOD NIGHT MY PEOPLE Admin is back

*PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

*A MINIMUM OF 40 COMMENTS TO UNLOCK OUR WEEKEND SPECIAL INSERT

[09/27, 07:29] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 48

THE STALKER

If I saw what I saw yesterday six months ago before quenching my then thirsty cookie with devil waters that resulted in me getting pregnant, I swear I would have sealed my cookie. I would have covered,

wrapped and sealed my cookie then put it on top of the wardrobe or maybe triple prevented it by padlocking devil waters with injection, pills and condoms. I can't get over her screams and to think it will be me in three months to come, sigh! I feel depressed just thinking about it, I wish there was a way to deliver Mampe without going through the painful experience

“Baby girl promise to be gentle with mommy neah and I will let you eat sweets for the rest of your life” I say out loud brushing my tummy talking to Mampe. This is hard life, women's life is not for the faint hearted. I wonder how this men would feel if they were to carry this offspring's of theirs and birth them

“Daddy's girl will be gentle with you, don't worry my heaven” he turns and kiss my shoulder as we are both still in bed. I thought he was still asleep, he deserves to sleep the whole day after acquiring another qualification yesterday. PHd in birth a.k.a Professor of birth

“My love you’re awake” he nods still recovering from his sleep “Morning hee Prof” he laughs. Gosh my man is gorgeous bathong!

“Morning to you too my heaven, how are the nerves today?” he asks sitting up straight balancing with the headboard as me

“Thank you Ntate Dlomo” I’m really grateful for this man. He furrows his eyebrows in confusion

“For what Me Dlomo” I have given up, his Sotho is terrible in fact it’s ‘theribble’ I think I need to ‘Sothofy’ him more by always speaking Sotho with him

“Firstly for loving me” he raise his eyebrow trying so hard to supress the forming smile on his face “But mostly for helping my aunt yesterday, thank you for your calmness”

“I was just doing what I know my heaven, no bigie neah” I laugh “But you can thank me by...” his hand is already running on my thighs, I jump off the bed before I deny him and we fight

“By cooking for you today, breakfast, lunch and

dinner” I say reaching for my gown and disappearing in the bathroom to freshen up. I look at my face in the mirror as I’m washing it “What is wrong with you Boitumelo Motaung, this man loves you so much, he didn’t cheat and you know it” I ask myself loudly and I’m really frustrated with myself more, I just wish that image would just vanish in my head. Maybe I should see a shrink to polish this stupid brains of mine before they cost me my forever ‘OR BEFORE HE CHEATS FOR REAL’ subconscious screams and I inwardly give her an evil stare and she cringes going back to sleep where she belong.

I find Ausi Mary in the kitchen opening the cupboards taking out the ingredients to start with breakfast and just then, I remember she came to me with important news and I totally forgot to tell Sango. Damn me! I send an urgent message to my cerebrum to light bulb my brains so I be reminded to inform Sango about Marys visit to me. I blame this pregnancy for my current dumbness, I swear if I

was to attend school in this state, I would fail with distinctions

“Sawubona sis Mary” (Morning) she turns to me with a smile

“Unjani? How is your aunt” (How are you?) I don’t believe I once wanted her fired. She so nice now, I could eat her, even eat those breast of hers. Sigh! Or maybe she can just let me feel them, just maybe my fantasy of having a cleavage would outgrow me

“Ngiyaphila sis Mary, she is okay, she gave birth to a beautiful big baby girl” she smiles

“Girls in the family, I’m told you’re also carrying another Khwezi” I laugh nodding “Hmm I feel sorry for you, Khwezi plus that mini her it’s going to be double trouble, when are we preparing her room?” eish! This question. I put my weight on the bar stool because this question totally weighs me down.

“Ausi Mary I’m not hundred percent sure how Sango and I are going to go about that” she gives me a go ahead look and I sigh first “He wants to prepare her a room here because in his head Mampe and I to

moving in after birth”

“And what’s wrong with that?”

“Ausi Mary my father would be horrified to hear that im doing vat en sit” she laughs, they call it ‘stay together’ where I come from and it’s not a good thing at all. People in Free-State would be like ‘Ke utlwile bare tumi o dula le moshanyana’ (I heard them say Tumi is staying with a guy) and believe me it’s not a good thing to be labelled as a cohabitee “And I don’t want to infuriate my family more, with everything going on I just want things to calm down first before Sango and I take further steps”

“I hear you Tumi and hopefully things will work themselves out” I nod with a sigh

“Can I disturb you a bit sis Mary?” she frowns “I was wondering if you could let me take over the kitchen today, I just want to cook this man thank you meals” she laughs

“Boitumelo you don’t need to ask permission to use your kitchen, this is your house dear in case it

hasn't submerged in you, I'm the one who needs permission in this house not the other way round"

"You also don't need no permission ausi Mary but thank you" she smiles

"Since I won't be cooking and the house is not that dirty, can I get a day off?"

"From me?" I ask with a frown and she laughs nodding

"I don't mind but your boss..."

"Just tell him you gave me a day off, especially the one I always clean after the most" she says already disappearing running out of the kitchen. I wonder who she 'always clean after the most'

I prepare my breakfast nicely alone in the kitchen, Ham and swiss cheese omelette is for eats but because I know Sango's got appetite for decades I also toast few slices of bread and make a fruit salad just in case he still wants some more. I start my waking up calls, I wish I had a speaker now so I

can call both of them down without climbing this annoying stairs.

Khwezi is already up, apparently she was just finishing to bath her 'daughter', I further walk to our bedroom to find Sango but his not there. I check his study and find him buried in his laptop, he smiles at my sight by the door

"Prof breakfast is ready" he laughs shutting his laptop

"Come here" he pats his thigh pushing his chair to make space for me. I weigh him down and wrap my arms around his neck brushing the back of his head "I love you" he says holding my full waist as I'm seated on top of him

"And I love you too" I cup his face and peck his nose "Let's go eat before your food gets cold" I say dragging him out of the door but he shut the door on my face and pin me against it

"Ngikulambele mama" (I'm hungry for you) he intently stare deep in my eyes with nothing but lust "You've punished me it's enough Zululami, I can't

keep the king down any longer” I try to untangle myself from his strong arms but he takes my hand and put it on top of his bulge. I gasp at the hugeness of the ‘king’s fist “Please mama ki nyaka Lesotho laka” (I want my Lesotho) a stupid grin voluntarily plaster on my face and I think he takes that as a yes as he turns me and push me against the table with eyes that says ‘Woman I’m going to fu*k you’

He seats me on the table and stand between my legs as he pulls my neck with his arm caging me on his face, he bites my lower lip first then take it in his mouth sucking it like a pin pop “I have been dying to suck every pout in you” his other hand is on my bean pulling it nicely. Gosh! The bean has long betrayed me, why is that part so unfaithful? I think those who will make it to heaven should tell God to remove a bean from a woman’s body, that part is at fault for lot of hardships in relationships

I don’t know if it’s the kiss or the pulling squeezing of the bean but im so hot and so wet. My own devil waters has damped my panty and I’m running out

of patience. I want it in before that image halts all this nonsense

“Baby e kenye” (Put it in) I through my head back and spread my legs more putting my sex out to his play

“Ngiyifake?” his groaning voice is on my free neck, he asks just below my ear biting it. I don’t think I want to play language ‘Who says it better in which language, ‘ekenye’ ‘yifake’ one and a same thing’. I reply him by hooking pulling his shorts down with my toes. I think he gets the message coz he slides my panty aside and I feel him sliding my throbbing clit with his head making it more slippery and twitch “shhhhhhhh” he hiss against my ear slowly gently pushing his length in my wet sex. This is so nice, Thixo!

“Ohhhhhhh” I release an appreciation groan as I appreciate the fullness and deliciousness of the length me

“You okay” he asks in Chinese eyes against my face. I feel his every breath on my face and I move my

waist to reply him “Fu*k” he curse taking my one leg putting it on his shoulder “This one is mine baby, I won’t be long” the excitement in me swallows all my voices to argue and he does as he please. He thrust deeply with his other hand vibrating my clit, ‘god please don’t remove beans in fact double them’ I think to myself as I’m indulging in all the pleasure as he strokes me nicely deep

“Ngiyachama baby I can’t.....Yaaaaaah! ahhhh! Shit” he cries in my ear and I tightly grip his length in me by sucking it with my walls and take his warm devil waters as mine explode back

“Yessssss baby” I feel like saying a loud ‘huuuuuuu’ you know that sigh of relief. I slowly open my eyes to find him with a smug on his face staring at me

“Ngiyabonga” I love a man who appreciate my cookies bathong!

“Your welcome my love, clean me up before Khwezi.....” As if she heard me I hear her calling

“Baba kaKhwezi!! Mama mogirl! My guy!” my guy? My guy is Mtho moss, what’s he doing here. I think

to myself as my man takes his vest to clean both of us. I wonder who washes this vest, I hope it's not Mary

Mtho already beat us to the table, he took Sango's chair. I set the table for three because I didn't think his here. He and Khwezi are already eating. Sango looks at him defeated at pull another chair

"Mtho" that's my way of greeting him, his brother just go straight to eat without greeting him

"You're glowing, did you get it on" he asks with a wink and I narrow my eyes at him "Come on girl, spill" I huff the forming explosive air in me as I hear Sango giggling

"Yes girl" Khwezi adds oblivious to what I really have to spill, my man loudly laughs

"Back off you two" Sango saves me but still laughing

"Where is Mary?" Mtho asks Sango who shrug

killing his plate “Eish! Who is going to do my bed now, I hate an unmade bed” I guess he is the boss Mary ‘clean after the most’

“Maybe you should stay in your own house and stop abusing my help” Sango throws a shade

“That house is cold bafo I...” a loud bang disturbs him and we all turn to see who bangs the door open like ‘Van sbanibani’ back in the 70’s. To our surprise Mary budes in breathing hard, she holds her knees trying to catch some air “And then wena?” Mtho is the first one to question

“A, a car...” she breaths “THERE IS A CAR FOLLOWING ME” She says when she finally catches her breath, Sango flies to her and make her sit then he gives her a glass of water which she send straight down her throat

“Now tell me what happened” he orders standing in front of her

“There is a black dodge following me, I think, I think it’s that person your sister warned me about. Vula I have a family I can’t...”

“What person?” Sango asks and Mary tilts her head to me

“You haven’t told him?” she asks and I close my eyes remembering the shit I was supposed to tell him. To be honest anything that has to do with Luthando I just throw it at the back of my head but if indeed someone is stalking Mary it means she was really looking out for me. But why would she look out for me when she made it clear she hates my guts, I mean the bitch even threw me down the stairs. Why would she look out for me now?

“I’m listening” Jesus why is he so mad? I forgot. Iyoh!

“Luthando called sis Mary last week, she wanted to warn her of the danger coming her way but she assured sis Mary that she won’t be hurt if she cooperates with whoever is going to kidnap or ask her questions. All she asked sis Mary was to say everything she knows about you but not mention a word about my pregnancy” shivers on his skin tells me his not pleased

“When the fu*k exactly was this” he asks on my face

“Last Thursday I think”

“My girl, go finish up in your room please, mama mogirl will join you just now” Mtho orders Khwezi who immediately runs off with her food “Did you get the plate number of the car?” he asks Mary and she denies with her head

“Let’s go to Kubeka maybe security cameras by the gate picked it up” Sango informs Mtho and they both walk out of the door leaving us in turmoil.

GOODNIGHT MY PEOPLE

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

MINIMUM 40 COMMENTS TO UNLOCK THE NEXT INSERT

[09/27, 07:29] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 49

MENDING WALLS

SIHLE

Someone once said some walls can never be restored, they said mending of a wall will never restore the wall to what it originally was. Same of relationships, some relationships are better off crooked and broken. Going through emotions just for the sake of closure which is going to torment one's soul even more isn't ideal for me, I make my own closures that seals my heart so I can heal and move on. After all I find happiness in me so my happiness is everything

We driving back home, back to Mpumalanga. It is a bitter sweet moment inside this vehicle, we should be ecstatic that we finally going back to our roots, our home, our pride but the silence is so heavy one would swear there is a funeral in this family. I guess this is the wrath of being a Khoza, we all have to

weigh someone's burden all on us. We are one blood after all so the mending of walls is left for the living blood, whether you were born or not when walls were broken it doesn't matter.

The car comes to a halt at the front of a mansion of what I once called home. My uncle heaves a heavy sigh throwing his head back on the seat. I didn't think he has any burdens left here but looking at the distress on his face I think he is also burdened as me. He turns to my aunt and me as we seated at back, I'm no longer scared of her. I even slept in the same room as her

"I suggest we get in and you freshen up then we head straight to the palace"

"Or we can go tomorrow, it's already late" I suggest. Truly speaking my history with the Dlomos cringes me, I am not ready to come face to face with Vuvu

"No, my end is near, we have to do this today so that tomorrow we ride to the Bataung Kingdom" end is near my foot she looks fresh to me.

“Both of you should be at my sight at all time, no sleeping in different rooms, you will both sleep with me in the same room, understood?” my uncle orders and we nod to his demand. I don’t blame him, after what he heard about his nephew he is totally in awe and his determined to fix everything as his the last remaining elder we have left.

“Bab Ngema” my uncle greets the old man that has been nothing but a loyal servant for this tarnished torn house, if there is one man who knows the ins and out of this house it would have to be him. This man I was born with him already strolling around the fences of this house. He pops he eyes like he doesn’t believe what stands before him, I don’t blame him we all thought my uncle and aunt long died

“Can we come in Bab Ngema?” my uncle asks again as he see the old man is lost in his pull of wonders

“Yebo, Yebo” he steps aside still looking ghosted

“Welcome back Khoza omkhulu” my uncle acknowledges him with a nod and enter the devil house. We follow him in and I hold his hand tight as

every bitter cruel moment flashes my mind. This was once prison for me and Vuvu was my freedom back then, sometimes I wonder how my future with him would have been like but I'm sure it would have been nothing but amazing. The guy was my prince charming, we had something sweet and solid at a very young age and I'm glad that through everything I went through, I experienced real love with him. He used to call me his chubby Hlehle, and he loved every bit of my chubbiness. Maybe I should fight for him genuinely with no ulterior motives after everything is settled, I think he still has something for me otherwise he wouldn't have given me such amount to start my life afresh.

"No one is ever going to hurt you" my uncle assures looking in my eyes, he thinks I froze because of the haunted memories of this house but I was just thinking about my 'What could have been'. Lord help me find my way to him genuinely this time, that 'stock sweets' will have to brace herself, I'm not giving my first real love just like that, he is going to be my 'tomorrow' I swear on my so..brother,

brother's life. He looks around taking in the house but his eyes halts at the sight of sis Lu by the stairs. I think she is shocked to see my uncle and aunt, she only saw them on family albums that are stored in the basement

"Sis Lu" I scurry to her and embrace her in a warm hug. This woman is the closest thing I have to a mother "How have you been holding up" she is still hooked to the two behind me "Sis Lu" I wave my hand over her face and she snaps out of it

"Si...sihle" she stutters a bit "Is that who I think it is?" she ask in a whisper but unfortunately her voice is audible enough for everyone to hear. My uncle laugh lightly walking towards us

"You must be the lovely MaDlomo, I'm Lungis a Khoza your husband's uncle and over there is my sister Nompumelelo Khoza" he shakes her hand "You're very beautiful MaDlomo just like your aunt" he says looking at her

"My aunt?" she asks

“The magnificent Thembela Dlomo” wait up, what’s that smile on his face?

“How do you know her?” sis Lu asks again

“It’s a story for another day but right now I would like to apologise to you”

“For what?” she asks in husky voice

“For not mending walls in time and you had to feel the wrath of angry fallen kings” I think sis Lu is lost, she is just staring at him “I would like for you to come with us to your home, I cannot explain but for your freedom and peace please come with us” she looks at me and I nod “This two would like to freshen up, whatever that means” he smiles like someone I know “Please offer them a room to do so” he request still smiling. My uncle smile maan.... He has certain traits that are quite familiar, I just can’t pin point exactly who

“My apologies Mr. Khoza, you must be tired and.... Can I offer you something to drink?” she asks and my uncle laughs

“No my baby all we need is one room for a night”

“One night” she asks

“Come with us everything will be explained” my uncle insist “Where is your husband?” he asks

“In J ohannesburg Mr. Khoza” my uncle laughs

“Please call me Bab Lungisa.....” the aunt we all forgot is here interrupts

“What is he doing there?” Aunty Mpume asks, I almost forgot she’s with us the way she’s been quite. Sis Lu swallow spit down her throat and I know whatever he is doing there is not good at all “Bhuti we have to go now before that boy infuriate King Motaung any further” who in God’s name is this King Motaung? You would swear his God, the way my aunt is so afraid of him

“Let’s go” my uncle say already heading for the door. So much for freshening up.

One thing about the Dlomo’s is that they are very humble, when you demand to see the king you see him same time if his not busy, there is no

unnecessary drama of going through the council first who will then decide if your matter requires the king's attention. So here we are in the lounge of the palace waiting for King Zwelithini, I think coming with sis Lu also aided us because she walked us straight to the palace instead of the hall used for meetings with the king

My aunt is sweating rivers on her skin, I think she aged more just by coming here but it helps to have a solid brother like my uncle, his right by her side. His holding her hand tightly as we sit waiting.

I thought this was a surprise more like an ambush from us but looks like the whole clan knew about our visit. All the angry displeased faces of every ancient Dlomo fossils is here. Jesus even my future mother in law, why is she the only one here, where are the other wives? This one likes rubbing 'the Queen' status every minute though her husband long died. Let me serve her my warm smile she is going to be my mother in law soon. They all take sits in silence staring deeply at us, more especially my uncle

“Khoza what the hell are you doing here” that’s the first thing king Zwe say, he didn’t even greet us

“Zwelithini” my uncle acknowledges him but wait, isn’t he supposed to be obedient and all that kak, why is he talking to them like they are acquainted with one another

“What the fu*k do you want” Unlce Kay asks but he receive silence from my uncle. They both fall into a staring contest, I think they are the same age this two hence the disrespect “Do us a favour, take your sorry ass and get the hell out of here, you’re not going to see our son. He is a Dlomo” What son manje? I’m lost so is sis Lu but everyone in here seem to be well acquainted with whatever is being said

“Kubeka still arrogant as shit” my uncle chuckles pissed “We all know he is a Khoza but that’s not why I’m here, I brought my sister here” they all look at my aunt who is burrowing the poor floor with her heavy stare “This is Nompumelelo Khoza, my.....”

King Zwe coughs roughly almost choking

“Our fallen great kings' translator” Gumede comments coming in the room taking all the attention. My rivers also shoot instantly, this man is what I call a real seer, he sees right through souls

“What do you mean? Is this why you summoned us here” the arrogant uncle asks

“Yes Kubeka, I saw that we going to receive visitors that needs all of us today” he kneels before my aunt staring at her

“Then why did we have to hide this meeting to the boys” Uncle Kay asks again

“We can't have him and Mtho in the same room until he knows all the truth he is supposed to know” he says looking at my uncle. I hope whatever shit his talking about won't harm my uncle in anyway. This man is my peace his what I call a parent.

“How are you MaKhoza?” Gumede asks still kneeling before my aunt and looking right at the

core of her eyes “I see you haven’t told your brother the whole truth and unfortunately we can’t go as yet the fallen kings won’t release you until you come clean with everything” what the hell is this man talking about “We have to start mending walls here before we go any further, King Motaung is a very prideful king, he doesn’t take any burden in his land and if we going to seek for his forgiveness we have to appease him in every way possible” my aunt nods and exhales deeply. Gumede tightly squeeze himself between my aunt and uncle sitting between them “tell everyone in here what they need to know here first” he orders

“If this was going to be a Khoza reunion it should have been held.....”

“Kubeka” King Zwe reprimand him before he even finishes “Go ahead” he says looking at my aunt who sighs again first

“King Zwe my grandmother and I killed your sister Thembela Dlomo” the hell! The room falls into dead silence, kill as in kill kill the murder kill? I think I need that clarified but I won’t ask, the emotions

roaming around this room answers me. I think no one was prepared for all this

“Thembela had an accident” the king say with a voice I can’t recognise, I don’t know whether it’s shock or pain but his deeply hurt and I think he is trying to remind himself of how he sister died according to him.

“Gog Khoza and I mutilated her heart together with the baby she was carrying then we threw her empty body in the car and burned it over the tree to make it look like she hit the tree and the car burned” Jesus! Why is this woman saying this so easy, she is not even pained when narrating this gruesome act. The arrogant uncle and my uncle are both in tears, yes this is bad but I’m sorry I won’t cry for someone I don’t know. But wait why is my uncle crying?

“Continue” Gumede orders as he sees everyone is shocked

“We took her heart and buried it in our home, Gog Khoza promised that we will forever rule this kingdom and be rich so she needed a heart to

strengthen our yard and finding out she was pregnant was also a blessing because we also acquired a pure soul which we used as we pleased”

“You killed my child?” my uncle asks with tears falling down his cheeks “You killed the love of my life?” fuck! Now it makes sense, she once said she hurt my uncle the most from all her siblings

“Why?” uncle kay also asks just crying

“What we initially wanted was the seeds but since that failed we resorted to royal sacrifice which was Thembela”

“Just so you can be rich?” uncle kay asks

“And rule, Gog Khoza was sure that after the sacrifice the Dlomos would be dethroned and we would rule” I know what she is talking about. My brother also sacrificed me for wealth, well he sold me.

“Gumede you do know I’m going to kill this thing right” the king say and Gumede laughs. Why is he laughing?

“Her punishment awaits her don’t even try to taint your royal hands with her cursed blood” he looks at my aunt “Continue” what the hell is there to continue. She already confessed to being Satan’s agent what more can she say.

“Bhuti Lu you have a daughter” she says twisting her knuckle. My uncle laughs wiping his tears

“I thought you killed her with that evil grandmother of yours”

“Not that one, the other one, she must be 28 years wherever she is” my uncle frowns looking at her

“Firstly I would like to apologise for what I did to you my brother, I was engulfed by gogo’s witchcraft, she used me as she pleased and I did all she asked. After Thembela died, I ran because gogo’s superstitions never came true. I was scared of what we did but little did I know that gogo would find me no matter where I am. After years of being away gogo came to me with one last demand, she told me you left your son with the Dlomos after

Themabela's death and she couldn't use the son because he was recognised as a Dlomo as he was never introduced to our ancestors

She said she needed your breed since you were the last pure Khoza left so we paid that poor sotho maid girl that you and Themabela used to fight about" she chuckles "the one she always assumed you had a crush on"

"Lerato Mokwena" my uncle asks pained and my aunt nods

"We gave her love potion to put in your food and gogo also used some spell for you to be drawn to her so she can fall pregnant and we can sacrifice another child of yours but the girl never got pregnant, she assured us that she gave all herself to you every night but nothing. The day the girl finally came to us with good news, gogo was so excited she even confirmed she was carrying a girl but gogo's excitement was short lived, gogo died the same day and I was left with a huge mess" she looks up containing her cries "I think everything died with gogo because even the spell she put on

you stopped working, you looked at Lerato like just a maid the following day and never even paid attention to her at all, and then our brother died and Khoza took everything from you then you left and never came back”

Well now I can safely say this thing runs in my blood, this is what I call cruelty at it's peak.

GOODNIGHT MY PEOPLE

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

MINIMUM OF 40 COMMENTS TO UNLOCK THE NEXT INSERT.

[09/27, 07:30] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 50

Sponsored by Rethabile Ramadielets e

THE INTRUDER

Lord knows I haven't been this thoroughly serviced in a long time, I feel warm and bubbly today and this is all because of the power of good length. My heart rained me smoothly gentle all night long the previous night and just thinking about him again I feel like squeezing my legs together. Lord please help me not fall into temptation of masturbating in my office, let me call him and tell him I miss my king maybe he might steal me from this office and have his way with me

'My heaven' he picks up in a jolly mood as I am

'I miss my king' I shoot my arrows straight and receive a loud laughter that always soothes me

'Where are you?' he asks trying to contain his laughter

'In my office'

'Good, enjoy your gift and as for the king you will get him if you come back home tonight' Thixo! This son of yours is trying to blackmail me in moving in with him. Lulu agreed to look after Khwezi when I'm

at work and Boy finally decided to come back home when we told him there is someone he will play with. I know I made a hasty decision as Lulu is starting her new job next week so my stubbornness will only last for a week, next week whether I like it or not Khwezi have to go back to her fathers' where there is Mary to baby sit. I hope she won't cry for me to move in with her again but I still think Sango had everything to do with Khwezi's tantrum of me moving in

"Can I come in?" he asks already inside. It must be nice being a boss yazi, you do as you please nje

"Sure" I quickly remove my legs from the table and fix this tight skirt. I feel fat in everything lately.

"I thought we could eat while we discuss something" he informs putting steers paper bag on the table and taking a seat. Aya walks in with two plates and two glasses and put it on the table then immediately run out "She told me you love this" I just nod with one of my cheek hurter smile, the one I

always dish when faking niceness. He puts one burger on the plate and pour me a glass of juice. I know I told myself that I will ignore his obvious crush and keep things strictly professional but God knows I cannot say no to steers meal in this situation

“Thank you” I say when he put the food in front of me and I immediately kill the plate “What did you want to talk about?” I ask with a mouthful and he laughs

“Please slow down no one is going to eat your food” he laughs again shaking his head “There is a development in Durban that you and I have to oversee before you go on maternity leave” the hell “What development?” I ask with a frown that angers me so much I feel like I’m not eating at all

“One of our projects down there is not doing well at all and we have to address the board of our contingency plan since the...” I cut him coz I already know what this means

“Why don’t you take Mr. Lehoko?”

“He refused, he said his current project is still in planning stage and we both know he can’t leave”
Lord why me yeee! Fara God! Come on my day one nigger, you never loved me yazi wena Mdisco.

“When and how long will we be there?”

“Anytime you feel free, the thing is that I want it done before you go welcome our girl” he cringes a little when it registers what he said, he didn’t mean to say ‘our’ but sometimes he just gets lost in her brace that he forgets this is his project manager, not his crush. He realise the frown on her face which he finds funny but this is no time to laugh “I mean your girl” she relaxes a bit but still not as bubbly as when he put that burger in front of her

“Send me the notes and everything on it, I will let you know once I have figured our contingency plan”
fu*k she just switched to the no nonsense Boitumelo that intimidates the shit out of everyone in this building. At first he thought it was just men having to deal with their testosterone that refused

to be headed by a female boss but he later realised even the females in this building finds her intimidating as hell. But who wouldn't she excels in everything and we all know us 'Bom'nyamane' we hate perfection, we celebrate in people's failures not success.

“Sure let me leave you to relaxing your feet then” she smiles that captivating beautiful smile of hers. He still asks himself everyday how one can be so beautiful effortlessly even in her growing tummy she is as beautiful as they come. Just as he stands up a delivery guy walks in as the door was wide open

“Mrs. Dlomo?” the guy asks and boitumelo blushes nodding. How he wish she could carry his surname instead. Mrs. Thulo sounds better and more appropriate. She signs and pop her eyes when two guys walk in through her door carrying a large office couch. Shit he curse inwardly when he thinks he could have bought it for her when he gave her this office “And here” the guy say taking out a foot

massager in a large box as the two guys unwrap the flipping expensive EL. Hails leather couch “I was told to set it up and make sure it massages your ‘elephant feet perfectly’” the guy says quoting whoever sent all this which is already obvious in his head. The guy helps her off her heels which he wonder how she still wear them in her state, he puts her feet inside the bubble water foot massager and boitumelo moans throwing her head back, shit that just warmed his other member and those legs of hers are not a sight man can look at the whole day without feeling anything

“Excuse me” he say already heading for the door and he turns to look at her one last time but she is not even paying attention to him. She is definitely enjoying her foot massage

“And finally here” the delivery guy gives me a paper bag of steers burger and I’m going to murder it again, that one burger was just starters

“I’m loved aren’t I?” he laughs my craziness and

collects the plastic wraps from the couch

“Have a great day mam and enjoy” I nod smiling and take in all this pleasure. I give it to my ancestor’s shame, I must have done something right for them to give me such a prince charming. Let me text him.

Mampe and I are being pampered during office hours and it’s all thanks to Daddy. I love you my bunny and thank you for all this. And oh! Do tell the king I’m giving him Captain Morgan style tonight xxx it doesn’t take long for him to reply

I’m in a meeting woman I laugh his tantrum off, he must be frustrated as hell

I hate this shit of having Abongile with me everywhere I go but I understand Sango is trying to look out for me especially after the whole Mary’s stalker incident, and having a car take me anywhere will help me save a lot for that car since Lulu and I are no longer going into business. Bitch totally dismissed our idea, her brother came through for

her and she is starting her new job next week

“Thank you Abongile” I say departing the car and making my way to my flat where I’m welcomed by my Khwezi and Boy’s loud screams. She sees me first and runs to me jumping on her sister

“I missed you mama mogirl” she says trying to wrap her legs around my tummy but she struggles doing so

“I missed you too angel” I put her down and try to pick Boy but he frowns stepping back. Jesus this boy thinks he’s a man

“What did you do with Auntie Lulu?” I ask kicking my heels and throwing my heavily pregnant self on the couch

“Cleaning...” That’s pure lie, Khwezi and cleaning

“Wena cleaning?” I interrupt surprised

“Yes mama mogirl, hau!” I don’t believe all this

“Auntie Lulu ekere I cleaned” she screams and Lulu just laughs. I forgive her for murdering my language she is her father’s daughter after all “And then we

went out for ice cream and I saw Malume Khoza, he called me and asked we play a....” I interject as malume Khoza registers

“Malume Khoza?” she nods “Gogo Luthando’s husband” she nods again. Oh Shit! I quickly put her down and reach for my bag. I’m in panic mode as I dial Sango but it sends me straight to voice mail. I dial Mtho and it rings unanswered, Lord what am I going to do?

“Lulu” I scream and she comes running

“Keng?” (What’s wrong?) She asks with popped eyes expecting the worst

“Baby go help Boy pack his overnight bag, we are all going to sleep with Baba” I instruct Khwezi and she runs off “Lulu please pack your overnight bag, we are in danger” I’m trying so hard not to panic but I don’t appreciate receiving laughter for my calmness “What’s funny?” I ask not pleased and she laughs more

“Your pregnancy is not doing justice to you

girlfriend, Danger?” she laughs “What danger?” she dismiss me sitting on the couch. I ignore her and take my phone dialling Abongile, he answers on the first ring

‘MaDlomo’ Dlomo my foot, Nxa! I hate that surname so bad, ever since Vulamasango Dlomo my life has been nothing but insane

‘Please come back Abongile, I’m sorry for troubling you’ I need him to take us the hell out of here

‘Eish! It’s going to take a bit of a while’

‘Why?’ I ask with unintended raised voice

‘I was at the garage filling up the car then I went in the store to buy something to drink but I came back to slashed tires, all of them. I’m having them fixed as we speak’ Oh my God! I start to shake and Lulu notices, now she frowns coming before me

‘Please call Nduna to come get us’ I ask

‘He drove Vula and Mtho to their meeting in Middleburg’ the hell they are doing so far. I quickly drop the call because his not going to help

“Lulu lock the door please” she looks at me for a second but quickly run to the door locking

“Boitumelo” now she is my serious friend and I know she wants to know what is going on

“Remember Sango’s evil sister I told you about?” she nods “Khwezi just told me she saw her husband outside”

“What?” She asks with popped eyes

“Yes and now I can’t get hold of Sango and Mtho, and Abongile can’t come now to fetch us” she stands up quickly and push the large couch over the door. If it was any other day I would laugh at her panic mode right now

“What are we going to do?” she asks now running in all rooms closing the curtains. Thatha my vigilant James Bond girlfriend

“I don’t know Lulu” I really don’t know “Let’s call the police” I suggest but she gives me the are you stupid look “What?” I ask

“Mxm! Let’s call abuti Tj” I think my suggestion was way better than hers

“His not here, he drove Dinny back home in Taung for her mater” just as we arguing a knock comes through the door and we both jump, Jesus I’m starting to feel hot. We both look at each other and the persistent knock at the door. The knock stops but the lock moves. I have always been a coward and I use my cowardice skills that always pulled me through from being whipped in after school fights “HELPPPP” I scream on top of my lungs but the door quickly flies open and in walks three men wearing black. The other one quickly strides to me and put a sharp knife on my tummy and I seize immediately

“Shut the fuck up” I wet myself immediately and nod with tears flowing down my face, the other one is just standing in front of Lulu with a look that say bitch don’t dare me “Where is the little girl?” the baboon before me asks and I frown in confusion. He pushes the knife harder and I feel a sharp pain immediately, I point him in a room where Khwezi

and Boy are packing as I try to contain the sharp pain developing from my back. He pushes me on the floor and I see blood from my stabbed tummy, the other younger one follows him to the room

I make a mini prayer to my Lord and ask my baby to hold on a bit “Mommy is not going to let anyone take you sister away, please hold on my baby” the monster in front of Lulu laughs when he hears me

“Don’t try anything stupid little Missy” We’ll see about ‘little Missy’ but no one is taking my daughter without a fight. I quickly jump at his back trying to strangle him but he overpowers me and try to pin me back on the couch, Lulu comes behind him with my matric provincial award and hit him hard on the head. He turns a bit dizzy back to Lulu but she hits him again now at the front, he falls immediately and I quickly reach for my phone trying to call the police but the two men walk back with Khwezi in another one’s arms

“What the fuck bitches?” the younger one run to the

one on the floor and I take the bloodied award and smash his head also, he turns but I don't wait for him to react, I hit him repeatedly until Lulu screams "BOITUMELO!" only then I raise my head to find the man with a knife pointing it sharply at Khwezi's waist

"Mama mogirl, it hurts" she cries trying to untangle herself, I run to them but receive a hard slap that sends me back to the floor, I hear a buzz sound in my ears and see mini stars circling before my eyes

"TUMI" Lulu runs to my aid crying, the man also slaps her throwing her to the wall, he kicks me repeatedly on my tummy yelling 'bitch you killed my brothers', everything is starting to feel buzzy in my head, all I hear is Lulu and Khwezi's cries as my eyes falls into deep heavily painful sleep

SWEETEST DREAMS MY PEOPLE

kele rata

ka love neah

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE
FRIENDS

A MINIMUM OF 40 COMMENTS TO UNLOCK THE
NEXT INSERT

THANK YOU ONCE AGAIN SPONSORS. HIGHLY
APPRECIATED

[09/27, 07:31] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 51

Sponsored by anonymous

MENDING WALLS CONTINUES

In the deep secluded village called Taung, two
dodge big vehicles stands before a big house
occupied by the chief of the place in the early
morning. Mme Seipati, the chief's wife stops
sweeping the yard and put her hands on her waist
in awe. She studies clearly as all the individual
steps down the car and just by the sound of loud
maskandi song playing from the two cars, she
already knows this are Zulu people. What in Taung
land would Zulus be doing here? She thinks to

herself as she runs back to the house to wake her husband and her brother in law who arrived here last night with his son and Dinny who is here for her maternity leave

“Ntate Morena” she shakes her husband roughly, the old man is in deep sleep he doesn’t appreciate being woken up so early in the morning especially after Letlotlo, Dinny’s new born girl cried the whole night

“Mohatsaka ekaba keng hoseng hakana” (My wife what could it possibly be so early in the morning) he asks groaning from deep sleep

“Mazulu a tlets e jarete ya rona monna waka” (The Zulus are all over our yard my husband) she is an exaggerative person by nature but today her husband believe her at first attempt, he kicks the blankets and jump heading to the window and indeed he sees the bloody Zulus by his gate. He hates this family more than the word hate.

“Baitseng” (What did they say?) he finally turns to

his wife who is already making the bed

“J oo ntate ha kea emela le puo, eitse hake utlwa pina tsa Shaka Zulu ka baleha” (I didn’t even wait for them to say a word my husband, the minute I heard Shaka Zulu’s song I ran)

“Nxa!” the chief curses heavily taking his gown to wake his brother up. In his mind he thinks they are here to ask for his daughter’s hand in marriage and they will see that the day snakes start walking. No daughter of his is going to be married to the family that caused him his parents

“Tau, Tau” he repeatedly hits his younger brother who is in deep sleep “TAU” he screams and Ntate Tau jumps waking up

“And then” he looks at his brother standing over his bed “You see why I hate it here, why am I being woken up like a heard boy?” Ntate Tau complains

“We have enemies by the gate, come look” he says already standing by the window but this time he opens the window and the curtain wide enough for

them to see. His gate is still locked and he intends on keeping their cruel asses there till the sun emerges from below. Ntate Tau pop his eyes when he stands next to his brother and his eyes lands on the very same people responsible for his brother's not stable health lately

“Habatlo nyala ngwanaka Tau” his brother informs him not looking at him but maintaining a staring contest with the one and only ‘Nywelinyini Nyomo’. Ntate Tau is confused, he spoke with Vulamasango and he asked him nicely to wait a minute so they solve this seed issue before he gives him the go ahead to marry his daughter, but what was he thinking the boy is Zulu and stubborn as they come.

“I think we should go and hear what they are here for” Ntate Tau suggest in his calm nature

“No, ke batla banye ke letsatsi bakgutle eka mosidi wa diheleng” (No, I want them to shit due sun heat and return back looking like ashes from hell) Ntate Tau sighs because he knows he will never win with this one, he leaves him standing by the window staring deeply at the people by the gate. He goes to

wake Tj up as he thinks he might maybe have an idea of what his sister's boyfriend family doing here. He finds his son sleeping with the new Letlotlo on his chest. This boy is special, he helped him raise his sister and ever since that, his son can take even strangers children in his house, he doesn't want to see any child suffering.

"Tj, Tj" this one is a deep sleeper like him so he has to be a bit louder but his afraid of waking up the his rose that kept them awake the entire night "Tau" he screams over his ear and hold the child on top of him so she cannot fall when he moves

"Hai maan Papa keng?" (What is it father?) He asks yawning

"Where is Dineo?" Ntate Tau asks

"In her room" Ntate Tau nods taking his little sister's beautiful baby in his arms, he finds Dinny still asleep so he just puts Letlotlo next to her before kissing both of them on the forehead and walking back to his son

“Sunflower oya nyalwa” (Sunflower is getting married) Tj looks at his father confused, his not sure whether his asking or telling him “Kea botsa” (I’m asking) his father clarifies when he sees the confusion on his face

“Not now, she told me she wanted things to calm down between the families before they take further steps” he replies not sure whether his answer is enough

“Then what are they doing here?” Ntate Tau asks himself distressed

“Who papa” he asks

“Come see” he quickly takes his gown following his father out who heads straight to the main door that it wide open so early in the morning. They find his grandfather outside eating an apple with a knife staring at people by the gate, when he looks closely he realises its Vula’s family

“What are they doing here?” he asks his confused father who asked him the same question few

minutes ago

“Banye!e, banahana batlo nyala ngwana waka”

(They are shitting themselves if they think they are going to marry my daughter) his grandfather replies murdering the poor apple

“Maybe we should hear what they have to say, I don’t think they are here for that” Ntate Tau suggest but his brother shoots him a look. Sigh! This is going to be a long day, he thinks to himself looking at his brother who is very much enjoying avenging his parents

“Tsamo hlapang retsebe hoja dijo tsa hoseng” (Go freshen up so we can eat our breakfast) he instruct the two and give both of them his no nonsense look

It’s been seven hours of nothing but normal daily routine for the Motaungs while as the Dlomos are burning outside the gate, this people ate their breakfast with them by the gate and now it’s 13:00 and by the look at smell lunch is going to be served anytime soon. Of all people here uncle Kubeka is

the most frustrated, he and hunger are not mates at all.

“Gumede I can’t die without seeing my first son” he turns to Gumede who has been on and off ever since landing here “I’m thirsty, I’m hungry, I’m angry, I’m...” his brother cuts him

“Can you be patient for once Kubeka, we fucken wronged this people and we are at their mercy here” Uncle Zwe reprimands him

“Not us, her” he argues looking at Nompumelelo who is sat down flat on the floor

“But they don’t know that”

“Then they should open this damn gate so we let them know” his brother gives him a defeated look before he turns to Gumede who just burped loudly groaning

“We need a cow and two goats” Gumede informs them after containing his episode “The goats are for the parent’s souls and the cow is for the great King Motaung, we have to appease him first”

“And where in God’s name are we going to get all that” Kubeka asks but everyone ignores him

“Mbumbulo, Nkonyama go find a cow and two goats now” uncle Zwe orders the two royal guards giving them the other car keys and his card

After another full two hours which now makes the time to be 15:00 with them still burning under the hot Free-State sun the two guards return with a mini truck following them, only then when chief Motaung realise the goats and cow he start easing up. Now it makes sense what they are here for.

“Tj go get the spear in the hut and give it to Nywelinyini” his brother and his son look at him confused “They are here to mend walls” he informs

“And how do you know that?” Tj asks but receive his grandfather’s bulling look. He sighs going to the hut to do as instructed. When he reach the gate he doesn’t know whether to greet or not, he was just told to give Nyeli what what a spear and he doesn’t know who he is from all this people. Gumede reads

his confusion and chuckles for the first time, he pushes Zwelithini forward who is reluctant to go to such a beautiful boy with a spear, it should be illegal for a man with balls to be this good looking. The boy nicely hands him the spear and nod going back to the house.

Mme Seipati comes and give them three huge basins and also returns, they all turn to Gumede

“We have to slaughter this animals here using that spear and separate the blood pouring them in different basins, then they will direct us to their graveyard where we have to appease those that were wronged” to be honest uncle zwe just want this over and done with, his already on top of the first goat. His ‘skoonish’ brother offers to hold the basins for blood, he doesn’t want to fight with animals, he is a bit too urban for his brother’s liking.

When Chief Motaung see that they are done with the slaughtering he informs his brother and son to follow him out. When they reach the gate Gumede

chants their clans

‘BoMotaung ba haMolete

BoMokone basa e suping

Ka monwanwa o Mots'honyana

Ba eja e fodile boMokekeng...

“Dumelang” Chief Morena greets

“Yebo, eya, ntate, morena, king” multiple replies follow his greetings

“Nlateleng” (Follow me), everyone follows him except Nompumelelo and Lungisa who Gumedede asked to remain in the car. On their way to the graves Chief Morena instructs everyone to pick three stones each on their way and they all do so. He asks the guards to put the basins of blood on top of each grave and then he send them out of the grave yard. He bows his head and chants his clans first then he communicates

“MOTAUNG E MOTLE SEBATA SA THABA PUTSOA
KE TLISITSE BAILELG BAO FOSETSA KAPELE HO
WENA RASEBAKA WENA O RORANG BOHLE BA

BALEHE, BAKADIME TSEBE SEBATANA SE SESEHLA. KEA IKOKOBETS A” (The magnificent lion of the blue mountain I bring those who wronged you before you please lend them an ear and hear them out please my rare feared king of the jungle. I humble myself before you) he says standing over the king’s grave then he tells them to dip their first stones in the basin and put it on top of the grave. They do all that to the other two graves then he tells them they can all go back to the house and talk

Mme Seipati was instructed to prepare something for their visitors before they left for the graves, she hands all the gentleman a basin to wash their hands before she brings them food with a huge jug of juice. The poor Kubeka killed the plate in a minute, now his scoring his brother’s food, he knows his brother never finishes his food but to his surprise today he cleaned his plate. He is thrilled when he sees Mme Seipati coming again with a tray of scones and ginger drink, now he feels welcomed and he can relax.

“Chief Morena Motaung we come before you seeking forgiveness for our forefathers’ sins, we know that your kingdom was wronged in ways unimaginable and we would like to amend those walls starting today” Uncle zwe informs and chief morena nods slightly

“Zwelithini some walls can never be restored you do know that right?” uncle zwe nods “Let me check my spear first then I will let you know if the great King Motaung allows this talks to go through” uncle zwe nods again “Tj go get the spear by the gate” the snobbish Tj runs out and comes back with the spear. His grandfather inspects the spear first and smiles “There is no blood on this spear meaning the great King allows for the talks to continue” only then everyone remember that the spear was covered in blood from when they were slaughtering animals. He puts the spear before uncle zwe “Put back what doesn’t belong to you on top of the spear” uncle Zwe takes the two seeds out of his pockets and places them as instructed

“Thank you Zwelithini Dlomo for doing what your brother failed to do and for this you earned my respect” they shake hands and loud audible sighs is heard through the room

“Thank you too Morena Motaung for hearing us although I must give it to you, hai you bathed us in the sun, we’ll go back home looking like charcoals” loud laughter erupt in the room, the loudest one is the one who was crying of hunger the most

“Chief Motaung that’s not all that brought us here” Gumedede interrupts the peace “There is someone who would like to confess her sins here” Chief Motaung nods trying to understand “Kubeka go call her in” Gumedede instruct kubeka who is annoyed of being sent as an errand boy, if Vula and Mtho were here it would be their job to do this up and down. He comes back with Nompumelelo and Lungisa. Chief Motaung groans immediately with his eyes colour changing to white a bit when he sees Mpume, Gumedede smiles and groan back pleased “The kingdom that doesn’t need a seer, the rightful king

will be gifted with both” now everyone is lost except Gumede and Chief Morena “I think it’s appropriate we kneel before you the third rightful great King Morena Motaung of the Bataung kingdom” his already on his knees

“Not today Gumede but I can say I feel it, I thought it was just a myth” he smiles at Gumede and turns his eyes to Lungisa “Please have a sit the rightful mighty Lungisa Khoza” Lungisa immediately sit his hungry self-down but everyone frown of how he knows his name well except Gumede who is already aware of what is going on “Mohatsaka kekopa plate engwe le metsi” (my wife can I please have another plate and a glass of water) he yells for Mme Seipati and she quickly brings the food and give it to Lungisa. He waits for Lungisa to finish making small talks with everyone, his eyes doesn’t want to go to the standing woman who he doesn’t even feel sorry for

“Lungisa I have to let the ancestors do as they please with her” Lungisa nods “Nompumelelo Khoza I command you to the blue mountain forest where the ones you wronged awaits you, go there and don’t come back, you have hurt too many people and you must travel your path to the caves of death. When you reach the gate keeper to after life caves, your entrance words will be ‘King Morena MotaungI and King Mkhonto DlomoI both awaits me for the drift and evil I caused upon their families’ he says to her leaving every one shocked “Repeat those words until you find your end, Go” with that said Nompumelelo walks out of the door walking like a zombie and not even one enquire about her safety as it a bit late

“How do you know all that, she didn’t confess”

Uncle Kay asks

“Chief More...wait my bad, King Morena Motaung just received his powers. He can see and rule, no seer has ever been needed in the Bataung Kingdom. The rightful king will see and rule” Gumede clarifies impressed “I honestly thought it was just a myth too,

I must compliment the.....” he halts and groans loud causing a stare inside the room. Chief Morena on the other side tightly shut his eyes hissing.

“What is going on?” the snobbish Tj asks already exercising his legs to carry him the hell out of here

“BOITUMELO” Chief Morena shouts opening his eyes

“OUR SEER” Gumede also say staring at Chief Morena

“We have to go people, the darkness has covered our blood” Chief Morena informs already out of the door with Gumede behind him. Everyone sit rooted because they don’t understand what’s going on until Gumede comes back and say

“Vulamasango and Mthokozisi are going to spill blood” only then everyone fly out of the room

GOOD MORNING BATHO BA ATEMINI

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

A MINIMUM OF 40 COMMENTS TO UNLOCK THE
NEXT INSERT

THANK YOU ONCE AGAIN SPONSORS, HIGHLY
APPRECIATED

[09/27, 07:31] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 52

ACHES IN HIS HEART

VULAMASANGO

He is sited on waiting chairs squeezing his hands tightly together, its habit of his he does whenever his nervous and today he feels like hell just landed on earth. He asks himself who came up with the notion that 'men don't cry' because wow, that's just fu*ked up to the core. The heaviness and ache in his heart is indescribable, how can someone just rip his soul out of his body like that. What did she do to deserve such cruelty? He repeatedly swear on his father's grave that someone is going to pay for this,

dogs, cats, pigs whatever organism habitat in the environment of those that put his heaven in hospital will pay dearly, even their ancestors deserve to die again.

Lulu called them on their way home to inform them of the most devastating news he never thought he would receive and his been a mess since they made it here and what makes it worse is for the mere fact that doctors are not saying anything he feels like burning someone with this fire brewing in him.

His a broken man, his shattered for his three precious girls, the angels of his heart, those three are his reason to hold on and go on through days knowing he has them to steal his heart away. They are his existence and he can never imagen life with neither of them.

He wants Khoza to pay severely for this and he swears if he puts one finger on Khwezi it's going to be an eye for an eye, Nhlanhla and Nomonde (Luthando and Khoza's children, his nephew and

niece) will have to be collateral for their parent's evil deeds

“Bafo we need to call home” Mtho informs him sitting next to him. All his brothers are here and they are angry as hell. They want someone's blood spilled for them to forgive “Vulamasango, don't do this man please don't shut down” he knows him better and he knows he used to have his shut down moments where he would lock himself in his sanctuary for weeks. Being Vulamasango Dlomo is not as pleasing as some think. But surprisingly enough ever since his heaven came into his life, his been loving and feeling like finally being him makes perfect sense, he feels like now his sole purpose in life is to live for her and their little family. He doesn't even remember when last he went to his sanctuary house, lately he just use it to make her scream in pleasure, it has turned to be their fu*k monument as she calls it. He chuckles at the thought that it went from being his escape to being his pleasure house. He feels like he doesn't need it anymore because he

found his defence in her and she gives him pure peace his been longing for all his entire life but because she loves it he will keep it.

“Dlomo give an order” Sizwe is a smart pants guy but he is the quickest to react, his language is violence.

“I want Nhlanhla and Nomonde held captive” Finally he gives an order and Mtho jumps in

“Thought you would never ask” his surprised a bit, he thought he wouldn’t do it because he knows he has a soft spot for children and Luthando being family and all that shit, he actually thought he will fight him on this

“Thaaa bafo” he pats his shoulder “Bafwethu please go get my daughter I want her to sleep in her bed tonight” everyone nods “When you find Khoza, take him to the thorn farm together with every breathing shit he planned this with” they nod once again exiting the room

“I already texted Nkandla his moving as we speak”

he nod “Should I make the call?” Mtho asks, he is hesitant about calling home because he will have to call her family too and Lord knows his not ready to deal with the furious Motaungs “When you’re ready bafo” Mtho sees his hesitation “Let me check on Lulu” he says going to sit next to the bruised Lulu, the poor thing is curled on the corner silently weeping. She is dark by nature but the purple bruise is very visible on her face, this only infuriates him more because he wonder how his coffee girl heaven looks like, she must be worse.

As he sits thinking, it occurs to him that something doesn’t make sense, if it’s Khoza who did this he wouldn’t have stabbed his heaven on the stomach because he wants his breed alive. And what would he gain by taking Khwezi because she is not pure enough for his mambo jumbo shit? He stands up going to one of the ward where the two guys that his heaven and lulu fu*ked up are held. His impressed with his heaven and lulu, they did quite a damage to the two fu*kers. He asks Jason, peter’s brother to allow him entrance so he can interrogate

them. He starts with the younger one who looks quite familiar now that the blood has been cleaned on his face

“Nja” (Dog) he says walking in the room and the young boy jumps. He chuckles realising that his a weakling and this will be easy and fast as he wants it to be “Who the fu*k send you to harm my wife and kidnap my daughter?” the young boy looks at him a bit and try to reach for the reaction monitor but Vula quickly sees him. He roughly takes his finger and break it making it point up, the boy screams in pain and jason rushes in

“Vula man come on, don’t make him scream here” Vula just nod to jason who quickly disappears again to play guard doctor outside

“I hate repeating myself msunu” (Cunt) he breaks the boy’s finger more and tightly shut his mouth with his hand. Tears of pain flow down the boy’s cheeks mumbling through Vula’s tight grip

“Du..Dumisani” the boy say with tears when he

finally set him free. Now that he looks at the boy it makes sense he looks like Dumisani but....fuck! That bitch! He curses quickly rushing out

“I broke his finger, fix it and don’t let him get discharged both of them before I’m done with them” he orders Jason outside the door rushing to Mtho. How can he be so stupid vele it can’t be Khoza.

“Bafo” he calls his brother aside from Lulu “It was Zonke” Mtho frowns looking at him in confusion “I just interrogated the boy and he assures that he was sent by Dumisani, meaning Zonke’s got my daughter”

“Hai! Nawe nama ex friends and ex-wives” (You and your ex friends and wives) he reaches for his phone trying to call the crew to stop going after Khoza but Vula holds his hand

“I want that motherfucker also dealt with its time I deal with all this cunts up in my business but you can tell Nkandla to let my nephews go” Mtho nod and text Nkandla

“I want Dumisani’s ball for touching my girl” Mtho

informs looking up at his stressed brother. He wonders why he didn't think of it before, Zonke did promise to come back for her daughter and make them pay but his never payed attention to her threats. Now zonke and her husband Dumisani who was once his best friend growing up they kidnap and stab his wife, it going to be an eye for an eye and he doesn't care that zonke is Khwezi's mother.

"Let's go get her" he says already turning on his steps. Mtho firstly tells Nduna and Abongile outside to look after his sister and nephew for an hour or so.

Khwezi's loud screams are loud enough for anyone walking through the gate. What kind of stupid imbeciles are they to kidnap a child and bring her straight to their house? They stand a bit outside to analyse and evaluate if it's just the two married couple and Khwezi in the house

"She is bleeding, how can you do this?" Zonke's voice, she sounds like she is shouting someone

"I'm sorry zozo wami that bitch was killing my

brother I had to react fast and I used Khwezi” Dumi explains “We’ll call the doctor tomorrow when things have calmed down baby, but for now can you please make her shut the fu*k up, I would like to think in peace, my brother could be dead” he screams

“I’ll try but she doesn’t want me either, she is crying for her father and.....” that’s enough for Vula to ascertain that it’s just them in the house. He breaks the door with the harmer in his hand, it was the only thing he had in the car to use as a weapon and as for Mtho his holding a hoe. They no longer carry guns everywhere with them because no one wants his wife to find out he owns a gun. They keep them saved in their safe where they only take them when really needed and today they didn’t have time to go home.

“Dlomo” Dumisani exclaim with shock when his door breaks to the ground

“Vula I can ex.....” Zonke tries to explain but Vula is already pinned her up against the wall strangling the life out of her, Dumisani runs to save his wife

but Mtho hugs his leg with a hoe and he stumbles kissing the floor

“Let husband and wife handle their matters” Mtho emphasise to Dumi and hardly spank his head with a hoe making a baaaaaam! Sound “Bafo wait, don’t kill her here, Khwezi is in the other room” indeed Vula let’s Zonke go and she falls on the floor gasping for air. He takes his phone and sends Nduna the address come fetch his daughter, he needs to kill this people today

Khwezi cries more trying to jump on her father when she sees him walking in the room but the pain of a knife wound makes it hard for her

“Daddy is so sorry baby girl” he crushes her in a tight emotional hug but holds her bums. Her waist is covered in blood

“Baba it hurts” she cries more

“I know my baby, daddy is here now all the pain will go away”

“I want mama mogirl baba, where is she? That man hit her” he holds his daughter tight failing to answer her

“Baba Nduna is going to take you to see mama mogirl neah my baby and daddy will be right behind you” he assures kissing her all over her teary face
“Now give daddy a smile stop crying” she smiles a bit

“Why?” she asks

“Because she the prettiest daddy’s girl in the whole wide world, the one and only daddy’s little girl” she laughs

“Unamanga baba” (Your lying baba) she pops her tiny eyes when she remember she is banned from saying old people are lying “I mean you’re not telling the truth baba” her father laughs

“And why am I lying”

“Because you and mama mogirl said you’re going to buy me a sister” he laughs more

“Yes baby, you and your sister are the only pretty

little daddy's girls" she nods happily. His phone beeps showing that Nduna is outside the door, he uses the back door to meet him because he doesn't want his daughter seeing chaos in the living room "Please take her to the hospital, she also has a knife wound" Nduna nods taking Khwezi in his arms before her father kisses her one more time. Now it's time for people to pay for stabbing his wife and daughter

They drove the two married couple to thorn farm where the crew will meet them to finish off Khoza also. He releases the security on duty as soon as they arrive in his fenced guarded farm. He gets inside the warehouse where he drives a tractor out in the middle of the night and installs chisel plow backhoe at the back of the tractor used for ploughing hard surfaces, Mtho is just looking at him because he knows when he is like this no one can talk him out of whatever his planning, even the couple is looking at him in awe thinking his crazy. He turns the lights on and light flashes all the

hectares of the farm. He signals for Mtho to let two out of the car

“Who should I start with?” he asks the two puffing a cigarette which Mtho wonder where he took it. He only smokes when his in deep shit. “No answer, simultaneous it is” he replies himself walking towards Zonke who tries to run but Vula throw the hammer on her feet, she stumbles and bites the soils scream “Aooo febelina you can run?” (bitch) he asks standing before her

“Vula I’m so....” he interjects

“There is no time for that now dear ex-wife, let me make sure you don’t run again” he smashes the sharpened flat surface on her leg and blood quickly ooze out. She cries more as she is being dragged down the hard surface back to the plows. He fastens her on top of the chisel plow with her legs flowing in between the machine blades. He goes to the tight Dumi sitting with tears flowing down crying like a widow “I just changed my mind, I think it will

be fun for you to watch. Enjoy the show dear friend”
he blows the smoke on his face and climbs the
tractor

As soon as he starts the tractor Zonke cries in the
most crucial pain as she feels sharp blade cutting
her legs. He drives the tractor through the farm
finely chopping zonke’s legs as the machine
ploughs, Mtho is having a fist of laughter enjoying
the pleasant ploughing show before him,

“This soil is going to be so rich don’t you think” he
winks at the man weeping next to him “Your mine,
I’m going to use a compaction machine on you
dumi, I want you to be a respectful dlozi in after life
no more stabbing young girls and pregnant woman
neah” he laughs “Don’t worry compaction machine
will just blow you brains and bones, I hate scream, I
like my kills quiet and sweet”

Vula returns with no legs zonke on top of the plow
machine, she looks weak and tired of crying. Dumi
cannot even raise his head to look at his wife.

“Next” Vula screams happily climbing down the

tractor

“Bafo I was thinking we use a compactor once and get this over and done with, we have to go back to the hospital” Vula nods immediately and they both change to a compactor which they both climb the tractor after placing them beneath it. They smash both the couple screaming with a compactor and then plough on top of their mincemeat bodies.

They now have changed and went back to the hospital, Jason asked to hospitalise Khwezi as he said she lost a lot of blood. After almost three hours of sitting with no information Peter comes to them with an expression they can't read. He is a coloured guy but because he is friends with these monsters he is now accustomed to their way of doing things, he takes his bouffant surgical cap and squashes it in his hands. Vula feels his knees getting weak he doesn't want to stand because he is afraid he is going to fall

“Vula my friend I'm so sorry, we tried everything we could but the knife went too deep....” Lulu loudly

weep filling the entire corridor with her painful screams, Mtho is holding his knees looking down, and his tears voluntarily falls on the ground

“She didn’t make it?” Vula asks already with tears freely flowing like a river. Peter nods pained too. He sinks his head under his hands looking at his tears as they drop down the floor. Peter sits next to him and brushes his back

“I’m so sorry my friend but there is more” Vula offers him his teary face “She was carrying twins, turns out the other twin was hiding. The babies were located in the same amniotic sac hence we couldn’t see him but the boy made it although his a bit premature, we had to remove him because his twin was sitting on top of him and because of that he didn’t get much nutrition therefore his body and his lungs were not yet in full development stage”

“What?” he is shocked to the core

“I’m sorry we didn’t see it, the boy is perfectly well but we going to have to keep him here for a couple of months because his premature and we want to

make sure if he won't suffer any abnormalities. His big sister was right on top of him" he cries more thinking of his daughter but contains himself

"Can I see them?" Peter nods helping him up

He sighs heavily when they help him clothe in scrubs to see his son. The poor thing is in NICU, there is a team of experts going in out, his not even allowed to see him close as yet but it aches his heart seeing his little man like that. He chants his clans before he exits the room with a heavy heart trying in every way to contain his tears, now it's time to see the one that didn't make it.

ROBALANG SENTLE MY PEEPS ADMIN
LOVES YOU ALL

PLZ LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE
FRIENDS

MINIMUM OF 40 COMMENTS TO UNLOCK THE
NEXT INSERT

[09/27, 07:31] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 53

I WANT MAMPE

BOITUMELO

She blinks that rapid blink of hers scanning the room, his heart died a million more pieces when she didn't wake up but peter assured she will wake and it's been two days of nothing but deep sorrow for him. Both their families are here and he wonders how are they both here and not fighting but his too absorbed in his sorrows to ask, decisions were made on his behalf because his been sitting on this chair just looking at her sleep. She looks peaceful in her sleep but now his heart is in agony when he thinks his going to have to break her heart once more. The first thing she does when she has finally regained her consciousness she brushes her tummy and pops her eyes when she feels it empty

“Sango where is my baby?” she asks in a husky voice. He reaches for a jug and pour her some water and then help her drink before he replies

“Thank you for coming back to me my heaven, how are you feeling?” he asks ignoring the question she asked and kissing her forehead

“Sango where is my baby?” she asks again because she feels the emptiness in her, she knows the feeling of having her daughter in her and now that feeling is gone “Vulamasango where is my daughter?” he just wanted her to be okay first, can she not ask that now but he knows he has to tell her although he had hoped she won’t remember much when waking up so he would drag telling her until she is okay enough for him. He takes both her hands and clap them together in his kissing them

“Sthandwa sami we have a son” she frowns blinking in confusion

“What?” she asks shocked and he nods kissing both her hands “It wasn’t a girl?” she asks still in

disbelief. Now that's what he is trying to avoid, he swallows the forming lump in his throat and sighs

"She...she was... They were twins" he stutters smiling in sorrow

"What?" she is more than confused "We have twins?" she asks smiling waiting for him to confirm the good news but the coldness on his face says otherwise "Sango what's going on?" she intently stare in his eyes searching for the truth

"My heaven we lost our girl" he finally say it but it looks like it hasn't registered to her

"Lost how? She was kidnapped" now speaking of kidnapped she remembers Khwezi and panics

"Sango Khwezi, where....." he cuts her

"She is fine, we'll go see her later" this conversation just took a turn he didn't want

"Thank God, can I see my babies now?" she asks trying to sit up but he opens the covers and gets in

"Call the doctor, I want to see Mampe and her brother" she laughs thinking of the name Mampe

"Maybe we should call her brother Rampe, Mampe

and Rampe” she laughs more expecting him to join in but he pulls her head on his chest squeezing her tight. She hears sniffs and raise her head to find her man crying.

“Mampe didn’t make it zululami” he informs in tears with a pained voice

“That’s not funny Vulamasango” she reprimands not pleased, he shakes his head looking in her eyes “NO” her voice comes out trembling “Sango nooo” she shakes her head blinking tears down her cheeks, he nods in tears to confirm and only then she scream in pain “NOOOOOOOOOO” she cries in pain. The family outside comes running and they freeze on their run swallowing the sad atmosphere in the room “I WANT MY DAUGHTER” she cries more with a trembling voice. Ntate Tau signals for Vula to step down so he can hold her “Papa ke batla ngwanaka” (Dad I want my daughter) she says in her father’s arms wailing painfully “Ke batha Mampe papa” (I want Mampe dad). Mtho comes in with Peter who injects her drip with something and

she slowly fade to sleep with her father rocking her.

Pregnancy is something else, at first she didn't want to accept it but when she finally did she felt complete, she felt a strong connection with the being that made her eat things she never thought she would eat and now lying on this bed she looks at the sleeping Vula in silence, she pines more at the image he is, he looks like he aged thousand years ago and this is not a sight she wants by her side. She takes the crutch next to her bed which she wonders what it's doing here because she is perfectly fine feet wise. She pokes him with a crutch and him jumps waking up

"Your awake" he says stretching his arms and coming to sit next to her. He keeps quiet for a bit because deep down he wants to ask how she is doing but he already knows how she is

"Get us some food, we are both hungry" he looks at her surprised as if she lost her marbles but he nods standing up

“Anything in particular?” he asks and she shakes her head

“Just food will be okay” he kisses her forehead first and exits the room. She takes a pillow and screams hard on it, how can God do this to her, how can she be with someone for so long only for them to be taken away before she could even hear her cry. She thinks maybe if she heard her cries it would have been better, maybe the sound of her cry would put her ached heart at ease. She wipes and composes herself when she thinks Vula might be on his way back

He puts a paper bag on top of her and takes a seat, he only bought one plate. She takes the fork and puts the spoon on his side and looks at him, he knows what that means and he doesn't want to argue with her, he will take a few bites for her. She is also taking a few bites for him, she hates seeing him like this. They both eat in silence taking bites for each other until they are done, he hands her a bottle of juice and she takes a small sip and passes it to him, he

looks at her first but also takes a small sip and pass it back to her. She throws her eyes up and he chuckles

“Umubi” (Your ugly) he says

“Ngifana nawe” (I look like you) they both lightly laugh until they fall in to another moment of silence

“Did you see her?” he nods “Did she look like me?” her voice is starting to break

“Do you want to see him?” he asks of the son she hasn’t mentioned

“I want to see her” that’s her reply, his not pleased with it but maybe he should let her deal with the loss the way she wants. He helps her down the bed and give her the crutch but she shoots him a look “I believe my feet can still carry me Sango” he lets her be but stays close enoug. She firmly stands but feel a sharp pain at the lower left side of her abdomen “auuus hh” she screams lightly in pain

“This is what the crutch is for, the doctor suggested you use it for a while until you recover so you don’t weigh your stitches causing them to bust” she just

takes the damn thing without saying a word.

He leads her to the cold room with a heavy heart himself, it hasn't dawned properly to him that his going to have to bury his daughter. He helps her take a seat down on the bench and he goes to the drawer keeping his daughter, this is what his daughter's life has been reduced to. His eyes instantly glitter with tears when the man opens the drawer, he swallows his lump taking his cold daughter in his arms remembering his a man and he has to be strong.

He sits next to her still holding his daughter, he doesn't want to give her the child but she is already prepared her hands waiting for him to place her in her arms. He sighs heavily and put Mampe in her mother's arms. She looks at the perfect image in her arms, she looks perfect and healthy for her if only she could open her eyes

“Baby please open your eyes” she asks kissing her forehead leaving it wet with tears “I'm begging you

my baby please” her voice is trembling in pain
“Baby I swear your not Mampe, your my beautiful
angel please open your eyes” she begs tightly
holding her daughter as she cries. Vula brushes her
back and sniffs his tear away “I will never call you
Mampe please baby open your eyes” her piercing
cry is shooting straight through his heart but he
tries by all means not to breakdown too

“Sthandwa sami she is in peace” he tries to console
but he himself needs to be consoled

“Baby I will never call you Mampe please open your
eyes” she cries more burying her face in her cold
daughter’s tiny body. Vula takes the child from her
and place her back in the drawer then he comes and
envelop his heaven in his arms. He rubs her back as
she buries her head on his thighs crying her lungs
out until she is only left with hiccups. He scoops her
back to her room and tightly holds her to sleep until
he hears her snoring

His heart is burning with pain, not in million years

he ever thought he would lose a child and God knows he doesn't know how to deal with this pain, it's too enormous and painful even for him. He goes back to the drawer keeping his daughter, for a minute his is just looking at the beautiful angel sleeping but that pain hits him again and he takes his daughter in his arms walking out of the hospital. His taking her home, maybe she will wake when they reach home. He hears voices of people screaming for him but they sound too far yet so close and now his only focus is to get his daughter home. He carefully puts her cold body on his chest and bring the engine to life driving to his sanctuary in one hand while he holds his daughter back to life

Something like this has never happened before, the two families should be celebrating their reunion but instead they are dealing with the death of their grandchild. The families were informed that Vula left with the child and they have been trying to get him to open the house with no luck, the only hope now is Boitumelo who they didn't want to disturb

but now they have no choice but to inform her.

She is in awe when they break the news to her. The man was totally fine when he put her to sleep last night, he looked strong like he had accepted the whole thing but stealing Mampe's corpse and spending the entire night with it is a total red flag. He is not as strong as she thought and it's time she be there for him too. She is the only one who knows where he puts extra keys to his sanctuary because no one is allowed entrance except her. She asks Ndu to help her pick the flower pot and takes the key, everyone in the car is amazed that they struggled to open the door while the keys were just under the pot. She is the first one to slowly walk in and she knows exactly where he is. There he sits outside the balcony facing the morning sunrise, he has expensive irish whiskey in his hand with a lit cigarette in the other hand, Mampe is right between his legs. He drinks, puff and sniffs.

"Sango" she sits in front of him. His a bit surprised but his too intoxicated to make sense

“Look at her, she is beautiful like you” he says taking another huge sip of his whiskey

“No she looks like you” she argues faintly smiling

“You think?” he asks and she nods “I want her to open her eyes” he informs and she just smiles in pain. She wants him to let it all out so she is not going to disturb him “You know I had already fixed her room, all pink like her sister. The clothes, the cot everything is there, it was just waiting for your baby welcome party for me to surprise you” she laughs

“It’s called a baby shower my love” she says taking the whiskey and cigarette from both his hands and holding his hands with Mampe between them

“I was going to carry her on my back” she laughs more “Serious my heaven” he assures slightly smiling a bit

“I love you, you know that” she asks with a smile searching for his eyes, he nods rapidly with his head “Let’s go sleep my love, will deal with everything when we wake up” he nods again trying to stand but he staggers back to the floor. Nduna

and Mtho quickly helps him up while Gumede and Ntate Morena attend Mampe's body on the floor. She just takes his shoes off and lie the day away next to him.

Surprisingly enough she is amazed to see herself back in the hospital, how did she get here when she slept next to him in his sanctuary. Just as she is still confused he walks in looking fresh like the man she knows and love

"Thank God you're awake" he says kissing her forehead and taking a sip of his brewing coffee in mug "Lulu will bring your breakfast just now" she nods

"How did I get here?"

"I brought you back" that's all he says taking a sit next to her on the bed "My heaven" he says suddenly serious taking both her hands "I am really sorry about last night I shouldn't have broken down like that and..." She interjects

"It's okay my love you did nothing wrong" she sighs

heavily laying her head on his chest “anyway what’s the way forward, when am I being discharged so we can lay her to rest” he clears his throat first because he has a feeling what his about to ask her won’t go smooth

“He needs you too” he informs trying to look at her but she buries her face in his chest “Sthandwa sami just see him please” he begs kissing the top of her head

“Won’t she need like a proper name before we put her to rest” she is totally ignoring him on purpose

“He needs his mother too” he continues to beg

“You promised to bring Khwezi, I haven’t seen her” he sighs heavily before he explodes and they both fall in deep silence. He was aware that she doesn’t acknowledge his son but he didn’t think it’s this deep to an extent of not wanting to see him. Peter suggested that they give her time, he said she had already told her body and mind that she is having a girl child and now having to just swap emotions to welcome a boy child is sometimes overwhelming to

new mothers. But Vula is having none of that, he doesn't understand how can a mother not want her child and he is going to solve it his way

After his sure she is taken a bath and well feed he decide to initiate his plan, he asked for his son to be kept in a secluded room so it will be easier to fool her

“Sthandwa sami we have to go dress Mampe” she looks at him confused but because even herself she doesn't understand how things are done she is a bit hesitant about her following question

“Don't people get dressed when they are going to be burie...” She retract herself, she hates saying that word in one sentence with her fallen angel “Aren't we supposed to dress her when we lay her to rest” this one sounds better to her

“Gumede needs to perform something for her so she has to be dressed” she just takes her crutch and let him lead the way, she has learned to not ask questions about his family's ceremonies they are

quite too much but at least they don't hurt them in anyway. They take a different way from the one of yesterday and still she doesn't question but when a nurse hand him scrubs to cover themselves she asks

“And then what are this for” she asks as he wraps her in an overall scrub and putting a cap on her head

“I don't know they said it's a new rule” he dismiss her also preparing himself in scrubs. He takes her hand and opens another door inside the room they are already in. and there he is, in his mini NICU. The breathing device connected to his heart and lungs is audible enough for anyone coming in the room. He feels her hand tightening in his and he tightens his grip just for assurance. He pulls her slowly closer to their mini soldier and already he sees her in pull of tears

“What did I do so bad to God?” she as asks wrapping her arms around his waist and burying her face on his chest wetting his shirt

“Nothing at all my heaven” he kisses the top of her head “Do you want to hold him?” he was given the go ahead to hold him from yesterday morning, she nods still buried in his chest. The nurse she wasn’t even aware is in the room gently holds him to his mother. She wipes her tears first trying so hard to smile to the nurse before she takes a sit and holds her son for the first time. She laughs genuinely with tears flowing down when she sees the mini Vula she is holding, her daughter was more like her but this young man here even took Vula’s visible yellow birthmark on his ear

“Gosh he looks like you” she remarks looking at Vula who is more than happy to see his wife holding his son

“I out did myself here didn’t I” she continues smiling down at her son in her arms

“Please kiss me” she says happily smiling with tears pouting her lips up to him. He laughs first and wipe her tears and peck her pouted lips

“How am I supposed to devour my lips when you pout them like chicken ass” he complains continuously pecking her lips

“I love you” she says happily

“I love you too my forever” he cups her face and peck her lips one more time before kneeling and squashing both her and his son in a hug full of love

GOOD MORNING MY PERSONS

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

A MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS TO UNLOCK THE NEXT INSERT.

[09/27, 07:32] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 54

MHAMBI DLOMO OUR ROYAL SEER

BOITUMELO

The death of a loved one is never an easy pill to swallow, even with the sweetest juice ever made it is never easy to accept the emotional longing left in one's heart when they lose their loved ones. She never met her daughter but for the months she carried her it felt like she was a piece of her heart, she felt like she belonged with her but other than that she is thankful that God still gave her a chance to be a mother to her lovely boy although that also breaks her heart when she thinks of the image her son is.

It's been days since she now homes the hospital bed, she wants to get the hell out of here and put her daughter to rest but she also has to think of her tiny little man fighting for his life. Today it's Friday and for some reason Vula has been a busy body, he is here and there and it frustrate the shit out of her tired hospital self. She reaches for her phone with an aim to call him but he walks in with Khwezi who jumps on her bed wrapping her tiny hands around

her, she brushes her back with an evil look gazing at Vula behind

“Mama mogirl I miss you when are you coming home” she asks still wrapped around her neck, she is been meaning to talk to her about that name. She accepted and loved the name because of her daughter but now it reminds her of her lose. She swallows to clear the lump forming in her throat due to the pain attached with the name ‘mama mogirl’

“Baby girl where are your shoes?” she scolds first. The tiny Khwezi sit on her legs trying to hide her bare foot but it’s too late

“I’m sorry mama mogirl” she regretfully say looking down. She sighs first and tilts her head upwards to face her

“If you promise to wear your shoes every day you can call me mommy no more mama mogirl” she lights up instantly

“Really” she asks and mommy nods “and I can stay with you and baba kaKhwezi like Cindy and her parents” she nods again slightly laughing with Vula

who is busy on the phone only lord knows doing what “I love you mama mo” she bites her lips throwing herself once again at her “Mommy, I love you mommy” she says wrapped around her neck and she feels warm and thankful

“I love you too baby” she kisses her cheeks

“What about me?” Sango asks finally putting that 5110 in his pockets, they both throw him a mean look and he laughs “Khwezi go to grandpa I want to talk to mommy” he orders putting her down but she sulks “Now Khwezi Dlomo” he sternly say but her mouth starts to form a frown and he knows that is going to be followed by river flow

“Vulamasango” Boitumelo reprimand him not pleased pulling Khwezi closer. He hates it when she calls him like that, it is not sexy at all and it sounds like being called by kasi mashonisa. She gives Khwezi her tablet and directs her with earphones to go sit on the chair and listen to music while playing games “What’s wrong with you?” she questions him

once they are both clear of Khwezi. He doesn't answer her he leans down and pleasure her with a peck on the mouth, he is been doing that every time he comes in or leaves

"Have you eaten?" she nods "And boy?" he asks

"He is also well fed I pumped two bottles" he nods and take her hands

"Baby you know I have never let you down right?" he asks and just receives a frown, truly speaking she is confused of where this is going "I have to discharge you and boy today and take the both of you home" he informs and earns himself another silence which means he must continue "Gumede and Ntate Morena say we have to perform the naming ceremony for the twins tomorrow at home and then lay our angel to rest on Monday night" the hell, she frowns

"Ntate Morena my grandfather?" she asks confused

"Yes mommy"

“And what do you say” he is a bit lost for a minute

“If they say we should do so what do you say

Sango” he clears his throat a bit embarrassed

“I say we should do as told my love”

“Why?” she asks calm

“My heaven it’s the ancestors.....” She doesn’t wait for him to finish

“Ancestors?” she asks with an attitude “Where were they when your brother in law’s hitman broke into my house and stabbed me” he swallows, he hates lying to her but he is not prepared to tell her it wasn’t Khoza’s people, he is afraid of what will happen when she finds out that it was Khwezi’s mother that cost her her angel. So he will let Khoza receive all the blame until further notice

“Sthandwa sami some things are just meant to be, please.....”

“I was meant to lose my daughter Vulamasango” he curses inwardly and climbs the bed, her voice is starting to break and he knows rivers will flow any minute. He pulls her to his chest and pecks her

head

“You were not meant to lose Mampe okay” he assures now cupping her face “I don’t know why we lost her and I am also angry my heaven but we have to grieve moving on, not standing in one place” he wipes her tears with his thumbs “Boy needs a name, Mampe also needs a name and her place of rest and all that cannot be put on hold just because we are grieving so please mommy let’s do this moving on, okay” she nods with a heavy heart and receive a hug from her heart

“I just hate it when people make decisions for me, this are my children” he laughs

“I know mommy and I hate it too but please let’s do it and get it over and done with it”

“What exactly do we have to do?”

“There is a naming ceremony tomorrow where some things about the twins might be clarified, then Monday night our angel will be laid to rest” she nods

“Boy cannot leave the hospital now he is premature and...”

“Please trust me my heaven, he is coming with us”

“No Sango” she adamantly denies shaking her head to emphasise her denial

“Please trust me my heaven” he begs

“I said No Sango, my son is still young please understand I can’t risk his health”

“Sthandwa sami our son is the rightful heir born king to the throne and he has a seer sister looking out for him so please believe me when I say he is going to be perfectly fine” he tries to convince

“What do you mean?”

“Let’s go home and everything will be clear” he says kissing her and climbing down the bed “I will go sort out the paper work” he leaves her as shocked as she is

The journey back here wasn’t pleasant at all, Boitumelo didn’t want her son discharged because

she is afraid he won't make it too but her grandfather promised her that all will be okay although she is still not at ease with this whole thing. And coming here where she was once pushed down the stairs is creeping her too, she doesn't understand why they couldn't arrive at Ndlovukazi's house instead of the palace but then again she is thankful she won't deal with Ndlovukazi spoilt royal brats. She opens the door leaving the room that MaNkosi warmly welcomed her in to search for Vulamasango who has some serious explaining to do but Ndlovukazi meet her down the passage and warms her with a tender hug

“Oh MaDlomo you even lost weight” she remarks concerned scanning her “Where are you going?”

“I'm looking for Sango I haven't seen my son” Ndlovukazi pulls her back to the room, she just obliges with a heavy heart. Coming here wasn't easy for her, she couldn't travel with her son in her arms because her grandfather and Gumede insisted that they have to be the one with the twins until the

naming ceremony, they said the two cannot be separated until then “I just want to hold my son” she explains sitting down

“I know baby and after tomorrow you will hold him all you want”

“But why can’t I hold him today, he is very fragile Maa I need to make sure he is okay” she explains worriedly

“Gumede and Ntate Morena will make sure of all that just for one night only” she just sighs still not happy “I will be back I’m going to fix you a bowl of soft porridge, your too skinny for a new mother” she frowns

“Maa it’s too late for all that and we already ate”

“MaDlomo that boy is going to suck all the milk in you, you need to have at least three bowls per day” she informs happily already on her steps but her son walk in

“Maa” he acknowledges taking off his shoes but Ndlovukazi spans his head hard “Maaaaa” he exclaim shocked

“What are you doing?” Ndlovukazi asks not pleased

“Taking of my shoes so I can sleep” he explains

“You’re not sleeping with MaDlomo, you know where your room is”

“This is madness Maa, I know I’m not supposed to touch her for at least one week” both women laugh

“Six months” his mom clarifies and his mouth opens agape in shock “Six months Vulamasango” she repeats again leaving the room

As the dawn break in the Dlomo palace Ndlovukazi walks in Boitumelo’s room who is curled with Khwezi next to her. She is not happy being woken up so early in the morning but she quickly freshen up and wear long dress with doek on her head as instructed and a scarf on her shoulders. Ndlovukazi makes her drink another bowl of soft porridge which she feels it’s all unnecessary. Vula also walks in the kitchen annoyed as hell, he doesn’t understand why his mom is persistent on keeping him away from his heaven.

“Maa that bed feels itchy” he complains without even greeting and he earns himself a laugh from his women “And the room is very cold”

“I’m sure you’re more than capable to buy yourself a new mattress and a heater to warm you up” he ignores his mother extremely bored

“How did you sleep my heaven?” he asks kissing her shoulder but she flinches looking at Ndlovukazi who laughs leaving the two love birds in the kitchen “Are you ready for today?” he asks sitting on top of the table before her and taking her bowl drinking from it too

“I don’t know my love but like you said, let’s just do it and get it over and done with” he puts the bowl on the table and pulls her up to stand between his legs

“We are going to be okay” he assures kissing her forehead “And tonight you will have boy in your arms” she smiles

“And he can relieve me from all this painful full breast” she says brushing her full breast trying to ease them but the Vula receives the wrong

message. His member is starting to twitch in his pants

“My heaven stop doing that” he reprimands “let me see” he takes her left boob and suck the milk

“Sango!!” she exclaim pulling back but Vula wraps her close with his leg

“I want to taste my son’s milk, I don’t want him eating ‘amasi’ I have to make sure it’s sweet enough” he pulls her close once again and put her breast in his mouth sucking. Boitumelo is now laughing loud enjoying the feeling.

“BoMkhabela are shaking in their graves” Uncle Zwe say walking in and Vula quickly pulls Boitumelo close to his chest laughing as he wipes the corners of his mouth “We are ready for the both of you” he informs shaking his head as he leaves

“Sango” she exclaim once again still laughing in embarrassment

“It’s not bad but not sweet enough, I will buy you danone to make it sweet” he says pulling her out the door

Everyone is already seated when they enter the small cottage, she holds Vula's hand tight when she feels stares on them but when her eyes land to her two babies on the floor her eyes instantly sparkle in tears. Gumede points them to have a seat beside their children on the floor. Mtho and Tj comes in pushing two goats and they stand before Gumede with them tightly trapped between their legs. Gumede takes a blackish ash from his creepy bottles and mark the two goats on the head, then he points Uncle Zwe with a horn in his hand.

Uncle Zwe comes with a knife and he cut the first goats tail "Mhambi" he says and sprinkle the blood of the tail on Mampe's forehead then he cuts the other one and say "Mkhonto" but he doesn't sprinkle boy with the blood. Boitumelo is burning but she is holding her tits, her little man is not even covered, his tiny body is just on display while as his sister is covered with a wired animal skin. Uncle Zwe takes Mampe and sits with her next to her goat

“Mhambi Dlomo, our majestic seer traveller we apologize for not honouring you, we apologize for not acknowledging your presence but we are thankful for choosing your presence in us, we are thankful for reliving once again within us although it was short lived but still Thank you Mhambi Dlomo. We will wait for you return with honour our royal seer, please free your brother from your shield but always look out for him at all times guide him to be the great king he is meant to be. Don't rest Mhambi, rise and shine bright our traveller” he puts little Mhambi down and Vula wipes boitumelo's tears kissing her shoulders. He picks the little man

“Mkhonto Dlomo, our majestic king of peace. Thank you for lifting the curse upon us, thank you for coming back to us. Your role is to bring peace and harmony amongst us Dinangwe. Please part from your sister, let her go shine for you Mkhonto, she will return and you will look out for her but now it's time for her to look out for you” he puts Mkhonto in his mother's arms and for the first time, the little man wails his tiny voice out loud. Boitumelo is a bit

startled she wasn't aware that the little man hasn't cried until just now. She roughly takes her scarf and cover the little Mkhonto's tiny body trying to 'shoosh' him

"Let him be MaDlomo" Uncle Zwe say to the frustrated boitumelo trying to calm little Mkhonto down "Over to you Gumede" he says going back to his seat

"BoMkhabela, BoDinangwe it sadness me to inform you all that Mhambi Dlomo was going to be our first royal seer in the Dlomo Kingdom like our soon to be inaugurated King Morena Motaung. We were blessed with a king and a seer at the same time but because we didn't acknowledge her maternal ancestors in time her life had to be cut short. No royal seer has never been born out of wedlock and for us to be ready for her return we have to marry MaDlomo immediately because we all know that once the royal seer chooses her guardians, she will definitely return and we have to be ready and prepared for that" he burps hard groaning then he

takes the two tails putting them beside Mhambi and he closes his eyes putting his hands over her body

“Mhambi Dlomo I apologize for not seeing you, your powers were within my reach only a royal seer could see another royal seer, perhaps if we fixed things in time with the Motaungs King Morena Motaung would have saw you, please apologise for the two families to our protectors” he opens his eyes and smiles “Makoti your daughter wants you to know that the lions in your dreams it was always her and her brother, she says she will never harm you in any way and you should not be afraid of her when she visits you, she asks that you love and protect Khwezi like your own, no matter what happens Khwezi and Mkhonto should always be with you” he looks at Vula “You have a powerful daughter, she only asks that you cleanse the blood on your hands so you can see her too. She is too pure to avail herself in your tainted hands now” Vula instantly shoot sweat swallowing the ache in his throat

“What blood?” she asks in a whisper rocking Mkhonto in her arms

GOODNIGHT MY PEEPS

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS FOR THE NEXT INSERT

[09/27, 07:32] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 55

THE PROPOSAL

BOITUMELO

Her anger is shooting the sky she was more than livid when she was told she cannot bury her daughter, apparently in his tradition she is not supposed to be on graveyard because she is a new mother. She is burning fire waiting for Vula to come

tell her how he laid her daughter to rest and he also need to explain the blood thing he's been avoiding. Vulamasango is too much of an angel to kill anyone it must be slaughtering animal's blood, just as she is thinking he walks in looking like a thing of the past. Okay he looks tormented maybe he can do the explaining later now he looks like he needs someone to hold him down

"Bunny" she call out sitting next to him down on the bed, he just retired down on the carpet relaxing his head on the edge of the bed "You look like a once upon a time" she remarks covering her hand around his neck

"Sthandwa sami" he replies slightly smiling

"Are you okay"

"I will be fine mommy, can I get a kiss?" she laughs nodding. He pulls her closer and peck her nose before pleasuring her lips with a wet kiss

"Talk to me" she says when he lets go, from that kiss she confirmed that indeed he is troubled

“My heaven it hurts not being able to see her, you know when that little casket went down my heart torn apart more at the fact that it was the last time I see her, what if with time my mind erases her image in me? What if in time I no longer remember how my daughter looks like” he settles his head back to the edge of the bed sighing heavily

“I’m also scared of that too bunny but you know what I console myself with” he denies shaking his head “that I have you to remind me and the king down town to bring her back” she winks and he laughs hard

“You’re crazy you know that” he remarks still laughing

“Crazy about the one who owns my heart” he pulls her to sit astride his legs

“Do I?” he asks but she is a bit confused “Do I really own your heart?” he clarifies and she flushes with desire

“You’re my world baby” she says now wrapping her hands around his neck. He is so pleased he even

forgot he just came from burying his daughter

“Thank you my heaven but that’s not enough” she frowns but he laughs her off “Can I please be your forever?” she nods smiling “do you understand what I’m asking” he asks again

“Yes my love I will be your forever” he smiles and peck her shoulder

“Thank you mommy” he says slightly lifting her with his legs as he reaches for his pocket pants “In that case I say let’s start with forever my heaven” he opens Sharon Cox Signature engagement box with an extravagant diamond ring, her mouth agape in shock or excitement but she is awe “Please my heaven” he begs

“Are you sure” she asks still flabbergasted. Yes she knew that eventually he will propose because from day one he’s been wanting her to be his forever but she is still stunned, she didn’t expect this today and the way his saying it today is quite different from other days, today it’s like his asking her soul

permission to tie to his forever

“I have been sure the first day I saw you in park station kfc with a huge purple travelling bag” she smiles reminiscing back memory lane

“And I saw a hunk standing by the entrance, I actually wondered what your shoe size was back then yazi” she says thinking and he frowns

“Why?” he asks not pleased “Was I wearing big shoes” stupid man

“No I wanted to confirm if you’re a full package” his expressions tells that he is still confused “You don’t know what they say about men’s shoes” he denies no with his head “well they say ‘The bigger the shoe, the bigger the pipe’” he is now in stitches of laughter rolling down the carpet positioning her gently on top of his weight

“Damn! I love you woman” he remarks cupping her face and gently brushing her hair pulling her down to his face “Please marry me” he asks again suddenly serious, she smiles and nod

“Yes, No” she replies

“Yes, No what the hell is that” he asks with a frown

“Yes I will marry you but I want you to do it properly”
he is now narrowing his eyes listening to this
nonsense “I want you to go down on your knee,
pour your heart out like in movies” he laughs

“Woman I’m on my back” indeed she is on top of
him with him lying on the carpet

“Show me what you made of Sango, movies
proposal or no wife” he laughs standing with her
wrapped around his waist

“Okay” he puts the giggling boitumelo on the bed
“Son take notes” he says to the sleeping Mkhonto
on top of the bed as he goes down on his knee
before his mother ‘I found a love, For me, Darling
just dive right in and follow my lead, I found a girl,
Beautiful and swee....’ she is laughing her lungs out
before he could finish “What” he asks also smiling
“It’s a beautiful song but nah” she remarks still
laughing

“Oh come on babe” she laughs “Okay, how is this one” he clears his throat “Roses are red, violets are blue, if you marry me, I...” she is laughing hard once again

“Oh hell no my love, Tyler Perry would be broken to hear you using that line to propose”

“Please Zululami” he begs once again taking both her hands in his

“It’s a Yes Sango but” the forming smile on his face quickly turns in to a frown “I will marry you but I want you to know now that if you ever bring any woman in this union I’m walking out of the door with my children, are we clear” he nods rapidly

“No second or third wife, only you my heaven I understand” he confirms

“Then you have yourself a fiancé” she gives him her hand and he slips the ring on her finger smiling with his dimples on display

“Thank you” he kisses her hand and leave her there

walking to the balcony, he opens the sliding doors and scream “PEOPLE VULAMASANGO IS GETTING MARRIED TO THE LOVE OF HIS LIFE” the guards outside scream back whistling. Boitumelo is in bed of laughter

“Dinangwe it’s late your making noise” she reprimands still laughing when he walks back with his contagious smile

“I don’t care” he kisses her once again “You agree to being mine forever” she nods once again “I guess my daughter do love daddy after all, on the day of her funeral mommy final decide to be Mrs. Dlomo, Thank you so much” he so excited he doesn’t want to contain himself, he climb the bed and starts dancing his zulu dance singing clan names. Boitumelo is laughing out loud, she takes her son who just woke up from his father’s dramatic jumping on the bed happiness

“Sango you’re scaring my son” she says trying to shush Mkhonto but his having none of it. Down stairs the family is having dinner after the heart break funeral of their grandchild, they all stare up at

the chandelier shaking up on the centre of the table. What in Zululand is happening, they all wonder when they hear loud scream of their clan praises as they watch the shaking chandelier. Tj is the first one to Caster Semenya the stairs up to his sister's room, he flies the door open to find a grown ass zulu man dancing on top of the bed

“Do we need to take him to a mental institution, grieve can damage people” he asks his sister kneeling before her but she just laughs with Mkhonto in her arms “what is wrong with him?” just as he asks the whole family budes in all in question. They stand rooted waiting for clarity from the dancer himself, he contains his happiness a bit and look at all of them

“People I'm getting married, MaMotaung just agreed to marry me” he explains to the crew but multiple ‘mxm’ are heard, some are even rolling their eyes

“And who gave you permission?” Ntate Tau asks and his happiness is instantly replaced with fear

“I thought...”

“You thought wrong your zulu ass is not marrying my daughter” now this is funny to this people they are all laughing their lungs out

“Papa you...”Boitumelo tries to intervene but her brother nudges her with an elbow and winks, she knows what that means they are pulling his leg. They all exit the room one by one leaving the sorrowful Vula who once again looks like his world is ending. When nstate Tau exits he jumps down the bed and follow him begging

“Congratulations” Tj say to his sister when they are all alone in the room “His just pulling his leg, it was decided at dinner that you two are getting married because it’s what the ancestors want” she eases her palpitating heart a bit

“Thank God I almost died” he laughs her off

“No one can come between the two of you, even a fool can see that you’re both meant to be” he assures and she smiles in pleasure

“Does that mean I have your blessings and you can

stop giving him a hard time?” he nods kissing her cheeks.

MTHOKOZISI

He is looking at Ndlovukazi with nothing but pure hate when he wakes him 09:00 oclock in the morning, he was still enjoying his sleep because last night they slept very late celebrating Vula’s engagement and now there is a woman with a metal basin and a knife in her hands beating them together making the most annoying sound on earth. And what was she going to do with that knife and metal basin, cut his tripe out and collect it with the basin, she needs to be reminded that he is a die hard

“White people don’t die” he informs kicking the blankets with so much annoyance

“Who said anything about killing you, I’m coming

back to peel that skin of yours if you're not on the table in ten minute" he cringes curling himself

"Hai Maa!" he exclaim as Ndlovukazi leaves. She knows he values his skin more than anything, you can do anything to him but don't dare scratch his skin "I will be there in 5" he screams jumping in to the bathroom

He is confused to walk into a full table with eyes on him, he looks at his partner in crime but his expression is closed, what the f*ck did he do that Vula didn't do? He wonders as takes a sit

"Dumelang" the Sothos on the table greet him back but the Zulus narrow their eyes at him "I didn't do it" he says when he realise people are still staring at him

"Mtho..." Ntate Morena nudges uncle Zwe with an elbow to let him incriminate himself

"Really? Explain then" Ntate Morena says with contained laughter expression. He sighs!

“I swear I didn’t do it, Vula saw everything he cried so much when it happened” the frown on Vula’s face says he doesn’t know what he is talking about, right now he wishes to be sat next to him to spank his head back to reality “She raped me I didn’t do it, it was even my first time and she raped me” Tj can’t take it he just exploded in laughter “And she wasn’t gentle at all, she bruised my...my... my wiwi”

“And why didn’t you report” Ntate Morena once again asks

“She threatened to do it to Vula too and I was scared for my little brother, so I decided I will take all the rapings for him too” Ntate Morena nods faking to understand

“So what do you suggest we do?” he asks

“Go to bab Shezi and ask for her hand, there is nothing we can do. The woman took advantage of my innocence and now she is claiming that her monstrous act resulted in a third person. I will take care of her and the child even though I will forever be hurt thinking of how she raped me countless

times” the hurt in his eyes you would think this is real

“Shezi, shezi” uncle zwe asks and he nods, he is good friends with bab Shezi Lihle’s father “Are you saying Lihle is pregnant?” he asks

“Yes because she raped me” sigh! “I guess you are having your first grandchild Lungisa” he says looking at the man who is new to Mtho, his heart is racing this could be Lihle’s uncle who came to report the pregnancy

“Hello, Hi, Baba” he says waving his hand to gain Lungisa’s attention “I agree she is pregnant with my child but she raped me so you Shezis need to come here and pay for my innocence, I didn’t know anything about...about grown people deeds before her” Lungisa is laughing his lungs out, this boy took his father’s humour too

“Well at least now we know we have the Shezis coming our way, Mthokozisi this is not about what you do with your virgin wiwi” uncle zwe informs

“It’s not?” he frowns

“Mtanami you have been asking us who your father is” he nods “this is not Lihle’s uncle, he is your father” he says pointing at Lungisa and his eyes are ready to leave the sockets “this is Lungisa Khoza, he is Khoza Luthando’s husband’s uncle and he is your father”

“The f*ck” he exclaims standing

GOOD DAY MY PERSONS

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

A MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS TO UNLOCK THE NEXT CHAPTER.

I KNOW AND I HEAR YOUR COMPLAINTS. I'm trying to wrap the book so i'm going back to first insert to check if i'm not leaving anything valuable behind. so plz bare with me. enjoy atamin still loves you all

[09/27, 07:32] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 56

NDLOVUKAZI WILL VOUCH FOR HER

MTHOKOZISI

Someone once said some things are better off left in the dungeons of darkness, bringing somethings to light may cause more catastrophe than triumph. Yes he wanted to know his father, he wanted his children to take his appropriate rightful name but he didn't even in a single day imagen that he belonged to the demonic Khozas. He never thought that the blood flowing through his veins matches those of the people he abhor in all forms of their existence, particularly Sihle and Khoza those to him are the Cersei and Jaime Lannister the most forbidden beings on earth

“Are you okay?” the voice comes from behind, he's been sitting in the balcony looking at the sunset from the sky, this day to him was as worse as they come.

“Hai! Bafo sizothini” (what will we say) he just shrug, this hit him hard

“I wish I can say I know how you feel but I don’t but I want you to know that you will always be my brother, blood or not blood your my day one nigger bafo” he assures and they fist bump on it sited

“I know bafo but that’s not the reason for my lemon mood” Vula chuckles giving him a continue look “Lulu, he, they didn’t say anything about her, does that mean she is not my sister?” he is asking the wrong person but because he wants him to speak he will participate

“Or maybe they don’t know about her, we should have mentioned her” Vula suggests because he stormed out in the morning and they were all advised to give him some space to take in the news “Or you can talk to your father and ask him about her”

“Yah I should do so but” he turns at their back to check if the coast is clear “Khoza, what happened to him” he asks Vula in a whisper

“I don’t know, I have been trying to reach Sbuda and Sizwe for an update but both they are not available at the moment maybe later we’ll reach them”

“Do you think they already killed him?” he asks again in a whisper

“I don’t know but they wanted someone’s blood to pay for Khwezi and my heaven’s tragedy but for our sake I hope not, that mother f*cker is your uncle we can’t have his blood on our hands” Vula informs

“Says the man with his first wife’s blood on his hands, speaking of that have you told makoti yet?”

“Yet? Never im never telling my wife that shit, its best she thinks I’m an angel, I just don’t want her to know Khwezi’s mother cost her her daughter” he confess

“I think your being paranoid makoti loves Khwezi she wouldn’t do anything to her, I’m actually hurt for makoti that you would think something so cruel of her” he says dramatically holding his hurt chest

“You think?”

“I know and I’m certain, tell the truth before your ass sinks and she leaves you’re lying ass but don’t tell her how we killed them, just say she fell in to the river or something not the tractor blade chopping please” they both laugh

“Your right I will tell her but on the condition that you also talk to your father” he throws him a look “I mean it njalo, in fact let’s find him, I want to make sure I leave you talking to him” Vula stands first and give him his hand but he spanks it

“I don’t need your steel hand to stand” they both exit the balcony in search for Lungisa and they find him outside under the tree with Sihle, Vula frown because she gave this woman cash to disappear from the face of the earth but here she is again in his home at all places and now Mtho being related to this witch he is going to have to see the likes of her often. He thinks he better go inform his wife about Sihle’s presence because she said she never wants to see her ever again.

“Bab Lungisa” Vula acknowledges Lungisa but burning Sihle with his disgusted look

“I hear we are cousins” Sihle say to Mtho avoiding Vula stare that feels like needles penetrating a skin

“So I hear too, can I have a word with the old man alone” Lungisa is a bit hurt, he wanted him to say my father but he understands that he has to earn his trust first. Vula is the first one to leave the scene and Sihle is right behind him trying to catch up on his hurriedly steps

“I’m so sorry” Lungisa apologises first to clear the heavy awkwardness between them

“Why?” he asks looking at him

“Mthokozisi I come from a broken family, a family where brothers sleeps with sisters, a family where the most notorious is the leader. I wanted you to have a normal life, I wanted you to have a decent upbringing and I knew your mother’s family would give you all that so I gave you to them and assured that I will disappear and not have anything to do

with you so that Khoza cannot find out that your mine because if he did, you would have turned out to be one of his royal sacrifice foetus” Mtho frowns

“What exactly does he want?”

“He wants to rule this kingdom and he believes that if he can have a pure breed from this family he can perform a ceremony and strengthen himself with the foetus’s purity but lately Luthando say he is now particularly looking for Vula’s seed”

“Why?” he asks again

“Vula is a blessed child, Gumede said he was born between twins for a purpose, his seed lifted the curse on his family so having Vula’s seed to him means more power and wealth, he might even rule the whole country if he gets his hands on Vula’s seed” he explains

“Good thing we have him capt...hmm!” he clears his throat refraining his slippery tongue from spilling the beans “we have him where we want because we know all about his dirty plans” Lungisa nods “Can I

ask you something”

“Anything”

“When you were out there starting afresh did you perhaps meet someone?” Lungisa frowns

“If you want to know if I’m married, im not my son”

“But you....you know” he points his head and eyes between Lungisa’s legs

“I what?” Lungisa asks lost

“Eish!” he scratches his head “Your wiwi, did you sometimes use it” Lungisa laughs

“Of course son I’m a man” he clears the mist in his throat once again

“The thing is, I’m not asking you this to disrespect you or anything but I met someone who looks just like me but on the darker side, she is a girl and I was under the impression that she is my sister”

“You found her?” he asks on his feet popping his eyes

“You know her” he nods with a sigh weighing the

chair back down

“I just found out about her myself, I didn’t know but I was going to start my search for her and your cousins as soon as next week. I have to cleanse all of you and perform a ceremony to cleanse the curse on you all”

“Hai! I’m not cursed” he tells curling himself a bit and his father laughs

“No you’re not, you were shielded by your mother’s ancestors but I can’t say the same about her, is she okay?”

“She is fine, I can call her if you want” Lungisa just smiles happily nodding

SIHLE

She follows Vula in a hurry with an attempt to catch up on him but he is walking so damn fast it’s like he is really trying to run her. She is ogling him as he walks before her, the guy is still perfect and that

million dollar walk of his matches those brackets between his legs and those broad shoulders, she imagines herself nicely in his arms once again. Her underwear dumps up at the thought of Vula's broad shoulders

"Vuvu" she calls out when she sees that she won't catch up with him "Vuvu" she calls again, louder this time

"WHAT" he turns with a frame of annoyance on his face

"Hey" she says a bit disappointed trying to catch her breath and figure out the exact words she is looking for "I'm sorry"

"What for?" he asks with a pitched nose

"For everything I did to you, my brother was blackmailing me you know that" this has to be the fakest apology on earth but he doesn't care

"Okay" he says and turns back to his steps

"Vuvu" she calls once again and this time he turns

with hatred marching straight to her face

“What the f*ck do you want?” he asks inches away from her face. She is a bit afraid but she promised herself to fight for him and this is her doing so

“I want you back” the words in her head come from her lips in a whisper. He laughs hard and moves his head away from hers a bit

“Are you serious?” he asks still laughing

“With everything in me, you can even make me your second wife please Vuvu wami” she begs and the desperation in her voice is not cute. Vula hates desperation more than anything and this just ticked him the wrong way because if she is this desperate she might resort to witchcraft once again just to have him.

“You have to be the sickest woman on the planet, after what you did you think I would want to bed you” he looks in her eyes “woman get a life, I don’t want you and I will never want you even if you were the last woman on earth” he leaves her shocked and the disappointed frustrated Sihle turns back in

search of sis Lu. She is not giving up and this is her starting to fight for the love of her life, Sis Lu knows her brother maybe she might help. She throws herself in Luthando's room finding her on the bed with her phone

"I haven't heard from my husband in a week, do you think he is.....augh! The bastard is probably sleeping with the whole Joburg" Luthando says throwing her phone away "And then wena? What is wrong?" she asks the frowned Sihle who looks troubled

"I will never have him again, will I?" Luthando is lost

"Who?" she asks

"Vuvu, he wants nothing to do with me and I still want him" Luthando laughs

"I'm afraid to say this but make peace with your heart before you piss him off, Vula is happy with Tumi and they are even engaged..."

"They are?" she asks in askance

“A.a Hlehle I know that look” she reprimands sitting up straight “we have a second chance please don’t mess it up over your old feeling for Vula, him knowing we protected his children will earn us his trust back so please don’t destroy all that for a crush”

“It’s not a crush sis Lu, I really do still love him. The guy was my first in everything and I can still feel his touch even today” the pained truth in her eyes tells that she indeed is longing for Vula’s affection once again. Luthando sighs heavily contemplating on whether to help her or not but because she loves this girl she is definitely helping her

“Perhaps there is a way we can go about it, the royal cultural way” Sihle instantly shoot her ears with eager “Back in the olden days, Princes and Kings weren’t the only ones with the power to ask for a hand in marriage, Princesses and Queens did that too and when it was the females that asks for hands, the prince and kings hand no power to decline the request as it was said to be a blessing for a royal female to be the one choosing their royal

male partners”

“Okay meaning I would have to propose marriage to Vuvu” she asks with so much enthusiasm

“No, the council. Inform your elder being bab Lungisa that you want Vula to marry you, he will have to come with the proposal to the council and then they will inform my uncle who will have no power to deny because the council already knows. The council will inform Vula too but” she halts thinking “My mother being the proposed prince’s mother is the one that has the right to dispute the marriage, and Gumede if I remember correctly. If my mother can approve the marriage then your good to go or if Gumede can attest that the ancestors approval as long as either between the two can vouch for you then you can be Vula’s second wife” she happily throws herself in Luthando’s embrace

“Sis Lu you’re the best”

“Not so fast, how do we get Maa or Gumede to

vouch for you before the council?” they both get lost in thinking for a moment

“Maybe we can find something to blackmail either of them” Sihle suggests

“But what exactly?”

“I don’t know, maybe you know your mothers darkest secret” Luthando laughs

“That woman is an open book but you know what, maybe we can plant the idea in my husband’s head he might help because he wants Vula’s seed but you know that you will have to give him the first foetus from you and Vula” she nods hesitantly

“I really wanted to do things differently this time but if it’s the only option we have then I will do it” they both nod on it in agreement “Thank you sis Lu”

“Anything for you baby but please if this backfires don’t take me down with you” she pleads

“It won’t” she assures

“Go tell a maid to get us some champagne to celebrate your upcoming wedding” they both laugh

happily as Sihle leaves the room.

Things are looking up for her, she might have her happily ever after at last. She hears lowered giggling as she approach a corner down the stairs, she gentles her steps and slowly eaves drop hiding by the corner

“Stop being stubborn, you know you enjoy me”
that’s uncle Zwe’s voice

“Zwe please leave, we can’t keep doing this” that’s
Ndlovukazi’s voice giggling

“You’re my first wife and you know it, I’m sleeping
with you tonight” he tells

“MaNkosi...” He cuts her

“Leave them to me, I’m a King no wife of mine
questions me well except you” now Sihle gently
looks and Ndlovukazi is in Uncle Zwe’s arms, his
holding her full waist close to him “I will see you
tonight wife, wear that petticoat I like” he pecks her
lips and leave her blushing by the door as she

fastens her dressing gown belt.

Well well what do we have here, looks like Christmas came earlier than expected. They won't be needing Khoza and his sick ways after all. Ndlovukazi will vouch for her. She thinks to herself as she happily turn back to inform her partner in crime

GOOD AFTERNOON ATIMINI'S PERSONS

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

You know the drill

[09/27, 07:33] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 57

BEAUTIFUL IN MY EYES

VULAMASANGO

It's been a week of total bliss, the Motaungs are preparing to go back home for the preparation of Ntate Morena's inauguration and Ntate Tau finally gave him his blessings to wed his daughter the only thing that slaps hard is that he is going to have to depart with his queen for a month or two for her maternity leave. He wanted her to stay with him and tried to convince his uncles to say their child cannot grow out of their care but he was all alone in that. Ndlovukazi adamantly insisted that Tumi leaves with his family because somehow she fears for the little Mkhonto here but she also wanted Tumi away from Vula because she once walked in her room to find Vula trying to bed her. Vula is frustrated as hell, he just wants to hit. This child came unexpected, he had thought he would bang her every day in her eight month just to quench his coming thirst but his children popped before he could do that.

He walks in on her coming from the bath, she is insecure as f*ck with her body lately and he doesn't like the fact that she hides her body from him in all

ways possible. She takes her fluffy gown from the bed and tries to quickly walk to her dressing room but he flies to the door and block her

“What are you doing?” she asks tightly holding her towel, he fights his mouth from replying instead his hands find their way to the towel knot but he receives a hard spank “O etsang” (What are you doing) now her face is slowly turning red and he knows it’s red time indeed

“I want to see what’s mine, you have been hiding it for far too long” he earns himself a million blink and ‘mxm’. He roughly pulls the towel while she least expected it and drop it to the floor, she gasps in disbelief

“Vula....” he doesn’t wait for her, he lift her to the bed “Sango we ca...” his face find hers and he envelops her in a wet kiss slowly placing her on top of the bed “Bunny we can’t I haven’t healed” she says in between the kiss. He stops and swallow his wet feelings

“How long does it take kanti, mommy I’m horny as

f*ck” he asks really frustrated but she laughs pulling his weight closer to her body, which only infuriates Vula’s member

“Let me dress first then will talk about it” she says pulling a fleece next to Mkhonto and covering the both of them, then she slides beneath Vula trying in every way to hide her body. He is mesmerized by all this act but he wants to see what exactly she is doing. When she finally covered her body she stands walking to the dressing room but

“Buthumelo” she halts on her steps and look back to him softly, he only calls her by her name when he is really pissed “What the f*ck are you doing?” she cowers in fear of the expression on his face “Come back here” he sits up straight from the edge of the bed and opens his legs wide for her to stand in between “Drop the blanket” he orders looking up at her but she holds the fleece tight “NOW” he shouts and she immediately let the fleece drop the floor “Sango I told you we can’t.....” he interjects pissed

“I don’t want to f*ck woman, I want to see what exactly you’re hiding” he says with his hand running through her once was flat stomach and she feels like hiding from the wrinkled orange her skin has turned out to be

“As you can see nothing” she says and tries to leave but he pulls her back

“Talk to me my heaven, what is wrong?” his expression a bit gentle now and she feels her sparkle in eyes forming

“I hate my body Sango” with a blink tears drop to the floor. He pulls her and position her bare body on his lap

“Talk mommy” he encourages now pecking her now bit perky boobs

“I hate this body I look like a wrinkled robot peppers” he didn’t mean to laugh but he laughs a bit, who compares their body to wrinkled green pepper

“What else?” she frowns at him and sighs

“I look like dried peaches, in fact they are much

better because they are firm unlike me, everything is so loose” she says with so much annoyance

“Keep it coming” she throws him a look and they both fall in to a staring battle

“Sango I’m being serious here” she loses the battle sighing

“And I want to hear what my wife’s body has been reduced to, tried peaches, robot peppers, what else keep it coming” mxm this moron, she thinks to herself. He puts her back on the bed and stand before her slowly undressing

“What are you doing?” she asks with a frown but he ignores her and drops all his clothes on the floor

“Whose body is this?” he asks pointing at her as he intertwines his forehead with hers slowly pushing her to lie on the bed

“Yours” her voice comes out husky

“Good, now why would you call my body wrinkled?” she tries to look away but halts her movement with his arm around her neck “Have you ever heard me

complain about this body?" she shakes her head not failing to maintain eye contact "look at me" he orders and she does weakly "This" his hand is settled on her stomach "carried my children, and this" he moves to her perky breast "feeds my son, while this one" his hand is now cupping her sex "birthed my children, so woman I don't care how you see this body but in my eyes, you're perfect in every way, you're my rarest pearl on earth so please, no matter what droughts we face please know you will always be beautiful in my eyes" the smile on her face is priceless, she gently locks her lips with his and sweeps all her affectionate desire with his

"Thank you" she says in between the kiss he just peck her

"Don't move" he says with his contagious smile stepping off her. He connects his phone to speakers and plays 'Beautiful in my eyes by Joshua Kadison' "Please dance with me" he gives her his hand and she giggles taking it

"We are naked" she states the obvious but he just swiftly tuck her on top of his feet because he knows

she cannot dance even to save her life. He pecks her forehead once more and softly sing for her as he sways her around the room

“You’re my peace of mind

In this crazy world

You’re everything I’ve tried to find

Your love is a pearl

You’re my Mona Lisa

You’re my rainbow skies

And my only prayer is that you realize.....

You’ll always be beautiful in my eyes”

“Don’t ever doubt your worth to me” he drops another forehead kiss wiping her now wet cheeks

SIHLE

She is mad, every plan she had is going sideways. First her uncle refused to have any part in her

marriage proposal. He had seen Tumi and Vula together and he saw that what they have is what other people rarely find in this crazy world. He is disappointed that Sihle as beautiful as she is she would want to settle to be second best and he thinks he made her see reason in her crazy idea but Luthando suggested another option, if her uncle cannot help her maybe Ngema might help. He is the eldest stubborn council member and most of the members are always on his side because they fear him.

They both approached him and he was up for the idea 'no future king can wed a single wife' that was his pleased response to the news and slowly started to plant the notion in other members. Now what is left is for her to make sure that Ndlovukazi vouches for her. Today she is at her home not in the palace, she knocks once and finds herself in. she knows her way around this house, although the decorations changed a bit but it's still the same, Vula used to sneak her in and out. She is welcomed

by brood of kids watching tv, she remembers
Ndlovukazi mothers all her grandchildren

“Hello” she says to the bunch staring at her like she
is evil

“Hi, hello, yebo” they all say in unison. She spot
Khwezi amongst the children and her nephew and
niece who treat her just like a nobody because they
don’t know her

“I’m looking for gogo, where is she?” she asks with
a smile

“She is sleeping she said not to be woken” the
eldest one being her nephew Nhlanhla replies

“Please wake her, its urgent” they boy just nod and
screams for Noma. He tells Noma that someone is
here to see gogo and Noma obliges going to wake
gogo.

“You can sit here” little Khwezi pats the couch
standing up and she smiles taking a seat “Bhuti
Nhla can you please accompany me, I miss

Twebankie” she says to Nhla already on her feet

“Khwezi you just came from Twebankie” he complains

“Pretty please” she begs and they all erupt in laughter

“Fine let’s go but it’s for the last time today” they both exit the room just as Ndlovukazi walks in the lounge. She frowns at the woman with her grandkids and immediately she sees that two are missing

“Where is Nhla and Khwezi” she asks ready to explode

“They went to see Twebankie” one of them responds and she sighs turning her attention to Sihle

“Sihle” she acknowledges her with a closed expression

“Hi Maa, how are you?” she sweetens herself, this is going to be her mother in law after all

“Yebo sisi, how can I help you?” what’s with the

coldness old woman?

“Can I speak to you in private” she looks at the kids and receive a murderous look from one of the older boys. Ndlovukazi points her to the dining area and she follows

“Gogo you’re okay?” the dangerous looking one asks standing by the dining door as they take sits. What the hell is wrong with this kids?

“Yes detective, I will call you if I need you” Ndlovukazi replies with a laugh and the boy immediately leaves

“They are so protective” she remarks

“Yes they are but I’m sure you didn’t come here to talk about my grandchildren, what do you want” mxm! Feisty as much well I better get straight to the point and kill that feistines s

“I want Vuvu to take me as a second wife” she tells it like it is and receive a frown from Ndlovukazi

“Come again” she says still bewildered

“You heard me and you’re going to help me do it”
she chuckles

“Is there something wrong in your head” Ndlovukazi
asks still stunned

“Nothing is wrong with me, I want Vuvu and you’re
going to help me get him, simple as that” now she
laughs as if she said anything funny

“And why would I do that? You must have really
died didn’t you” she stares at her deeply “listen girly
go resurrect that dead brain of yours too because
ubuchopho bakho bufile ngempela, get out of my
house” she says already on her feet (Your brain is
really dead)

“I know about you and the king” she informs
maintaining a cold stare but Ndlovukazi laughs

“And what do you know?” this old hag is trying to
play smart

“That you’re sleeping with him” she laughs hard

“So?” she asks not even shaken

“So you’re going to vouch for me to the council, I

already asked for Vuvu's hand to them"

"YOU WHAT?" she screams and all the broods run to the dining "go back babies, gogo is got a trash to whoop" they all go back to the lounge "You approached the council in request for Vula's hand?" she asks trying to understand

"Yes and I'm going to have him"

"It's either your brain is dead or your truly stupid but I will give you a one out of ten for thinking with a dead brain. Listen and listen carefully, go scream on top of the mountain that I'm sleeping with Zwe I don't care but no son of mine that I birthed with my sane alive brain would marry a trash like you. Now get the hell out of my house before I unleash my dog on you" she is still sited surprised that this woman is not shaken "I see I'm not making myself clear, sit here I will be back" she smiles disappearing to the kitchen and she relaxes a bit. Maybe she is trying to take in the news, she will come back with a more....the hell! Ndlovukazi comes carrying a kettle of boiling water already throwing some in her direction, within a second she

Caster Semenya herself out of the door

“DON’T EVER PUT YOUR FILTHY DEAD MIND IN MY HOUSE” she screams by the door fuming with anger. Jesus this old hag wants to burn me.

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS TO UNLOCK THE NEXT INSERT

ATIMINI STILL LOVES YOU ALL

[09/27, 07:33] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 58

MKHONTO’S GIFT

BOITUMELO

She lies on top of the bed next to her sleeping son, this is her daily routine all she has to do is look after

her boy and she is not complaining but she can't wait to escape Ndlovukazi and MaNkosi's soft porridge. They always force her to eat that thing three times a day and she hates it with passion because now she feels like she just ballooned, her sexy size 32 body went down the drain when she gave birth and this porridge is making things worse. Tomorrow they are going home and she is excited to see Letlotlo with her crazy mother who is more than excited of getting married. Ntate Morena received a letter from Sizwe a week back and it was decided that Dinny and Sizwe's negotiations will take place this coming week while as her's and Vula was postponed after the inauguration

Mkhonto has grown so fast he scares her, little man was eating through a syringe but after his naming ceremony Ndlovukazi ordered her to give him her breast and he sucked her like his father. Peter usually drive here just for their check up and he confirmed that Mkhonto is the fastest growing premature he ever seen. She is thankful for

whatever her grandfather and Gumede did to the little man the night they spent with him because after that her son was as strong as they come

She decide to take a bath while the little man sleeps because this child wants nobody but her, even Vula himself struggle with him. The only people that calms him other than her is Tj and Khwezi, the rest he cries his small lungs out like Mariah Carey and Ariana Grande when they do that melody of theirs at the end of a song. She comes back to Vula holding Mkhonto and for some reason he seems to be having a conversation with him

“Please don’t corrupt my baby” she pecks his lips

“We are having a man to man conversation, this fellow tends to think you’re his wife I needed to clarify that” she laughs

“You’re crazy, let me bath him” she says trying to take him but Vula refuses

“I’ll do it” she throws him a look

“You?” his never offered even to change his diaper so she is a bit surprised “Do you even know how to bath a baby Sango” he laughs

“Yes, I learned a lot from Khwezi, with her there was no mother it was just me and my baby girl so I had to learn for when Maa was busy” oh now it makes sense

“Please don’t drown my baby, I will go prepare his water” he quickly puts Mkhonto back on the bed and hold her hand

“Can we please talk before we bath him” he sits her back down and fetches the ottoman to weigh it down before her. This sitting position never brings pleasant news for her, she is a bit distressed about whatever he wants to talk about. He takes both her hands and sighs deeply

“My heaven first I want to apologize for not telling you this in time, I was worried of how you would take the news because you were in a bad space” he sighs “I lied about Khoza being behind the breaking

in at your house” she frowns “Truth is that he was also planning to kidnap you but the people that broke in your house beat him to it, they just wanted Khwezi”

“Who was it then?” she asks still stunned, he swallows

“Zonke and her husband” she pops her eyes in shock “Khwezi’s mother?” he nods “Oh my God that wh*re” he laughs

“Language my heaven” he reprimands waiting for her to explode but she doesn’t, she is just shocked

“I’m going to press charges”

“No need for that, she is dealt with” she frowns

“What do you mean” he clears his throat to prepare his lies

“They found out I was looking for them and they decided to run, they skipped the country”

“Nxa! She better, if I ever run into her, she will know why my hometown is called tycoon land” he laughs hard

“That’s all?” he asks and she looks at him confused
“I mean I thought you would...never mind” he stops
himself before he fires his own ass

“You thought what?”

“That you would be mad I didn’t tell you earlier” he
lies, he thought she would reject Khwezi

“It’s fine I understand I wasn’t in a good space”

“I love you” he really does love her, he is even
ashamed that he thought that

“And I hate you” he laughs letting her go prepare
Mkhonto’s water and Khwezi walks in

“Twebankie” Khwezi say to Mkhonto and the little
man smiles, this boy had furrowed lines on his
forehead when he was holding him

“What is twebankie manje Khwezi” Vula asks

“Uncle Tj said he is small but clever like alex rats, he
said he is our little twebankie” vula laughs

“My son is named after a rat”

“Not just a rat, a smart one baba....”

“I told you to stop calling him that Khwezi” Tumi reprimands walking back in the room, she hates her brother’s names because they stick. He named her sunflower and even today some people still thinks her real name is sunflower. MaNkosi walks in the room with another soft porridge bowl and Vula laughs

“Ini wena?” (What is it?) She asks Vula

“Nothing Maa im just happy to see you” he lies and receives a ‘mxm’ from her

“Makoti here is your porridge” she places the tray on the table “Oh Zwelithini said to inform you that the council wants to have a word with you tomorrow before you leave” tumi frowns at the news

“Why Maa” she asks

“I don’t know, but maybe it’s just one of their boring meetings to inform you of what is expected of you as the future queen” she nods hesitantly “Don’t worry, it’s nothing major Ndlovukazi and I will walk

you through everything”

NDLOVUKAZI

She has never felt so disrespected ever in her life especially by one of Vula’s floozies that he used to sneak in her house and bed them on her expensive sheets. This girl doesn’t know who she is dealing with, she should ask Zonke about people who blackmail her. That one felt her wrath and it wasn’t so nice for her after she dealt with her bitchy attitude. She wears that black petticoat that Zwe loves so much with the matching full bra. She is sleeping at the palace today, she wants them to discuss this mouse in their territory.

She knows her way around the palace, she used to be the queen so going straight to her designated room at this hour won’t be a hustle and no one in their right state of mind would question her coming this late so she gracefully walks her way to her room with the hope to find Zwe already in there

because she long texted him after almost burning that little witch telling him they have a pest in their business. She opens the door and indeed the bull is wrapped with a gown on top of the bed watching tv.

“I thought you stood me up” he says already switching off the tv as Ndlovukazi locks the door

“Never, I wanted us to discuss the problem” she climbs the bed and settle on the headboard next to him but he climbs her and pull her lower body down to make her fall flat on the bed “Zwe we have the whole nigh....” she doesn’t finish he is already unfastened her gown exposing her now creased up petticoat due to the way she was laid down

“You know we always talk after my victory” he is ogling her thighs running his hands all over her cellulites, the brightness of her thighs drives him crazy. He stops caressing her thighs and settles his attention on the two mountains of the Dlomo kingdom, he unhooks her bra from the back and the two mountains nicely fall to the side of her arms. He

gently take them in his firm strong hands caressing them as he looks straight in her eyes and little excitement leaves her mouth

“Zweeee” he knows what that does to her, her mountains are her pleasure spot. He lets go and throws his gown across the room, his member is already up and ready to dig the kingdom. He shifts down slowly hooking her petticoat down and he is pleased to see that she listens, nothing is worn underneath the petticoat and that’s how he likes his kingdom served

“I see my kingdom is ready for me” he gently run his thumb on top of her sex staring, he is a looker he likes looking at his length thrusting in and out of her because she finds her inner labia minora that are nicely out there exposed fascinating as they hold on like a grim death on his king “Vula Ndlovu yami” (Open my elephant) he asks nicely playing with her exposed labia minora and Ndlovukazi widely opens for him and he settles between her legs still staring at her sex as he experience her labia minora with a

touch of his hand. Ndlovukazi is long ready for him, his touch does things to him “Vuma Ndlovu yami” (Agree my elephant” he remarks still exploring her sex staring and she knows what he wants, he always begs her and she never gives in “Vuma mama ngiyacela” (Agree mommy I’m begging you) his focus is still on her sex, he enjoys how her body responds to his touch

Okay seems like his alone in all this because Ndlovukazi is lost in her pleasure escape and he knows exactly how to earn her wrath back to him. He strokes his king twice smearing all the precum on his length then he slowly ease in to her sex still staring as her minora clamp his slippery king

“Oh Zwee” she moans and he is pleased, now she can talk

“Vuma Ndlovu yami” he begs once again slowly pulling out and gently ramming in to her once again

“Baba Nooo” she says in pleasure and he laughs thinking how this woman disrespect her in every chance she gets but not when he digs his kingdom

through her. He is two years older than her but because she married his older brother she tends to demand respect from all of them, including him but not when he is in her, in here he is the oldest one and he makes sure she knows

“MaDinagwe ngiyacela maaaa” (MaDinagwe please maaa) he meant to say ‘mama’ but Ndlovukazi just gripped him with her labia minora and he lost it. They both grip him nicely in and he loses all his begging pleas, he thrusts faster still staring as her cum wrap around his length

“Zwe ngibambe” (hold me) he knows she is near when she cries to be held and he holds her exactly where she likes, he holds her full waist down as he rams in her and she explodes “Yoooh Baba” she buries her head in the fluffy pillow taking in all the pleasure

“Grip me again Ndlovu yami” he begs and she does and within a minute he dies screaming too “Yebooo Ndlo....., haaaa mama” he buries his head on her shoulder both shimmering their pleasure out, after he regains his consciousness he searches for the

petticoat and wipe both of them on the exposed lower bodies still not pulling out, they always talk with it still intact in her sex and he likes it that way. He gently lies on the side settling his thighs between hers as he positions hers to astride him in a spooning position facing each other. Now it's his turn to kiss her, he was so thirsty for not tasting her for a day that he forgot devouring her lips. He takes her lips in his and gets lost once again as he feels the king warming up once again in her sex but she stops

“Zwe we need to talk” Okay, you don't say sh*t like that when a man in nicely in you, ‘we need to talk’ is never nice for any man. He swallows all his horny thoughts and give her all his attention

“What is it Ndlovu yami”

“Sihle came to see me today” he nods “She wants Vula to take her as a second wife” Zwe laughs

“That's madness Vula is whipped by MaMotaung I see him taking her only like my brother” his hand

settles on her full waist and he pushes his king up a bit and she cries

“Aaaaah Zwe” he laughs staring at her “Stop please this is serious” he gives her a bored look because he doesn’t understand why they need to discuss Vula’s love life but he lets her continue anyway “She saw us and now she is blackmailing me, she wants me to vouch her to the council” he pops his eyes, this is quite serious

“She approached the council?” she nods “Oh! No wonder Ngema said they want to see me, you and MaMotaung tomorrow before she leaves. They want to propose the idea” she nods once again and he laughs “wait until Vula find out” they both laugh

“What are we going to do with her?” Ndlovukazi asks

“Don’t worry I will solve all this out, I know exactly what to say to change the council’s mind and as for Sihle I’m happy someone found out about us, it long overdue don’t you think” Ndlovukazi frowns “A.a Ndlovu yami I have been begging you to let me

make things right with you, MaNkosi already knows she is the eldest and if she is fine with us, I don't see why you keep delaying. She is just waiting for me to give her the go ahead and she will inform her sister wives and prepare for our union" she is pissed now, how dare he

"Zwelithini I'm not marrying you" she tells and he moves his member in her and pleasure takes her once again "Zweeee" he laughs

"Your mine Ndlovu yami" he says climbing her once again "And after Vula's wedding we are making it official, OKAY" he asks starting to thrust in and out of her again and she nods "I can't hear you mama" his lost once again watching his length clamped

"Yebo yeboooo ngiyavuma" she says lost in pleasure and he grins

"Good Ndlovuyami"

~ Mkhonto senior sits on his throne holding Mkhonto junior (Vula's son), he keeps kissing and reciting his clan names to him. He puts Mkhonto

junior on the throne and reaches inside a clay pot next to the throne, he takes out another small baby boy that looks exactly like Mkhonto junior “This one will be your protector our king, gogo and Mkhulu fetched him for you” he says to Mkhonto Junior on the throne and he places the baby on the reed mat next to Ndlovukazi and Zwelithini who are both seated mute on the mat. He waves all of them goodbye as he laughs bright light engulfing him away~

The family gathered in the morning for their farewell breakfast to their in laws, Ndlovukazi and Uncle Zwe keep sharing strange vibes because both of them are spooked. They had the same dream last night and it creeps the hell out of them, they want this breakfast over so they can both consult Gumede but one of the royal herd boys walks in with the guard

“My king” he says bowed and Zwe nods for him to speak “My king I’m here to inform you that one of the bulls has fallen” the table erupt in ululation and

celebration immediately, Ndlovukazi and Zwe are the only ones shocked and the sweat shooting on Ndlovukazi's face would make someone think she ate breakfast in Mubai. Gumede walks in smiling "King Mkhonto's gift has arrived" he says looking at Zwe and Ndlovukazi.

GOOD AFTERNOON MY PERSONS

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

I apologize for not posting during the weekend. my weekend was hectic but I will post again tomorrow to right my wrongs. THANK YOU FOR THE COMMENTS. THANK YOU THANK YOU

REMEMBER A MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS FOR THE NEXT INSERT

[09/27, 07:34] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 59

COUNCIL MEETING

BOITUMELO

After the events of today morning her family left and she was left behind, it was decided that Vula will drive her tomorrow morning after the tradition of being smeared with a bile from the gall bladder of the cow that died. She also has a meeting with the council today and because of the good news roaming in the Dlomo estate the meeting was postponed to later on today, she holds her twebankie in her arms sitting outside the balcony of her room when she hears the door from the bedroom opening and she turns to see Ndlovukazi walking in like she is carrying an alien planet on her shoulders.

She settles next to her without saying anything and this is the first, this woman always has something to say

“Maa are you okay?” She asks to break the heavy

ice but she heaves a sigh

“Have you and Vula started bedding each other?”
She almost drop her son due to shock, what in the world is this old woman thinking. ‘Bedding each other’ can she not be this primitive, of course we haven’t yet, she thinks to herself. She eventually laughs to ease the awkwardness of her question but Ndlovukazi maintains a serious expression.

“No Maa, you said I should make him wait at least six months” she earns a frown from Ndlovukazi

“Six months?” she questions confused “that’s madness and that is my son, at least three weeks”
tumi gasps in shock

“Maaa” she exclaim

“Yes MaDlomo, don’t tell me you have been starving my son” boitumelo looks the other way “MaDlomo I wanted him away from you for the first three weeks only, Mkhonto is turning a month tomorrow, does that mean my son have been starving” she just throws her eyes up to answer her, this woman is crazy she is not opening her legs to Vula not

anytime soon

“I will fix it” that’s all she can afford to say to kill the conversation, Ndlovukazi nods sighing heavily once again

“MaDlomo do you think someone my age could fall pregnant?” she asks serious but receive a dead laughter from tumi. She is in stitches this is quite a joke, she can’t picture someone Ndlovukazi’s age pregnant

“Twebankie ya mama, gogo o reng?” (Mommy’s twebankie, what is gogo saying) she asks the little twebankie in her arms who joined her laughter when he saw the smile on his mother’s face, he usually does that, when his mom laughs he also smiles “How old are you Maa” she asks still laughing, the expression on her face is so cold you would think she is the one pregnant, wait a minute, she thinks, a bull died in the morning and from the confusion on all the wives no one is sure who is pregnant “MAAA” she just connected the dots and

she is shocked

“Can I fall pregnant in my age” she asks with a trembling voice, this woman is one of the strongest women she knows but this is making her so weak it’s funny

“Maa did you....hmm you know” she wants to ask if she had sex but this is her mother in law, she can’t be that raw to her. Ndlovukazi rapidly nods to her question and she shivers from the revelation “With who” the words just escape her mouth, she meant to ask herself in her heard

“Zwelithini” she stares at her, her mouth agape in shock “I know MaDlomo don’t look at me like that I long past menopause I didn’t think I would fall pregnant or else I would have been careful. And this never happened before, we have been bedding each other for years” the shock on her face is out of this world. Old people have sex? She tries to contain her shock but she fails

“Maybe it’s not you Maa” she consoles still stunned

“No it’s me MaDlomo, my husband gave the child to

both Zwe and I in the dream it can't be a coincidence that we both had the same dream, I was hoping it's you thinking he was giving the child to us for you" wonders of this world, how old is this woman again? She wonders in her head. And uncle Zwe's Handy Andy is still strong enough to make babies? She thinks and laughs at her thoughts, she hopes not to hear her father telling her that mistress Lebone is expecting

"Don't worry yourself about raising the child Maa Sango and I will do it for you, wena just worry about pushing" Ndlovukazi gasp and tumi laughs hard. She cannot imagen herself going through that pain again especially now in her age "Maa stop worrying you will be fine" she tries to console still laughing "Twebankie, malume is going to say Bhuti to you" she dies again in laughter, she truly cannot imagen Ndlovukazi pregnant "here, practice gogo" she hands the smiling twebankie to his gogo attending a knock in the bedroom.

A royal help inform her that the king is waiting for

them to attend the council meeting and they quickly prepare themselves leaving Mkhonto with MaSibisi and MaNhlapho. A royal speaker recites the king's name when he enters the board room full of men who immediately stand on their feet to acknowledge the royal presence in them, only tumi and ndlovukazi are females in this room. They all take stands on their feet until the three royal has settled on their chairs. The oldest council member being Ngema takes the stand

“Mkhabela, Dinangwe” he bows for approval and Zwe nods “My king as the eldest member, the council choose me to speak for them today” king zwe nods once again “Thank you my king for the time and opportunity. My king firstly as a council we would like to personally thank MaNdlunkulu wethu for baring us our future king” Ndlovukazi nudges tumi with an elbow showing her to bow to the news and she does “Siyabonga MaNdlunkulu” (Thank you) tumi bow again nodding “Kodwa MaNdlunkulu as elders we are concerned” (but) she frowns listening “As you know we were cursed with the seed of a girl

child for so long that this estate lack male seed, so as the council we would like for your permission to choose a princess for nkosana Vulamasango to help you bare more male children” (prince)

“What are you saying” she asks with a frown facing Ngema straight in his eyes and he swallows a bit, he had initially thought she was a walk over but he just realised not

“As the council MaNdlunkulu we would like to choose you a sister wife to...” she doesn’t wait for him to finish

“NO” she confidently say and the king laughs

“But MaNdlunkulu we....” she interjects pissed

“I said No and that’s it”

“Well we don’t need your permission that much, we just thought letting you know would be wiser but seems not. The only person who can decline our request is Ndlovukazi” one of the youngest council member reply with annoyance, he looks at Ndlovukazi “What do you say my queen, I know you understand our culture better than our soon to be

queen there”

“I also say no sandile and just for that tone and disrespecting the king’s mother I ask permission to my king to strip you of the council honour” gasp
roam around the table “My king?” she asks

“Granted, leave this table and make sure you also leave your badge of honour I will find someone worthy of carrying it who knows and understand the importance of speaking to a royal blood” King Zwe orders looking straight at the young man and some man at the table are starting to think twice about following Ngema

“My King I...” he tries to apologize but Zwe calls for guards

“Guards” they both stand bowed next to the king
“Show Sandile out” he orders and indeed the young man walks out with the guards behind him

“Continue Ngema” he swallows first for encouragement, he didn’t think things would turn this way, he plans to be more respectful going

forward

“MaNdlunkulu, Ndlovukazi please reconsider this is for the good of the family and the girl is already here, please see her first before you decline our quest” Ngema begs already pointing one of the guards to show the girl in and in walks Sihle humbly looking down with Luthando by her side. Tumi’s fury instantly spikes at the sight of the two witches, this two doesn’t give up at all. They both sit down on the reed mat bowing.

“As you can see MaNdlunkulu, we choose a nice humble girl she won’t be trouble at all” she remains her burning peace because she is afraid of what might come out of her mouth

“Ngema take a sit, I heard you” Zwe orders and he does “From my knowledge second wives are for extra luck and prosperity in the kingdom” they all nod in agreement “How does someone who shares a child with her own brother bring luck to our kingdom?” Sihle instantly loses all the humbleness, gasps are heard around the table “Your dear princess didn’t tell you?” he asks just for control “Oh

well, let me educate you my elders, this so called princess you choose has a child with her own brother so please tell me what luck would she bring in here except for the dark cloud always hovering around her” Ngema is the first one on his feet

“Get out” he shows them the door but Sihle stands exasperated, she can’t believe Ndlovukazi is not saying anything not when she knows some damaging info about her

“I would like to think that in this family it is also taboo for him to sleep with her” she points from the king to Ndlovukazi but unfortunately tumi is on the left side and it looked like she pointed her, or she pointed her on purpose boitumelo is just as stunned as everyone

“MaNdlunkulu” Ngema exclaim shocked and Sihle nods hesitantly. Zwelithini is appalled, this girl is really up to no good “That is despicable MaNdlunkulu and the punish.....” Zwe cuts him

“I am not sleeping with my son’s wife” he clarifies

but their eyes and shock say they are going to need more convincing

“If I may speak my king?” Ndlovukazi asks and Zwe nods “My elders this is absurd, MaNdlunkulu is not sleeping with the king I’m the one bedding the king” more gasp and claps are audible around the table “Don’t be so surprised my elders, when my husband passed on you all wanted my king to step in for him”

“But you refused and insulted us” one member argues

“Well I changed my mind” Ndlovukazi argues back

“What does that mean?” Ngema asks

“That I’m stepping in for my brother as it was requested and continuing the tradition” King Zwe replies “Is that going to be a problem?” he asks

“No my king not at all, it’s tradition we all understand but we are just shocked of how you went about things” Ngema responds “but if I may ask my king” Zwe nods “If you and Ndlovukazi are warming each other does that mean the accusation

about you and MaNdlunkulu is false”

“Ngema I am not sleeping with my daughter in law”
King Zwe adamantly say

“Why would MaKhoza lie about such thing” he looks at Sihle “Do you know the penalty of lying to the council and more especially about our king” he asks the bit shaken Sihle

“I..I meant...I’m sure of what I saw” she says when her eyes lands on boitumelo, she hates her with everything in her, this woman is living her life, it could have been her next to Vula but here she is fighting councils just to earn her rightful place next to the man she loves just because of this girl

“Well, because we have no proof of what you are saying, my king we would like a minute alone as the council to make a decision” Zwe nods bored as he, Ndlovukazi and tumi stands with the speaker praising them. Luthando and Sihle both exits the room in hurry before them.

“Makoti relax they won’t do anything without thorough investigations” he assures the troubled

boitumelo as soon as they leave the room, Boitumelo nods hesitantly and asks to be excused. She doesn't want to go back in that room again and the king understands, he and Ndlovukazi will stand in for her and inform her of the decision taken

She left the hall heavy, everything feels so heavy she just wants to hold her son and sleep the heaviness away maybe she will wake up much better tomorrow. Just as she walks down the passage to the exit she is meet by the two witches. Sihle smiles pleased at the expression on her face, this is what she wanted, her down

"I am marrying that man, whether you like it or not" Sihle tells the exhausted boitumelo

"Good for you" she replies continuing on her steps but sihle stops her

"Oh, wait a minute I just remembered I have something that might make you start creating a space for me in our home with Vuvu" Boitumelo looks at her bored as she presses with her phone

sending a text and Boitumelo's cell beeps of a text notification "Look at what our man gave me" she just looks at her one last time

"Sihle please tell me where is your son?" boitumelo asks sihle whose eyes just sparkled with tears

"Boitumelo don't dare...."Luthando tries to defend but tumi raises her hand at her

"Wena you keep disappointing everyone who love and care about you, standing with her tarnishing your own mother's name, that's low even for you and I'm so fed up with your behaviour so much that I'm thinking of playing your brother that voice notes" Luthando instantly shoot rivers of sweat

"What voice note?" Sihle asks the troubled Luthando

"None of your business wena slutty mom who is so busy chasing man that don't want you instead of finding your son, you're a disgrace to womanhood. You have the guts to fight for a di*k but not your son, nx nx nx" she leaves them shocked

"He also bought me a car" she screams when

boitumelo disappear but she doesn't turn back to give her the satisfaction. When she is sure she is a bit far walking outside to the main house she checks the text that witch sent her and her mouth opens agape in shock

“FU*K YOU VULAMASANGO” she curses and the two guards who were following her look at each other in shock. She turns on her steps to the backyard golf field where she knows Vula is playing with Mtho, this ass hole is going to know her exactly who she is today. Indeed the bastard is playing, Mtho see her first and from just her flying walk he sees that danger is coming their way. Bab Lungisa and uncle Kubeka are also seated watching the two battle

“It must be nice neah nyulamanyago” she says taking the golf club in her hand swinging it, Vula frowns and now? “You play golf wena when I'm being accused of sleeping with your father” Mtho and Vula both look at Uncle Kay stunned

“Hai, don't look at me like that I'm still a virgin” uncle kay say in surrender raising his hands

“And I have your bitch sending me proof of 500 000 payments from you, and you buy her a damn car vulamasango” Vula is stunned to all this, what is she talking about. Mtho quickly steps away when she moves closer to them “KE BUA LE WENA” (I’m talking to you) she shouts

“Sthandwa sami i...” he doesn’t finish, she swings the club hardly hitting him with the golf bat between his legs and he goes down crying in pain

“Aaaaaaaa” he groans holding his testicles as he kisses the green grass

“FUCK YOU VULAMASANGO” she hits him once again with the stick at the back and throw it on top of his pained body on the ground and turns to leave

“Bafo what did you do?” Mtho runs to the groaning Vulamasango on the floor “Let me see, did she mash your potatoes” he asks the pained Vula who can’t even utter a word at the moment due to pain. Kubeka and Lungisa are just stunned, no one thought boitumelo would do such “Your di*k is going to need a wheelchair, it’s totally paralysed bafo, let me see” he tries to make him turn but Vula

is lying flat taking in the pain

GOOD AFTERNOON MY PEEPS

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE
FRIENDS

MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS FOR THE NEXT
INSERT

[09/27, 07:34] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 60

KHOZA'S END

'Don't worry about anything, but in all your prayers
ask God what you need, always asking him with a
thankful heart. Philippians 4:6' Sponsored by
anonymous

VULAMASANGO

Women are the most noble, humble kind beings on earth but when pushed too far, a woman will show you colours you never seen. A woman enraged is like a beast breaking from the chains of bondage. Robert Kelly once sang 'When a woman loves, she loves for real' and he also sang 'When a woman is fed up, there is nothing you can do about it', that man had his faults but most man can learn a thing or two from his music if they listen attentively.

He slowly graces the stairs careful not to touch his mashed potatoes, Mthokozisi, uncle Kay, uncle Zwe and bab Lungisa had a field day with him, they recommended mayonnaise to ease his anguished mashed potatoes. They laughed his whooped member so much it hurts more, he still in disbelief that his sweet angel from heaven mashed his potatoes. Not once in his life he ever thought the whole Boitumelo would even hit a fly, she is too sweet for what happened today and whatever it is that drawn her range that far must have been really bad.

His uncle told him about Sihle's request to the council and they laughed more about it, Boitumelo cannot leave yet because she and Zwe are both under investigations by the council because of the accusations, his not worried about that because he knows it's pure lies and they will find nothing, his worried about her range his never seen her like that. He firstly walks to his room to change the pants, he needs something loose, something that will free his member from the excruciating pain. He knocks gently and braces himself opening the door to her room to seek clarity of what he did

She is sited on the bed watching tv with the little man next to her and the expression on her face is not welcoming at all. He goes and sits the other side stealing glances at her, he doesn't want to infuriate her more

“Zululami” he calls out so gentle you would think his auditioning for a princess sofia character “My love can we please talk” he pleads

“What exactly do you want to talk about Bhuti madlisa” the disrespect is out of this world but he will succumb because his at fault for whatever he did wrong

“I would like to know what I did so wrong to you my heaven that you would abuse me the way you did instead of talking to me” he still as calm as he can be

“How about you gave your girlfriend 500 000 and bought her a damn car vulamasango” his still lost, no woman owns his heart except her

“MaDlomo I don’t know what you’re talking about” she looks at him for a good minute and throws him her phone “What am I looking here?” he asks

“Check my messages” he goes straight to them and swallow nothing down his throat just to ease the tension forming

“I can explain” he says still looking at the text message

“Go ahead” he looks at her first and sees his not going to win this one, sigh

“Sthandwa sami the last time Sihle came in to our life you said you don’t ever want to see her again so after hearing how Khoza abused her and made her do things for his own selfish reasons I felt sorry for her I thought she deserved a second chance so I....I” he stutters scratching his head

“I don’t have all day” J esus if you help me out of this I promise to never lie, he thinks inwardly

“I gave her money my heaven and I’m really sorry I should have discussed it with you”

“What was it for? For her a reward for almost sleeping with you or you actually slept with her, I was made a fool”

“That’s not true and you know it, I told her to go start afresh somewhere new, I just thought she deserved a second chance, I really didn’t know that my noble act would come back to bite me” she chuckles

“Noble act, is that what you call giving your girlfriend money and buying her a car” she asks exasperated

“Sthandwa sami I was wrong and I admit my wrongs but I never bought her any car I just gave her the money that’s all” he explains

“I don’t believe you” she simply say and he sighs
“get out I need to sleep” she says sliding down

“I was thinking I could lay next to you this afternoon”

“Leave Vulamasango” sighs, he sheepishly walks to the door “Vulamasango” he turns to look at her, he hates it when she calls him like a herd boy but there is nothing he can do about it today “Tsietsi can also buy me a car” she says and cover herself with a fleece. He bangs the door hard and flies back to her roughly taking the fleece of her

“WHAT THE FU*K DID YOU SAY” he shouts staring down at her with eyes full of range

“That I also have an ex that could buy me a car just like this” she snaps her fingers over is face

“LIKE HE FU*KEN GOT YOU A J OB” he shouts again

but boitumelo is so calm

“Waitsi I almost forgot he got me a job, hmmm maybe I should thank him properly after all he deserves a second chance just like your ex” she pulls her fleece up again covering herself leaving Vula burning, he cannot believe his ears.

“Is that how you talk to me buthumelo” his calmer now but burning and she knows when he calls her name she ticked him wrong and that’s what she wanted. She takes her phone and play a game instead of talking to the man “Buthumelo I’m talking to you” she pulls the fleece over her head and turn away from him “Nxa” before it registers in her, he scoops and walks in the shower with her kicking the air

“Vulamasango o etsang” (what are you doing) he ignores her opening the shower door, she is just in her silk night wear, he tears it from the back and it falls down her legs “SANGO” she gasps breathing dragon fire but he ignores her holding her so tight

opening cold water. He pulls her in and seat her right under the tap “SANGO” she screams trying to escape but he holds her tightly down with every drop hitting directly on her, his also getting soaked in cold water but he is better because he held her from the back putting her between his legs as almost all the drops falls directly on her “Sango I’m sorry” she cries shivering

“Sorry? We are washing the disrespect and the stinky attitude my heaven” he whispers in her ear “15 more minutes zululami” she wails out loud, 15 more minutes held under cold water

“My husband I’m really sorry I didn’t mean anything I just wanted to hurt you” she cries more shivering with her teeth hitting each other as she trembles but he chuckles

“And it worked my heaven, now we just have to wash the hurt away” she cries more as he hold her for exactly 15 minutes like he had anticipated. She is shivering in cold, her skin is so pale and wrinkled, his heart breaks a bit looking at her, his heaven is too pale. He applies Vaseline on her wrinkled skin

after drying her, tears are still freely falling down her cheeks and his heart is too heavy, he hates seeing her like this. He covers her with a fluffy gown and put her under the covers “Should I switch on the heater?” she nods with tears falling the side of her eyes “Okay mommy” he pecks her cold forehead “I will go make you coffee after changing” she nods again looking away in pain

His coffee making trip firstly starts in his room, he snatches his phone with so much annoyance and dials her with so much exasperation. She picks up on the second ring as Mtho walk in to his room, he ignores him and continue with his mission

“Hlehle” he hears a pleasure chuckle over the phone and it annoys him more

“Vuvu wami” she so happy she can’t contain her excitement

“I hear you want me to take you as a second wife, I was wondering if we can meet and talk about it” he goes straight to the point, he wants this

conversation over and done with

“Yes Vuvu, anytime, when” she is so eager it’s not cute

“I want it to be us alone, no disturbance. Please don’t tell anyone I’m still trying to convince the family so now will meet in the hush hush, I will send you the location” Mtho’s eyes on him makes this phone call more awkward

“I will definitely be there my love and I will not tell anyone, I love you baby” she says with so much affection

“love you more, bye” he drops the call

“Vulamasango” Mtho reprimands but he holds up his hand for him making another call

“Nkandla” Vula say on the call “Bafo I need you to prepare the house and Declerk for tomorrow”..... “Sure bafo” he drops the call and falls on the bed next to Mtho

“Bafo don’t do it” Mtho reprimands once again

“That bitch is dying, I really tried but nah she keeps pressing my buttons”

“I know but you don’t need more blood on your hands, already you can’t see Mhambi because of all this. Please don’t do it” he begs

“This is the last time and I won’t do it myself, I’m going to feed her to Declerk” Mtho gasps with popped eyes “I will perform the ceremony to cleanse myself after this one” he explains

“And you think it will make things better, if you keep spilling more blood you will never see your daughter”

“What do you want me to do bafo” he asks with a shrug

“Leave her to me”

“She is your sister” Vula says

“Fu*k you” they both laugh

“I just want to squeeze the life out of her so bad, I’m in so much shit right now because of her stunts” he throws the rest of his body on the bed “I bathed my

wife in freezing water” Mtho cracks in dead laughter

“You did what?” he asks still laughing

“It’s not funny Bafo, I just wanted to punish her for threatening me with her ex”

“Your more stupid than I think” he says trying to contain his laughter

“What was I supposed to do bafo”

“Silent treatment always works, nothing punishes a woman like not talking to her and she sees you laughing everyday on the phone with your female bestie, I tell you it works like magic”

“I don’t have female besties” Vula argues

“I would have borrowed you one” they laugh again and fall in to a moment of silence “Sbuda is delivering him today” Mtho tells

“Good”

“But I still want him dead after the ceremony”

“Me 100” Vula say leaving to make his heaven her promised coffee

LUTHANDO

She sits under the veranda of her mansion sipping on some champagnes, its nice being a wife without Khoza, that bastard hasn't called and she hasn't either because she is sure he is perfectly fine wherever he is. She misses having Nkanyezi and Buhle around the house but they outgrew her, they live in the palace with uncle Zwe now, she wonders what made them leave because they used to love living with her but one day Nkanyezi just packed and pulled Buhle back to the palace and they never visited again

She hopes Khoza didn't do anything to her sisters like he did to all her maid. Just as she is enjoying her moments of freedom, a scrap van pulls down her house and she watches carefully, a handsome young man opens the driver door and walks to the back of the van. He climbs the van and kicks something like a wrapped sheep down the van and

then speed off.

She runs to the gate as the vans flies down the road, she realises this is not a sheep but a person on

“Helppp” she screams kneeling down the body, she gasp removing black huge hat over his head

“KHOZAA” her eyes pop. He still alive but he looks dead, what the hell happened to this man, she wonders screaming again for help. The two guards finally avails their presence carrying him back to the house, they put him on top of the couch and leave.

She unwraps him with her heart beating so fast, she has never seen something like this before, his bare underneath, and his skin is swollen with greenish lines all over. It's like he was tight with a steel wire and beaten for days

“Water” he says finally slowly opening his eyes. She runs to the kitchen coming back with a glass of water, she helps him drink and he gently sips as if it's hurting him “Call the doctor” he faintly request and she snatches her cell phone and does as told

“Should I fix you a bath?” he smells foul, like the sewage pit. He nods and she walks him to the shower down the stairs because the way he so fragile he won't make it up the stairs

After his bath she fixed him something to eat and he is now sitting on the bed waiting for a doctor that his usual doctor said he will sent because he is out of town.

“What happened to you?” she asks coming back from putting his plate away

“If you cared you would have called the cops if you saw weeks passing by without my presence” he is full now and more looking like a person and the stinking attitude is back, he usually disappears without a word and it has never been an issue

“Come here” he points the space next to him on bed

“I'm sorry my husband” she humbly say standing next to him, he stands up straight in front of her

“Why didn't you tell me that Vula's bitch is pregnant” she flinches in fear “I asked you one thing, one thing

only, help me get my hands on your brother's seed so I can rule but you.." he sniffs "You keep the news about the pregnant bitch to yourself" he steps towards her and she steps back

"I didn't know my mighty Khoza" she lies trying to calm him down

"DON'T LIE" he shouts

"I swear my husband I didn't know"

"Why the fuck are you always against me" his slowly keeps shifts towards her and she keeps moving back until she hits the wall "I should have killed you a long time ago, you're useless to me" he just switched to monster

"My husba...." she doesn't finish, his hand just gripped her neck strangling the life out of her, she kicks trying to fight him but his grip is too strong

"Wives are supposed to stand by their husbands no matter what, but not you, you defy my every order" his not letting go, both his hands settle around her neck and he watches as her eyes slowly turn white

“Heloooo” an unfamiliar voice calls down the passage “I’m doctor Dlamini, I was called in” the voice says and he lets go of the lifeless Luthando

“IN HERE” Khoza shouts back, Luthando is trying to catch her breath on the floor when the doctor walks in, he looks at the woman gasping for air and runs to her thinking she is the one in need of help “Leave that bitch, you’re here for me” Khoza informs the doctor “Who are you? Where is the older Dlamini” he asks the younger doctor who is in awe of the hell is happening in this house

“He is on holiday.....he is my uncle.... he asked me to fill in for him” he stutters trying to look at Khoza’s injuries, he keeps turning looking at the one on the floor but when he turns for the second time she is no longer there.

“Look at me, what the fu*k you keep looking at” Khoza shouts, he trembles more praying to get the hell out of here still alive. Just as he tries to focus the door flies open and the woman is holding a gun

aiming at the husband, he quickly shifts

“I AM SICK AND TIRED” she says and shoot the husband straight on the head. A good couple of minutes pass by with the woman breathing so heavily. There is no need to check, the man is dead, the young doctor sees just by looking. Luthando breaks down by the door still holding the gun, somehow he feels sorry for the woman, the man was a pig even a stranger like him can tell

“You need to get rid of the body before someone sees it” Luthando wipes her tears and looks at him

“How?” She asks with a trembling voice

“You going to have to pull yourself together so I can help you” she quickly nods “But my help doesn’t come cheap” she nods again

“Good, I’m Siphon Dlamini by the way, you are?” he asks texting on his phone

“Luthando Kh., Dlomo, Luthando Dlomo” the doctor frowns and stares at her

“Do you know Vulamasango Dlomo” he asks

“He is my brother” he laughs

“Well well what do we have here, small world Vula”
he remarks happily speaking to himself

GOOD AFTERNOON BEAUTIFUL PEOPLE

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE
FRIENDS

MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS FOR THE NEXT
INSERT

[09/27, 07:34] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 61

TEXTS

Sponsored by anonymous

VULAMASANGO

It's been a full night of silent treatment to him, his heaven is not in any form of communication with him following the prior incident of him baptising her in freezing water. To him last night felt like another covid19 level 5 shutdown. This woman that he loves more than life itself has been treating him like nothing, its like he doesn't exist in her life, she goes on about everything like she is doing this life thing alone and it detriment his already fragile heart. Not talking to her is like hell on earth.

He widely opens the door to her room and firmly stand right by the door not saying anything holding something behind him, she sees all his attempts but she doesn't want to look up at him. She is doing something on her laptop but she eventually shuts it and offer the statue by the door her stare. Now that she gazes him properly, he looks fresh today, like a perfume model, bright easy clothing.

"I brought you this" he waves a paper bag still balanced by the entrance "I hope you will like it, please try it for me" he takes a beautiful simple

floral dress out. She hasn't dressed in ages "Please mama mogirl" he knows how she feels about that name but it's so hard to just let it go, everyone always slips and call her that and she lets them be. He walks further in next to her bed side placing the dress on top of her "I know I hurt you sthandwa sami and I will keep apologizing until you find it in you to forgive me, from the core of my heart I am truly sorry mkami I did you wrong in a way unimaginable. I will do anything if you forgive me mommy I can't take this silence anymore" he sincerely apologize staring in her eyes but she doesn't give any emotions, she is just blankly staring back at him like a plain sheet awaiting 350 words of essay about yourself in an exam.

"I organized us a little picnic at the farm, I thought we could just sit, relax and talk. A lot happened and we haven't had our alone time to rekindle and ease things away" he give out his surprise plan hoping to earn himself a bit of emotion but she is still the same "My heaven im begging you" he pleads but it doesn't penetrate her, it's like his talking to a brick.

He sighs heavily before pushing his disappointed behind out of the door

As the day evaporates into the later hours of close to midday, Vula hasn't given up as yet. He tries something else and he will keep trying until she breaks. Khwezi slowly walks to her mother who is sitting outside with MaSibisi and MaNhlapo, she gently walks with a mug placed on the tray and single rose on the side

"Mommy this is for you" she says with a silly smile and boitumelo melts at her sight although she knows this is all the devil's work up on the balcony staring down at them

"Thank you my baby" she sulks

"No mommy, sisi" she corrects and the women laugh

"Okay sisi, thank you" she insists on being called 'sisi' lately because she is no longer a baby as she says, twebankie is the baby. It's a cup of hot chocolate in the middle of a hot day, well they say

it's the thought that counts

“And here mommy” she takes out a note from her pink dress handing it to her. She reads the content of the letter smiling down so the devil doesn't see his plan working

“What does it say” MaNhlapho asks, eager to know. Boitumelo blushes reading

BABY GIRL A DAY WITHOUT YOUR SMILE IS SO DULL BUT A NIGHT WITHOUT YOU IS HELL, I MISS YOU MY WIFE AND I AM TRULY SORRY PLEASE FORGIVE ME

“What did he do” MaSibisi question

“We are still fighting over sihle” she lies, she still protects him because she loves that man

“But MaDlomo you do know at some point that man can never be yours alone” says the rural MaSibisi, she is so rural even everything coming out of her mouth is rural.

“What do you mean mah” she questions with a closed expression

“Dlomo men will always take multiple wives” she wants to argue that Ndlovukazi was the only wife to her late husband but she lets it be not wanting to start a squabble. She bids her tea club mates a goodbye after long rural conversations that she just participated for the sake of talking.

Vula is watching her like a piece of meat when she passes them going up the stairs. He nudges uncle Zwe hard causing him to groan in pain

“Sathane omcane” (little satan) he curses in pain but vula points him tumi with his head “Makoti” uncle zwe calls her and she stands offering him her attention “Please make me some tea mtanami” she just nod and turn on her steps going back to the kitchen, she knows this is all vula's doings and she is not having it

She knows everything in this house and she knows just how the king likes his tea and because his with people she has to make them tea too but knowing vula and Mtho she knows they don't drink tea

during the day but today both of them are going to drink it. She laughs thinking of her plan

She takes the first tray of Uncle zwe, kubeka and bab lungisa then Mtho and Vula separately. She is sorry that Mtho is going to be caught in the cross fire but it's his brother, he vowed to carry his sword.

"Hlala phansi ngane'yami I have been meaning to talk to you" (sit down my baby) uncle zwe say just as she was preparing to leave "the council speaker came to see me today, there won't be no investigations going forward apparently sihle confessed that she was lying" she is a bit amazed but happy. Bab Lunigsa is also a bit surprised, that girl was so eager to have Vula he also wonders what changed her mind if she did

"I can finally go home" uncle zwe nods "Thank.." mtho interrupt groaning

"Yeeerrrrr" he groans holding his stomach

"Ini boy" (What is it boy?) Bab Lungisa asks already on his feet before him, people here know him they don't scare to any of his tactics

“My stomach tyma” (father) he cries. His uncle are still not convinced, boitumelo is swallowing nothing down her throat, why is he such a yellow bone, she asks her self inwardly. The laxative pills she mixed in their tea pot was supposed to work at midnight and it was supposed to wash the disrespect in Vula’s system as he washed the disrespect in her too, because he is the one whose arse is on the firing line. A big fart leaves Mtho's arse and he runs down the passage holding his behind

“Sit down” uncle kay reprimands bab lungisa who was on his feet trying to follow mtho “it’s one of his tricks” he says easily sipping on his tea. Why is vula normal, he is not in any sort of pain? She quickly excuses herself running the fire she started but Vula is right behind her as she shuts the door sipping his laxative tea. His one strong man shame, she thinks looking at him sip his tea like it's perfectly okay

“Babe” he retires on the bed patting the space next to him but she ignores him disappearing to the

bathroom “Hau mkami, you really....” (my wife) she cuts him peeping through the door

“Go fetch my son and come back” she instructs, he frowns a bit but quickly smiles when it penetrates that she said ‘come back’. He flashes like lightning to MaNkosi’s room and come back with the very much awake Mkhonto in his arms. He gently hands him to his mom who is sitting in the bathroom on a chair, offishly the bath is filled with water and it doesn’t look like warm water because there is no steam evaporating

“You’re going to bath” he asks

“No, you are” he smiles happy that she is talking to him but wait, why is he going to bath? He sniffs his armpits maybe he stinks

“Sthadwa I will bath after dinner” he suggest

“Strip those clothes vulamasango” she commands with that cold face again. Sigh! He takes off his clothes and put his first foot in the bath full of water with her just staring tenderly cradling twebankie, he jump when his foot come in contact with cold water

“THE FU*K BUTHUMELO THE WATER IS FLIPPING COLD” he curses with frown

“Take a bath Vulamasango” she grins kissing her son’s forehead “Or kanjani boy, daddy gave mommy a cold 15 minutes bath right, he also have to take it for mommy to forgive him” Vula pops his eyes

“You cannot be serious, 15 minute” his mouth is open agape

“You want my forgiveness or not?” she asks with a straight face. He exhales deeply in defeat getting in a tub full of cold water, he cringes just standing naked in a bath “Take a bath Vulamasango, sit down” she commands again with that stupid grin

“I hate you” he says shivering in a bath full of cold water

“I love you too and your 15 minutes of cold starts now” she grins looking at her cell phone

After that cold bath there was no way in hell he was going to sleep alone, he needed her warmth more

than a heater she suggested and for the first time twebankie is sleeping in his cradle which his mom never uses because she feels uncomfortable with him not close to him

“Look at me my heaven, he is safe” she is a bit uneasy with him just two feet away from her touch “Please hold me” he takes her hand and wrap it around his waist laying by their side facing each other

“Your knee is.....” she swallows her words touching what she thought was his knee, he grins happily

“His famished my heaven” she throws her eyes up “I’m serious mama, feel him” he grabs her hand and put it in his briefs, there is a stone hard fist formed down there “ngicela ungibhebhis e zuluami” (can I please fu*k my heaven) he asks already turning Chinese as he rubs her hand up and down his shaft “Please mama, ngizoba mnene” (I will be gentle) he really looks hungry and in pain but she doesn’t want to give it up as yet, she is not sure if she is healed properly as yet. Vula is a big man and she is scared he might rip her up. She pecks his nose as he

closed his eyes, there are many ways to kill the cat
“Let mommy take care of you” she says climbing
him position him beneath her and he opens his eyes
happily impressed

“Please my heaven, ibuhlungi lento” (it’s painful) he
begs happily as she travels down his chest dropping
wet kisses to his lower body, the crotch under the
briefs is already dripping. His member is too excited
about this he is not going to last. His is impressed
by all this, she once attempted to suck him once but
he stopped her and now that he doesn’t have a
choice, he will take anything served. He raises his
head from the pillow and stare at her down his
crotch “Are you sure mama” he asks more like he is
begging her to say yes. She responds by holding
the shaft and putting the opening in her O shaped
mouth tickling the tip with her tongue

“Fu*k” he curses falling back to the pillow

“Big boys don’t cry” she remarks with a smirk gently
running her tongue around his shaft “And I haven’t
started with you as yet” she add giving him a hand

job staring at the pulsating veins in her hand. She wets her lips and slowly take the shaft in her mouth maintaining contact with his shut eyes at the moment

“My..wi...fe” he hiss slowly taking in all the pleasure. She puts her teeth in action gently grinding his length in her mouth as she sucks the zulu ass in him, his holding her head so tight trying to push her to deep throat him but she is not there yet, she enjoys hearing a grown ass man crying at her tongue game “Womaaaaan” he groans finally feeling his tip down her small throat, she deep throats him looking at him and he tries to maintain eye contact but he fails in pleasure, she fondle his balls while deep throating him and he dies immediately “Dammmn it” he falls back to the pillow shooting his cum right down her throat and she jumps off feeling the urge to puke. He is too much in his pleasure zone to pay attention the one running to the bathroom, she comes back from her mouth wash to find him still shut down holding his still firm shaft

“Keo jele” (I ate you) she says happily lying next to him, he finally opens his eyes and look at her not pleased

“Ngicela inquza mama naaa this is no it” (Can I have some pus*y) he tries to pull her nightie up but Mkhonto wails out of the blue like someone pinched him, boitumelo jumps out of the bed thankful for her son for saving her, she almost got ripped apart

BOITUMELO

She woke in Vula’s tight grip in the morning, she tried her best to escape his horny behind last night and twebankie came through for her, he is not a cry baby that much but last night he kept them up almost all night long. She checks her phone that waked her up but stopped ringing when she finally gained consciousness, it’s Luthando. Odd she thinks, what the hell could she want? She thinks, maybe she wants Vula. She takes Vula’s phone to check if she called him so she can wake him up but

she is welcomed with texts that causes her high blood to shoot the roof the very same moment. Some bitches out there deserves awards for man chasing skills, damn this witch doesn't give up, she thinks putting in the password to read the messages

Sihle: Vuvu I'm still waiting for the location my love

Sihle: Okay what should I wear at least my love

Sihle: My husband I know it's a surprise but at least give me a hint

Sihle: My love I told Ngema the truth that I was lying about the king and my sister wife, I just wanted your attention. Please don't change your mind about us because of that, I will apologise to her too just tell me where we should meet today like we had planned.

She is fuming, the fu*k is vulamasango doing to her, this nigger looked her in the eyes and lied, he is in a relationship with Sihle these texts confirms all her suspicions, they are even planning on meeting

today probably to fu*k. she feels the urge to puke once again when she thinks she was blowing a di*k that dips in sihle's pot too. How can he break her heart like this?

She closes her eyes thinking what is she going to do, run like she always do and leave Vula's cheating ass for good or stay and fight. It's days like this when she misses her aunt, Dee always have fast ways to eradicate obstacles.

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

THANK YOU ONCE AGAIN ANONYMOUS

GOODNIGHT MY PEEPS

[09/27, 07:35] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 62

TOO FAR IS TOO FAR

BOITUMELO

She looks at the snoring Vula peacefully sleeping with his son, this nigger has pushed her too far. Its time for her to grow a thick skin and deal with Sihle once and for all, she loves this man and the family he gave her, through him she grew, she became the women she always longed to be and she is not prepared to give all that up without a fight. She takes his phone and responds to her text, it's time to deal with this pest before she goes home, her aunt is getting hitched this coming Saturday and here she is dealing with Vula's grown ass bitches who refuse rejection

Vula: J ust be ready my love I will s end you the location before lunch

Sihle: Okay my love I will be ready for you.

She curses deleting the evidence and disappears to the bathroom to start her about to be eventful day. The two boys are still sleeping and this is her

chance to put her plan in motion, she takes Vula's phone thinking she might need it for further assistance in her plan. She dials Abongile walking down the stairs and he picks up on the first ring

"MaNdlunkulu" he says picking up, she hates that name but she was told everyone who is not family will call her that and she will just have to oblige

"Hey, unjani" (How are you?) she asks nicely but he chuckles

"MaNdlunkulu how can I be of service to you today?" he was assigned her driver by Vula who no longer wants her in ubers any more

"Can we meet now if you're not busy?"

"MaNdlunkulu I have to drop anything when you call, I will be in the palace in 5 minutes"

"No, no not here" she refrains him "How about you call me when your outside and I will come" there is a bit of silence like his thinking

"Is everything okay MaNdlunkulu" he asks with anxiety

“Everything is fine Abongile, please just do as I say without questions and please don’t tell anyone” he is not comfortable with this but he eventually agrees. Indeed he informs her with a phone call when he is parked outside and she makes her way to the car wearing her hoodies down her face avoiding recognition

“Abongile” she acknowledges climbing the back door

“Maam” she gives him a look and he laughs looking back at her “I’m sorry” she nods, she hate being referred to like that “Where are we going with you looking like a loks hin queen” she laughs

“Do you know any quite place where I can meet with someone” he stares at her “Not like that, there is just one of Harry’s skanks that just refuses to go away” Abongile laughs

“Why do I feel like I’m going to be in trouble for this?”

“What he doesn’t know won’t land you in any trouble

at all, wena just drive and find me a quiet place” he nods driving out and texting. Boitumelo sends Sihle the location and the changed time to 10:00 am with Vula’s phone. This time is perfect she won’t have to explain herself much coming back and having his phone works in her favour. After one hour thirty minutes, they finally arrive at their destination and she is impressed of the location

“Thank you Abongile” she says trying to depart the car but he locks the doors

“I’m sorry I can’t allow you to go alone, I have to go with you” she looks at him “Please don’t ask me to stay, already I’m going to be in trouble by just doing this and letting you go in there alone is going.....” his rambling

“Abongile stay in the car, I will call you if I need you” she commands and Abongile obliges, he knows when to question and when not to do so. She makes her way in the lodge with her left hand in her track pants pockets and the other one pulling her hoodie laces, she asked Abongile to drive slowly so Sihle can get here before her, she makes her way to

the receptionist and she is glad to hear that her companionship is already here

She inhales sharply before opening the door, the beautiful Sihle is sitting on the bed with a coat and red stilettos. She pops her eyes at the sight of boitumelo with track pants and sneakers by the door, boitumelo laughs at the image before her, the girl came all prepared, ready to give it all up, her face is dolled up she looks nothing like her

“Sihle Khoza” boitumelo say with a chuckle locking the door behind her and putting the key in her pockets, Sihle is still awe struck, she is not sure of what is going on “I thought we could talk woman to woman, mother to mother” she says roughly pulling the chair to sit before the still Sihle, who somehow is currently mute. She retires before her placing her right foot on the edge of the bed next to Sihle’s yellow thigh that gives that she is actually nude underneath “What do you want the most in life Sihle?” she asks nicely looking in her eyes, she thought the first question would be ‘are you

sleeping with my man' and her answer was going to be a quick yes but she asks something she is not sure of

"It's none of your business, what are you doing here?" she is not mute after all and the attitude just surfaced

"I asked a simple question" Sihle looks at her from toe to head

"IT'S NONE OF YOUR DAMN BUSINESS, WHAT DO YOU WANT MOST IN LIFE?" she asks her back shouting but boitumelo is so calm like all this is normal

"I want to raise my children and be the best mother I can be for them, that's my ultimate goal, simple like that and I just want to know yours" she tells calm

"What about Vuvu?" Sihle asks with a frown

"What about him?" Boitumelo asks back with a straight face

"Isn't he part of the things you want the most in life?" she shakes her head no

“I love him but I can be without him, but I cannot be without my children” they fall into a moment of silence

“What do you want here?” Sihle asks

“I want us to talk, I want to know what you want” that’s simple

“I want Vuvu, I want him to take me as a second wife” boitumelo nods

“What about your son?” Sihle cringes a bit “I mean, I just became a mother not so long ago and I can assure you no di*k come before my babies, why are you fighting so hard for a man instead of fighting for your son”

“He is my brother” Sihle informs with a heavy heart, boitumelo frowns

“How?”

“I don’t have to explain myself to you, not all of us had a perfect life like you wh*re” the attitude is back again, she stands with range pushing boitumelo’s chair and she falls to the floor “WHAT DID YOU

COME HERE HOPING TO ACHIEVE? A DEGREE IN MIND READING MAYBE” she shouts standing before boitumelo on the floor with her beautiful red lace underwear on her face

“I was hoping we can talk womanly about this but I see we have to b*tch about it” she sits upright unexpectedly and bang her head deliberately on her pus*y bone

“Biiiiitich” she screams holding her fired cookie

“Yeah! I can also be a bitch” she trips Sihle with her leg and she falls down, Boitumelo’s knee roughly land on sihle’s pus*y bone again and she groans in pain, she tries to fight her but the hit on her bone is too painful, the pain takes all sihle’s strength

“Today you are going to know who the fu*k I can be when pushed too far” Sihle’s coat buttons fly across the room, the weave long deserted her head when the fight started, never trust a weave in a fight, that thing is not loyal at all when it comes to fights.

Boitumelo’s elbow land on Sihle’s jaws resulting in

her biting her tongue, blood flows out of her mouth like tap water. Poor Sihle is a punching bag by now, she is too pained to do anything “TOO FAR IS TOO FAR” she kicks the groaning Sihle one last time before stripping her coat off her and walking out of the room fresh like nothing happened, she leaves her with just her matching torn undies.

Miraculously Vula, Mtho and Nduna just pulled on the drive way just as she exits the lodge fixing her hoodie, never trust an Abongile in your life, his eyes are already burrowing the poor ground like he is looking for lotto numbers

“I’m sorry” he says finally not able to take her stare, she just shakes her head and look at the three men who are looking at her like she is crazy. She takes the coat in her hands and throw it in the bin next to them

“Who won?” Mtho asks but she frowns “I mean kung fu, who was Jackie Chan in there” Boitumelo narrows her eyes at him. Vula is not happy at all, he

is just looking at her with plain disappointment. Sihle lips out of the lodge covered in a towel with blood walking to her car, every being's attention is shifted to her "Thatha queen batista" Mtho exclaim happily for a high five but boitumelo just looks at him not happy

"Ndu take my wife home" Vula orders and she is ushered to the car by the two men. Vula is definitely not happy, he hasn't said anything to her

VULAMASANGO

He really tried but he doesn't know how to handle this anymore except for the permanent solutions he knows best to provide. Mtho called their uncles when he saw that cold expression on his face, he is flying down the road with sihle naked in the trunk, she was chased down the road and because she is stupid in love she stopped her car when he called her with Mtho's phone to pull over, she was then dragged to the boot with no questions asked

He drove down to the farm house and he climbs down quickly opening the boot for poor Sihle who is in tears

“Vuvu I didn’t do anything, she is the one who started” she cries still in torn underwear

“Run” Vula whispers in her ear but she remains confused in tears, Mtho looks at her in defeat shaking his head

“How am I related to you again” Mtho asks as Vula disappears behind the house “RUN Sihle” he repeats his brother’s words but Sihle remains looking at him with a frown. Vula come back brushing the fu*king hugest dog she is ever seen, that beast is the size of a lion, it doesn’t look anything like a dog.

“Declerk” he says brushing it “You haven’t eaten in days boy, you must be starving”

“RUN” Mtho shouts for her, this time she flies, she doesn’t care that she has no clothing on

“CATCH” Vula shouts unleashing the beast declerk dog

A MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS FOR EACH
INSERT WILL BE HIGHLY APPRECIATED

[09/27, 07:35] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 63

FAREWELL

VULAMASANGO

The level of communication in his household is not great, he hates what his wife did, she should have talked to him before jumping to conclusion and making her own decisions. Relationships are a two way street, you receive what you give and he feels like his been an open book with her from day one, the least he expect from her is to be open too. Not this ticking time bomb she is turned out to be that bottles things up and just explode

She is been avoiding him all day long, she occupied

herself with Khwezi and Mkhonto the whole day claiming she is spending time with her children and now that it's time to retire she has no stone to hide under. She just walked out of the bathroom fastening her gown, Khwezi is on the bed with Mkhonto and by the look of Khwezi's dressing it seems like she is sleeping here today. It must be her way of kicking him out of the room

“Baba look I bought twebankie a present” she says pointing at the pink socks that his son is wearing, with a sister like Khwezi he can only pray that his son doesn't come home with the same gender makoti one day

“Baby why don't you take your brother and go show gogo his socks, she is here today” his focus is on the woman who is a bit uncomfortable

“I will take them, he is too young for Khwezi to carry her” boitumelo say already carrying her son. She babies Mkhonto too much, the boy is growing just fine but to her he will always be a day old. She trust no one with him, even a maid that was assigned for him she refused her. Vula let her go accompany her

children to gogo's room and he waits for settling on the bed. She comes back opening the door like a thief checking the coast

"Sit down" he commands looking up at her rooted by the door, she lazily walks in and settle just next to him as requested "What do you call what you did today?" he asks calm both face the door

"Fighting for my family"

"Did you win?" he questions but receive silence as an answer "I'm asking"

"What do you want me to say" she asks with a sigh

"I want you to tell me how you leave me sleeping next to you and drive to the next town just so you can 'fight' with sihle" he quotes fight with his fingers "Instead of talking to me, you go around panel beating worthless bi*ches, what do you call that?" he questions further exasperated

"I call it fighting Vulamasango, you asked me to stop running and fight and that was me fighting"

“Well I didn’t like it, when I said fight I didn’t mean go around beating people I meant stand your ground, HOLD YOUR DAMN OWN WOMAN” he shouts the last part

“People? You mean your ex that has been a part of this relationship for so long that hearing her name exhaust every bone in me” she asks with a straight face

“I told you I was going to handle it” he defends

“When? When she is already your second wife like she wants?”

“That’s bull and you know it” he replies annoyed

“Well I handled it the way you told me to, and if you don’t like it tough vulamasango”

“You really don’t see anything wrong with what you did” he questions annoyed

“Vulamasango, your ex has been a part of this relationship for so damn long it’s not happy anymore and you keep letting her get away with everything, it’s like you enjoy her influence in our

relationship. My ex was in the picture before you came along and you asked me to cut all ties with him and I did just that out of respect but you can't seem to do the same for me and Tsietsi didn't even do anything wrong, I just left him behind because you asked me to. I told you I don't ever want to see Sihle too but you gave her money 'to start afresh' as you call it, do you call that respecting us?"

"Why do you have to bring your ex in this?" she chuckles bitter

"I was just making you see reason" he huffs

"Well I hate him and I hate the fact that he got you a job" she chuckles because she hears of that every chance he feels like reminding her

"Tell me something I don't know" she says with an attitude

"Drop the attitude buthumelo" he warns and she heaves a sigh calming down

"I'm sorry, I'm just....I'm tired" they both fall into minutes of heavy silence until boitumelo breaks it

"Sizwe is paying lobala this Saturday can I go home

on Thursday?” she asks

“You can leave tomorrow” he says not looking at her and she chuckles, wow tomorrow it’s Wednesday she thinks

“Okay” she sighs heavily “Anyway next week I also have to be in joburg” she tells not sure if she should continue due to the tension

“What’s in joburg?” he asks with pure exasperation in his voice

“There is a matter that needs my attention” that’s all she says

“Can’t it wait until you finish your maternity leave?”

“It’s just a single day thing, the following day I will return home” he nods on his feet

“You will have a safe journey” with that he walks out of the door

BOITUMELO

She slept with a burdened heart last night, she felt an enormous mountain weighing her down last night due to how their conversation turned out but one thing is for sure, a bit of a moment can do no harm. Even though things are not at best, she still shows her bubbly face for breakfast and laugh with everyone, not everyone needs to know that she is going through a hurdle at the moment. Announcing her departure is not surprising to anyone when she mentions Dinny's lobola negotiation and her grandfather's inauguration, it's just a bit ear raising that she is leaving today but everyone is caught in the excitement of her wedding that is due after the inauguration to pay attention that roses are slowly dying.

She prepares her luggage with twebankie kicking the air on the bed, Ndlovukazi was right to admonish her from always cradling him now he enjoys laying on his back than being carried. Khwezi walks in pulling her little pink suit case and she laughs

“Babe you can’t come with me” they talked about it before breakfast and she thought she understood

“I’m still on holidays please mommy” she begs, she looks at her with a really exhausted look “pretty please” she laughs

“Okay go call gogo for me” she runs out happily screaming to anyone who cares to listen that she is going on a holiday with her mother. Ndlovukazi walks in looking like yesterday, she looks like a past tense, like she once was. She is not in a good space and this is why she called her here

“Maa you really need to stop stressing or you will lose the child” she admonishes

“MaDlomo I just pray it’s not me” this is what has been weighing her down, she prays and hopes by miracle God will undo all this

“I bought you this, let’s get this over and done with” she hands her a pregnancy test tube but Ndlovukazi just look at her like she is crazy “Maa please” she begs

“Can we pray first?” Boitumelo nods laughing, she is

so scared it's unlike her. They both kneel down holding hands "Dear Lord, I call your presence this morning to be with me in this difficult time. God I pray for you to perform your miracles and make the test come negative, my God I'm too old to carry a child, I know children are blessing from you but this one..."

"AMEN" boitumelo interject loudly opening her eyes before she says something she might regret, you don't wish bad upon your children no matter what "take the test maa" she disappears in to the bathroom with a stick. She knows how the damn thing works, she just never thought at her age she will be peeing on sticks to confirm pregnancy. She gives the stick to boitumelo when she is done and bury her face in her hands staring down the floor, this is the longest dream she is ever had if it's really one. Boitumelo is also not making things easier because she is not even sparking the conversation, she is just staring at the stick in silence retching up the heavy pressure roaming the room, after what felt like decades she finally says "congratulations

maa, another blessing is coming your way” she announces what she already knew, but for some reason she was hoping for a miracle

“MaDlomo what am I going to do” she asks with a voice she cannot recognise, boitumelo laughs taking her hands. She gives her that assuring capturing smile of hers.

“Coming here I was warned about you but you turned out to be the best I have had since coming here and I want to assure you that in me you didn’t get a daughter only but you also got yourself a friend that will be there no matter what. So I’m going to say it again just worry about pushing Gift, no matter what happens between Vula and I, I will be there for the little man” she assures but earns herself a frown

“What do you mean, what’s happening between the two of you” Ndlovukazi questions

“Oh! Nothing maa, I just wanted to assure you that’s all” she lies

“Are you sure?” she nods to ease her “Thank you

babe” she smiles “I was so wrong about you” they both laugh going down memory lane.

Once she was done packing, she called Vula to talk about Khwezi and without any hustle he just walked in honouring the request. They haven’t talked since last night and he just walked in kissing and playing with his son, not even a hello but it is what it is.

“I’m leaving” she informs trying to earn herself some attention which she is not getting at all

“Okay” he says still playing the giggling Mkhonto

“Khwezi wants to leave with me, is that okay” she earns herself his cold look at last

“What are you saying?” he asks with a cold expression

“I just want to know if it’s okay for Khwezi to come with me” she says with a heavy sigh

“Did you ask permission to also take my son as well” sigh! She really just needed him to just say yes or no not another fight, she is really tired of all this

“I just need a yes or no” she informs with a sigh

“Do as you please” with that said he walks out of the door, she wasn’t even done as yet, she wanted to know if his going to drive her or she has to use Abongile.

She bids everyone in the house farewell, Vula is nowhere in sight but she smiles dodging the questions about his presence. Abongile drives her, Khwezi and Mkhonto off, it’s a bit heavy leaving this place, she was starting to like it and enjoy herself here and with whatever is going on she is not sure if she will come back

“Mommy why are you frowning” Khwezi disturbs her troubled mind, she smiles

“I’m just thinking baby” she assures with a smile but her heart is as heavy as a stone. Abongile starts off at the garage to fill up the tank

“Mommy can I also pee?” traveling with kids is not cute at all

“Let’s wait for Abongile and I will accompany you”
Khwezi nods

When Abongile comes back he is asked to look after Mkhonto as the two ladies retire to the rest rooms, just as they are coming back boitumelo feels eyes on her. She searches the eyes staring at her and her eyes lands on Siphos ‘What in God’s name he is doing here?’ her subconscious asks. She tightly holds Khwezi’s hand and marches quickly to the car but it’s too late, he is right on her feet

“You still look beautiful” she swallows trying to walk off to the car but he stands before her “Tumi can I please have five minutes of your time?” he begs with a strained voice “Please”

“NO” she loudly says trying to walk but he refrains her

“Please tumi I just want to warn you, your life is in danger” she chuckles bitterly

“Danger? What do you know about danger when

you stalk people for a living” she asks

“Tumi I was just stupid, I love you so much i....” he is cut off

“Piss off Siphon, stay the fu...” she looks at Khwezi and breathes hard “Stay away from me and move before I scream” she threatens

“He is a monster I just want to save you from him befo.....” He is cut off once again

“Nothing, MOVE” she shouts the last part and people stare at them. Abongile quickly comes their way and Siphon notices him first, he looks at her one last time before he leaves and says

“He doesn’t deserve you, just have a look at the envelope and call me” with that he turns before Abongile reaches him leaving Boitumelo in questions, what envelope? She asks herself inwardly

“Who was that man mommy?” Khwezi asks

“A very bad man baby” she replies walking back to the car

“But he said he loves you” Khwezi says with a giggle,

boitumelo just chuckles meeting Abongile half way

“Are you okay?” he asks

“We are fine, let’s just get out of here” they all walk back to the car and when she opens her back door, the first thing she notices is the envelop on the seat, what’s this now? “What’s this?” she asks Abongile waving the envelop

“It’s not yours” she gives him the, are you stupid look, I shouldn’t have asked if it was mine “Oh! Khwezi’s gogo was passing by and she saw us, she came to greet Mkhonto, it must have fell from her” he explains

“Ndlovukazi?” she questions

“No MaKhoza” that’s Luthando, what the hell? She thinks looking at the envelope as Abongile drives off. It takes everything in her not to open it but she thinks of the envelope siphon asked her to have a look at, could this be it? She takes her phone and dial Vula to tell him as he asked for her to communicate with him before making decisions but

he rejects her calls. Why would Luthando leave an envelope in her car and at the same time her stalker tells her to have a look at the envelope, could she be working with her stalker now? That fire of opening the damn thing burns her more. She opens the envelope and her heart stops for a minute, her hands are shaking, her mouth is open agape in shock

“MOMMY, MOMMY” Khwezi calls out, she sounds so far yet so close. She inhales deeply pushing the envelope in her bag to control her now scattered emotions before she has another break down

“Sango what have you done” she meant to ask herself inwardly but she was audible for everyone in the car. Khwezi is not paying attention, she is playing with her brother. Abongile wants to question but he refrains himself by keeping his attention on the road. She takes the envelop out and look at it one last time when she is clustered her emotions together, this cannot be Sihle but that underwear is the same as hers and the body structure resembles hers as well but what animal

ate her and why is Vula, Mtho and Nduna standing next to her body

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS FOR THE NEXT INSERT

[09/27, 07:36] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 64

MAN UP, NO WOMAN UP AND CLAW YOUR WAY OUT OF THE DEVIL'S POT

BOITUMELO

Home has been nothing but amazing, her son is not her son anymore, Mme Seipati totally took over mothering Mkhonto and Letlotlo. Khwezi deserted her and Mkhonto the minute her eyes landed on Letlotlo, Letlotlo is got her wrapped around her tiny

finger. Mkhonto is now boring to her, she asked her mother why didn't she buy her a baby sister like Letlotlo apparently boys are boring. It took her back a bit thinking of Mhambi but she didn't break, it's slowly healing but she wants this year to be over so she can see where her daughter was laid to rest

It's a Sunday morning and they just came from their morning run, Mme Seipati prepared them a home-made remedy they drink to burn all the baby fat and a hot reed belt that works like magic but it's so tight one can barely breath the whole day with it on, and with dinny's gymnast self she can safely say she is getting in to shape. Dinny's lobola negotiations went well, Sizwe paid everything in full without a hustle and their wedding is also prepared for next month hence Dinny's tight training. Next week it's the inauguration and moving back to the palace, the house is slowly getting full from all relatives coming for the celebration.

“Where are my children mamzo” I asks Mme Seipati coming back from washing the running sweat away,

I swear I'm not a runner I'm just doing it because of
dinny, if it wasn't for her I would still be looking like
the next madea

"They are both outside with your mother" I still don't
trust this woman after she kicked me out of my own
home, I don't know why everyone is so eager for us
to get along. Truth is she makes my father happy
and I'm happy for him but I'm not going to just
forget what she did just like that

"Mme Lebone" I greets already taking my son in my
arms and holding out my hand for Khwezi

"Tumi" she smiles and I think it's genuine

"I have to bath them, I will bring them back" I lie
already dragging Khwezi back to the house with
Mkhonto in my arms, I hope one day I will forgive
her and trust her with my children

"Mommy I miss Baba kaKhwezi" she wines, this
child doesn't live with her father but she wants to
speak with him every day, I honestly feel like rolling
down the floor every time she wants to speak to her

father but her having a phone helps me keep my peace as I intend on doing like him. We haven't spoken since I left his home and he hasn't even called to ask if we arrived properly, it hurt but with my family around I barely think of him and he can go jump in the next bridge I don't care, but not jump jump I still want him, I just wish something could hit him hard just so he can hurt a bit

"Where is your phone? Call him" I suggest applying lotion on her skin after her morning bath, she is a little missy somebody, three baths a day or else she will be grumpy the whole day. I can actually learn a thing or two from her, my maximum baths per day it's just two not more than that or else I will be abusing my flawless skin with water and soap, body bathing abuse.

"I don't have airtime" mxm! Who bought Khwezi a cell phone mara, you buy her airtime and she uses it within 30 minutes, she calls everyone in her contact list until the white woman reprimands her. I bought her airtime yesterday and I'm so not doing it again

"Go ask Mkhulu to buy you airtime" she nods and

walks but comes back from the door as if she just remembered something

“The perfume mommy, you forgot” she opens her my toiletry bag abusing the poor body spray she thinks it’s perfume. I huff calming her tits down, Khwezi is going to be a slay queen whether I likes it or not, she also takes the lip-gloss on the dressing table and apply it on her tiny lips pouting first for the mirror to check herself out then she walks out. Sigh! No more children for me.

“Baby, ausi wa hao o nale drama for days” (Baby your sister is got drama for days) I speak to my son taking him with for breakfast but my phone beeps of a notification as I’m about to exit the door

I hope you made the right decision it’s a text from Sipho, I retire back to the bed and release a long held breath I wasn’t even aware I was holding as I read his text. I burned the pictures he send me as soon as I arrived home, I didn’t want them landing in someone else’s hands, he called and I blocked him,

he used another one and I blocked it again. I didn't block the last one because he sent me a text with it first and just by simple text *He killed her* I was the one calling him back, I didn't believe him but he sent a more damaging one of Sango dragging Sihle to the boot of his car, with that picture and the one of them standing over his body, he said his fate is in my hands, either I do as he says or I'm going to marry a jailbird. He has me exactly where he wants.

I fire a text back *Yes I have, I will be ready* I look at my son next to me and feel a lump forming down my throat, some of life's lessons aren't fair, some of us were meant to suffer for the happiness of those dear to our hearts and sometimes being a woman comes with burden. I sigh heavily easing my pressed heart, I walk to the mirror and look myself in 'MAN UP, NO WOMAN UP AND CLAW YOUR WAY OUT OF THE DEVIL'S POT'

The table is full, the whole family is here and by the look of things by tomorrow some will eat in the lounge because relatives keep piling up, Khwezi is

on my grandfather's lap eating with him while as my father is holding Letlotlo. The conversation is going well and happy like how it should be since its morning, mornings are supposed to be happy. The sound of a loud "basheshe bahleka kanti inkosi ing'zwile" puts everyone's eating and happiness in comma, who could it be so early in the morning banging the car speakers with gospel music that affronts jealous neighbours

The one and only Dimpho Motaung walks through the door looking like she resides in paradise, she has a beautiful white little girl next to her, everyone is in awe. Her brothers have been trying to get hold of her before dinny's negotiations but she refused, she claimed to be busy and will come when she is not booked, only her and God knows what she is booked for with her grade 10 qualification self.

"Helloooooos" she greets with an exaggerated 'hello' taking the only free chair, she so hyper you would swear she won lotto, she even looks like money I hope she is not continuing with her money making

scheme. “Caylar, go sit on top of her” she instructs the little girl to me, by the way I’m holding my son “Bring that thing, let me see it, where is the other one” I narrows my eyes at her but hand her Mkhonto anyway “J OOO BATHONG BOITUMELO NGWANA MOBE SOOO” (such ugly baby) mxm! I didn’t miss her one bit “Yoh! At least his a boy, never ever, yoh! Where is the other thing, let me see it” Letlotlo is passed on to her with giggles roaming the table while Mme Seipati takes Mkhonto

“Don’t call my daughter a thing please” Dinny reprimand already annoyed

“Aoooo shame, I bet you must be having chest pains because yours is a girl, I warned the two of you of dating zulu men, those will leave you with ugly babies you will even be afraid of taking them to clinic, nurses always shout women with zulu babies for bringing ugly babies to clinic and....” she is cut off when Letlotlo is placed in her arms, she dies in laughter “Oh J esus! DINEO WHO IS GOING TO MARY THIS CHILD” Dinny is fuming on her chair, now I’m laughing silently, she exploded when my

son was called ugly “Hai! You guys broke history of ugly babies, you should have asked for tips from me, look at mine” she points at the white little girl on my lap. Khwezi untangle herself from my grandfather and walks around the table with an attitude that tells me she is about to start drama, she taps Caylar on my lap

“Excuse me this is my mother” she says with an attitude

“Who is that little shaka zulu?” My aunt asks but no one replies her, I will let it slide that she called my daughter shaka zulu

“Baby why don’t you and Caylar go play outside, show her around” I suggest to the not so happy Khwezi because I don’t feel like putting out fires so early in the morning. She walks ahead of the little girl with an attitude that need to be spanked back to sense

“Dimpho Motaung dumela” my grandfather greets properly because she failed to do so herself

“Dumela abuti waka, at least you missed me unlike some people” wasn’t she supposed to be the one greeting

“Who is the little girl?” my father asks what is in everyone’s mind

“My granddaughter” she says calm, dinny and Lekgotla explodes, this woman doesn’t have any child last we all checked. No man can stand my aunt.

“How? You don’t have children” my father reminds her

“Black people can be so black sometimes” she throws a shade and sighs “my husband and....” she is cut off with angry faces and voices

“HUSBAND” both her brothers shout

“Yes I got married last month hence I couldn’t come for people dropping ugly zulu babies I was on my honey moon” this has to be a joke

“Are you serious?” Mme Seipati asks shocked as everyone, she waves her hand and there is a hugest

diamond ring on her finger, that thing is twice the size of mine, Jesus! I look at Dinny she is also checking hers too with a frown. It exceeds our wildest expectations

“Dimpho you can’t just get married” my father admonishes

“Don’t worry yourself little brother, he is a white man and he is coming to pay your lobola tomorrow” it must be nice to be Dimpho Motaung yazi, to just rock home with a white child and announce that you got married

“Tomorrow” asks my grandfather with a chuckle and she nods “I’m going to fine his white ass” he says standing to leave the table

“Hai! Abuti Morena you can’t do that I’m too old and you have aboVula to do that with them, not my white man” she reasons following her brother out. Well that’s the end of our breakfast, people leave the table shocked while as Dinny and I are not at all, she told us a while back that she is dating a white man, we just didn’t think it will last.

I have to go prepare myself, I have to be in Joburg tomorrow morning for my meeting and to pay my debt. As I'm changing Dinny walks in with the devil herself, she is staring at my nakedness like a man

“Mane keng” (Aunty what is it?)

“You don't look like someone who gave birth a month ago”

“Beautiful gene” I flash a smile, Dinny laughs because she knows I'm lying, I arrived here looking like the next pig for hell dinner, that reed belt works shame, I salute it

“At least ugly baby gained you more ass” mxm

“Anyway, I hear you want to buy a car” I nod, dinny must have told her that I'm currently car searching, I'm not sure as yet of the car I want but I know it has to be big “my son owns one of the biggest car dealers in SA, here is his number call him I will talk to him, he will make things easier for you” the devil in this house doesn't sleep shame

“Mane thanks but no thanks, you don't have a son”

she furrows her eyebrows

“Caylar’s father, my stepson” she explains and it makes sense a bit but I’m still not calling him. I throw the card in my bag just to chase her out because I know she won’t let me be.

LUNGISA

Content; the feeling of being pleased with your situation and not hoping for change or improvement, that’s how he feels at this present moment. She looks at the girl before him who is the spitting image of himself, this one took even his colour while Mtho decided to be a traitor and took his father’s skin. The feeling his feeling right now is out of this world, he never imagined himself having a daughter but he wouldn’t trade her for anything in this world

She stood rooted on her steps staring at the old male version of herself, she doesn’t blame her but he doesn’t like the spark of tears forming in her

eyes. Mtho and Vula drove him here to meet his daughter for the first time and now looking at her, he hates his sister more wherever the great king Motaung called her witchery self upon. May she not rest in peace, he curses.

“A sweet cakes” Mtho rushes to her wiping her now freely falling tears

“Who is this man” she asks the obvious in her brother’s arms crying “I don’t want him” she breaks down more

“Shhh” that’s all Mtho say hushing her.

Vulamasango shows me in and disappears in one of the rooms, vulamasango better not be playing with my daughter, he is a married man, why is he so free doing as he pleases in my daughter’s flat. He thinks inwardly as Vula goes about the flat “Baba” Mtho interrupts my running thoughts, did he just call me ‘baba?’ he always calls me ‘tyma’ or ‘bab lungisa’ he is so happy he can’t contain himself “meet your daughter Lulu” he introduce with a trace

of tears in the corners of his eyes

“I’m your father baby” I cup her teary face and melt at the image, this is my daughter, her presence in my arms confirms it, a father will always know his seed.

“I hate you” she says in tears, it breaks me a bit but I don’t blame her, I also hate myself for not being there for her and not protecting her like I did her brother, I hope nothing from my cursed cruel family befell my daughter

“I know my baby and I am so sorry” I apologizes tightly holding her

“I hate you” she repeats tearing down in pool of tears as I pull her to the couch, I don’t know what she went through in life but I’m going to take all the blame and win her love, I’m truly sorry I didn’t protect her

“My baby I....” I’m cut off by the image passing by to the kitchen, he was a man just a minute ago and now he....i don’t even know what my sight is seeing,

this surely qualifies as sight abuse. Vula pass by wearing pink pyjamas trying to fasten a purple gown on, what the hell is going on here? He goes to the fridge and takes a tab of ice cream and kicks the fridge door closing it with a woman sleeper forced on his big feet

“Where is the beer?” Vula asks Mtho eating ice cream, bab Lungisa is in awe. Who eats ice cream and drinks beer? Mtho hands him a can from the six pack they brought along the way “I’m sleeping here don’t wake me up” he says and disappear to the bedroom

“Just pick the damn phone and call her” Mtho screams back at him. He and Lulu laughs, this two better explain today, Vula is a married man he can’t be toying with Lulu

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS

[09/27, 07:36] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 65smallanyana sunday bonus

THE MAKE UP

BOITUMELO

Jesus! This place is cold! She prays Lulu cooked a warm meal as she walks down the corridor to her flat, she could use some hot soup today, now she misses Ndlovukazi and MaNkosi's soft porridge. She thinks inwardly as she opens her flat door, it's not locked meaning Lulu is in the house but the quietness roaming in the house makes her think otherwise. She puts her small bag on the couch and disappear to the kitchen for a warm hot cup of coffee before she investigate the whereabouts of her friend

The coffee soothes nicely as she disappear to Lulu's room but there is no sign of her, meaning she left the place not locked that's unlike her considering what they went through not so long ago. She goes to her room with a mind to slip in hot bath

and....her mouth opens agape when she opens the door, what in god's name happened in here. His clothes are scattered all over the place, she doesn't need a rocket scientist to confirm that this is Vula snoring like a lion on the bed.

She taps his foot and he jumps like a kid seeing an injection, he stands tall on top of the bed with his eyes bulging out. God never loved me yazi, I was going to wear those pj's his rocking

"What are you doing here" I break the silence and the shock on both of us, clearly neither of us expected to see one another here today

"What are you doing here" he asks back and I internally roll my eyes, this is my house his invading with his tall self in my sleep wear, I hope he is not wearing my underwear too because I saw his on the floor "Your meeting is tomorrow" he asks stepping down from the bed and coming to me, I nod "Why didn't you tell me, how did you get here" he asks worriedly

“Abuti Lekgotla gave me a lift” he frowns “My cousin, my grandfather’s son” I explain and he nods relaxing his creased forehead

“I’m sorry” he says pulling my waist closer to him, right now I’m not sure what his sorry for “You look beautiful” I push him off me and disappear to the bathroom, his not gonna destruct me, I came here for my meeting not his lame sorries he can shove them down his throat I don’t care. I wash my hands after doing my business and my head lands on his chest as I turn, he is right in front of me “I’m sorry sthandwa sami” fu*k him

He is breathing behind me as I try to tidy the room a bit collecting his clothes and ice cream tubs with beer cans on the floor, only him can eat sweet things and drink beer. He grabs and shove me down the bed throwing everything in my hands back to the floor, so much of my wasted energy, he kneels before me taking both my hands in his. He drops a wet kiss on both my hands before he looks up in my eyes, he chuckles first

“You know what’s funny, I’m not 100% sure anymore why I was so mad at you” I’m not sure either of what I did for him to hate me so much “Ki kupa ts a..ts arilo” (Please forgive me) I didn’t mean to laugh but unintended laugh escapes my lips, I have made peace that him and my language are parallel lines “I’m really sorry ma’wezingane zami, I’m not usually an emotional person, I don’t know how things escalated to that point but I want to assure you that it will never happen again” (mother of my children) he says suddenly serious

“You hurt me Sango” he really did, who doesn’t call their wives for days and let them leave without even saying goodbye

“I know, I had done something that day, something I never thought I would do and I took all my frustrations on you” I frown

“What did you do” he flinches a bit

“It’s not important now, what’s important now is that you forgive me” I stare blankly at him breathing

hard “Please my love, I missed you so much I was dying already” I run it to my cerebrum and nah it’s not enough

“NO” he sighs and pleads with his eyes “No even if you can turn puppy nop, I’m not forgiving you” I adamantly say

“Please my wife, I fu*ked up I know but you have to forgive me. There is no me without you and there is no you without me, we are destined to be together my love and we going to fight as we grow old together and you will forgive me still because this” he points from him to me “is all there is to life for me, I’m content with you and I know I would be nothing without you so please my heaven, I can’t fly with one wing” there is a bit of a spark in his eyes, I don’t know if it’s tears but I like the image before me, weak and broken, a.a don’t look at me like that, this man hurt me dearly

“For you are the wind beneath my wings” he chuckles blinking his tears away

“I can fly higher than an eagle with you as the wind beneath my wings” there is that smile I love on his face, he quotes one of our favourite songs

“Come here” I cup his face pulling him to mine, he pecks my lips first before he devours me in a tender gentle kiss that immediately wakes my most fickle organ

“Am I forgiven?” he asks with sparkling eyes as mine

“I love you” he knows that’s a yes, his lips find mine once again but this time his hands leave my cupped face and drop to my seated waist, he picks me a bit pushing me to the centre of the bed and gently lay me down

“Thank you” he says in between the kiss, his hand is picking under my jersey traveling to my breast, there is that tingling sensation when he draws that small movement at the side of my ribs “Ngicela ungibhebhis e zululami” (Can I please fu*k my heaven) he murmur now playing with my aroused

nipple “Please mommy I will just put him emnyango” (at the door) he begs lost in lust, this man is doing somethings and I really don’t want to give it up and I know ‘emnyango’ is all the way in for him, there is not such with him

“Babe i...oooh!” I moan giving him more space to suck my neck but he seizes immediately while as I’m panting like I just climbed Kilimanjaro

“Ngizokunika relax” (I’m going to give it to you) he says with a smirk that can quickly turn to tears if I close my legs, he pulls me up and immediately yank my coat off me “you lost weight, what happened” he asks stripping my jersey together with my vest same time, now I’m left in my bra and the short skirt with leggings and boots

“I’m getting back to shape” he rolls his eyes kneeling down as he unzips my boots, my skirt and leggings both follow same time leaving me in just my underwear. I immediately take his lips in mine when he raise up and strip him of my warm night wear, he wasn’t even wearing an underwear beneath my pyjamas sigh! The creatures we fall in

love with.

He unclasps my bra and slowly pulls the straps down my arms, his fingers drop to the side of my ribs drawing movement that send shivers down my southern hemisphere warming every nerve my body has. He licks both my mouth and neck with just his tongue “Your scent is divine my heaven” he says just below my ears drawing gentle movements down my spine with his fingers, I can feel the dampness between my legs and I just want him in by now. He stops kissing me and ogles me with lust

He goes down once again and gently slowly hooks my panties down staring up at me, I feel so hot you would swear it's not about 10 degrees Celsius cold today in Joburg, his nose meets my wet sex still staring up at me, he sniffs first and smirks before he separates my thighs a bit and puts his mouth just down there

“Hmmm” pleasure word leaves my mouth as his tongue is sucking my wetness away taking me to

planet sex

“Shall I make you cum my love” he asks right down my sex and I nod weakly, pleasure is taking all my reasoning away “Wrap your legs around my neck baby” just as I’m trying to grasp what he just said due to my low processing at the moment, he picks me up and stand with my sex right on his face sweeping the wh*re in me, I wrap my legs around him and push his head further in lost in waves of pleasure, his one hand leave my butt and it rubs on my clit just as his tongue thrust my unholy hole, one, two, three tongue thrust I explode right on his face without warning him. I’m lost in my glorious moment when he drops me down to his waist “Damn baby” only when I open my eyes I find him covered with my devil waters, he sucks the one plastered around his mouth with his tongue as he walks with me wrapped around his waist to the dressing table

My behind land on the cold dressing table when he strokes his member and gently position him looking

in my weak eyes, he pushes him in and I flinch
“Relax sthandwa sami I won't hurt you” he assures
running his member up and down my wet sex, just
as I take his words in he rams in me hard and I cry
“I'm sorry mommy but you're so tight” his face rest
on my shoulder just as my hands rest on his
shoulder as he thrust into me. He thrust repeatedly
and the sweet nothings his whispering in my ear
causes another storm to form in me, I can't hold it, I
let it go and it's earth shatteringly sweet as it feels.
Sango is right behind me groaning his triumph as
he intensely release through clenched teeth holding
me so hard to his length “Your all mine, mine alone”
his wet lips land on my forehead after our moment, I
become emotional instantly, a lump form on my
throat when I think I'm going to give myself to
another to keep him, his chest is wet, I guess he
feels it too coz he pulls my face off his chest and
frowns “Babe what's wrong, did I hurt you?” I shake
my head no with tears freely falling down my
cheeks, I didn't mean to cry but great sex has a way
of making one weak. He pulls out of me swiftly and

carry me to the bed, he positions me on his lap and cover the both of us with a blanket seated

“I hate seeing you cry my heaven, talk to me” he wipes my tears kissing my cheeks and I laugh, I never believed when they said sex can make one emotional “Talk to your husband baby” his face is a bit relaxed when he sees the smile on my face. I sigh and burry face on his shoulder, I can’t face him for this one

“Sipho is back and he wants to sleep with me or else his taking you to jail” I’m not looking but I feel his range, there is sudden heat emitted by his anger in this blanket.

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS

[09/27, 07:36] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 66

Sponsored by anonymous

THE TALK

VULAMASANGO

“WHAT?” my hearing better be damaged

“BUTHUMELO” she slowly face me and just by her sight I know my hearing is perfectly fine

“Sango you’re hurting me” she says flinching in pain

“Hmm” I’m consumed by range

“Your grip baby, it’s too tired” I release a heavy sigh and take my hands off her waist. Jesus some fu*kers out there really do have a death wish. I inhale her calming natural scent first to calm my venom, I don’t want to scare her.

“Talk to me” I say when I feel I’m calmer to listen to Sipho’s audition for death, some men really wish to leave this world way sooner and this time I’m not giving him a chance, I gave him one but here we are again

“So he said if you don’t sleep with him his taking the pictures to the cops” she nods nervously “Clarify this for me, you were going to do it” her eyes dances away from me blinking the shame away and I just got my answer “Hmmmk” I chuckle in disbelief and pull her face in proximity to mine “Buthumelo if you cheat on me I will forget your my forever and kill you with my own hands” she swallows her shame down her throat and looks away. I place her on the bed exasperated as hell and run her a bath, after soaking her in I tell her I’m coming to join her in a minute. My first call is Abongile, I hate incompetent fools, how can someone slip incriminating photos of me in my wife’s car with him around? What am I paying him for? He picks up on the first ring

‘Abongile I hate working with fools’ I bite just as he picks up

‘I know and I’m already working on it’ at least his up to speed, his job is to be vigilant with everything that has to do with my heaven, I expect to hear

things like this from him

‘I’m listening’

‘I suspected him when he approached her at the filling station so I started following him and digging some info on him, his name is siphodla....’

‘I know his name and address, tell me what I’m paying you for’

‘His working with your sister and I think he was planning on marrying MaNdlunkulu’ I expected him to join in my laugh because that’s utter nonsense, bullshit at its highest form ‘I hacked her phone and saw the conversation between them, he told her that he wants her to be his for just one night then he would delete everything he has on you but little did she know he was planning a whole forced marriage with your sister, he bought one of the marriage officers at home affairs to sign them off’ I need a smoke right now

‘When were you going to tell all this’

‘Today I needed to confirm about the marriage first before I told you, hence I called you earlier but you

didn't pick up' I check my phone and there is missed call notification

'Email me all you have and back down, I will take it from here'

'Sure, and his phone is also hacked, everything is being deleted even on his computer, we just have to worry about the hard copies if there is any'

'Sure, let's talk tomorrow then..' he cuts me

'Wait there is one more thing I found in MaNdlunkulu's phone'

'I'm listening'

'There is a voice note of your sister agreeing to have hired someone push her down the stairs but it was sent to her brother'

'WHAT?' what the fu*k?

'Yeah! You want me to take care of her?'

'No no, leave her to me, I want my eyes to be the last thing she sees together with her friend so that they can both direct each other to hell. Nxa!' I drop the call fu*king pissed and go join my heaven

before I go fu*k someone's stupidity out of them at this moment. If I will ever see my daughter, fu*kers keep crawling out of their hell holes to piss me off

I'm still a bit bruised that this woman came here to fu*k another man to keep me out of jail, what if I wasn't here? It means she was going to do it, yazi.....

“DID YOU DO IT” the words comes louder like she been trying to get my attention but I'm lost

“Do what” she shifts to look in my eyes, we are now cuddled in bed

“Sango did you do it” looking in her eyes I know what she is asking, now it's my turn to swallow my shame I never wanted my wife finding out that I have taken a life “Sango please” I guess she sees that I'm contemplating on coming clean, I shake my head no looking straight in her eyes “You know what's funny a part of me knew but I choose to ignore it” I look at her with my eyes budging out “I'm not stupid vulamasango, you were told to cleanse

the blood on your hands in order to see Mhambi and I knew from then I just never asked you because I didn't want to confirm the voice at the back of my head" I don't know if I just went mute or what but my voice is currently on voicemail "How many?"

"Hmmm" that's all that escape my mouth

"HOW MANY LIVES HAVE YOU TAKEN" her voice comes higher than intended, why would she say it like that, I just like to think of it as removing weed from my garden "VULAMASANGO" my name, I'm in shit

"My heaven please ask me anything but not that" I can't even look her in the eyes at this moment

"Why do you do it" she snuggles on my chest and I relax, maybe I should just be honest I know she is not going anywhere and I wouldn't let her go anywhere either way

"I have killed my love" I admit and I feel her cringe on my bare chest

"Why" she asks almost in a whisper

“Babe ask me anything but not the reasons and details” she nods

“Sihle” a moment pass by, I didn’t know when I said anything I was digging my own grave “did you do it too” she asks again and I sigh heavily before agreeing the crime with a head nod “I need some air” she disappears down the balcony wrapped in a fleece. I’m purely numb, I don’t even know how I feel at this moment because I never thought she would know

After a moment of clarity she walks back to the room to find Vula right at the door waiting on her, it’s not easy hearing that the man you love is a killer and he didn’t just kill one person by mistake, he did it deliberately and he is not even sorry for taking lives. What kind of a man is she marrying? this is what she asked herself the most although she knows her heart beats for this man, even in his tainted hands that’s where she wants to lay for the rest of her life but he needs to stop, no more killing

He follows her back to bed furious of not knowing what is her mind and the expression on her face is not giving anything back.

“My heaven” I take her hand in mine settling next to her

“Sipho, are you going to kill him too?” hmmm! I wish I had a mincemeat machine for his stalker ass but I can still grind him and feet him to declerk, I just need a grinder “Sango” she snaps “Why do you enjoy killing people, is it a hobby of some sort” she asks exasperated

“I don’t enjoy killing buthumelo” that’s all I can say, she sighs frustrated and looks at me

“Vulamasango promise me you’ll never kill again, you will go back home tomorrow and cleanse the blood on your hands and no more killing please” eish!

“Can’t I do that maybe next week, there is just two mosquitos I need to squash...”

“VULAMASANGO” she shouts annoyed and I raise my hands in surrender

“But what do I do with Siphos and Luthando” she gives me her cold look and climbs the bed

“I don’t know, why don’t you use your murderous mind out of it” that’s an insult but I will let it slide, I deserve it “Come to bed” Thank God I thought she would kick me out

“I’m sorry my heaven” I say pulling her closer to me and pecking her nose

“No more killings baby promise”

“I promise sthandwa sami, when Mtho comes back will drive home for cleansing” she nods and snuggles on my chest. Thank God

“Where is he?” who manje, she sees my confusion
“Mtho”

“Oh! He and bab Lungisa went to find Thokoza and Mbulelo”

“Where is Lulu?”

“She went to your brother’s, I think I make her uncomfortable she didn’t want to stay in the same house as me” she laughs trying to close her eyes

but nah, not tonight. My hand travels down her sex she presses he thighs tightly, I have been starving for months she better not start with me “I will be quick” I whisper in her ear but she laughs

“No baby I’m....hmmmm” my finger is rubbing her throbbing clit and I know I’m in

I hate morning calls more than anything, especially in this cold weather when I’m cuddle warm in my heart’s warm embrace, uncle zwe, what does he want so early in the morning

‘Is your bed so cold to annoy people in their wive’s warm bed so early in the morning’ he chuckles

‘I guess it’s you then, congratulations two bulls died today’ I feel cold instantly ‘Where is your voice now son’

‘Hmmmm’ a shaky groan leaves my voice

‘Get yourself here with Mthokozisi for the bile smearing’ he drops the call

“Fu*k” I curse loudly and she wakes, she yawns

widely and stretch her arms. She is going to kill my ass if it's her "Your awake my heaven" I ask the obvious

"I don't appreciate being woken up by insults so early in the morning, who was that?" she pecks my cheek and reach for her gown

"Some moron I work with, after you meeting you're going back home" I ask behind her as she washes her mouth

"No maybe tomorrow, I have to meet up with Mark too"

"Who is that?" she laughs turning back to me

"My aunt's stepson, she said he owns a car dealership company so he might help me get my wheels faster"

"You're buying a car" she nods happily "Why didn't you tell me you want a car? I could have...." her hand is paused on my face

"I can buy my own car vulamas ango" I hate independent women sometimes

What is this one doing here so early in the morning and so damn comfortable, isn't he supposed to be somewhere in cape town

"Mtho" my wife greets him and pass to the kitchen

"Makoti your glowing today, did you get some" he screams for her in the kitchen but she laughs him off

"What do you want here" I ask but he looks at me like I'm crazy

"Nxa! What do you want here" Jesus!

"This is my wife's place"

"This is my sister's place" Fu*k his yellow ass

"Anyway, we didn't go to Cape Town, your guy came through for us. He brought them, they will land in few hours"

"That's good"

"Yah when Lulu knocks off she will meet them and we can discuss our way forward with the ceremony....."

“Mtho how many spoons of sugar do you take this month” my wife screams in the kitchen interrupting him

“Seven this month makoti and five spoons of cremora”

“It’s a sweet month” she asks

“Yes makoti, life is sweet this month, no need for bitter coffee” Ndlovukazi used to bite his head off with his monthly sugar intake, it changes according to how his month started

“Zwe called me” he whispers low to me with a grin

“Don’t remind me” he laughs

“She is making coffee” oh shit! I scurry to the kitchen and find her already sipping her coffee, I quickly take the mug from her hands and throw it in the sink

“WHAT THE FU....hmmm! Fool” she asks annoyed, Mtho walks in with that devious grin of his and settles on the chair

“What the fu*k Vula” he asks taking his obvious

white coffee and settling on the chair. Can he die already

“I thought I saw life in your coffee” Mtho laughs

“Life?” she questions with a frown

“A living being, like a cockroach” Mtho explains

“Right bafo” I nod quickly

“Mxm, there are no cockroaches here, there is your coffee I need to drink my shake and get ready”

“No breakfast” Mtho asks

“No I will be late” she shakes her head

“Not even a single sly of.....”

“NO WHAT’S WRONG WITH YOU TWO” she shouts

“my shake will be just fine” she says try to sip a greenish disgusting thick liquid but I hold her hand, the look I’m getting cremated my soul straight to hell

“I just want to see it” I say in a whisper scared for my cremated soul “What is it?” I ask inspecting it

“BFRR” we are both lost and she sees it “Baby fat

removal remedy” Mtho laughs because his stupid
“What’s in there?” he asks, my question is if it’s safe
for my geminating sperm in her but I can’t ask, I just
have to get rid of it

“Aloe, ginger, garlic, mint and my grandmother
special remedy” my grandmother special remedy
my foot

“Which aloe” Mtho asks and she just shrug her
shoulders “Is it the one we use to wash our hands
when we come back from the graves” she thinks a
bit

“I don’t know maybe”

“She is taking your sperm straight to the grave yard
with that aloe” he whispers in my ear. Okay this is
going straight to the sink

“VULAMASANGO” she shouts behind me as I empty
the two litre bottle of that shit in the sink “GET THE
FU*K OUT” she is furious “BOTH OF YOU, FU*K OFF
NOW” hmmm such disrespect madoda!

BOITUMELO

Before she went to her work, she passed by the chemist and bought two packs of morning afters and gulped them straight away, the other she will drink it tomorrow morning just for safety so she thinks, last night was a bit dirty and she is not on prevention as yet, she meant to book herself with the doctor when she comes back she didn't know vula would warm his way back between her thighs so quickly

She walks in vula's house after work to be welcomed by Mary's sweet smile, the first thing she notices is her breast, they are huge as hell.

Speaking of breast Mkhonto's production of milk is a bit slow today, she uses breast pads to hold the milk but today she feels them that they are empty, maybe her oxytocin hormones feels that there is no twebankie with her today

"Jesus motherhood suits you, your glowing" Mary remarks happily

“Thank you sis mary, how have you been”

“I’m great, why didn’t you bring boy boy I can’t wait to see him”

“And you will love him, his an angel unlike his sister” Vula walks in the kitchen and he instantly smiley to see his heaven

“Have you eaten today?” it’s the first thing he asks pecking her shoulder from behind “Hmm” he asks again when he doesn’t receive his answer

“VULAMASANGO” she warns

“Sorry” he raises his hands “Sis Marry please prepare us something to eat and call bab Khapela to let Lulu in when she arrives” he instructs and pulls boitumelo to the lounge

“They have arrived” she asks as they walk down the passage

“Yes” she smiles walking in a room full of men but her smile turn in to an immediate frown

“Sthandwa sami meet Thokoza and Mbulelo Khoza, Mtho and Lulu’s cousins”

“Oh shit” she curses in shock

“Boitumelo” Thokoza calls out also shocked

“Huuuuuh” she says engulfed in shock

“Wow, where is she?” Just as Thokoza asks with a smile, Lulu walks in the room looking down her phone and when she raises her head her eyes land on the man that left her pregnant and never looked back. She faints right away

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS FOR THE NEXT INSERT

THANK YOU ONCE AGAIN OUR SPONSOR

[09/27, 07:37] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 67

Sponsored by anonymous

NOTHING DIES, WHEN THE TIME COMES ALL WILL BLOSSOM BACK TO LIFE

LUNGISA

I'm that father, the one I vowed to never become when I left my son with his maternal family and never looked back. I did that to protect him and given the chance I would do it all over again because he turned out to be exquisitely magnificent as I had hoped he would be. But to my daughter I'm that man, a failure of a father, a father who brought nothing but his seed for her existence. She is torn beyond repair, no one even imagined that Thokoza, her brother basically would be the father of her child.

MaDlomo comes out of the room Lulu is sleeping in and we all stand for her to update us, she fainted on the spot but she was revived by Vula and Mtho, she didn't need to be told that she is related to Thokoza, she looked at all of us and asked to be excused, only MaDlomo was allowed in a room she rested in

“She is fine bab Lu, please sit down” MaDlomo assures with a not so assuring confidence, she herself still looks....I don’t know if it’s mad or cold but you can never know with her, you would think she is innocent but nah, she strikes when least expected I say so because I once saw her crush Vula’s nuts and before that I would have said she is innocent confidently “She is just going to need some time” she reassures once again

“Mama katwebankie let’s go to the kitchen you need to eat.....” He swallows his words when that closed expression I cannot explain burns him, this woman is going to kill him one day

“MOVE” she says bumping Mtho out of her way and taking the beer in his hand with, Thokoza is seated on the couch deep in thoughts, he hasn’t said anything only Mbu has been a talkative, his more like Mtho that one “THOKOZA” he raise his face from the grip of his hands as he was holding it down the floor, hwaaaaaaa! A bottle of beer land on my nephew’s head breaking on his head with beer splitting all over the room, Vula and Mtho were too

late she had already stepped hard on his nuts
“THAT’S FOR BREAKING MY FRIEND” she says
with a trembling voice as Vula scoops her off

“Can someone explain what is going on” that’s Mbu,
his clueless as fu*k. his the youngest of the boys
“Malume” he questions me but I’m too weak to
voice out anything at this moment, I need to get
hold of Gumede to help me with this cleansing once
and for all. My son is too quiet, he is been drowning
himself in those beers his drinking since his sister
fainted. I need to man up and pull them together
because all of them are victims to a family curse
that happened way before they were born

“Thokoza” I call out

“Hmmmmmm” he replies groaning on the floor with a
bleeding head and squashed nuts, this is what I
meant when I said MaDlomo is unpredictable

“Sit up straight, let’s talk boys” Mbu is the first one
to settle down while the drunkard son of mine
stubbles a bit taking his sit whereas the whooped

one remain kissing the floor, I guess he still taking in the pain

“I would like to tell Thokoza few things first” we are all a bit startled I thought she was still resting, she settles on the table right above the groaning thokoza on the floor, right now I’m no longer sure if he still groaning in pain or his crying “He turned 7 three months ago thokoza, the six hundred abortion child you left me with, he turned seven” she chuckles wiping her tears “I didn’t even know what to call him, when a nurse asked what his name I just said boy and that was his name till today” God why did my daughter go through so much, if I had known about her I would have tried everything in me to protect her like I did her brother

“Baby calm down, lets sleep on it my baby will talk everything tomorrow” I suggest walking to her and placing her on my chest

“No Bab Lu, I want him to know what he put me through” Oh! Jehovah! “You ruined my life cuzy” she laughs in tears “I lost my bursary because of the pregnancy, I had to drop out of varsity and squat

with my best friend and watch her go to school every day while I stayed behind and nursed a child you gave me six hundred to abort. My mother chased me out too, she never loved me, I'm that child that ruined her life according to her, I had no one except my best friend who is been there for me from day one and maybe if it wasn't for her I would have long killed myself because everything felt like a mountain on my shoulders" Mtho squash breaking the beer bottle in his hands, drops of tears flowing down his buried face to the floor "So tell me cousin, if you were me what would you do" my poor nephew wails from the floor, life can be so harsh both this children don't deserve any of this

Thokoza is a broken man as he is, his own blood brother raped him repeatedly and I cannot imagen what that can do to any man, I know my daughter is hurting but I'm not going to break my nephew more too, both of them deserves to heal

:

I would like to think that the ceremony went well, we drove back home but I'm not at ease, Sihle is

nowhere to be found. We had to continue with the ceremony without her and Khoza, Khoza I don't care even if he never shows up wherever he is but Sihle, I wonder where she could have gone and why didn't she tell me she is going somewhere, but since MaKhoza is also not here maybe they both went on break somewhere since they are too close but they could have waited for the ceremony.

Prince is also here, I named him Lethukuthula Khoza as my father asked and as for boy I named him Kwanele Khoza because this curse ends with him, no more it's enough. I watch both of them play ball and I love the sight before me, I can finally stay home and raise my grandchildren in peace

"Malume" that's Thokoza, he calls out behind me and I signal for him to sit down. He and my daughter avoid each other at all cost but Gumede assured that with time the tension will go down "Malume I want to apologize but I don't know where or what to say" the pain in his eyes is still evident four days later, I hope and pray he forgives himself

one day I don't want any broken Khoza from now on. My grandparents broke this family to the core, gog Khoza grew a normal child but like any child she had her silly moments, she and Mkhulu Khoza were cousins and every now and then in family gatherings they would steal each other, it started behind the house, the toilet and when they reached teenage years it escalated to the aloes.

Unfortunately female maturity is one that the old generation didn't understand, gog Khoza got pregnant before she even menstruated, at 14 she was a child carrying another child to the world and not just any child but her own cousin's seed

Parents were furious and they wanted to cover the shame, so they both were married off and sent to another distant village to live in, the child didn't make it because his mother was also a child herself and eventually with years Mkhulu Khoza died and they still didn't have any child and that is how this family was cursed. Our blood attracts each other.

“Give her time thoko” I suggest to my pained

nephew, this is weighing him down so badly

“I broke her” he conveys from a strained voice, I don’t want him blaming himself that much it was a curse he couldn’t have controlled it even if he tried

“You were broken too” I reason

“But that doesn’t excuse what I did” he rubs his palms nervously “When she told me she was pregnant, I just blacked out, I didn’t want a family because to me family was the cause of pain, I was scared to turn out like my father and brother and end up raping my children so I asked her to have abortion and never looked back, the only family I had was Mbu and that’s all I needed at that moment” he explains nervously

“And I understand my boy, when she has calmed down tell her that” he nods “No more running now” he nods again with a sigh

“His perfect” he remarks staring at Kwanele

“And his not your son but your brother, don’t forget that” he laughs hard for the first time

“This family is messed up malume”

LUTHANDO

It's been four days without anything, no phone call, no bath just cold bloody stinky wet cell. I don't know what kind of prison is this because wow, the environment is not healthy even for a prisoner. I wonder how I'm going to get out of here because we are not even allowed to make a phone call. Only a ruthless warden comes once in a day to shove two dry slices of bread down the floor and mug of water that looks and smells like fish urine. My superhero friend turned out to be the weakest nigger of them all, he is been curled in his corner weeping like a bitch. Tell me how did I believe in a nerdy doctor like him? He is too much of a coward.

“I hate you” he tells still curled in his corner, and his been singing that song since he found me first in here. Well I hate him too his weak and I don't know

why I believed him when he said he can take my brother down. It's obvious to me that we are in jail because of Vula, a dead woman's body was found in his car with his finger prints all over and by description that was Sihle's body, how his prints ended on her body still baffles me because she was killed by Vula.

My husband's body was also found in my car and the gun with my finger prints. And coincidentally we both ended up in the same jail cell if this is a cell and for the past four days, none of us is allowed to call a lawyer and by now I have made peace that this is both our end. This has Vula written all over

That ruthless warden hits the entrance chains hard startling us and we both jump, he chuckle first and spit on the floor

"You both have a visitor" he informs opening the door and Sipho is the first to jump towards the door, I think I know who it is and I am not looking forward to him, his probably here to gloat. Indeed when the

door to visitor's room open we find him seated alone like he owns the place, only two guards are in here. Siphon attempts to turn back but the other guard fist him hard with a chain wrapped around his hand, drops of blood flow from his nose instantly

“Sisi wami” (my sister) he greets with a smile eating peanuts, I'm numb really I just want him to admit that he put me here “Dr Dlamini” the moron with me is shaking, I wish he can be a man just once like when he helped me with Khoza's body

“You put me here” I want him to confirm

“Yes both of you” he says it like it's a fun thing to do “And you're both not getting out, this is your lives from now on so I suggest you both start fu*king to keep each other warm” Siphon stands again fuming and I wonder what he thinks he can do but large chain landed on his back and he sat back down in pain

“That's so nice of you” he chuckles

“You know me too well sisi wami, if it was up to me I would have fed you to de clerk like your so called daughter but because I promised the love of my life to keep clean, you both got the nicest punishment I have ever given” how am I related to this monster

“Fu*k you” Siphos curses

“Oh Dlamini my boy, you should have asked about me, no one ever touches what’s mine” he laughs standing up “Happy fu*king days ahead my couple made in hell” he leaves us slowly whistling like his not leaving his own blood sister in jail. I hate him and I wish him nothing but hell.

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS FOR THE NEXT INSERT

THANK YOU OUR SPONSOR

By the way 2 or 3 inserts left, or isn't 1 im not sure

[09/27, 07:37] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 68

The Inauguration

BOITUMELO

It's Friday today and tomorrow is the big day that the whole Taung has been waiting for, well for us the day is starting today, all the royal ceremonies will happen from tonight. I'm happy that my grandfather is finally getting reinstated to his rightful seat. I miss my babies to the core, Sango dragged me to his home after the whole Thokoza shit. I also wanted to be there for my friend for the cleansing ceremony and also I wanted to make sure that he cleanse himself because I don't want the father of my children turning into Jason or Freddie, I can safely say all is well for now except his clingy ass at the moment. He follows me everywhere I go like a lost puppy and he is so observant in everything I eat you would swear his police food

Khwezi is the first to run to the car, she is so dirty

this is unlike her, if she wasn't my daughter I would say she looks like a fat cake rolled on the floor and the fact that free state soil is brown reddish doesn't help her unpleasant sight, I hate dirty kids running to me with passion and why is my daughter not bathed, Lebone better not be mistreating my daughter, I know Mme Seipati is an angel I don't even want to think she saw how dirty my daughter looks. Jesus! She looks like a bitch rat prostituting it's self in a flour meal and why is she so fat all of sudden

"Jesus your fat Angel" her father remarks happily opening his arms but Khwezi stops herself with a frown too, she jumps to me

"Mommyyyy" she throws herself in my embrace and I hold her tight "I missed you so much, twebankie knows how to call my name" I just laugh because I know that is pure lies, an eleven weeks old can do no such thing "Hello baba kaKwezi" why is my man receiving a cold look

"No hug for me?" he asks

“NO I hate you” I laugh hard

“What did I do?” he asks swallowed in confusion

“You just called me fat and it is not a nice word at all” I missed her without the drama “MY GUY” she screams for Mtho and Lulu from the other car and untangles herself running to them, Mtho is the first to run his cleanness away from her

This house is so full one would swear it's the big day already but it is just the preparation day, Vula is right behind me as I make my way to my room to find Mme Seipati and my aunt, I was told from the kitchen that they have been hiding in my room claiming to be looking after kids. Mme Seipati smiles at the sight behind me, she hasn't met him but she sure has heard a lot about him

“J esus mane” (aunt) I exclaim astonished, what the hell, I roughly take my son from her arms but he cries

“Keng wena” (What is it) they are all looking at me as if I'm the one losing her marbles “Give him back,

his not full yet” Sango is laughing his ass off behind me, this is not funny at all

“NO” I shout, settling down as I fish out my breast to feed him “Why o jesa ngwana monyane soo motoho” (Why would you feed such an infant soft porridge) she rolls her eyes and start eating the porridge herself

“Zulu man, you remember me now” she ignores me and pay attention to Sango, can she not start with my man, Sango laughs and nod, he bends and kiss the traitor in my arms whose wailing his small voice out “This is her grandmother, abuti Morena’s wife, we call her Mme Seipati” she introduces the two and Sango shakes her hand. I’m so mad I forgot to even introduce them

“Strong hands” Mme Seipati remarks and I frown, yes he is a man and he is bound to have strong hands and why is this one laughing “You were right” she says looking at my aunt with a hidden smile, I just want her to let my man’s hand out of hers

“I told you full package” my aunt winks at her

“Haiiiii maan!” I shout the traitor in my hands, he won’t stop screaming and where is this milk kanti

“Give him back he wants real food” she says already taking him forcefully and she scoops a spoon full and feeds him, the cute bastard giggles with a mouthful. Nxa! Such a traitor to think I was moody the whole week because I missed him

“Babe sit down” he is standing tall like a statue, staring at the Motoho (soft porridge) eating Mkhonto

“Can I hold him” he asks my aunt who has him in her arms

“NO” Jesus this is his child in case she forgot “And the man are outside, behind the house.....” she stops as Mtho walks in with Khwezi “Oh! Yellow mellow my baby” Mtho laughs hard

“Dumelang” he says in fits of laughter and receives blushes from the old women. This reminds me

“Maane why is my daughter so dirty” I’m trying so hard to suppress my anger

“I don’t know why don’t you ask her” mxm!

“Khwezi”

“We were cooking mommy”

“Cooking what” I shout

“Outside, kgono said we should make sure the pots never runs out of fire, me and caylar” kgono is mme Seipati, I give her my mean look

“She six mme Seipati she....” I’m interrupted

“Why are you so sour?” my aunts asks “Go make my yellow mellow something to eat and stop barking” I swear Mtho has something with older women, they all love him. I stand fuming maybe going to the kitchen will calm me down but this one

“Where are you going?” I asks the puppy on my tail and he swallows “Sit damn down, in fact why don’t you two go find the men behind the house as told and....” Maane disturbs me

“Boitumelo come back here” I don’t like that frown on her face, why is she looking at me like this, she

stands and looks me in the core of my eyes as if inspecting something “Heeee mehlolo!” (Miracles) she exclaims clapping her hands sitting back down “Zulu man, you don’t waste time do you” my man flinches a bit scared, she better not with my man “Hmm! Ekare kea bona Monday and Tuesday, we should change this one to Monday” she says pointing at my baby in her arms “and the coming one tue...” Mtho coughs hard and whispers something to Sango. He immediately pops his eyes “Aunty please” Sango begs and my aunt frowns a bit

“My my my Zulu man, it’s a secret?” she asks laughing and Sango nods with his constantly throat swallowing “HEEEEEEEEEEEEE” I don’t know what to call that laugh but I know it’s the one gown gossipers laugh at 12:00 midday talking about people “Unfortunately my chest can’t keep secrets, they burn me” she says after composing herself from her Trevor Noah moment and Mtho joins her in laugh which I wonder what is all about “Secrets are expensive zulu man, a bottle of klipdrift and some

extra zeros in my account help calm the burning sensation to spill the news” the expression on her face is content

“What are you talki....” she cuts me

“Don’t you have some tea to make, in fact go bath your princess and caylar, where is caylar?” she asks khwezi and she tells her she is with letlotlo then she is told to go call her “Zulu man, I don’t see you surviving this one in fact if I spill now, I don’t think the whole wedding will happen and...” Sango cuts her

“Okay okay you will get your calming sensations but you have to promise to keep it until after the wedding” he begs

“And the honey moon bafo, you don’t want a cold honey moon” Mtho adds

“Yes yes and the honey moon” Sango agrees as they both look at my aunt, she whispers something to mme Seipati and she pops her eyes looking at me, then she whisper back to my aunt. I want this two women out of here so Sango can explain what

this is all about, I know he will tell me

“5000 for keeping it that long” their mouths open agape in shock

“2500” Mtho negotiates

“5000 and bottles of klipdrift the entire weekend”
My aunt demands

“This is daylight robbery moos” Mtho complains

“Like I said secrets are expensive yellow mellow, I don’t have a chest for secret, they ache my fragile heart so take it or leave it” Sango huffs

“Fine fine, I will make the transfer” he pats mtho for them to leave “let’s go before we leave this place from zillionaires to zeronaires” they both meet Ndlovukazi by the door as they leave, two kisses land on her cheek and they quickly leave

“Dumelang, what’s wrong with them” I just shrug

“Can I see him” she asks my aunt

“NO” heee bannna! What’s her problem, she also refused for Sango to hold his son

“Maane you...” She stops me with a hand wave

“Sit down I have been meaning to ask you since you arrived” she says to Ndlovukazi, they all arrived yesterday while Sango, Mtho, Lulu and I went to Joburg first. Sango said he had something to do first before coming here “How old are you” Ndlovukazi frowns

“How is that any of your business” she asks a bit offended

“I just wonder how come your pregnant at your age, or may be your just old on the outside, how did you do it” oh lord! I have a feeling this is going to be the longest weekend in the history of long weekend “I’m marrying a white man, I need to know because I want to drop him our miracle too” I’m happy my son cannot make sense of this talks. Ndlovukazi laughs hard

“My secret is black petticoat and two eggs” she winks and they all laugh

“Can I have my son, he is too young for this talks” she hands him to me with no hustle

“Styles mosadi kuluma” (styles woman, talk) that ‘Khuluma’ is sothofied in every way its turned to ‘kuluma’ “Seipati nts ha botlolo” (Seipati take out the bottle) a bottle of Klipdrift is taken underneath the pillow. This is my cue, I hope Ndlovukazi won’t join in that bottle

The big day is finally here, well the exact ceremony happened last night with only the royal’s presence, now it’s just for the public to witness the inauguration of their king. The hall is so filled some people are even settling outside with screens to display the whole event inside. My grandfather looks amazing in his attire and that sotho blanket placed on his shoulder with a silver walking stick in his hand appropriates him more for the chair. On his left hand side is Mme Seipati with the hat that I know my aunt had everything to do with it, she is a fan of extravagant hats. And on both their sides stand different kings from different regions

From the outside a horn is blow out loud and we all stand as it symbolise the presence of welcoming

ancestors to the event, out of nowhere rain drops nicely with the sun shining bright under the sky, ululations erupt from the outside into the hall, everything is on still until it stops raining. It's a moment of affirmation that the ceremony is definitely blessed and the true king throne the chair, if it didn't rain it would have symbolised that he wasn't the chosen king to take the throne

After the excitement dies down, a royal courtier walks in reciting our clans with his councils behind him, they all kneel before their king and present their gifts before the public as a whole, after all the formalities and protocols have been followed, the celebrations starts, from dancing to poetry all means of jubilations are performed and I take this time to sneak out to town, sango has been on my tail I couldn't meet my doctor when we were in joburg. He threw the biggest tantrums of them all when I mentioned going to Peter for contraceptive and I'm sorry he won't have it his way, it's still early if I dash quickly I will be back before he knows it.

I love Saturday services, not packed, easy access like I hoped it would be. Fatima women's clinic, Indian doctor I hope she won't give me a hustle why I don't have my file with.

"You can go through mam" the nice receptionist informs me and I acknowledge with a smile letting my heels carry me to Dr Fatima's consultation room

Jesus it's a male doctor, I thought it would be a woman but why is his name Fatima, all the Indian Fatimas I know are females

"Good afternoon doc" he smiles and points me a sit with a welcoming aura, he puts his hand out as if expecting something

"Your file mabotle" (beautiful) mxm! This is indian sotho, we have those here in free state, they speak sotho more than us

"Eish I don't have it doc" he frowns smiling

"I have a feeling you're going to corrupt my degree mabotle because you don't look sick to me" he sighs and smile "Anyway nkao thusa kang mme ngwaneo" (how may I be of service to you my sister)

I'm not even surprised with his sotho, I attended high school with Indians who collected awards in home language every year

“Eish doc” I give out my puppy look for him to feel sorry for me but he laughs “I need you to put me on contraceptive as soon as today” he laughs hard “I think my husband is trying to knock me up and I cannot have that, my son is just.....” I think a bit “He is only turning three months next week” I explain

“Mrs?!...” he inquires

“Motaung” he nods with a smile

“Mme Motaung if you don't mind me asking, what is wrong with having children months apart” is he crazy? Of course he is man he won't understand

“Exactly that, they are months apart” he is in stitches

“Mxm I think you women are crazy, anyway before we go any further I'm going to give you this, I'm sure you know what to do with it” he places a pee mug on the table “And leave your ID with me while I open you an emergency file and details of your doctor” I

nod placing my ID on the table and writing peter's details down "Bathrooms are on your left down the corridor" I nod again exiting the room

Pregnancy test are a bit scary for me, this is one of the longest two minutes of my life. Watching him deep that stick in my urine with that indian sotho smile of his, my subconscious decide to come out 'he still knocked you up the first time even though you took morning afters' sometimes I wish I can put someone sane in my head, my subconscious is not supportive at all

"What's wrong Mrs. Motaung" he asks with a smile, I guess he sees my nervous reaction hence his ask "Hmmmm" that's all that escapes my mouth and he laughs hard

"Let's see what we have here" he says taking out the stick still laughing, he looks at it for a second and bust in to laughter "I guess you won't be corrupting my degree, congratulations, hubby already scored" I instantly become wet, all my

clothing becomes damp, that simple sentence 'hubby already scored' aroused my ire.

"Scored what?" I ask exasperated, I already know what he means but part of me is hoping to hear him say his kidding or something

"Already scored a baby in you, your pregnant" he informs with that now ugly smile of his and I feel my anger brewing "We can go in the scan room to find out how far are you" he suggest nicely. I stand on my ranging feet burning fire, I know how far I am, I have only been with that sperm advertiser for only this week, and I fu*ken slept with him once, just once and I'm pregnant. I hate his black ass and his going to know me today, how can he do this to me? Even God how can he do this to me, I was horny that night he was supposed to understand and I also took morning afters in two consecutive days just to help him with the womb cleansing business but he still let me fall pregnant, what kind of a God do I have mara? I have been a good girl, I only let him touch me once, just damn once, I have been denying him all week. God's work was just to save

me from that once incident, put his holy spirit contraceptive in me just for one night, that's all I asked, 'How can you give it up just like that knowing a beast he is in bed' my subconscious remarks and I give her a mental look and she sheepishly hides under the bed where she belongs. Someone is meeting his maker today.

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE FRIENDS

MINIMUM OFF 50 COMMENTS

[09/27, 07:40] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 69

TUNNELS ARE DARK AND LONG NARROWED BUT AT THE END THERE IS ALWAYS LIGHT, SO IS LIFE, LONG AND FULL OF OBSTACLES BUT THERE IS ALWAYS A FUTURE AT THE END

NDLOVUKAZI

Things went nicely with the ceremony and she can safely say the two families are at peace, now what is left is for her secret to come out. Zwelithini being the eager impatient bastard he is about it, he wants to announce their pregnancy and their binding marriage tonight because by Wednesday he wants all the necessary ceremonies for her to be his wife done as it won't be something huge because it is just stepping in for his late brother and he said he wants to welcome his daughter in law next week into a proper home. The other two youngest wives weren't exactly ecstatic about the news, it's enough dealing with MaNkosi and her rural ways for them but having Ndlovukazi who controls everything again is going to be another mountain to conquer but nonetheless it was bound to happen because it's their culture and they understand

The hugest problem about this polygamy is her pregnancy, no one is happy about her being the first to carry Zwelithini's first son and she has a feeling it will cause issues as time goes by so she still

adamant that when the child is born she is sending him to be raised by MaDlomo. And speaking of that one, there is no sight of her on this table

“Family, I have an announcement” Zwe grabs the attention from the table standing, her heart is starting to beat at the speed of lightening, she wonders where MaDlomo is because she is the only one that can calm that beast of a man of hers “As you all know I’m a man of culture so as of starting this coming week I’m stepping in my late brother’s kraal to continue looking after his livestock” the oldies around the table gasp in shock while the young stars are confused

“What do you mean, did the herd boys quit” Mtho asks covered in confusion but he earns himself a laugh from Vula

“What he means is that he is marrying ndlovukazi” Vula clarifies and now it’s time for the young stars to gasp

“WHAT? This is a joke right” Mtho asks and Vula

shakes his head No to confirm the news. Zwelithini and Ndlovukazi are just shocked about Vula's calmness, the person starting to sweat is Mtho, he is taking this just like how the girls took it. They weren't pleased at all, and still on girls Ndlovukazi has been trying to reach Luthando but for some reason it's like she disappeared into thin air with her husband, she intends on asking Vula to help locate her tomorrow, she just wants to know where she is and if she is safe because she doesn't trust that husband of hers

"There is more" Zwe steals the attention once again from their shock, now Ndlovukazi is sweating rivers "My late brother blessed both my wife and I with Mkhonto's gift" now the entire table is lost except Kubeka who is giggling

"Oh! Do tell my king" Kubeka encourages with laughter "If I were you I would announce this one standing by the door" Zwe throws him a look and he scoffs putting his hands up in surrender

“Ndlovukazi and I are expecting” he clarifies with his eyes on Vula, most eyes turn to Vula after the announcement but he is chewing liver and putting it in his son’s mouth who sucks it making sounds, he is so chilled maybe he didn’t hear him he thinks

“Expecting what” Mtho takes the attention from the Vula asking “expecting gifts for your togetherness?” he asks exasperated “You won’t get none from me, you’re a backstabber, remind me not to leave you with my wife. In fact your one greedy bastard, remind me what are you going to do with four pu...hmmm! Pumpkins” Mtho is so pissed right now he wishes to land a fist on his jaw but he is shocked why Vula is laughing

“They are expecting a baby” Vula clarifies to Mtho, this time he flies to his uncle but Kubeka, TJ and ntate Tau stands between them

“Zwelithini you rape grannies now” he barks fuming

“No we made love” Ndlovukazi clarifies but ewwww! Is heard from the young stars “SIT WENA” Mtho quickly takes his sit still fuming

“Wena rapist watch your back, I’m coming for you”
Mtho threatens “And wena why are you so calm?”
Mtho asks Vula who is concentrating on feeding his
son liver from his mouth

“I knew, I once saw them banging”

“Hai Vula!” Mtho reprimands

“What?” he asks with a shrug

“You can’t use bang and Ndlovukazi in the same
sentence, I’m sure this one raped her” he points
Zwe

“No it was consensual and she was moaning” Vula
explains but he receives insults from all the oldies
around the table

“But Maa you listen to Dumisa tv” Mtho remarks still
not pleased

“SO?” Ndlovukazi asks shocked

“All Dumisa tv listeners are innocent, they are all
going to heaven and they know nothing about sex”

“Mthokozisi” Ndlovukazi admonishes

“I’m just saying I don’t understand how fossils like you still do the deeds, I thought you were a virgin Maa like me, you and I were the only pure people left in this family. I’m sorry I’m too traumatized for this shit, I need some of that klipdrift aunty Dee” he says standing to leave the table

“Inside the flour bucket yellow mellow” she directs “And I’m joining you in a second” everyone is now looking at her “What?” she asks confused

“Why would you put your alcohol inside a flour bucket?” TJ asks what is in everyone’s head

“That’s my safest stash place, I need that bottle to calm myself every day until your fathers accept my man’s lobola and they better do it fast before I hold my own negotiations” she follows Mtho, her white man is given a hard time because they got married without the family and Ntate Morena still doesn’t believe that she is really marrying a white man, he thinks this is just a phase and she will get bored with it like all her previous scandals

BOITUMELO

Dinner started and ended still there is no sign of Boitumelo, now everyone is settled in the dining area enjoying each other's presence while as Vula is starting to feel a little unsettled, everyone is gathered here except his wife, now he is thinking of calling Abongile to check her whereabouts but she walks in just before his thoughts burst. He gives his son to Mme Seipati next to him and attended his late coming wife, she needs to explain her whereabouts but the displeasure on her face makes him think otherwise. Fear struck hits him as he approaches but he still let his feet carry him to her for interrogation

“Where have you been?” he asks gently lowered so the room cannot hear them but for some reason, folks just went mute, It's like they want to be part of the conversation “I'm talking to you buthumelo” he is pissed but he is trying in every way not to be loud

“TALK, DO YOU WANT TO TALK” her voice doesn’t match his and from the wrath in it he distances himself slowly but immediately, now they have the audience for sure “KARE YOU WANT TO TALK NAA NYULA” (I asked if you want to talk vula) he shakes his head no slowly reversing to the sliding door, he figured it will be his emergency exit to escape when things turn left because they are definitely heading that way “I WILL TALK NYULA, YOU HEAR ME? I WILL TALK” she moves closer but vula keeps stepping backwards “LET’S TALK ABOUT YOUR ILL-MANNERED CRIPPLED SPERM THAT GOES AROUND ADVERTISING IT’S DISABILITY IN MY WOMB” gasps are audible around the lounge, Aunty Dee is so proud at this moment, she didn’t think Boitumelo had in her while as yellow mellow is filming the whole scene, this is landing him straight to the Oscars he thinks, best director “I SAID LET’S TALK ABOUT YOUR ILL-MANNERED SPERM” (Sperms) she grabs a vase next to her when he least expect it and send it flying at the speed of light towards him but he ducks it before it reaches him

“I’m sorry mommy please let’s talk about this” he pleads still by the door with his hands up in surrender, he now knows what he is guilty of but how can aunty Dee do this to him while he paid her in full and even bought the klipdrift she asked for “SORRY, SORRY NYULA REALLY” an African piece sculpture of a buffalo flies towards him again but he is quick to dash but unfortunately for the sliding door it was too late, it shatters on the floor breaking to pieces. Ntate Morena stands on his feet immediately

“VULAMASANGO, BOITUMELO FOTSEK” he shouts “NXA!” she throws a glass jug on the floor and huffs turning to her room, Vula follows her running “STAY THE FU*K AWAY FROM ME” she spits exasperated to Vula behind her and he stands rooted on the floor as she disappears but he eventually follows her

Just as I close the door, the bastard blocks it with his leg. If he thinks I’m going to let him in nicely

then he is daydreaming, I roughly try to push it close and I don't care if his leg is getting hurt at this moment but because he is batista with batista snyems (sperms) he overpowers me anyway forcing his entry. Just from that door pushing I'm panting like a dog, I guess anger also escalates my breathing

"O batlang nyula" (What do you want nyula?) I ask calm because I'm trying to control my breathing here but I'm still 5 minutes in explosion land. He comes and settle next to me on the bed

"I'm really sorry my baby, I swear I didn't do it on purpose" he says in his puppy eyes and when I drop my eyes from him I notice blood from his shoulder

"Take off your shirt" I order but he looks at me a bit confused, he is thinking something stupid I know that look very well

"You want to rape me?" now confusions covers me "like punish me with rape, I don't mind I can be your victim anytime of the day" mxm! He is crazier than I thought

“Listen here and listen carefully, those rotten amasi sperms of yours are not getting between my legs until I give birth to this child, that’s your punishment” he pops his eyes “Now take of that shirt I need to cleanse your shoulder” I leave him mumbling things only he can make sense of as I make my way to the medicine cabinet

“I’m really sorry mommy” he apologises once again as I try to cleanse the blood

“Fotsek Vulamasango” I bark

“HmMMM!” he exclaims and I give him a look “I should do something about that loose mouth”

“Something like what?” I ask with a pitched nose

“Maybe fu*k that throat, don’t you think” he suggests and I flush immediately leaving to scatter the water in the toilet “Please come back here” he asks taking off his shoes and he takes mine off too when I stand before him “Let’s lie down a bit I have to tell you something” as mad as I still am, I agree him placing me on the pillow and he puts his head

besides mine as we lay facing each other “once again, I’m really sorry my heaven” he sincerely apologise and I feel it, truly speaking it wasn’t all his entire fault, I was reckless too I trusted morning afters while they didn’t work from the first time.

“It’s okay, I’m just so mad that.....” I sigh heavily
“What are people going to say Sango, my children are going to be Monday and Tuesday” he frowns
“I’m lost” mxm

“Children born months apart” I explain but he laughs

“My heaven if my calculations are accurate, they will be a year apart”

“Still it doesn’t excuse that I’m going to be labelled as a baby making machine” he smirks pulling my waist closer

“My baby making machine, I don’t give a damn” he pecks my nose and sighs “Any please promise to keep calm mommy for what I’m about to tell you”

his request did the opposite of what he asks “Your carrying two boys” the fu*ck

“FU*K YOU” he laughs hard

“The way I’m going to fu*k this loose mouth tonight, you will totally be a ‘yes baba’ by tomorrow, anyway two bulls died and you know what it means”

“But last time Mhambi was born even though a bull died for her” I remind him

“Yes, that’s because she is a royal seer, any normal girl no bull dies”

“But what if...” He cuts me

“She won’t come back until we are married” Jesuuu wa Africa!

“Meaning I still have another child to pop after this one” he nods smiling “Askies I’m sorry abuti I’m tying my tubes straight after this one”

“Oh honey, you should know by now that my ill-mannered snyoms...”

“Snyems” I correct and we both laugh

“Yes baby my ill-mannered snyems always make a way for me unless if you remove your womb” mxm cocky bastard “anyway speaking of babies, I’m told that you and I will bear plural only, no singular from our seeds hence another pair of twins coming our way”

“WHAT” that’s all that escapes my mouth

“Yes, baby that’s how we are blessed by our forefathers, our union united two kingdoms so with us it will be double blessings all the way. Meaning Mhambi is also coming back with her pair” he says with so much enthusiasm

“I hate your family” he laughs “But wait, what about my son, will he be okay because he doesn’t have a pair”

“He is fine, his pair is the gift Ndlovukazi is carrying, hence his name Mkhonto’s gift as my father named him, Gumede and Ntate Morena say we are supposed to name him Siphosakhe because that’s how my father brought him to pair up Mkhonto the king”

“Jesus I’m going to raise four kids at once, I should totally audition for TLC shows ‘surrounded by pair of boys’” his in stitches, I always force him to watch my shows with me “A true baby making machine, what brand am I”

“LG, no Panasonic” he laughs “You know what, Telefunken that shit is boss” his very amused and I’m just heavy, I didn’t see my future going this way truly speaking “Oh! my telefunken baby making machine please stop stressing about what people are going to say, your my wife and I’m your husband that’s all there is to our home no other people somewhere, okay” I nod hesitantly “Speaking of home, Mary has started packing your flat”

“Vulamasango!” I exclaim trying to stand but he pulls me back down, I just found out I’m going to be a telefunken baby making machine can he not try to piss me some more

“Mommy we are getting married next week, from here your moving straight home with me where you

belong” is he nut

“What do you mean next week and why would you pack my staff without my knowledge, Lulu...” He cuts me

“We are getting married next week baby accept it, this is going to be a very busy week for you I will get you more than one planners if need be to pull off the wedding you want by Saturday and all the ceremonies that needs to be done will be done during the week, we have dragged our feet it’s enough now it’s time to start with our forever” I wish it was Sunday next week already, I’m exhausted before this week even start “And as for your place, you need to decide what to do with it, Lulu is moving in with Mtho” she is too old for that I doubt she will agree “And now let me teach you some manners on how to speak to your man” he says climbing me

“Sango I told.....” I’m shut with a French kiss that makes me forget I was even mad in the first place

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE
FRIENDS

MINIMUM OF 50 COMMENTS FOR THE FINAL
INSERT.

GOODNIGHT

[09/27, 07:40] : HIS FOREVER

Insert 70

HIS FOREVER

BOITUMELO

Womanhood is one of the significant tiers there is to female hierarchy, the moment you realise that there are souls dependent on you that's when we pace to womanhood. Unfortunately for some of other woman out there, they stepped in to womanhood while they were young and not ready for the challenges and responsibilities that ties to being a woman but nonetheless some do excel exquisitely in it. As I tortoisely pace my whole being towards him, my knees are weak. Not weak from

the fear of being with him because I know he owns the keys to my heart but I'm a weakling thinking if I will be a successful companion growing old. I know no one is perfect in life but I would like to be perfect for the little...well not little anymore considering the two invaders in my womb at this moment, I would like to be perfect for our big family, be a perfect mother to my babies and perfect partner to him.

I demanded to walk myself to him today because today for me symbolises many things, this is me solely walking to him to be his forever, this is me stepping into womanhood, this is me letting my father and brother go. I may have been a woman for a long time but I was always my father's daughter and my brother's little sister, I was a woman but a child because I never outgrew my belonging stage, I belonged to my father and brother for so long that I grew but remained a child to those two that I love the most with everything in me. But through him I stepped into womanhood, I left the child in me behind and blossomed to his love to be the woman

pacing herself to the soul in him calling my name

“You look....” he is lost for words, he looks like he just saw an angel from the sky “you look breathtakingly exceptional my heaven” he compliments with a dimply smile and from that I know he is content

“Thank you my heart, you look exquisite too” I compliment back with the same endeavour, this moment is very precious to the both of us and looking in him I’m thankful for his love and presence in my life.

“I must have done something right for God to allow one of his angels in my arms to love, to protect and to keep for all the days of my life, hai! Today I attest that as sinful as I am God still loves me and for that I want to you to know I breathe for you” the sincerity in his eyes as he holds both my hands in his is genuine

“Well I must have done something right too” a brief chuckle escapes his lips “for God to give me his

finest soldier to shield and embrace me to eternity, to mend and mould me to be the best version of myself there is to be” a content brief laughter voluntarily invade our lips as he pulls both my hands for his peck

“Well if you’re so sure we both did something right for God, I have one request for you to prove that indeed God solely created you for me to keep” I smile encouraging him to go on “let’s start with forever” I genuinely smile happily

“Forever” I agree to his request and his shoulders relaxes as he deeply exhales, he was pressed for holding air in and that for me confirms he appreciates what we share. His left hand escapes the touch of mine and he nicely tuck it around my waist pulling me closer to his chest with his right hand intertwined into mine. The pleasure smile in his eyes matches the forming sparkle in my eyes as he deeply stare through my eyes, he lazily bend his head to my face with eye contact that speaks love language to my soul, his nose brushes mine for a moment and I close my eyes listening to his aura

that donates love peak to mine. With a moment of love ecstasy I feel his soft lips touch mine, he softly patiently pecks first as if asking for permission and when he soothes my lips again I give entrance, the kiss is soft, gentle and patient, through this kiss his aura is telling me something, we have forever to live in love. We are both so lost in our moment only when a throat is being cleared next to us we let go, Jesus! The pastor, the congregation, the....well this is our day so tough

“After that there is nothing more left for me to say” the pastor say and we both chuckle still in each other’s hold “ladies and gentle please stand up” they all stand giggling “I give you Mr and Mrs Dlomo, you may kiss your bride again Mr Dlomo” the congregation dies in laughter clapping and that’s how we became man and wife.

8 YEARS LATER

MTHOKOZISI

Well it's been a minute but a happily fruitful moment while at it. I'm a father to four beautiful babies and a husband to two to gorgeous women at the moment Lihle and Mary, yes that Mary. She is my second wife who carried my precious angel. Lihle is on baby number three, two girls and one boy while Mary is on baby number one and I plan to score her soon so I can show Vula that we have a draw, then we'll go to penalties. Speaking of Vula, we have to send Ndlovukazi pictures sometime this week, I need to go check him so we can work on our annual lie

Years ago soon after Vula's wedding, Ndlovukazi wanted to know the whereabouts of Luthando, she started going to the police, printing pictures of missing person and that's when we started our annual lie....we both decided to find an IT guy to Photoshop her somewhere in Paris and that's when Ndlovukazi calmed down, we have been lying to her for 8 years and seems to be working so far. Truly speaking I hate what we are doing but then again this is Luthando, that one is a mental case, still

today I don't know why she hates Vula so much but it doesn't matter she chose her path and she must just lie in it

Speaking of sisters, hmmm mine. Sometimes I wish to lock her in my safe where I can only keep her for me, she married my friend, Sbu the kasi chisanyama owner. That fucker is cheating left right and centre and my sister is always crying, I have talked her to divorce the guy but she is not having it. She is rolling with the wives club now and Lihle is the one to blame for that, they both attend each and every whatever those women drink and talk about together, the only people you will never find in those is Mary and MaDlomo. Lulu is right under Lihle's arm and I think she is starting to pull off from her friendship with MaDlomo, yes I like that my sister is getting along with my wife but I don't like the life she is introduced to now but I can only hope that one day she will see the right people in her life and divorce sbu and leave that wife's club that changed her.

And my father, I actually laugh thinking of him. He is doing amazing and happily married, guess to who? The one and only aunty Dee is my stepmom. Her white man died two years into her fancy marriage and apparently my father was there to catch her at her lowest and mend her broken heart as she puts it. I go home every weekend because that's my favourite couple of old time.

Tonight I sent the kids to Lihle, I want to pounce baby number five in Mary when she comes ba.....Oh God, what the hell are they doing here?

“Baba” that’s Mkhonto, he is the only decent one
“How are you baba?” he greets unlike the other three who just went straight to my fridge

“I’m fine boy, who brought you?” Vula is a cock blocker yazi

“Malume Abongile.....” he is cut off

“I want transformers” Sakhe say already changing

the channel to fu*ken truck cartoons, the two double trouble both drag chairs and sitting right in front of the tv eating left over chicken. Sakhe because he is sakhe he also drag another chair and stand behind them “MOVE” he commands and the two make space for him in between, this boy is just three months older than the twins but he bullies them every chance he gets. The only sweet one is this one next to me, sometimes he scares me, Vula was warned that if he ever spill blood again his first born will be a beast of wrath and the way this child is so closed, I’m worried my brother might have done something alone and not tell me.

“My father was sick” he tells staring at the three heads before us and I frown

“What is wrong with him” I question looking at him but my answer comes from Sakhe

“I think mama kicked his wiwi” Sakhe informs with the happiest grin, now I know what they are doing here “Baba I’m sleeping with you tonight” Lord! Another cock blocker

“No I’m sleeping with him, I’m the youngest” Muzi claims his position and I know the arguments is about to start

“I’m the oldest I.....” Zizwe tries to argue but he is cut off by Sakhe

“You’re both adopted, you can’t...” Sakhe is the mini me but I’m afraid he is too far, from that statement transformers watcher’s eyes are looking at me with sparkles but luckily Mkhonto come through for me

“No one is adopted, who wants ultra-Mel and yogurt” thank god for Mkhonto and no thank you god for Sakhe. The twins happily abandon their chairs following him to the kitchen

“Tweba put ice cream too on mine” Sakhe orders and Mkhonto turn narrowing his eyes at him, tweba is abbreviated from twebankie and he hates that name with passion. Thank God this one also leaves for the yogurt trip, I will quickly check the score

“Don’t change the channel” he command looking back at me but as if he reside in my head, he comes back and takes the remote with him without even

saying anything. I think Ndlovukazi and Zwe made this child to spite me.

BOITUMELO

8 years later I'm still a mother to 5, Khwezi, Mkhonto, Siphosakhe and the two double trouble Bhekizizwe "and Bhekimuzi Dlomo, the twins and Sakhe are 7 while as Mkhonto is 8 and with the fighting and screaming in this house I am not unfastening my tubes anytime soon. This man will have to forgive me and Mhambi can wait a bit as I raise her brothers, maybe when they turn ten I will think of trying again but now I'm okay. Everyone can continue hating me for not bringing their seer back, I was even sat down by the bloody council but I put my foot down, I will do it when I'm ready but for now the tubes remains tight

My husband was not okay about this, I did the operation without his knowledge because I knew he

would disapprove. When two years ended with nothing he started to question what I did to his I'll mannered sperms and I told him I think they are finally behaving but him being him, he went behind my back and demanded peter to break doctor patient confidentiality. He was so mad he....I don't know, I say he neglected me but he says otherwise, his reasons were valid though and I understood because I want the same thing but I was just tired to fall pregnant again. His reason for neglecting me was that I was selfish for not wanting to bring his daughter back and my reason was that we are not sure that the next pair I bear she will be there, I could bear another pair and still she might not be there so I made my own selfish decision alone and he was mad for a whole month and that birthed another problem for me that resulted in me quitting my job

Mr Thulo, a.k.a thabiso my previous boss kissed me, we were on a business trip in capetown when all this happened and truly speaking I don't even know

why I let him kiss me and to think the kiss wasn't even great, I wasn't going to confess my sins for something I didn't enjoy so I resigned with immediate effect and prayed God to help me take the secret to the grave, not even lulu knows about this and I pray to keep it that way because lately I think I bore my friend to the core, she hangs with the wives who all think I don't fit in their circle and quite frankly I don't care about them, I'm just sad that I'm losing my best friend and there is nothing I can do about it, I tried several times reaching out to her but I was told to get off my high horse so I also pulled away and I hope everyday she will come back and I will be there to catch her.

So because I quit my job, I started my mother's restaurant that Lulu and I deserted just to keep busy and it's amazingly flourishing. I just needed something as my escape plan because staying at home would damage me and I didn't have the passion for construction anymore, so here I am napping my Friday afternoon after work away, it's my husband's turn to take the kids out so I can relax.

VULAMASANGO

Khwezi and her slay queen tendencies, I honestly cannot deal with her that's why I like when it's my wife's turn to take them out. Friday either of us take the kids out when the other is tired and Saturday we all go out as a family while as Sunday it's home cooked meal by my in house chef of a wife. I was so happy when she quit her job and started this restaurant I thought she won't be so busy but boy! I was kidding myself, the restaurant is so busy I barely have time to be buried in her everyday as I want. My phone brings me to life as I wait for Khwezi, I told the boys to wait in the car and I pray muzi and zizwe are not vandalising my chairs

“Baba kaKhwezi what's this”

“I don't know angel let's go” I don't even look at her, I reply reading an urgent email

“Baabaaa” oh! oh! trembling voice, I raise my face from the phone to look what's making my

daughter's voice tremble and I am not fully developed for what I see before me, I'm so young for this, I feel hot, dizzy and out of breath and that is flash out for me

Just as nice sleep knocks her up, Khwezi bust to her room banging the door and the drowsiness instantly desert her and just as she raise her head to scold she finds her daughter with eyes blazing out in fear

“Khwezi” she calls out for the zoned out khwezi

“Mama kaKhwezi it's...it's baba, he fell and he is not waking up” from the fear in her voice she doesn't need to be told twice, she kicks the fleece and flies down the stairs. There he is lying down the stairs, she screams kneeling next to him as she spanks his cheeks

“Babe, sthandwa sami, Dinangwe open your eyes please don't do this” she pleads with a trembling voice and he slowly opens his weak eyes and she sighs “Look at me my husband” she pleads cradling him down the floor and as his heaviness slowly

leaves, it all comes back

“Khwezi” he says in a low husky voice

“Huh” she looks up at Khwezi and she shrug “Babe your scaring me what’s wrong” she questions further still confused but he closes his eyes and bury his face on her waist groaning “Khwezi what happened?” she frowns thinking a bit and reach for something on the floor

“I asked him what’s this and he fell” she looks closely and realise that is Khwezi’s underwear with blood, her lips part in shock. She is on her first periods and the Zulu father she has fainted on the spot, oh boy! She wish to have seen this live.

“How old are you konje baby?” she asks laughing because the pieces are slowly coming to place of what happened

“14, she is bloody 14” the husband replies still buried in her waist “She is just in grade 8 mkami, isn’t this supposed to happen when she is in varsity?” boitumelo is in stitches enjoying the spooked him “Mama please call Peter, she has to be

sick and tell him I'm also going to need a therapist” she is just laughing her lungs out but she composes herself and frown looking Khwezi’s way

“KHWEZI DID YOU SLEEP WITH BOYS” she asks with a stern voice and the child instantly sniffs

“Mama I swear I didn’t do anything, I didn’t sleep with boys, I swear mama” she says crying and boitumelo is in tears of laughter once again, Vula tries to raise his head to question the ‘boys’ part but he is spanked back to the waist “mama kaKhwezi I swear” she laughs hard, she just wanted to feel what it felt like to be the one asking that question, aunty dee grilled her with that question she cried the whole three days of the menstruation

“I guess your no longer going out baby, let’s get you cleaned” she says trying to stand but Vula is holding her tight “Dinangwe you need to let go, I have to go help her”

“I need help too, to unsee what I saw, please send the boys to Mtho, I’m too traumatised to deal with them” she laughs pushing him off and leaving him

still buried on the floor, what a drama king! But she wouldn't change him for anything in this world, she is HIS FOREREVER.....THE FULL STOP.

PLEASE LIKE, COMMENT, SHARE AND INVITE
YOUR FRIENDS

THANK YOU FOR BEING THE GREATEST
AUDIENCE.